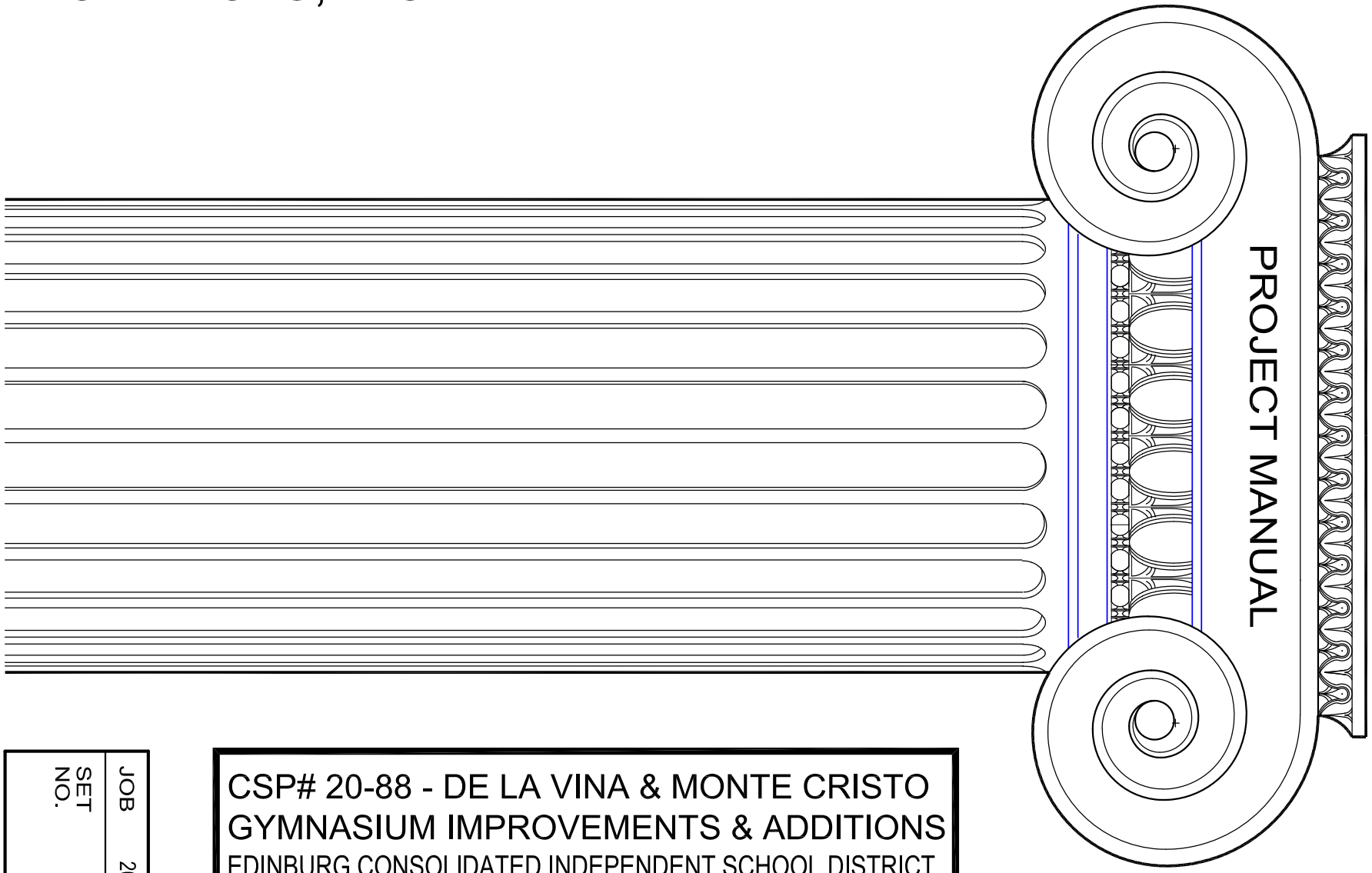
RIKE - OGDEN - FIGUEROA - ALLEX

ARCHITECTS, INC.



JOB 2019.13

SET NO.

CSP# 20-88 - DE LA VINA & MONTE CRISTO GYMNASIUM IMPROVEMENTS & ADDITIONS

EDINBURG CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

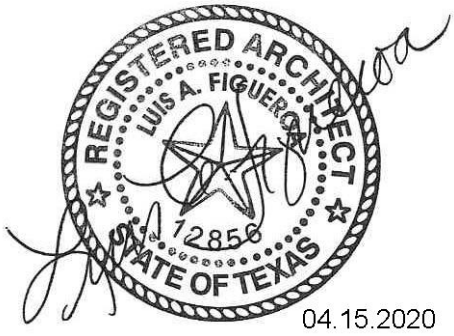
EDINBURG, TEXAS

PROJECT MANUAL

CSP # 00-00

DE LA VINA & MONTE CRISTO ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS GYMNASIUM IMPROVEMENTS & ADDITIONS
EDINBURG CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
EDINBURG, TEXAS

PROJECT NO. 2019.13



TEXAS BOARD OF ARCHITECTURAL EXAMINERS
333 Guadalupe, Suite 2-350, AUSTIN, TX 78701-3942
(Tel: 512/305-9000)
HAS JURISDICTION OVER INDIVIDUALS LICENSED UNDER
THE ARCHITECT'S REGISTRATION LAW
ARTICLE 249a, VERNON'S CIVIL STATUTES".

ROFA ARCHITECTS INC.
1007 WALNUT AVENUE
McAllen, TEXAS 78501
{956}686-7771 - FAX: {956}687-3433

PROJECT MANUAL

CSP# 20-88
DE LA VINA & MONTE CRISTO ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS GYMNASIUM IMPROVEMENTS & ADDITIONS
EDINBURG CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
EDINBURG, TEXAS 78539

Project No. 2019.13

DOCUMENTS

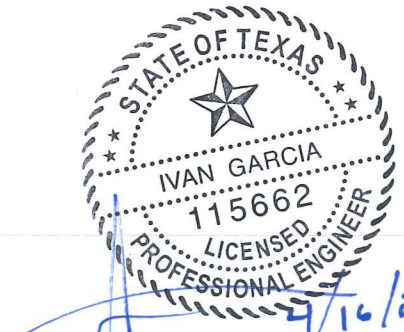
DIVISION 0 PROPOSAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 2 SITE WORK

TABLE OF CONTENTS



RIO DELTA ENGINEERING
F-7628

DOCUMENT 00 01 07
SEALS PAGE

1.1 DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER:

Solorio, Inc.
Texas Registration No. 1616
Sections except where indicated
as prepared by other design
Professionals of record.

The following sections:

02200 Earthwork
02282 Termite Control
02311 Rough Grading
03100 Concrete Forms
03151 Concrete Anchoring
03200 Concrete Reinforcement
03300 Cast-In-Place Concrete
03350 Concrete Finishing
03390 Concrete Curing
05120 Structural Steel
05400 Metal Stud Framing
05500 Metal Fabrications
07191 Vapor Barrier
13340 Metal Building System

END OF DOCUMENT

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING	
220523	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
220553	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
220719	PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
221116	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
221119	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES
221316	SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING
221319	SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES
223300	ELECTRIC DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS
224213.13	COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS
224213.16	COMMERCIAL URINALS
224216.13	COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES
224216.16	COMMERCIAL SINKS
224713	DRINKING FOUNTAINS

DIVISION 23 – MECHANICAL	
230500	MECHANICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
230510	BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIAL AND METHODS
230529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
230553	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
230593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
230713	DUCT INSULATION
233113	METAL DUCTS
233114	OUTDOOR DUCT
233300	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
233423	HVAC POWER VENTILATORS
233713	DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES
233716	FABRIC AIR DISTRIBUTION DEVICES
237414	PACKAGED DX ROOFTOP UNITS

DIVISION 26- ELECTRICAL	
DIVISION	SECTION TITLE
26 00 10	ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
26 05 19	MATERIALS AND METHODS COMMON TO MULTIPLE ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 26	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 29	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 33	RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 44	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING
26 05 53	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 24 16	PANELBOARDS
26 27 26	WIRING DEVICES

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

04/15/2020

04/15/2020

EDINBURG CONSOLIDATED INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
PURCHASING DEPARTMENT
411 North 8th/DRAWER 990
EDINBURG, TEXAS 78541
PH: (956) 289-2311
FX: (956) 383-7687

Contractor Request for COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSALS

This Proposal includes the following forms:

- Intent to Proposal
- Vendor Check List
- Instructions to Offerors
- Proposal Form
- Performance Bond
- Original Proposal Form
- Form A
- Standard Terms & Conditions
- Felony Conviction Notification
- Conflict of Interest Questionnaire
- Certification of Interested Parties Example
- Deviation Form
- Wage Rate
- Authorization for W-9/Direct Deposit

Amaro Tijerina 4/15/20
Purchasing Coordinator Date

NO: 20-88

TITLE: De La Vina & Monte Cristo Elementary Schools Gymnasium Improvements & Additions

CLOSING TIME/DATE:
Closing Time: 4:00 P.M.
Closing Date: May 7, 2020

BUYER:
ClauDina Longoria, Senior Buyer
Phone: 956-289-2311, Ext.2135
Fax: 956-383-7687
Email: d.longoria@ecisd.us

DELIVER PROPOSALS TO:
Edinburg CISD
Office of the Purchasing Coordinator
411 North 8th Ave, 2nd Floor
Edinburg, TX 78541

DATE WEBBED: April 15, 2020

*Do not deliver Proposals/CSPs/RFPs/RFQs to other ECISD locations. All Proposals/CSPs/RFPs/RFQs must be delivered to the delivery address above on or before the Proposals/CSPs/RFP/RFQs closing time/date. Purchasing will not be responsible for late submittals as per Board Policy CH

Vendor Certification

The undersigned, by his/her signature, represents the he/she is authorized to bind the Offeror to fully comply with the terms and conditions on this Proposal, including all forms and attachments included herein, for the amount(s) shown on the accompanying Proposal form(s), if accepted within sixty (60) calendar days after Proposal opening. **Note: Offeror is strongly encouraged to read the entire Solicitation prior to submitting. Failure to provide the above information in its entirety may be grounds for disqualification of response.**

Firm Name:_____

Address:_____

City:_____

State:_____ Zip:_____

_____
(Signature of Person Authorized to Sign Proposal)

Printed Name:_____
(Please print or type name above)

Telephone 1-800-_____

Or:_____

Fax:_____

Web Address:_____

Email:_____

Date:_____

Title:_____

I can deliver in _____ days. Early Payment Discount_____% if Paid in ___ Days, Net 30

INTENT TO OFFER

Fax, this **page only,** if solicitation was not faxed or e-mailed directly to your company. All other solicitation documents must be enclosed in a sealed envelope and mailed to the Purchasing Department.

This page is required if solicitation was downloaded without receiving an invitation by the District. Please complete and fax to 956-383-7687 immediately in order to be added to the vendor list and receive addendums or updates regarding this solicitation. It is the intent of the Purchasing Department to ensure that all interested vendors receive addendums or updates, but it will be the vendor's responsibility to check the Purchasing site periodically. If there are addendums posted on the site and your company has not been notified by fax or e-mail, it will be the vendor's responsibility to download from Purchasing site and make sure to include with their packet.

The Edinburg CISD Purchasing solicitations and addendums are available online at www.ecisd.us.

NAME: _____

TITLE: _____

ORGANIZATION: _____

STREET ADDRESS: _____

STREET ADDRESS 2: _____

CITY: _____

STATE: _____

ZIP CODE: _____

WORK PHONE: _____

FAX: _____

E-MAIL: _____

WEB SITE: _____

VENDOR CHECK LIST

1. Original Proposal/Addendum Form	___ Yes	___ No
2. Performance Bond	___ Yes	___ No
3. Form A	___ Yes	___ No
4. Signed Standard Terms & Conditions	___ Yes	___ No
5. Signed Felony Conviction Notification	___ Yes	___ No
6. Signed Conflict of Interest Questionnaire	___ Yes	___ No
7. Signed Deviation Form	___ Yes	___ No
8. Read and understood Special Terms & Conditions	___ Yes	___ No
9. Filled out Proposal Form	___ Yes	___ No
10. Completed & submitted W9/Authorization for Direct Deposit Form	___ Yes	___ No
11. Signed Certification of Interested Parties (Form 1295)	___ Yes	___ No
12. Completed & signed Vendor Check List	___ Yes	___ No

I have read all the specifications and general Proposal requirements and do hereby certify that all items submitted meet all specifications, conditions, and instructions of said solicitation, and will follow District policy DBD (Local). The signature below confirms that our company will enter into a binding contract with Edinburg CISD for item(s) awarded to our company.

_____
Company Name

_____
Print/Type Signature Name

_____
Authorized Signature Date

_____
Official Title

INVITATION FOR COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSALS

GENERAL

1.1 **PROJECT DESCRIPTION**

A. CSP 20-88, De La Vina & Monte Cristo Elementary Schools Gymnasium Improvements & Additions.

1.2 **INSTRUCTIONS TO OFFERORS**

A. Refer to Proposal Instructions

1.3 **PRE-PROPOSAL CONFERENCE**

A. The purpose of the Pre-Proposal Conference is to answer any questions that any offers may have and an on-site visit.

B. Date and Time: **April 30, 2020 @ 2:00 p.m. There will be a maximum of 8 people in the meeting at a time. If there are other contractors or subcontractors, they shall wait in their vehicles until that are called upon.**

C. Location: Edinburg CISD – Maintenance and Facilities Conference Room
1305 East Schunior
Edinburg, TX 78541

1.4 **OPENING OF PROPOSALS**

A. Place

1. Competitive sealed proposals will be received at the office of:
Edinburg CISD – Purchasing Department
Attn: Amaro Tijerina, Purchasing Director
411 North 8th Avenue
Edinburg, Texas 78541

B. Date: **May 7, 2020. Base Proposal Tabulations taken from page 10 will be sent out to contractors that submitted proposals. Approval of Ranking and or awarding. Contractor can request a recording of board meeting.**

C. Hour: **4:00 p.m.**

1.5 **REJECTION**

A. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Proposals, and to waive any irregularities or formalities.

INSTRUCTIONS TO OFFERORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECURITY BOND

A. Security bond in the amount of five (5% of the Proposal must accompany each Proposal. Security bond shall be issued by an insurance company authorized to provide bonds on work in the State of Texas and shall be payable to the Owner.

1.2 DOCUMENTS

A. Qualified offerors may obtain one (1) set(s) of Drawings and Project Manuals from: RGV Reprographics 519 South Broadway, McAllen Texas 78501 (956-686-1525).

B. Subcontractors may obtain one (1) set of Drawings and Project Manuals from: RGV Reprographics 519 South Broadway, McAllen Texas 78501 (956-686-1525).

C. $ 175.00 deposit will be required for a set of Drawings and Project Manuals issued. Partial sets will not be issued.

D. Complete sets of Construction Documents shall be used in preparing Proposals; neither the Owner nor the Architect assumes any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Construction Documents.

E. The Owner or Architect in making copies of the Construction Documents available on the above terms, does so only for the purpose of obtaining Proposals on the work and does not confer a license or grant for any other use.

F. Complete sets of Drawings and Project Manuals are on file at the following locations and subcontractors may examine them there:

-ECISD Facilities and Maintenance Department, 1305 E. Schunior, Edinburg, TX

-A.G.C. PLAN ROOMS, (McAllen, Harlingen, Brownsville)

-DODGE REPORTS (Online)

PART 2 EXAMINATION

A. Offerors shall carefully examine the Construction Documents and the construction site to familiarize themselves with existing local conditions under which the Work is to be performed.

PART 3

B. Extra payments will not be authorized for work that could have been foreseen by careful examination of the site. Submission of a Proposal shall constitute acceptance, by the offeror, of existing site conditions as a part of the requirements for this work.

C. Offerors shall carefully examine the Construction Documents to verify that they agree with the Table of Contents in the Project Manual, the Index of Drawings Sheet on the Drawings, and the Cover Page of all Addenda. Offerors shall be responsible for obtaining any pages or sheets which have been inadvertently left out during the printing process.

1. All entities providing Proposals on any portion of the work contained in the Construction Documents shall ascertain the completeness of the set of documents

2. The Construction Documents are printed by an independent vendor and, although the Architect endeavors to check the documents for completeness, the Architect has, in the past, discovered missing or misplace sheets in the drawings and the Specifications.

3. Each entity receiving a set of Construction Documents shall check the indexes against the sheets or pages contained in the sets.

4. Should pages or sheets be found to be misplaced or missing, immediately notify the Architect who will give direction as to placement or provide the sheets or pages that are missing.

5. Failure to notify the Architect means the offeror is providing a Proposal based on a complete set of Construction Documents.

3.2 INTERPRETATION OF CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

A. Offerors shall promptly notify the Architect of any ambiguity, inconsistency or error which they may discover upon examination of the Construction Documents or of the site and local conditions. Do not dimension the drawings. Any dimensions, questions, should be directed to the Architect.

B. Submit all questions regarding clarification or interpretation of Construction Documents to the Office of the Architect: ROFA Architects 1007 Walnut Avenue McAllen, Texas 78501(Attn: Humberto Rodriguez, AIA (956) 686-7771; email: humbertor@rofainc.com

C. Submit all questions in writing. In the interest of time, requests may be made by telephone, but they must be confirmed in writing the same day. Replies to questions will be issued to all Offerors in the form of an Addenda. General contractor and subcontractors shall submit questions in writing forty-eight (48) hours prior to opening of Proposals.

D. Make requests for interpretations as early as possible so as to allow adequate time to prepare and issue Addenda.

E. All Offerors shall check with the Architect within six (6) hours prior to Opening of Proposals to secure all Addenda. The Architect will not be responsible for oral clarification.

1.05 BASIS OF PROPOSALS

A. Proposals shall be on a lump sum basis for each and or combined Proposal packages and shall include all costs for these projects as described and indicated by the Construction Documents. Basis for Proposals shall be on brands, materials, processes, products, persons or organizations, etc.

B. Proposals shall include all unit price costs and all Alternate costs as indicated by the Construction Documents and Proposal Form.

1.06 PROPOSALS

A. Proposals shall be made on unaltered Proposal Forms furnished by the Architect. No oral, telephone or personal Proposals will be considered. All blank spaces shall be properly filled in by typewriter or manually in ink.

B. Where so indicated by the makeup of the Proposal Form, sums shall be expressed in both words and figures, and in case of discrepancy between the two, the written amount shall govern.

C. Any alteration or erasure to information entered in the blank spaces must be initialed by the signer of the Proposal.

D. Original typed sheets shall be submitted, signed in longhand below the typed name of the person authorized to bind the offeror to a Contract.

E. Wherever the offeror is a corporation, Proposal must be signed with the legal name of the corporation followed by the name of the State of Incorporation and the legal signature of a person authorized to bind the corporation to a contract.

F. Failure to submit a Proposal on the firm requested, or the inclusion of conditions, imitations or previsions, distorting the intent of the Construction Documents, will render the Proposal irregular and subject to rejection.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit Proposal, Security Bond and other required data in an opaque, sealed envelope. Submit Proposal at the time and place shown in the Notice for competitive Sealed Proposals.

B. Envelopes shall be addressed to the Owner and identified with the Project Name and the name and address of the offeror.

C. If the Proposal sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation “PROPOSAL ENCLOSED” on the face thereof. No envelopes shall be opened until the date and time Proposals are to be received.

1.08 MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAWAL OF PROPOSAL

A. A Proposal may not be withdrawn or cancelled by the offeror during the stipulated time period following the time and date designated for the receipt of Proposals, unless the award of Contract has been delayed more than sixty (60) days.

B. Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of Proposals, Proposals submitted early may be modified or withdrawn only by notice to the party receiving Proposals at the place and prior to the time designated for receipt of Proposals.

C. Modification of Proposals shall be in writing over the signature of the offeror or be by telegram; if by telegram, written confirmation over the signature of offeror must have been mailed and postmarked on or before the date and time set for receipt of Proposals; it shall be so worded as not to reveal the amount of the original Proposal.

D. Withdrawn Proposal may be resubmitted up to the time designated for the receipt of Proposals provided that they are then fully in conformance with these Proposal Instructions.

E. Security bond shall be in an amount sufficient for the Proposal as modified or resubmitted.

1.09 CONSIDERATION OF PROPOSAL

A. Properly identified Proposals received on time will be considered.

B. The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Proposal and in particular to reject a Proposal not accompanied by any required security bond or data required by the Contract Documents or a Proposal in any way incomplete or irregular.

C. The Owner shall have the right to waive any formality or irregularity in any Proposal received.

D. If the Owner accepts any Alternates, he shall have the right to accept them in any order or combination.

E. It is the intent of the Owner to award a contract to the offeror submitting the Proposal providing the "best value' to the Owner provided the Proposal has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, selection criteria and adopted by the Owner.

1.10 LOCATION AND ACCESS TO PREMISES

A. The project site location: Refer to vicinity map on drawings.

B. The offeror shall have free access to the premises for the purpose of acquainting himself with the conditions, delivering equipment, and performing the work necessary to fulfill the contract. Offeror shall cooperate with the other contractors who may concurrently be working on the premises, integrating his work with that of others, all to the best interest of the total work and its orderly completion.

1.11 STATE SALES TAX

A. The Owner will furnish the Contractor proof or Certificate of Exemption upon award of contract.

PROPOSAL PROPOSAL FORM
CPS 20-88, DE LA VINA & MONTE CRISTO ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS IMPROVEMENTS & ADDITIONS
EDINBURG, TEXAS

MR. AMARO TIJERINA
DIRECTOR OF PURCHASING
EDINBURG CISD
411 N. 8TH AVENUE
EDINBURG, TEXAS 78541

The undersigned, as Offeror(s), declares that the only person or parties interested in this proposal as principals are those named herein, that this proposal is made without collusion with any other person, firm or corporation; that he has carefully examined the Form of Contract, Notice to Offeror(s), General Conditions, Special Provisions, Measurement and Basis of Payment, specifications and the plans thereon referred to, and has carefully examined the locations, and conditions and classes of materials of the proposed work; and agrees that he will provide all the necessary labor, machinery, tools, and apparatus, and other items incidental to construction, and will do all the work and furnish all the materials called for in the contract and specifications in the manner prescribed therein and according to the requirements of the Engineer/Architect as therein set forth.

It is understood that the following quantities of work to be done at unit prices are approximate only and are intended principally to serve as guide in evaluating Proposals.

It is further agreed that the quantities of work to be done at unit price and materials to be furnished, may be increased or diminished as may be considered necessary, in the opinion of the Engineer, to complete the work fully as planned and contemplated, and that all quantities of the work, whether increased or decreased, are to be performed at the unit prices set forth below except as provided for in the specifications.

It is further agreed that lump sum prices may be increased to cover additional work ordered by the Engineer, but not shown on the plans or required by the specifications, in accordance with the provisions of the General Conditions. Similarly, they may be decreased to cover deletion of work so ordered.

The 5% Proposal security accompanying this proposal shall be returned to the Offeror, unless in case of the acceptance of the proposal the Offeror shall fail to execute a contract and file a performance bond and payment bond within the ten (1)) days after its acceptance, in which case the Proposal security shall become the property of the OWNER, and shall be considered as payment for damages due to delay and other inconveniences suffered by the Owner on account of such failure of the Offeror, it is understood that the Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Proposals.

ORIGINAL PROPOSAL FORM MUST BE SUBMITTED ALONG WITH THE PROPOSAL AND RANKING SUPPORT INFORMATION

OFFEROR(S) BOND in the amount of $_____, (5%) of the greatest amount Proposal in compliance with the INSTRUCTION TO OFFERORS.

The above Cashier's Check or Offeror's Bond is to become the property of the OWNER, in the event the construction contract (when offered by the Owner) and bonds are not executed within the time set forth.

De La Vina Elementary School Base Proposal:

_____

_____ ($ _____)
DOLLARS

Monte Cristo Elementary School Base Proposal:

_____

_____ ($ _____)
DOLLARS

Combination of De La Vina & Monte Cristo Elementary School Proposal:

_____

_____ ($ _____)
DOLLARS

The Undersigned further agrees that in case of authorized variations of quantities from those shown or specified, the attached ***UNIT PRICE SCHEDULE*** will be used in adjusting the Contract Price.

The undersigned agrees, unless hereinafter stated otherwise to furnish all materials as shown and specified in the Plans and Specifications.

Offeror hereby agrees to commence work under this contract within **10** days after "NOTICE TO PROCEED" is issued, and to complete all the work in the Contract within **193 Calendar Days**.

The undersigned Offeror acknowledges the receipt of the following addenda:

_____

If awarded this contract, the offeror intends to use the following subcontractors:

ELECTRICAL: _____

PLUMBING: _____

AIR CONDITIONING: _____

STEEL ERECTOR: _____

PRE-ENGINEERED MANUFACTURER: _____

Date: _____

By: _____
(Signature)

_____
(Type or Print Name)

_____
(Title)

_____
(Company)

_____
(Address)

_____
(City, State, Zip)

_____
(Phone Number)

_____
(Fax Number)

(Seal – if Offeror is a Corporation)

UNIT PRICES FORM

A. In case of additions or deletions to the Work from the Work shown in the Contract Documents, the following Unit Prices shall be used in adjusting the Contract Price. All Unit Prices shall remain in effect until completion of the Project. All Unit Prices shall be the total cost for material, labor, tax if applicable insurance mark-ups, overhead and profit.

	ITEM	ADD	DEDUCT
1.	*Resilient Flooring as specified in Section 09660. (VCT)*	*$ /S.F.*	*$ /S.F.*
2.	*Tape, float and paint gypsum board as specified in Section 09900 (one side).*	*$ /S.F.*	*$ /S.F.*
3.	*4 ½" X 4 ½" Ceramic Wall Tile as specified in Section 09312'*	*$ /S.F.*	*$ /S.F.*
5.	*120 duplex wall outlet – device, cover plate, and rough-in. Include 10 ft. ½" C and 30 ft. No. 12 wire (assume new circuit is not required).*	*$ /each*	*$ /each*
6.	*Multi-purpose wall outlet – empty box, blank cover plate. Include 9 ft. ¾" conduit, empty.*	*$ /each*	*$ /each*
7.	*Light Switch, in wall - Empty wall box, cover plate. Include 10 ft of ½" C and No. 12 wires.(assume new circuit is not required).*	*$ /each*	*$ /each*
8.	*24" x 24" ceiling diffuser with 20 ft. of 12" round duct.*	*$ /each*	*$ /each*
9.	*Water hose bib (exterior) with 50 ft. of 3" copper line including tee and 2 els. 24" deep trench.*	*$ /each*	*$ /each*
10.	*Fire extinguishers and extinguisher cabinet, as specified.*	*$ /each*	*$ /each*
11.	*Door, frame, classroom function lock and hardware for: (As applicable)*		
	a) Type 'A" Door	*$ /each*	*$ /each*
	b) Type 'B' Door	*$ /each*	*$ /each*
	c) Type 'D' Door	*$ /each*	*$ /each*
	d) Type 'E' Doo	*$ /each*	*$ /each*
12.	*Acoustical tile Type "C.1" and suspension system – SECTION 09511*	*$ /S.F.*	*$ /S.F.*
13.	*Gyp. Bd. Ceiling*	*$ /S.F.*	*$ /S.F.*
14.	*Remove existing roof panel and replace with new roof panel as specified*	*$ /S.F.*	*$ /S.F*
15.	*Remove existing wall panel and replace with new wall panel as specified*	*$ /S.F.*	*$ /S.F.*
16.	*4" thick sidewalk.*	*$ /S.F.*	*$ /S.F.*
17.	*Metal stud wall framing, provide for material and labor:*		
	a) 3 5/8" x 12' tall metal partition to include sill and top runners.	*$ /Ln. Ft.*	*$ /Ln. Ft.*
	b) 6" x 12' tall metal partition to include sill and top runners.	*$ /Ln. Ft.*	*$ /Ln. Ft.*

Respectfully Submitted:

By:

Date:

Business Address Complete:

Seal, If Bid is by a Corporation.

REQUEST FOR COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSALS

PROJECT: CSP 20-88, De La Vina & Monte Cristo Elementary Schools Improvements & Additions

OWNER: Edinburg Consolidated Independent School District
411 North 8th Avenue
Edinburg, TX 78541

ARCHITECT: ROFA Architects, Inc.
1007 Walnut Avenue
McAllen, Texas 78501

RFCSP DEADLINE: Thursday, May 7, 2020 @ 4:00 P.M.

INVITATION: Your firm is invited to submit Competitive Sealed Proposals to the Owner, at the Owner's address indicated above, for the work described above, on or before the RFCSP deadline indicated above.

PRE-PROPOSAL CONFERENCE: A Pre-Proposal Conference will be conducted at the office of the District Architect, at 1305 East Schunior, Edinburg, Texas on **Thursday, April 30, 2020 @ 2:00 p.m.** All contractors proposing to submit competitive sealed proposals on this project are strongly encouraged to attend.

INSPECTION OF SITE: The site is also accessible for inspection after the pre-Proposal meeting. Proposers are encouraged to visit the site and assess existing conditions.

PROPOSAL DOCUMENTS: Copies of the Proposal Documents, including Drawings and Project Manual (Proposal Requirements & Contract Forms, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Specifications) may be obtained, from the District Architect's office. Copies of the Proposal Documents are on file at the Architect's office, Builder's Exchange of Texas, and at the local Associated General Contractors (AGC) and Dodge Plan Rooms.

PROPOSAL SECURITY: Proposers will be required to provide Proposal Security in the form of a Bod Bond in the amount of 5 percent of the largest possible total Proposal, including consideration of alternates, with each Proposal. A Proposal Bond shall be issued by a Surety acceptable to the Owner and meeting the requirements of General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Proposal Bonds shall be prepared on forms meeting all the requirements of applicable States of Texas statues. Proposal Bonds shall be issued on forms acceptable to the Owner and shall include, as a minimum standard, the information, requirements and standard illustrated by AIA Document A310, latest revised edition available. Failure to provide the Proposal Bond with the Proposal will constitute a non-responsive Proposal and the Proposal will not be considered.

PERFORMANCE AND LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BONDS: The successful offeror will be required to provide 100% Performance and Labor and Materials Payment Bonds in strict conformance with all the requirements of the Contract Documents. Failure to do so will result in cancellation of the contract award and forfeiture of the Proposal Bond security as liquidated damages.

Proposal withdrawal: Proposals will be required to be submitted under a condition of irrevocability for a period of 60 days after submission. No Proposal may be withdrawn for a period of 60 days.

OWNER'S RIGHT OF REJECTION: The owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all offers (competitive sealed proposals).

AGREEMENT (STIPULATED SUM)

GENERAL

1.1 AGREEMENT FORM

A. The "Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the Basis of Payment is a Stipulated Sum, AIA Document A101, 2007 Electronic Format Edition, will be the form used as a Contract for this Project.

B. General Condition AIA – A201 will be used in this project.

C. A copy of the Standard AIA Document may be examined at the office of the Architect. Copies may be purchased from the American Institute of Architects, 1735 New York Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006.

D. Modification may be made to the above Agreement & General Conditions A201 form or an Owner provided agreement and general conditions may be utilized. Either of which will be provided to contractor for review upon award of project, for the final execution of the contract.

PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS: PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND:

The Contractor shall, prior to the execution of the Contract, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and the payment of all obligations arising thereunder in the amount of 100% of the Contract Price covering 100% performance and 100% payment, and with such sureties secured through the contractor's usual sources as may be agreeable to the parties.

The Contractor shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than the date of execution of the Contract, or if the work is commenced prior thereto in response to a letter of intent, the Contract shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished.

The Contractor shall require the Attorney-In-Fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix hereto a certificate and current copy of his Power of Attorney.

Any Payment and Performance Bond furnished pursuant to the provisions of Art. 5160, Vernon's Texas Civil Statutes, connected with this project, shall be furnished by a corporate surety or corporate or corporate sureties in accordance with Article 7.19-1, Vernon's Texas Insurance Code, that has stated capital and surplus (as reported by it to the Texas Insurance Commission in its most recent report) that is in excess of ten times the stated amount of the Payment Bond or the Performance Bond. Provided however, that if any Payment Bond or any Performance Bond is in an amount in excess to ten percent (10%) of the surety company's capital and surplus (as reported to the Texas Insurance Commission in its most recent report), as a condition to accepting the bond, the Owner must receive written certification and information, satisfactory in form and substance to the Owner, that the surety company has reinsured the portion of the risk that exceeds ten percent (10%) of the surety company's capital and surplus, with one or more reinsurers who are duly authorized, accredited or trusteed to do business in the State of Texas. For the purpose of this requirement, any amount reinsured by any reinsurer may not exceed ten percent (10%) of the reinsurer's capital and surplus (as reported to the Texas Insurance Commission by the reinsurer in its most recent report). In the event there is one or more reinsurer, the surety company must provide all necessary information and certification related to the current financial condition of the surety company and any and all reinsurers required by the Owner, together with copies of all reinsurance contracts with the surety company, before any such Payment Bond and Performance Bond is eligible to be considered acceptable by the Owner.

ALL CONTRACTORS SHALL SUBMIT THE NAME, ADDRESS AND TELEPHONE NUMBER OF THE CORPORATED SURETIES PROVIDING THE PAYMENT BOND AND PERFORMANCE BOND AND THE LOCAL AGENT.

RANKING/SELECTION CRITERIA

The selection of offeror will be based on the following: Ranking/Selection Criteria. The District retains the right to apply the selection criteria as allowed in **Educational Code 44.031 section (B).**

The following support information must be submitted in sealed envelope with proposal and labeled (tabs) as followed:

1. Proposal Price: 30 Points Max
   1.1 Base Proposal (Proposal Proposal Form).

2. Qualifications/Experience: 30 Points Max
   2.1 Number of years in business.
   2.2 List at least five (5) similar projects, client and construction cost.
   2.3 Provide contractor's qualification statement form AIA 305.

3. Past Performance: 15 Points Max
   3.1 List ten (10) projects for which company have provided services in the past five years. Provide name, telephone number of contact person.
   3.2 Describe history of change order and proposed method for detailing cost of change orders.
   3.3 Were the projects completed on schedule and were warranty items completed timely.

4. Contractor Management/Personnel: 15 Points Max
   4.1 Provided resume of proposed project manager, project superintendent and other key personnel.
   4.2 Provide proposed project team structure.
   4.3 Requests for Proposal completeness.

5. Sub-Contractors List: 10 Points Max
   5.1 List proposed Subcontractors for this Project.

6. Insurance Policies
   6.1 Provide a copy of the following insurance policies: Professional Liability Insurance, General Liability, Workers Compensation and Automobile Insurance Policies.

7. Required Forms
   FORM A – Fully completed and signed
   STANDARD TERMS & CONDITIONS – Fully completed and signed
   FELON CONVICTION FORM – Fully completed and signed
   CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE – Fully completed and signed
   CERTIFICATION OF INTERESTED PARTIES (FORM 1295) – Follow instructions indicated on page 28. Form to be filled out online, printed and submitted with your proposal.
   DEVIATION FORM – Fully completed and signed
   WAGE RATE
   ECISD AUTHORIZATION FOR W-9/DIRECT DEPOSIT – Fully completed and signed
   TAX EXEMPT ORGANIZATION CERTIFICATION

FORM A

Edinburg Consolidated Independent School District

1. **GENERAL INFORMATION**

DATE:_____

FIRM NAME:_____

ADDRESS:_____

CITY:_____

2. **CONTACT PERSON:**
(Limited to two persons per firm/application)

NAME:_____

TITLE:_____

TELEPHONE:_____

INTERNET ADDRESS:_____

NAME:_____

TITLE:_____

TELEPHONE:_____

INTERNET ADDRESS:_____

3. **TYPE OF ORGANIZATION:**

a. _____Sole proprietorship (individual)

b. _____Partnership

c. _____Professional Corporation

d. _____Corporation

e. _____Joint venture

f. _____Other_____

4. FIRM BACKGROUND AND STAFF

Year present firm established_____

Name of parent company, if any_____

Address_____

Year parent firm established_____

Former company name(s), if any, and year(s) established

Name_____Year_____

_____Year_____

_____Year_____

Number of employees in firm_____

Total employees in firm (all office locations)_____

5. EXPERIENCE PROFILE

PROFILE OF FIRM'S PROJECT EXPERIENCE FOR LAST FIVE YEARS

List the total number of projects for the last five years.

	Project Type	New Construction	Renovation/Addition
A.	High Schools		
B.	Middle Schools		
C.	Elementary Schools		
D.	Athletic Facilities/Stadium Parking Lots		

6. CURRENT CLIENTS AND PROJECTS

Please list three of your current clients whose projects reflect the scope of your present workload.

A. Project_____

Client_____

Contact person/title_____

Phone number_____

Services provided_____

B. Project_____

Client_____

Contact person/title_____

Phone number_____

Services provided_____

C. Project_____

Client_____

Contact person/title_____

Phone number_____

Services provided_____

7. **APPLICATION SIGNATURE**

The information provided on this application I believe to be true and representative of the firm for which it is submitted

_____ _____

Signature of firm's contact person Date

STANDARD TERMS & CONDITIONS

(REVISED SEPTEMBER 2018)

PLEASE READ THE FOLLOWING CAREFULLY AND RETURN THE SIGNATURE PAGE WITH YOUR PROPOSAL OR PROPOSAL.

The following terms and conditions are requirements that are binding upon the vendor awarded the Proposal and they communicate the Edinburg School District's expectations in regard to the Offerors performance in connection with the district's purchase.

1. **Seller of Package Goods:** Seller will package goods in accordance with good commercial practice. Each shipping container shall be clearly and permanently packed as follows:
   a. Seller's name and address:
   b. Consignee's name, address and purchase order or purchase release number and the supply agreement number if applicable.
   c. Container number and total number of containers, e.g. box 1 of 4 boxes; and the number of the container bearing the packing slip.
   d. Seller shall bear cost of packaging unless otherwise provided.
   e. Goods shall be suitably packed to secure lowest transportation costs and to conform to requirements of common carriers and any applicable specifications.
   f. Buyer's count or weight shall be final and conclusive on shipments not accompanied by packing lists.

2. **Shipment under Reservation Prohibited:** Seller is not authorized to ship the goods under reservation and no tender of a bill of lading will operate as a tender of goods.

3. **Title and Risk of Loss:** The title and risk of loss of the goods shall not pass to Buyer until Buyer actually receives and takes possession of the goods at the point or points of delivery.

4. **Delivery Terms and Transportation Charges:** F.O.B. Destination Freight Prepaid unless terms are specified otherwise in Proposal:

5. **No Placement of Defective Tender:** Every tender or delivery of goods must fully comply with all provisions of this contract as to time of delivery, quality and the like. If a tender is made which does not fully conform, this shall constitute a breach and Seller shall not have the right to substitute a conforming tender provided, where the time for performance has not yet expired, the Seller may reasonably notify Buyer of his intention to cure and may then make a conforming tender within the contract time but not afterward.

6. **Place of Delivery:** The place of delivery shall be that set forth on the purchase order. Any change thereto shall be affected by modification as provided for in Clause 20, "Modifications," hereof. The terms of this agreement are "no arrival, no sale."

7. **Invoices:** Seller shall submit separate invoices, in duplicate, on each purchase order after each delivery. Invoices shall indicate the purchase order number, shall be itemized and transportation charges, if any, shall be listed separately. A copy of the bill of lading, and the freight weight bill when applicable, should be attached to the invoice. Mail to:

   Edinburg Consolidated Independent School District
   Attn.: Accounts Payable Department
   Drawer 990
   Edinburg, Texas 78540-0990

8. **Payments:** The payment shall not be due until the above instruments are submitted after delivery. Suppliers should keep the Accounts Payable Department advised of any changes in your remittance addresses.

9. **Taxes:** Do not include Federal Excise, State or City Sales Tax. School District shall furnish tax exemption certificate, if required.

10. **Gratuities:** The Buyer may, by written notice to the Seller, cancel this contract without liability to Seller if it is determined by Buyer that gratuities, in the form of entertainment, gifts, or otherwise, were offered or given by the Seller, or any agent, or representative of the Seller, to any officer or employee of the School District with a view toward securing a contract or securing favorable treatment with respect to the awarding or amending or the making or any determinations with respect to the performing of such a contract. In the event this contract is canceled by Buyer pursuant to this provision, Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to any other rights and remedies, to recover or withhold the amount of the cost incurred by Seller in providing such gratuities.

11. **Special Tools and Test Equipment:** If the price stated on the face hereof includes the cost of any special tooling or special test equipment fabricated or required by Seller for the purpose of filling this order, such special tooling equipment and any process sheets related thereto shall become the property of the Buyer and to the extent feasible shall be identified by the Seller as such.

12. **Warranty Price:** The price to be paid by the Buyer shall be that contained in Seller's Proposal which Seller warrants to be no higher than Seller's current prices on orders by others for products of the kind and specification covered by this agreement for similar quantities under similar or like conditions and methods of purchase. In the event Seller breaches this warranty, the prices of the items shall be reduced to the Seller's current prices on orders by others, or in the alternative, Buyer may cancel this contract without liability to Seller for breach or Seller's actual expense. The Seller warrants that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure this contract upon an agreement or understanding for commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee excepting bona fide employees of bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by the Seller for the purpose of securing business. For breach or violation of this warranty, the Buyer shall have the right in addition to any other right or rights to cancel this contract without liability and to deduct from the contract price, or otherwise recover the full amount of such commission, percentage, brokerage or contingent fee.

13. **Warranty Products:** Seller warrants that the goods furnished will conform to the specifications, drawings and descriptions listed in the Proposal invitation and to the sample(s) furnished by Seller, if any. In the event of a conflict between the specifications, drawings and descriptions, the specifications shall govern. Seller shall not limit or exclude any implied warranties and any attempt to do so shall render this contract voidable at the option of the Buyer.

14. **Safety Warranty:** Seller warrants that the product sold to Buyer shall conform to the standards promulgated by the U.S. Department of Labor under the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) of 1970. In the event the product does not conform to OSHA standards, Buyer may return the product for correction or replacement at the Seller's expense. In the event Seller fails to make the appropriate correction within 15 working days, correction made by Buyer will be at Seller's expense.

15. **No Warranty by Buyer against Infringements:** As part of this contract for sale, Seller agrees to ascertain whether goods manufactured in accordance with the specifications attached to this agreement will give rise to the rightful claim of any third person by way of infringement or the like. Buyer makes no warranty that the production of goods according to the specification will not give rise to such a claim, and in no event shall Buyer be liable to Seller for indemnification in the event that Seller is sued on the grounds of infringement or the like. If Seller is of the opinion that an infringement or the like will result, the Seller will notify Buyer to this effect in writing within two weeks after the signing of this agreement. If Buyer does not receive notice and is subsequently held liable for the infringement or the like, Seller will hold Buyer harmless. If Seller in good faith ascertains that production of the goods in accordance with the specifications will result in infringement or the like, this contract shall be null and void except that Buyer will pay Seller the reasonable cost of his search as to infringements.

16. **Right of Inspection:** Buyer shall have the right to inspect the goods at delivery before accepting them.

17. **Cancellation:** Buyer shall have the right to cancel for default all or any part of the undelivered portion of this order if Seller breaches any of the terms hereof including warranties of Seller or if the Seller becomes insolvent or commits acts of bankruptcy. Such right of cancellation is in addition to and not in lieu of any other remedies, which Buyer may have in law or equity.

18. **Termination:** The performance of work under this order may be terminated in whole or in part by the Buyer in accordance with this provision. Termination of work there under shall be effected by the delivery to the Seller of a "Notice of Termination" specifying the extent to which performance of work under the order is terminated and the date upon which such termination becomes effective. Such right of termination is in addition to and not in lieu of rights of Buyer set forth in Clause 15, herein.

19. **Force Majeure:** If by reason of Force Majeure, either party hereto shall be rendered unable wholly or in part to carry out its obligations under this Agreement then such party shall give notice and full particulars of Force Majeure in writing to the other party within a reasonable time after occurrence of the event or cause relied upon, and the obligation of the party giving such notice, so far as it is affected by such Force Majeure, shall be suspended during the continuance of the inability then claimed, except as hereinafter provided, but for no longer period, and such party shall endeavor to remove or overcome such inability with all reasonable dispatch. The term Force Majeure as employed herein, shall mean acts of God, strikes, lockouts, or other industrial disturbances, act of public enemy, orders of any kind of government of the United States or the State of Texas or any civil or military authority; insurrections; riots; epidemics; landslides; land sinkage; lighting; earthquake; fires; hurricanes; storms; floods; washouts; droughts; arrests; restraint of government and people; civil disturbances; explosions, breakage or accidents to machinery, pipelines or canals, or other causes not reasonably within the control of the party claiming such inability. It is understood and agreed that the settlement of strikes and lockouts shall be entirely within the discretion of the party having the difficulty, and that the above requirement that any Force Majeure shall be remedied with all reasonable dispatch shall not require the settlement of strikes and lockouts by acceding to the demands of the opposing party or parties when such settlement is unfavorable in the judgment of the party having the difficulty.

20. **Assignment Delegation:** No right or interest in this contract shall be assigned or delegation of any obligation made by Seller without the written permission of the Buyer. Any attempted assignment or delegation by Seller shall be wholly void and totally ineffective for all purposes unless made in conformity with this paragraph.

21. **Waiver:** No claim or right arising out of a breach of this contract can be discharged in whole or in part by a waiver or renunciation of the claim or right unless the waiver or renunciation is supported by consideration and is in writing signed by the aggrieved.

22. **Modifications:** This contract can be modified or rescinded only by a writing signed by both parties to the contract or their duly authorized agents.

23. **Interpretation Parole Evidence:** This writing is intended by the parties as a final expression of their agreement and is intended also as a complete and exclusive statement of the terms of their agreement. No course of prior dealings between the parties and no usage of the trade shall be relevant to supplement or explain any term used in this agreement. Acceptance or acquiescence in a course of performance rendered under this agreement shall not be relevant to determine the meaning of this agreement even though the accepting or acquiescing party has knowledge of the performance and opportunity for objection. Whenever a term defined by the Uniform Commercial Code is used in this agreement, the definition contained in the Code is to control.

24. **Applicable Law:** This agreement shall be governed by the Uniform Commercial Code. Wherever the term "Uniform Commercial Code" is used, it shall be construed as meaning the Uniform Commercial Code as adopted in the State of Texas effective and in force on the date of this agreement.

25. **Advertising:** Seller shall not advertise or publish, without Buyer's prior consent, the fact that Buyer has entered into this contract, except to the extent necessary to comply with proper requests for information from an authorized representative of the federal, state or local government.

26. **Right to Assurance:** Whenever one party to this contract in good faith has reason to question the other party's intent to perform, he/she may demand that the other party give written assurance of his/hers business intent to perform. In the event that a demand is made, and no assurance is given within five (5) days, the demanding party may treat this failure as an anticipatory repudiation of the contract.

27. **Venue:** Both parties agree that venue for any litigation arising from this contract shall lie in Hidalgo County, Texas.

28. **Prohibition Against Personal Interest in Contracts:** Any board member which has any substantial interest, either direct or indirect, in any business entity seeking to contract with the district, shall, before any vote or decision on any matter involving the business entity, file an affidavit stating the nature and extent of interest and shall abstain from any participation in the matter. This is not required if the vote or decision will not have any special effect on the entity other than its effect on the public. However, if a majority of the governing body are also required to file, and do file similar affidavits, then the member is not required to abstain from further participation. Vernon's Texas Codes Annotated, Local Government Code. Chapter 171.

29. **Penalties for Non-Performance:** If, at any time, the contractor fails to fulfill or a Proposal by the terms, conditions, or specifications of the contract, the Edinburg Consolidated Independent School District reserves the right to:
    a. Purchase on the open market and charge the contractor the difference between contract and actual purchase price, or
    b. Deduct such charges from existing invoice totals due at the time, or
    c, Cancel the contract within thirty (30) days written notification of intent

30. **Right to Investigate**:
    a. Capacity
    b. Financial Information
    c. Business Records (Federally Funded Contracts)

31. **Offeror Qualification:** Offeror not on the District's Proposal list, may be required to prove their qualifications concerning the following criteria:
    a. Financial capabilities
    b. Bonding status
    c. Contractual history (references)
    d. Ability to fulfill and abide by the terms and specifications
    e. Quality and stability of product and sources

32. **District Proposal Forms:** Proposal proposal not submitted on District's Proposal forms will be rejected. Faxed or e-mail submittals will not be accepted. These forms of submittals will be destroyed or deleted, and the vendor will be notified immediately.

33. **Addendums:** It will be the Vendors responsibility to check the Purchasing website periodically for any and all addendums. It is also at the Districts discretion to fax or email addendums as deemed necessary.

34. **Delinquent School Taxes:** The Edinburg CISD shall not do business with any individual or company that is delinquent in the payment of their school taxes. In accordance with law, the District shall not enter into a contract or other transaction with a person indebted to the District, nor shall the District award a contract to or enter into a transaction with an apparent low Contractor or successful proposer indebted to the District.

    _____ I am not a delinquent taxpayer to the Edinburg CISD.

    _____ I am a delinquent taxpayer to Edinburg ISD (your Proposal may be disqualified if your debt is not cleared prior to award.)

35. **"OR EQUAL" Products:** Whenever an article or material is defined by describing a proprietary product or by using the name of a manufacturer, the term "or equal", if not inserted, shall be implied. The specified article or material shall be understood as indicating the type, function, minimum standard of design, efficiency, and quality desired and shall not be construed as to exclude other manufactured products of comparable quality, design and efficiency. The District reserves the right to waive any or all technicalities, and shall be the sole judge in determining equality, technicalities and formalities. Offerors offering substitute items must indicate manufacturer's name and model number.

36. **Deviation(s)** – Any deviation(s) to the specification(s) shall be listed on a separate sheet(s) of paper and attached to the Proposal response form identifying the section number, component(s) with deviation(s) and a clearly defined explanation for the deviation(s). It is the Offeror's responsibility to submit a Proposal that meets all mandatory specifications stated within. Because of the variations in manufacturer's construction, the Offeror must compare their product Proposal with the required listed minimum specifications and identify any deviations. Failure to properly identify deviations may render the Offeror's proposal non-responsive and not capable of consideration for award. Offerors should note that a descriptive brochure of the model Proposal may not be sufficient or acceptable as proper identification of deviations from the written specifications.

37. **Right to award:** The District reserves the right to award the Proposal in its entirety, partially, or reject it. The District reserves the right to buy any and/or all supplies from any vendor.

38. **Right to increase or decrease quantities:** The District reserves the right to increase or decrease the number of articles called for in any item of the specifications or to eliminate items entirely. Offeror's proposal will be adjusted in accordance with the unit price quoted therein.

39. **Renewal Option for Term Contracts:** There will be a renewal option to extend this term contracts, if applicable, for an additional one (1) year period if all parties agree to the renewal in writing and all Proposal prices, discounts, terms and conditions remain the same. In no instance shall this extension be considered automatic.

40. **Warranty & Guarantees:** Except as otherwise specified, the Offeror warrants and guarantees all work against defects in materials, equipment or workmanship for one (1) year from the date of final acceptance. Upon receipt of written notice from the District of the discovery of any defects, the Offeror shall remedy the defects and replace any property damaged there from occurring within the warranty and guarantee period.

41. **Evaluation Factors:** The Proposal award shall be based on the following evaluation factors:
a. the purchase price.
b. the reputation of the vendor and of the vendor's goods or services.
c. the quality of the vendor's goods or services.
d. the extent to which the goods or services meet the district's needs.
e. the vendor's past relationship with the district.
f. the total long-term cost to the district to acquire the vendor's goods or services

42. **Non-Collusive** Offeror **Certification:** By submission of this Proposal, the Offeror certifies that:
a. This Proposal or proposal has been independently arrived at without collusion with any other Offeror or with any competitor.
b. This Proposal or proposal has not been knowingly disclosed and will not be knowingly disclosed, prior to the opening of Proposals, or proposals for this project, to any other Offeror , competitor or potential competitor.
c. No attempt has been or will be made to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a Proposal.

d. The person signing this Proposal or proposal certifies that he has fully informed himself regarding the accuracy of the statements contained in this certification, and under the penalties being applicable to the Offeror as well as to the person signing in its behalf.

43. **EEOC Non-Discrimination Statement:** It is the policy of Edinburg CISD not to discriminate on the basis of sex, age, handicap, religion, race, color, or national origin in its educational programs.

44. **Conflict of Interest Disclosure:** Pursuant to Chapter 176, Texas Local Government Code, vendors doing or seeking to do business with Edinburg CISD must submit a Conflict of Interest disclosure form if they have a business relationship as defined by Section 176.001 (1-a) with a local government entity and meet the disclosure requirements of Section 176.006(a). A person commits an offense (Class C misdemeanor) if they knowingly violate Section 176.006, Local Government Code.

45. **Certificate of Interested Parties:** All Proposals, CSPs, RFPs, RFQs prior to award or award of Contract by the School Board will require that the Texas Ethics Commission (TEC) Form 1295 Electronic (online) Vendor filing procedure be completed by Vendor. All Vendors being recommended to the Board of Trustees for award or renewal of award on Agenda must register and obtain a TEC Certification for the specific award. This certification Form 1295 must be electronically submitted, printed and notarized. Notarized form must be submitted as a required form for this solicitation. There is no charge for this TEC online process.

Texas Ethics Commission (TEC) Form 1295 must be completed (by firm – on line "New Form 1295 Certificate of Interested Parties Electronic Filing Application" site at: https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf_info_form1295.htm). The TEC website includes Question/Answers and Video instructions.

46. **Declaration of Business Location** – Texas Education Code 44.031 (b)(8). By signing below, Contractor certified the Contractor's or the Contractor's ultimate parent company or majority owner:

_____A. Has its principal place of business in the State of Texas; OR _____B. Employs at least 500 persons in the State of Texas

_____C. Principal Place of business is not in the State of Texas: _____(City, State)

47. **Owner(s) Name of Business**: By signing below, Contractor certified the owner(s) name of the business submitting Proposal is/are: (Please print name(s) below. If not applicable, please indicate N/A.)

_____ _____

_____ _____

_____ _____

_____ _____

_____ _____

_____ _____

48. **Texas Historically Underutilized Business (HUB)** - Texas Education Code 44.031(b)(6) or Small and Minority Firms, Women's Business Enterprises and Labor Surplus Area Firm: Contractor certified the Offeror's company is HUB certified with the State of Texas.

_____ I am an Active certified HUB vendor. HUB expiration date: _____

_____ Small and Minority Firms, Women's Business Enterprises and Labor Surplus Area Firms

_____ I am neither.

49. **Criminal History Record Information Review of Certain Contract Employees:** By signing below, the Contractor agrees to comply with Section 22.0834. Criminal History Record Information Review of Certain Contract Employees, Texas Education Code if awarded a contract through this solicitation. The undersigned Contractor, if awarded a contract, shall obtain criminal history record information through the

criminal history clearinghouse as provided by Section 411.0845, Government Code relating to an employee or applicant who has or will have continuing duties related to the contracted services; and the employee or applicant has or will have direct contact with students. The contractor agrees to certify of the receipt of criminal history record information before or immediately after employing or securing the services of the employee or applicant that has or will have continuing duties related to the contracted services if the employee or applicant has or will have direct contact with students. The Contractor further agrees that if awarded a contract, shall assume all expenses associated with the criminal background check and shall immediately remove any employee or agent who was convicted of a felony, or misdemeanor involving moral turpitude, as defined by Texas law, from District property or the location where students are present.

_____ None of my employees and any of the subcontractors has or will have continuing duties related to the contracted services; and has or will have direct contact with students. I further certify that my company has taken precautions or imposed conditions to ensure that my employees and any subcontractor will not have continuing duties related to the contracted services; and will not have direct contact with students throughout the term of the Contract.

OR

_____ Some or all of my employees and/or my subcontractors will have continuing duties related to the contracted services; and will have direct contact with students. I further certify that:

1. I have obtained all required criminal history record information regarding all of my employees and/or my subcontractors. None of my employees and/or my subcontractors has any conviction or other criminal history information if a the time of the offense, the victim was under 18 or enrolled in a public school: (a) a felony offense under Title 5, Texas Penal Code; (b) an offense for which a defendant is required to register as a sex offender under Chapter 62, Texas Code of Criminal Procedures; or (c) an equivalent offense under federal law or the laws of another state. IF AVAILABLE, ATTACH A COPY OF YOUR FAST PASS RECEIPT.

2. If you received information that any of my employees and/or subcontractors subsequently has a reported criminal history, I will immediately remove the covered employee from contract duties and notify the District in writing immediately.

3. I will provide the District with the names and any other requested information regarding any of my employees and/or subcontractors so the District may obtain criminal history record information if awarded a contract.

4. If the District objects to the assignment of any of my employees and/or subcontractors, I agree to discontinue using the individual to provide services to the District.

50. **Contract Provisions for contracts under Federal Awards:** By submission of this Proposal, Contractor agrees to comply with the following provisions.

50.1 Contracts for more than the simplified acquisition threshold currently set at $150,000, which is the inflation adjusted amount determined by the Civilian Agency Acquisition Council and the Defense Acquisition Regulation Council (Councils) as authorized by 41 U.S.C.1908, must address administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances where contractors violate or breach contract terms, and provide for such sanctions and penalties as appropriate.

50.2 All contracts in excess of $10,000 must address termination for cause and for convenience including the manner by which it will be effected and the basis for settlement.

50.3 Equal Employment Opportunity. Except as otherwise provided under 41 CFR Part 60, all contracts that meet the definition of "federally assisted construction contract" in 41 CFR Part 60-1.3 must include the equal opportunity clause provided under 41 CFR 60-1.4(b), in accordance with Executive Order 11246, "Equal Employment Opportunity" (30 FR 12319, 12935, 3 CFR Part, 1964-1965 Comp., p. 339), as amended by Executive Order 11375, "Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity," and implementing regulations at 41 CFR part 60, "Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor."

50.4 Davis-Bacon Act, as amended (40 U.S.C. 3141-3148). When required by Federal program legislation, all prime construction contracts in excess of $12,000 must include a provision for compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C 3141-3144, and 3146-3148 as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CRF Part 5, "Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Covering Federally Finance and Assisted Construction"). In accordance with the statue, contractors must be required to pay wages to laborers and mechanics at a rate not less than the prevailing wages specified in a wage determination made by the Secretary of Labor. In addition, contractors must be required to pay wages not less than once a week. The non-Federal entity must place a copy of the current prevailing wage determination issued by the Department of Labor in each solicitation. The decision to award a contract or subcontract must be conditioned upon the acceptance of the wage determination. The entity must report all suspected or reported violations to the Federal awarding agency. The contracts must also include a provision for compliance with the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (40 U.S.C. 3145) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (20 CFR Part 3, "Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Building or Public Work Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants from the United States"). The Act provides that each contractor or sub-recipient must be prohibited from including, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public work, to give up any part of the compensation to which he or she is otherwise entitled. The entity must repair all suspected or reported violation to the Federal awarding agency.

50.5 Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3701-3708). Where applicable, all contracts awarded in excess of $100,000 that involve the employment of mechanics or laborers must include a provision for compliance with 40 U.S.C. 3702 and 3704, as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5). Under 40 U.S.C. 3702 of the Act, each contractor must be required to compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer on the basis of a standard work week of 40 hours. Work in excess of the standard work week is permissible provided that the worker is

compensated at a rate of not less than one and a half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the work week. The requirements of 40 U.S.C. 3704 are applicable to construction work and provide that no laborer or mechanic must be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous. These requirements do not apply to the purchases of supplies or materials or articles ordinarily available on the open market, or contracts for transportation or transmission of intelligence.

50.6 Rights to Inventions Made Under a Contract or Agreement. If the Federal award meets the definition of "funding agreement" under 37 CFR §401.2 (a) and the recipient or sub recipient wishes to enter into a contract with a small business firm or nonprofit organization regarding the substitution of parties, assignment or performance of experimental, developmental, or research work under that "funding agreement," the recipient or sub recipient must comply with the requirements of 37 CFR Part 401, "Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements," and any implementing regulations issued by the awarding agency.

50.7 Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q.) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387), as amended—Contracts and sub grants of amounts in excess of $150,000 must contain a provision that requires the award to agree to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal awarding agency and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

50.8 Debarment and Suspension (Executive Orders 12549 and 12689)—A contract award (see 2 CFR 180.220) must not be made to parties listed on the government wide exclusions in the System for Award Management (SAM), in accordance with the OMB guidelines at 2 CFR 180 that implement Executive Orders 12549 (3 CFR part 1986 Comp., p. 189) and 12689 (3 CFR part 1989 Comp., p. 235), "Debarment and Suspension." SAM Exclusions contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, as well as parties declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than Executive Order 12549.

50.9 Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment (31 U.S.C. 1352)—Contractors that apply or Proposal for an award exceeding $100,000 must file the required certification. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Each tier must also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the award.

50.10 A an entity that is a state agency or agency of a political subdivision of a state and its contractors must comply with section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act. The requirements of Section 6002 include procuring only items designated in guidelines of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) at 40 CFR part 247 that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition, where the purchase price of the item exceeds $10,000 or the value of the quantity acquired during the preceding fiscal year exceeded $10,000; procuring solid waste management services in a manner that maximizes energy and resource recovery; and establishing an affirmative procurement program for procurement of recovered materials identified in the EPA guidelines.

51. Debarment and Suspension (Executive Orders 12549 and 12689): By signing below Contractor certified that neither it nor its principals are currently listed on the government-wide exclusions in SAM as debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies or declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than Executive Order 12549. Contractor further agrees to immediately notify the District if he/she is later listed on the government-wide exclusions in SAM, or is debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies or declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than Executive Order 12549.

52. Vendor must comply with H.B. No. 89 Chapter 2270. Prohibition on Contracts with Companies Boycotting Israel.

I, the undersigned authorize agent for the company named below, certify that the information concerning Section 1-52 listed above has been reviewed by me and the information furnished is true to the best of my knowledge. I further certify that I agree to comply with Sections 1-52 listed above.

_____	_____
Print/Type Signature Name	Official Title
_____	_____
Authorized Signature	Date

FELONY CONVICTION NOTIFICATION

State of Texas Legislative Senate Bill No. 1, Section 44.034, Notification of Criminal History, Subsection (a), states "a person or business entity that enters into a contract with a school district must give advance notice to the district if the person or an owner or operator of the business entity has been convicted of a felony. The notice must include a general description of the conduct resulting in the conviction of a felony."

Subsection (b) states "a school district may terminate a contract with a person or business entity if the district determines that the person or the person or business entity failed to give notice as required by Subsection (a) or misrepresented the conduct resulting in the conviction. The district must compensate the person or business entity for services performed before the termination of the contract."

This Notice Is Not Required of a Publicly-Held Corporation

I, the undersigned agent for the firm named below, certify that the information concerning notification of felony convictions has been reviewed by me and the following information furnished is true to the best of my knowledge.

_____
Vendor's Name

_____
Authorized Company Official's Name (Printed)

A. My firm is a publicly-held corporation; therefore, this reporting requirement is not applicable.

_____
Signature of Company Official

B. My firm is not owned nor operated by anyone who has been convicted of a felony:

_____
Signature of Company Official

C. My firm is owned or operated by the following individual(s) who has/have been convicted of a felony:

_____
Names of Felon(s)

_____
Details of Conviction(s)

_____
Signature of Company Official

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE

FORM CIQ

For vendor or other person doing business with local governmental entity

This questionnaire reflects changes made to the law by the H.B. 1491 80th Leg., Regular Session.

OFFICE USE ONLY
Date Received

This questionnaire is being filed in accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code by a person who has a business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a) with a local governmental entity and the person meets requirements under Section 176.006(a).

By law this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator of the local governmental entity not later than the 7th business day after the date the person becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. See Section 176.006, Local Government Code.

A person commits an offense if the person knowingly violates Section 176.006, Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a Class C misdemeanor.

1 **Name of person doing business with local governmental entity.**

2

☐ **Check this box if you are filing an update to a previously filed questionnaire.**

(The law requires that you file an updated completed questionnaire with the appropriate filing authority not later than September 1 of the year for which an activity described in Section 176.006 (a), Local Government Code, is pending and not later than the 7th business day after the date the originally filed questionnaire becomes incomplete or inaccurate.)

3 **Name of local government officer with whom filer has employment or business relationship.**

_____
Name of Officer

This section (item 3 including subparts A, B, C & D) must be completed for each officer with whom the filer has an employment or other business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a), Local Government Code. Attached additional pages to this form CIQ as necessary.

A. Is the local government officer named in this section receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from the filer of the questionnaire?

☐ Yes ☐ No

B. Is the filer of the questionnaire receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income,

☐ Yes ☐ No

C. Is the filer of this questionnaire employed by a corporation or other business entity with respect to which the local government officer serves as an officer or director, or holds an ownership of 10 percent or more?

☐ Yes ☐ No

D. Describe each employment or business relationship with the local government officer named in this section

4

_____ _____
Signature of person doing business with the governmental entity Date

CERTIFICATION OF INTERESTED PARTIES – FORM 1295

Definitions and Instructions for Completing Form 1295
Edinburg Consolidated Independent School District is required to comply with House Bill 1295, which amended the Texas Government Code by adding Section 2252.908, Disclosure of Interested Parties. Section 2252.908 prohibits Edinburg CISD from entering into a contract resulting from a Proposal, CSP, RFP, RFQ, Inter-local Cooperative Quote with a business entity unless the business entity submits a Disclosure of Interested Parties – Form 1295 to Edinburg CISD at the time the business entity submits the signed contract. The Texas Ethics Commission has adopted rules requiring the business entity to file Form 1295 electronically with the Texas Ethics Commission.

As a "business entity," vendors must electronically complete, print, manually fill out Unsworn Declaration portion and sign. Once form is completed, submit with your proposals or contracts even if no interested parties exist.

Proposers must file Certificate of Interested Parties – Form 1295 with the Texas Ethics Commission using the following online application: https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf_info_form1295.htm

- Proposers must use the filing application on the Texas Ethics Commission's website (see link above) to enter the required information on Form 1295.
- Proposers must print a copy of the completed form, which will include a certification of filing containing a unique certification number.
- The Form 1295 must be printed and then signed by an authorized agent of the business entity.
- The completed Form 1295 with the certification of filing must be filed with Edinburg Consolidated Independent School District by including a copy of the completed form with the proposal response.
- Edinburg CISD must acknowledge the receipt of the filed Form 1295 by notifying the Texas Ethics Commission of the receipt of the filed Form 1295 no later than the 30th day after the date the contract binds all parties to the contract.
- After Edinburg CISD acknowledges the Form 1295, the Texas Ethics Commission will post the completed Form 1295 to its website within seven (7) business days after receiving notice from Edinburg CISD.

Instructions to Vendors:

1. **Read these instructions,**
2. **Go to the Ethics Commission Website https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf_info_form1295.htm,**
3. **Register and complete Form 1295 online - include the Proposal/proposal # and the contract/(Proposal,CSP,RFQ,RFP name,**
4. **Print a copy of the submitted Form 1295 and sign - it will have a certification # in the top right corner,**
5. **Include a copy of the completed, signed Form 1295 with the proposal response.**

Definitions:

- **Interested Party:** a person who:
  1) has controlling interest in a business entity with whom Edinburg CISD contracts; or
  2) actively participates in facilitating a contract or negotiating the terms of a contract, including a broker, intermediary, adviser, or attorney for the business entity.
- **Controlling Interest** means:
  1) an ownership interest or participating interest in a business entity by virtue of units, percentage, shares, stock, or otherwise that exceeds 10 percent.
  2) membership on the board of directors or other governing body of a business entity of which the board or other governing body is composed of not more than 10 members; or
  3) service as an officer of a business entity that has four or fewer officers, or service as one of the four officers most highly compensated by a business entity that has more than four officers.
- **Intermediary:** a person who actively participates in the facilitation of the contract or negotiating the contract, including a broker, advisor, attorney, or representative of or agent for the business entity who:
  1) receives compensation from the business entity for the person's participation.
  2) communicates directly with the governmental entity or state agency on behalf of the business entity regarding the contract; and
  3) is not an employee of the business entity.
- **Business Entity:** includes an entity through which business is conducted with a governmental entity or state agency, regardless of whether the entity is a for-profit or nonprofit entity.

Resources:
Form 1295 Frequently Asked Questions:

- https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/FAQ_Form1295.html

Instructional Video – First Time Business User:

- https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/filinginfo/videos/Form1295/FirstLogin-Business/Form1295Login-Business.html

Instructional Video – How to Create a Certificate:

- https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/filinginfo/videos/Form1295/CreateCertificate/CreateCertificate.html

A person or business entity entering into a contract and/or agreement with ECISD is required by the new Government Code Statute 2252.908, to complete Form 1295 "Certificate of Interested Parties". This form must be submitted online at http://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf_info_form1295.htm. Once the online submission has been processed and a claim number has been issued, the form must be printed with the claim number, Unsworn Declaration must be manually filled out and signed. Submit form along with this solicitation documents. IF Form 1295 is not submitted along with this solicitation documents, your response may be considered "non-responsive" and may be disqualified.

CERTIFICATE OF INTERESTED PARTIES

FORM 1295

1 of 1

Complete Nos. 1 - 4 and 6 if there are interested parties.
Complete Nos. 1, 2, 3, 5, and 6 if there are no interested parties.

OFFICE USE ONLY
CERTIFICATION OF FILING
Certificate Number:

Date Filed:

Date Acknowledged:

1 Name of business entity filing form, and the city, state and country of the business entity's place of business.

Vendor Name

2 Name of governmental entity or state agency that is a party to the contract for which the form is being filed.

Edinburg CISD

3 Provide the identification number used by the governmental entity or state agency to track or identify the contract, and provide a description of the services, goods, or other property to be provided under the contract.

Use District's Proposal # & Proposal Title located on cover page of solicitation

4 Name of Interested Party	City, State, Country (place of business)	Nature of interest (check applicable)	
		Controlling	Intermediary

Example

5 Check only if there is NO Interested Party. ☐

6 UNSWORN DECLARATION

My name is _____, and my date of birth is _____.

My address is _____, _____, _____, _____, _____.
(street) (city) (state) (zip code) (country)

I declare under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true and correct.

Executed in _____ County, State of _____, on the _____ day of _____, 20_____.
(month) (year)

_____
Signature of authorized agent of contracting business entity
(Declarant)

Forms provided by Texas Ethics Commission www.ethics.state.tx.us Version V1.0.3337

DEVIATION FORM

(This form must be signed)

1. DEVIATION(S) – Any deviations to the attached specifications shall be listed below, or on a separate sheet of paper, and attached to the Proposal response form identifying the section number, item number and a clearly defined explanation for the deviations.

2. It is the Offeror's responsibility to submit a Proposal that meets all mandatory specifications stated within. Because of the variations in manufacturer's construction, the Offeror must compare their product Proposal with the required listed minimum specifications and identify any deviations.

3. Failure to properly identify deviations may render the Offeror's proposal non-responsive and not capable of consideration for award.

4. Offerors should note that a descriptive brochure of the model Proposal may not be sufficient or acceptable as proper identification of deviations from the written specifications.

NO - Deviations: _____ YES - Deviations: _____

List any deviations your company is submitting below: (List on separate page, if necessary)

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Company Name

_____

Print Name of Authorized Company Official

_____

Signature of Authorized Company Official

WAGE RATE

GENERAL

1.1 PREVAILING WAGE RATE DETERMINATION INFORMATION

A. The following information is from Chapter 2258 Texas Government Code:

1. 2258.021 Right to be Paid Prevailing Wage Rates
   a. A worker employed on a public work by or on behalf of the state or a political subdivision of the state shall be paid:
      1). Not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed; and
      2). Not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for legal holiday and overtime work.
   b. Subsection (a) does not apply to maintenance work.
   c. A worker is employed on a public work for the purposes of this section if the worker is employed by a subdivision of the state.

2. 2.2258.023 Prevailing Wage Rates to be {aid by Contractor and Subcontractor; penalty
   a. The Contractor who is awarded a contract by a public body or a subcontractor of the contractor shall pay not less than the rates determined under Section 2258.022 to a worker employed by it in the execution of the contract.
   b. A contractor or subcontractor who violates this section shall pay to the state or a political subdivision of the state on whose behalf the contract is made, $60 for each worker employed for each calendar day or part of the day that the worker is paid less than the wage rates stipulated in the contact. A public body awarding a contract shall specify this penalty in the contract.
   c. A contactor or subcontractor does not violate this section if a public body awarding a contract does not determine the prevailing wage rates and specify the rates in the contract as provided by Section 2258.022.
   d. The public body shall use any money collected under this section to offset the costs incurred in the administration of this chapter.
   e. A municipality is entitled to collect a penalty under this section only if the municipality has a population of more than 10,000.

3. 2258.051 Duty of Public Body to Hear Complaints and Withhold Payment
   a. A public body awarding a contract, and an agent or officer of the public body, shall:
      1). Take organization to complaints of all violations of this chapter committed in the execution of the contract of the contract; and
      2). Withhold money forfeited or the contact to be withheld under this Chapter from the payments to the contractor under the contract; except that the public body may not withhold money from other than the final payment without determination by the public body that there is good cause to believe that the contractor has violated this chapter.

1.2 PREVAILING WAGE RATES

A. Comply with the requirements of the Vernon's civil statues of the State of Texas, Annotated, revised 1995, Article 5159.

B. In no case shall any laborer, workman or mechanic employed by the General Contractor or any Subcontractor, for the execution of the project, be paid less than the current federal minimum wage.

C. Work Classification Definition: See Texas Government Code

Edinburg Consolidated Independent School District

Texas Building Construction Trades
Prevailing Wage Rates Determination
4/26/2016

Code	Worker Classification	Prevailing Wage Rate
A-001	Carpenter	12.71
A-002	Floor Installer	12.63
A-003	Concrete Finisher	11.10
A-004	Datacom/Telecom	13.17
A-005	Drywall/Ceiling Installer/Insulator	10.45
A-006	Electrician (Journeyman)	15.67
A-007	Electrician (Apprentice)	10.65
A-008	HVAC Mechanic	16.42
A-009	HVAC Mechanic (Helper)	11.80
A-010	Glazier	10.60
A-011	Heavy Equipment Operator	12.75
A-012	Piping/Ductwork Insulator	11.61
A-013	Iron Worker	10.63
A-014	Laborer	8.98
A-015	Lather/Plasterer	11.00
A-016	Light Equipment Operator	10.95
A-017	Mason/Bricklayer	12.25
A-018	Pipefitter (Inc. Fire Protection)	15.21
A-019	Plumber (Journeyman/Master)	15.61
A-020	Plumber (Apprentice/Helper)	11.86
A-021	Roofer	10.25
A-022	Sheetmetal Worker	11.77
A-023	Tile Setter	15.38
A-024	Waterproof	10.38
A-025	Painter (Brush, Roller, and Sprayer)	13.17
A-026	Mill Work	10.50

Edinburg Consolidated Independent School District Substitute W-9 & Direct Deposit Authorization Form

Complete form if: 1. You are a U.S. entity (including a resident alien) 2. You are a vendor that provides goods or services to ECISD; AND 3. You will receive payment from the Edinburg Consolidated ISD	New Request ☐	Update – Select from the following: Tax ID ☐ Legal Name ☐ Vendor Order Address ☐ Direct Deposit ☐ Contact Information ☐ Vendor Payment Address ☐

Individual/Company/Entity Legal Name (Must match TIN below): _____

DBA Name (IF Applicable): _____

Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) _____-_____

OR

Federal Tax ID Number (FID) -

SSN – Individual/Sole Proprietor - -

Vendor Contact Information:

Name: Title: Phone: Fax:

Vendor Type – Select5 only one of the following boxes:

☐ Individual/Sole Proprietorship ☐ C-Corporation ☐ S-Corporation ☐ Partnership ☐ Trust/Estate ☐ Other: Explain

☐ Limited Liability Company (LLC). Enter the tax classification (C=C corporation, S=S corporation, P=Partnership) _____

☐ Exempt payee code (if any)_____ ☐ Exemption from FATCA reporting code (if any) _____

Order Address:

Street/PO Box: _____

Second Line:_____

City: State: Zip Code:

Payment Remittance Address:

☐ Check if Order Address is same as Payment Address

Street/PO Box: _____

Second Line:_____

City: State: Zip Code:

Banking Information:

In an effort to process your payment faster, we request that you complete the ACH enrollment section below. All fields must be completed for direct deposit setup. Attach a voided check or letter from your financial institution.

Account Type: Checking ☐ Savings ☐

Email for Direct Deposit Notification:_____

Bank Name:_____

ABA Routing Number:_____

Bank Address:_____

Account Number:_____

City: State: Zip Code:

Phone: Fax:

W-9 Certification

1. The number shown on this form is my correct taxpayer identification number (or I am waiting for anumber to be issued to me), AND
2. I am not subject to backup withholding because: (a) I am exempt from backup withholding, or (b) I have not been notified by the Internal Revenue Services (IRS) that I am subject to backup withholding as a result of a failure to report all interest or dividends, or (c) the IRS has notified me that I am no longer subject to backup withholding, AND
3. I am a U.S. citizen or other U.S. person.

Certification Instructions: You must cross out item 2 above if you have been notified by the IRS that you are currently subject to backup withholding because you have failed to report all interest and dividends on your tax return. For real estate transactions, item 2 does not apply. For mortgage interest paid, acquisition or abandonment of secured property, cancellation of debt, contributions, to an individual retirement arrangement (IRA), and generally, payments other than interest and dividends, you are not required to sign the Certification, but you must provide your correct TIN.

Signature:_____ Date:_____

Print Name/Title:

Direct Deposit Authorization and Agreement

I authorize Edinburg Consolidated Independent School Districe (ECISD) to initiate direct deposit of funds to the account and financial institution indicated above, and to recover funds deposited in error in necessary, in compliance with Texas and U.S. Law, and the Automatic Clearing House (ACH) rules. I understand that:

1. It is my responsibility to provide accurate and current banking information.

Notification of direct deposits will be by e-mail; and it is my responsibility to provide a valid e-mail address.

2. It is my responsibility to verify payment has been credited to my account, and that ECISD assumes no liability for overdrafts for any reasons.

3. This authorization will remain in effect until; (a) a written request is received from a vendor officer to change or terminate direct deposit agreement; (b) notification is sent by my bank that the account is no longer valid.

Signature:_____ Date:_____

Print Name/Title:

Send completed form to: ECISD requestor or:
Mail to: Edinburg Consolidated Independent School District, ATTN: Accounts Payable, PO Box 990, Edinburg, TX 78540 **OR**; E-mail: ECISDinvoice@ecisd.us, **OR**; Fax: 956-383-4354. Any Questions on this form, call 956-289-2300 ext. 2074

Finance Office Use Only: Updated Record on: Updated by: Bank Code: Vendor #:

TAX EXEMPT ORGANIZATION

CERTIFICATE PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITION

A. This Contract is to be performed for an exempt organization as defined by Title 2; Subtitle E; Chapter 150 of the Texas Limited Sales, Excise and Use Tax Act and Section 151.311 of the State Statutes. The Owner will furnish the Contractor proof or Certificate of Exemption upon award of contract.

B. Proposer shall not include sales tax in their Proposal.

SECTION 00220

SOIL INVESTIGATION DATA

PART 1: GENERAL:

1.01 SUBSURFACE SOIL INVESTIGATION:

A. Subsurface borings have been taken at the Project Site and a Final Report on Foundation Soil investigation has been prepared.

B. The information was obtained for use in preparing the foundation design but is indicative only of the soil conditions where the boring is taken.

C. Offerors are expected to examine the site and the record of investigation to determine character of materials to be encountered.

D. If soil conditions other than those indicated are encountered during construction, notify the Architect before work continues.

E. Attached find geotechnical report from Millennium Engineering:
A. De La Vina Elementary School Geotechnical Report 39 pages.
B. Monte Cristo Elementary School Geotechnical Report 39 pages.

END OF SECTION

Millennium Engineers Group
MEG ENGINEERS
Consultants - Geotechnical - Testing

TBPE FIRM No. F-3913
www.megengineers.com

Area Offices

5804 N. Gumwood Ave.	Pharr, Texas 78577	956-702-8500
1221 E. Tyler Ave.	Harlingen, Texas 78550	956-454-8832
5918 McPherson Rd., Ste. 5	Laredo, Texas 78041	956-568-1664

Report On: Geotechnical Engineering Report Submittal

Lab No: 10672-1
Report No: 2-1

Project No: 01-19-29235 **Acct. No.:** ECISD123

Client: Edinburg CISD
Robert Estrada
1305 E. Schunior
Edinburg, TX 78539

Project: De La Vina Elementary Gym Improvements

Location: Edinburg, Hidalgo County, Texas

Report Date: 02/04/2020
Sample Date: 02/04/2020
Sampled By: Juan Borjon

Remarks: We are pleased to submit the attached geotechnical engineering report for the proposed De La Vina Elementary Gym Improvements in Edinburg, Hidalgo County, Texas. Please redistribute attached report as necessary. MEG appreciates your business and looks forward to continue working with you on upcoming projects. We emphasize that our report be reviewed to its fullest, and to arrange a conference call with one of our engineers for any questions about the report.

Respectfully Submitted,
Millennium Engineers Group, Inc.

Raul Palma, President

Millennium Engineers Group
MEG ENGINEERS
Consultants - Geotechnical - Testing

TBPE FIRM No. F-3913
www.megengineers.com

Area Offices

5804 N. Gumwood Ave.	Pharr, Texas 78577	956-702-8500
1221 E. Tyler Ave.	Harlingen, Texas 78550	956-454-8832
5918 McPherson Rd., Ste. 5	Laredo, Texas 78041	956-568-1664

Report On: Geotechnical Engineering Report Submittal

Lab No: 10672-1
Report No: 2-1

Project No: 01-19-29235 **Acct. No.:** ECISD123

Client: Edinburg CISD
Robert Estrada
1305 E. Schunior
Edinburg, TX 78539

Project: De La Vina Elementary Gym Improvements

Location: Edinburg, Hidalgo County, Texas

Report Date: 02/04/2020
Sample Date: 02/04/2020
Sampled By: Juan Borjon

Orig: Edinburg CISD Attn: Robert Estrada
(1-cc copy)
1-ec Edinburg CISD Attn: Robert Estrada
1-ec Millennium Engineers Group Attn: Andres Palma
1-ec Millennium Engineers Group Attn: Sergio Tovar
1-ec Millennium Engineers Group
Attn: Juan M. Borjon
1-ec Millennium Engineers Group Attn: Marcos Gil
1-ec Millennium Engineers Group
Attn: Victor Juarez
1-ec Millennium Engineers Group Attn: Amos Emerson
1-ec Millennium Engineers Group
Attn: Humberto Palma
1-ec Millennium Engineers Group Attn: Juan Palma

Respectfully Submitted,
Millennium Engineers Group, Inc.

Raul Palma, President

MEG GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT

PROPOSED
DE LA VINA ELEMENTARY GYM IMPROVEMENTS

EDINBURG, HIDALGO COUNTY, TEXAS

Geotechnical Engineering • Construction Materials Engineering & Testing
Environmental • Consulting • Forensics

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT
FOUNDATION RECOMMENDATIONS
PROPOSED DE LA VINA ELEMENTARY GYM IMPROVEMENTS
EDINBURG, HIDALGO COUNTY, TEXAS

Prepared For
Mr. Robert Estrada
Edinburg CISD

MEG Report No. 01-19-29235

February 4, 2020

MILLENNIUM ENGINEERS GROUP, INC.
TBPE FIRM NO. F-3913
5804 N. GUMWOOD AVENUE
PHARR, TEXAS 78577
TEL:956-702-8500
FAX:956-702-8140
WWW.MEGENGINEERS.COM

February 4, 2020

Mr. Robert Estrada
Edinburg CISD
1305 East Schunior Street
Edinburg, TX 78541
r.estrada@ecisd.us

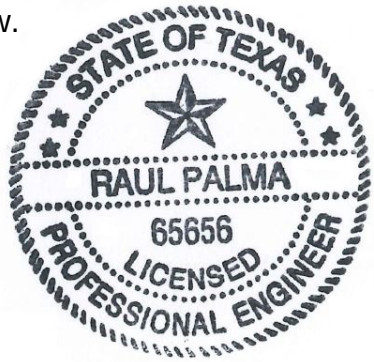
Subject: **Geotechnical Engineering Report**
MEG Report No. 01-19-29235
Foundation Recommendations
Proposed De La Vina Elementary Gym Improvements
Edinburg, Hidalgo County, Texas

Dear Mr. Estrada:

Millennium Engineers Group, Inc. is pleased to submit the enclosed geotechnical engineering report that was prepared for the above subject project. This report addresses the procedures and findings of our geotechnical engineering study. Our recommendations should be incorporated into the design and construction documents for the proposed development.

We want to emphasize the importance that all our recommendations presented in this report and/or addendums to this report be followed. We look forward to continuing our involvement in the project by providing construction monitoring in accordance with the report recommendations and materials testing services during construction. We strongly recommend that we be a part of the preconstruction meeting to address any specific issues that are pertinent to this project.

Thank you for the opportunity to be of service to you in this phase of the project and we would like the opportunity to assist you in the upcoming phases of the project. If you have any questions, please contact our office at the address, telephone, fax or electronic address listed below.



Cordially,
Millennium Engineers Group, Inc.
TBPE Firm No. F-3913

Raul Palma, P.E.
President

The seal appearing on this document was authorized by Raul Palma, P.E. 65656 on February 4, 2020. Alteration of a sealed document without proper notification to the responsible engineer is an offence under the Texas Engineering Practice Act

Cc: 1 Original and PDF Document

TABLE OF CONTENTS

APPENDIX

1.0 INTRODUCTION

Millennium Engineers Group, Inc. (MEG) has completed and is pleased to submit this document that presents our findings as a result of a geotechnical engineering study of this project to our client. The project site is located at 1001 S. Jackson Road in Edinburg, Hidalgo County, Texas. The project location is shown on the Project Location Map, found in the Appendix section of this report. This report briefly describes the procedures utilized during this study and presents our findings along with our recommendation, for foundation design and construction considerations.

Our scope of services for the project was outlined in MEG Proposal No. 01-19-342G and approved by Mr. Robert Estrada, AIA on December 16, 2019.

2.0 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

It is our understanding that the proposed site will accommodate the construction of a new addition to the existing gym building. It is also our understanding that the proposed addition to the existing building will consist of a one (1) story structure. The site construction for the proposed structure is anticipated to be on a slab-on-grade or on-fill foundation provided expansive, soil-related movements will not impair the performance of the structure.

3.0 SCOPE AND LIMITATIONS OF STUDY

This engineering report has been prepared in accordance with accepted geotechnical engineering practices currently exercised by geotechnical engineers in this area. No warranty, expressed or implied, is made or intended. This report is intended for the exclusive use by the client and client's authorized project team for use in preparing design and construction documents for this project only. This report may only be reproduced in its entirety for inclusion in construction documents. This report in its entirety shall not be reproduced or used for any other purposes without the written consent of our firm. This report may not contain sufficient information for purposes of other parties or other uses and is not intended for use in determining construction means and methods.

The recommendations presented in this report are based on data obtained from the soil borings drilled at this site and our understanding of the project information provided to us by our client and other project team members, and the assumption that site grading will result in only minor changes in the existing topography. Subsurface soil conditions have been observed and interpreted at the boring locations only.

This report may not reflect the actual variations of the subsurface conditions across the subject site. It is important to understand that variations may occur due to real geologic conditions or previous uses of the site. The nature and extent of variations across the subject site may not become evident until specific design locations are identified and/or construction commences. The construction process itself may also alter subsurface conditions. If variations appear evident at the time during the design phase and/or construction phase, we should be notified immediately to determine if our opinions,

conclusions and recommendations need to be reevaluated. It may be necessary to perform additional field and laboratory tests and engineering analyses to establish the engineering impact of such variations. These services are additional and are not a part of our project scope.

The engineering report was conducted for the proposed project site described in this report. The conclusions and recommendations contained in this report are not valid for any other project sites. If the project information described in this report is incorrect, is altered, or if new information becomes available, we should be retained to review and modify our recommendations. These services are additional and are not a part of our project scope.

Our scope of services was limited to the proposed work described in this report, and did not address other items or areas. The scope of our geotechnical engineering study does not include environmental assessment of the air, soil, rock or water conditions on or adjacent to the site. No environmental opinions are presented in this report. If the client is concerned with environmental risk at this project site, the client should perform an environmental site assessment.

If final grade elevations are significantly different from existing grades at the time of our field activities (more than plus or minus one (1) foot), our office should be informed about these changes. If desired, we will reexamine our analyses and make supplemental recommendations.

4.0 FIELD EXPLORATION PROCEDURES

Subsurface conditions at the subject site were evaluated by two (2) 20-foot soil borings. The Borings were drilled at the locations shown on the Borings Location Map, found in the Appendix section of this report. This location is approximate and distances were measured using a measuring wheel, tape, angles, and/or pacing from existing references. The structural soil borings were drilled in general accordance with American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM) D 420 procedures.

As part of our sampling procedures, the samples were collected in general conformance with ASTM D 1586 procedures. Representative portions of the samples were sealed in containers to reduce moisture loss, identified, packaged, and transported to our laboratory for subsequent testing. In the laboratory, each sample was evaluated and visually classified by a member of our Geotechnical Engineering staff. The geotechnical engineering properties of the strata were evaluated by a series of laboratory tests. The results of the laboratory and field-testing are tabulated on the boring logs and Summary of Soil Sample Analyses which are found in the Attachments section of this report.
Standard penetration test results are noted on the boring logs as blows per 12 inches of penetration. Two 6 inch increments are performed for each standard penetration test. The sum of the blows for the two 6 inch increments is considered the “standard penetration resistance value” or “N-value.” Where hard or very dense materials were encountered, the tests are terminated as follows: (1) when a total of 50 blows have been applied in any of the 6 inch increments, or (2) when a total of 100 blows have been

applied, or (3) when there is no observed advance of the sampler in the application of 10 successive blows. The boring logs in the case of hard or very dense materials will be noted as follows: 50/3", where 50 is the number of blows applied in 3 inches of penetration, or 100/7½" where 100 is the number of blows applied in a total of 7 ½ inches of penetration, or 10/0", where 10 is the number of blows applied in 0 inches of penetration.

Samples will be retained in our laboratory for 30 days after submittal of this report. Other arrangements may be provided at the request of the Client.

5.0 GENERAL SITE CONDITIONS

5.1 Site Description

The project site is located at 1001 S. Jackson Road in Edinburg, Hidalgo County, Texas. The project location is shown on the Project Location Map, found in the Appendix section of this report. At the time of our field operations, the subject site can be described as a developed tract of land. The general topography of the site is relatively flat sloping down to the south with a visually estimated vertical relief of less than 3 feet. Surface drainage is visually estimated to be poor to fair.

5.2 Site Geology

According to the Soil Survey of Hidalgo County, Texas, published by the United States Department of Agriculture – Soil Conservation Service, the project site appears to be located within the Hidalgo soil association.

- The Hidalgo series consist of deep, well drained, loamy soils that are nearly level on convex uplands. These soils formed in calcareous loamy alluvium sediments. This soil is well drained, surface runoff is slow and permeability is moderate. Slopes range from 0 to 1 percent. Areas are mostly broad and irregular in shape and range from 25 to more than 900 acres. The corresponding soil symbol is 28, Hidalgo sandy clay loam, 0 to 1 percent slopes.

5.3 Subsurface Conditions

On the basis of our borings, two (2) generalized strata that possess similar physical and engineering characteristics can describe the subsurface stratigraphy at this site. Table 5.1 summarizes the approximate strata range in our boring logs. These were prepared by visual classification and were aided by laboratory analyses of selected soil samples. The lines designating the interfaces between strata on the boring logs represent approximate boundaries. Transitions between strata may be gradual details for each of the borings can be found on the boring logs in the appendix of this report.

Table 5.1. Approximate Subsurface Stratigraphy Depths.

Stratum	Range in Depth, ft[1]	Stratum Description[1]
I	0 – 2[2]	fat CLAY, brownish grey, wet, stiff
II	0 – 13	sandy lean CLAY to lean CLAY with sand, brownish grey to lt. brown, wet, stiff
III	13 – 20	fat CLAY, tan, wet, very stiff to hard

Note 1: The stratum thickness and depths to strata interfaces are approximate. Our measurements are rounded off to the nearest foot increment and are referenced from ground surface at the time of our drilling activities. Subsurface conditions may vary between the boring locations.
Note 2: The stratum I is only applicable to borehole B-2.

5.4 Groundwater Conditions

The dry auger drilling technique was used to complete the soil borings in an attempt to observe the presence of subsurface water. During our drilling operations, we did not encounter the groundwater table below natural ground elevation for short term conditions. Moisture content test exhibited high moisture content at a depth of four (4) feet below natural ground elevation. Table 5.2 summarizes the approximate groundwater and cave in depths measured in our explorations. It should be noted that the groundwater level measurements recorded are accurate only for the specific dates on which measurement were obtained and does not show fluctuations throughout the year.

Fluctuations in Groundwater levels are influenced by variations in rainfall and surface water run-off from season to season. The construction process itself may also cause variations in the groundwater level. If the subsurface water elevation is critical to the construction process the contractor should check the subsurface water conditions just prior to construction excavation activities.

Table 5.2. Approximate Groundwater and Cave-in Depths.

Boring No.	Depth to Subsurface Water, Ft[1]		Depth to Cave-In, Ft[1]	
	Time of Drilling	24 Hr. Reading	Time of Drilling	24 Hr. Reading
B-1	None	N/A	17	N/A
B-2	None	N/A	17	N/A

Note 1: Subsurface water levels and cave-in depths have been rounded to the nearest foot.

Based on the findings in our borings and on our experience in this region, we believe that groundwater seepage may be encountered during site earthwork activities. If groundwater seepage is encountered during site earthwork activities, it may be controlled using temporary earthen berms and/or conventional sump-and-pump dewatering methods.

6.0 ENGINEERING ANALYSIS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

6.1 General

The analysis and recommendations presented in this report are applicable specifically to the proposed foundation structure. The data gathered from both the field and laboratory testing programs on soil samples obtained from the borings was utilized to establish geotechnical engineering parameters to develop recommendations for the proposed structure. The foundation system(s) considered in this report to provide support for the proposed structure must meet two independent criteria. One of the criteria is that the movement below the foundation structure due to compression (consolidation) or expansion (swell) of the underlying soils must be within tolerable limits. This criterion is addressed in the Soil Related Movements section of this report. The other criterion is that the dead and live loads must be distributed appropriately and the foundation structure designed with an acceptable factor of safety to minimize the potential for bearing capacity failure of the underlying soils.

Geotechnical and structural engineers in this general area consider soil movements or Potential Vertical Rise (PVR) of approximately one (1) inch or less to be within acceptable structural design tolerances for most structures but may be different depending on structure use and the desired performance of the foundation. Therefore, movements of the underlying soils are not eliminated and thus one should expect a slab foundation structure to exhibit differential vertical movements. However, structural engineers design slab foundations for the expected magnitude of soil movements without failure of the structure. More stringent soil movement criteria may be established but the owner should consider the exponential increase in cost required to design and construct a structure for such soil movements. Data obtained in this study indicate that the soils at this site have strength characteristics capable of supporting the foundation and structure if designed appropriately. Stratum I is composed of fat clay and has a high potential to exhibit volumetric changes (contraction and expansion). Stratum II is composed of sandy lean clay to lean clay with sand and has a moderate potential to exhibit volumetric changes. The potential for soil volumetric changes is dependent on variations in moisture contents of the underlying soils. Based on this data, this site is suitable for a slab foundation provided the subgrade is modified in accordance with the recommendations established in this report to reduce the potential for these soil volumetric changes.

6.2 Soil-Related Movements

The anticipated ground movements due to swelling of the underlying soils at this site were estimated for slab foundation construction using the Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) procedures of test method TEX-124-E for determining Potential Vertical Rise (PVR). A PVR value of two and a half (2 ½) inches was estimated for the stratigraphic conditions encountered in our subsurface borings. A surcharge of 1 pound per square inch for the concrete slab, an active zone of 15 feet, and dry subsurface moisture conditions were assumed in estimating the above PVR values.

The following methods are generally acceptable for use in modifying the subgrade to reduce the potential for soil movements and volumetric changes below the foundation structure.

Excavate expansive clay soils and replace with select fill.
Chemical injection of expansive clay soils.
A combination of methods 1 and 2.

The method to be used is dependent on specific site conditions. At this site, the grade will most likely need to be raised to obtain the proposed Finished Floor Elevation (FFE). On January 10, 2020, the CLIENT/ARCHITECT provided the proposed FFE of 100.50. We recommend that the project civil engineer evaluate the proposed FFE with our recommendations to ensure that the subgrade modifications presented in the report are not diminished or compromised. Adding select fill is generally the most cost effective method for reducing the potential for soil related movements. Therefore, we only discuss this method in this report but we can provide details for the other methods if requested.

Based on the data obtained, **the proposed FFE of 100.50, existing natural ground elevation of 96.50**, information provided by our client and our analysis of the site, we recommend the following modification (Table 6.1. Subgrade Modifications) of the subgrade at this area to accomplished finish floor elevation of the subgrade at this site. This method will maintain the potential for soil related movements to an approximate PVR value of less than one (1) inch, which is generally desired for projects of this type.

Table 6.1. Subgrade Modifications

Item	Description
1	See and adhere to the Site Preparation Recommendations section of this report.
2	Excavate existing soils to an elevation of 95.50 feet AMSL in accordance with the Site Preparation Recommendations section of this report.
3	Condition and compact twelve (12) inches of subgrade below excavated soils in accordance with the Site Preparation Recommendations section of this report.
4	Place **select fill,** to an elevation of 100.00 AMSL (a minimum of four and a half (4.5) feet select fill) condition and compact up to the **proposed FFE of 100.50** in accordance with the Select Fill Recommendations and Benching, Keying, and Setbacks sections of this report. **Note: The project site is located within a flood zone with flood depths of 1 to 3 feet and the reason for the high FFE with respect to the existing natural ground elevation.**

The PVR method of estimating expansive, soil-related movements is based on empirical correlations utilizing the measured plasticity indices and assuming typical seasonal

fluctuations in moisture content. If desired, other methods of estimating expansive, soil-related movements are available, such as estimations based on swell tests and/or soil-suction analyses. However, the performance of these tests and the detailed analyses of expansive, soil-related movements were beyond the scope of the current study. It should also be noted that actual movements can exceed the calculated PVR values as a result of isolated changes in moisture content (such as leaks, landscape watering, etc.) or if water seeps into the soils to greater depths than the assumed active zone depth due to deep trenching and/or excavations.

6.3 Conventional Shallow Slab-on-Grade Foundation Design Criteria

As indicated previously a slab foundation may be used at this site in conjunction with the subgrade modifications listed under the Soils Related Movements section. We recommend the following soil bearing pressures, and dimensional criteria for the slab grade beams. These recommendations ensure proper utilization of soil bearing capacity of continuous beam sections in the slab-on-grade foundation and reduce the potential of water migration from the outside to beneath the slab foundation. For structural considerations the beams may need to be greater and should be evaluated and designed by the structural engineer. Where concentrated load areas are present the grade beams or slab may be thickened and widened to serve as spread footings. Soil bearing pressures and beam dimensional criteria are as follows:

Table 6.2. Bearing Criteria

Grade Beams and Continuous Footings	
Minimum depth below finished grade:	24 inches
Maximum depth below finished grade:	36 inches
Maximum width:	30 inches
Maximum allowable bearing pressure:	1,800 psf
Spread Footings (square)	
Minimum depth below finished grade:	24 inches
Maximum depth below finished grade:	36 inches
Maximum width:	60 inches
Maximum allowable bearing pressure:	2,100 psf

The above-presented maximum allowable bearing pressures will provide a factor of safety of 3 with respect to the design soil strengths. For a slab foundation structure designed and constructed in accordance with the recommendations of this report, it is anticipated that total settlements will be in the order of one (1) inch or less. If lower anticipated total settlements are required for this project further mitigation may be required and MEG must be consulted for further recommendations.

Furthermore, the above design parameters are contingent upon the fill materials (if utilized) being selected and placed in accordance with the recommendations presented in the Select Fill Recommendations section of this report. Should select fill selection and placement differ from the recommendations presented herein, MEG should be informed of the deviations in order to reevaluate our recommendations and design criteria.

Excavations for slab on grade and spread footing foundations should be performed relatively clean and with an undisturbed bearing area. The bottom 6 inches of the excavation should be performed using a flat plate excavation bucket. The excavations should be neatly excavated. No foreign debris or undisturbed soil should be left in the footing bottom. Should there be any abundance of foreign debris or disturbed soil found, it may be necessary to re-assess the fill site of its bearing capacity suitability. If the bearing area is found to be disturbed, the bearing area will require preparation and compaction for the entire depth of the disturbance in accordance with the Site Preparation and/or the Select Fill sections of this report.

The bearing surface of the grade beams and spread footings should be evaluated after excavation and immediately prior to concrete placement. We recommend that footing inspections be performed by a representative of MEG. The required inspections shall include inspecting for clean, dry (The moisture content should be within limits specified by the appropriate section in this report.) and undisturbed footing bottom, depth of footing, clearances from sides and size and spacing of reinforcing steel. Test results shall comply with the recommendations of this geotechnical report and shall be verified by an on-site representative of MEG.

Over excavation, if necessary, for compacted backfill placement below footings should extend laterally beyond all edges of the footings at least 8 inches per foot of over excavation depth below footing base elevation. The over excavation should then be backfilled up to the footing base elevation select fill placed in lifts of 8 inches or less in loose thickness and prepared and compacted in accordance with the Site Preparation and/or the Select Fill sections of this report. Equipment should not be operated and materials should not be placed or stockpiled within a horizontal distance equal to the excavation depth from the edge of the excavation. Excavations should not be placed next to existing structures or buried utilities/structures closer than a horizontal distance equal to the excavation depth unless some form of protection for the facilities is provided.

Water should not be allowed to accumulate at the bottom of the foundation excavation. Proper barriers such as berms or swales should be placed to divert any surface runoff away from excavations. To reduce the potential for groundwater seepage into the excavations and to minimize disturbance to the bearing area, we recommend that steel and concrete be placed as soon as possible after the excavations are completed, properly prepared and cleaned. Excavations should not be left open overnight.

6.4 BRAB Design Criteria for Slab-on-Grade Foundations

Table 6.3 list the values for criteria developed by the Building Research Advisory Board (BRAB) for the design of shallow slab-on-grade foundations. On the basis of stratigraphy

encountered and the anticipated site modifications discussed earlier, the design criteria are as follows:

Table 6.3. BRAB Values

For Existing Conditions	
Effective Plasticity Index	34
Climatic Rating Cw.	15
Soil Support Index, (c)	0.79
For Proposed Conditions	
Effective Plasticity Index	24
Climatic Rating Cw.	15
Soil Support Index, (c)	0.90

Note 1: Subgrade Modifications as outlined in the recommendations of this report.

7.0 CONSIDERATIONS DURING CONSTRUCTION

7.1 Site Grading Recommendations

Site grading plans can result in changes in almost all aspects of foundation recommendations. We have prepared the foundation recommendations based on the existing ground surface; there is a two (2) foot surcharge addition for the stratigraphic conditions encountered at the time of our study. If site grading plans differ from existing grades by more than plus or minus 1 foot, we must be retained to review the site grading plans prior to bidding the project for construction. This will enable us to provide input for any changes in our original recommendations that may be required as a result of site grading operations or other considerations.

7.2 Site Drainage Recommendations

Drainage is one of the most important aspects to be addressed to ensure the successful performance of any foundation. Positive surface drainage should be implemented prior to, during and maintained after construction to prevent water ponding at or adjacent to the building facilities. It is recommended that the building and site design include rain gutters, downspouts and concrete gutters to channel runoff to paving or storm drains.

7.3 Site Preparation Recommendations

Building areas and all area to support select fill should be stripped of all vegetation and organic topsoil up to a minimum of 5 ft. beyond the building perimeters. After stripping, remove at least six (6) inches of on-site soil as measured from existing grade when excavation of existing subgrade is not recommended in other sections of this report. The excavated material, if free of organic and/or deleterious material, may be stockpiled for

use in the non-structural areas of the site. Where excavation of the subgrade is recommended in this report, the bottom of the excavation will extend at least five (5) feet beyond the limits of the planned building perimeter including canopies and sidewalks. Exposed subgrades should be thoroughly proof rolled in order to locate and compact any weak, compressible and soft spots. Proof rolling shall be in accordance with TxDOT 2014 Specification Item 216. Proof rolling operations should be observed by the Geotechnical Engineer or his representative to document subgrade condition and preparation. Weak or soft areas identified during proof rolling or areas where large tree roots have been removed within the limits of excavation should be removed and replaced with a suitable, compacted select fill in accordance with the recommendations presented under the Select Fill Recommendations section of this report. Proof rolling operations and any excavation/backfill activities should be observed by **MEG** representatives to document subgrade preparation.

Prior to fill placement, the exposed subgrade shall be prepared based on what option is selected from the foundation and pavement recommendations. The exposed subgrade should be prepared, moisture-conditioned by scarifying to a minimum depth as recommended in the foundation and pavement recommendations and recompacting to a minimum 98 percent of the maximum dry density as determined in accordance with ASTM D 698, moisture-density relationship. The moisture content of the subgrade should be maintained within the range of zero (0) percentage points below optimum to plus four (+4) percentage points above the optimum moisture content until the fill is permanently covered. The soil should be properly compacted in accordance with these recommendations and tested by **MEG** personnel for compaction as specified.

7.4 Select Fill Recommendations

Materials used for select fill shall meet the following requirements:

1. Material shall conform to TxDOT 2014 Specification Item 247, Flexible Base; Type A, Grades 1 through 3.
2. Material shall conform to TxDOT 2014 Specification Item 247, Flexible Base, Types B or C, Grades 1 through 5 with a minimum plasticity index of 7.
3. Material shall conform to TxDOT 2014 Specification Item 247, Flexible Base, Type E, Grade 4 with a plasticity index between and inclusive of 7 and 15. Type E material shall be defined as Caliche (argillaceous limestone, calcareous or calcareous clay particles) and may contain stone, conglomerate, gravel, sand or granular materials when these materials are in situ with the caliche. Flexible Base (Type E, Grade 4) shall conform to the following requirements:

Table 7.1. Type E, Grade 4 Requirements

Retained on Sq. Sieve	Percent Retained
2”	0
½”	20-60
No. 4	40-75
No. 40	70-90
Max. PI:	15
Max. Wet Ball PI:	15
Wet Ball Mill Max Amount:	50
Wet Ball Increase, Max Passing No. 40 sieve	20

4. Soils classified according to USCS as SM, SC, GM, GC, CL, ML and combinations of these soils. The soils shall be relatively free of organic matter. In addition to the USCS classification, select materials shall have a liquid limit of less than 40 and a plasticity index between and inclusive of 10 and 17.
5. Soils classified, as CH, MH, OH, OL and PT, under the USCS are not considered suitable for use as select fill materials at this site.

Select fill shall be placed in loose lifts not to exceed 8 inches (6 inches compacted) and compacted to a minimum 98 percent of the maximum dry density as determined in accordance with ASTM D 698. The moisture content of the fill shall be maintained within the range of minus two (-2) percentage points below optimum to plus two (+2) percentage points above the optimum moisture content until the fill is permanently covered. The select fill should be properly compacted in accordance with these recommendations and tested by **MEG** personnel for compaction as specified.

7.5 Site Fill Recommendations

Site fill shall be placed in loose lifts not to exceed 8 inches (6 inches compacted) and compacted to a minimum 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined in accordance with ASTM D 698. The moisture content of the subgrade should be maintained within the range of zero (0) percentage points below optimum to plus four (+4) percentage points above the optimum moisture content until the fill is permanently covered. The site fill should be properly compacted in accordance with these recommendations and tested by **MEG** personnel for compaction as specified.

7.6 Back Fill Recommendations

Back fill shall be placed in loose lifts not to exceed 8 inches (6 inches compacted) and compacted to a minimum 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined in accordance with ASTM D 698. The moisture content of the fill shall be maintained within the range of minus two (-2) percentage points below optimum to plus two (+2) percentage points above the optimum moisture content until the fill is permanently covered. The back

fill should be properly compacted in accordance with these recommendations and tested by **MEG** personnel for compaction as specified.

7.7 Utility Considerations

Utilities that project through the slab-on-grade, slab-on-fill, floating floor slabs, or any other rigid unit should be designed with some degree of flexibility or with sleeves. Such features will help reduce the risk of damage to utility facilities from soil movements related to shrinkage and expansion.

7.8 Utility Trench Recommendations

Bedding and initial backfill are buried around utility lines to support and protect the utility. The secondary backfill above the initial backfill also helps protect and support the foundation and/or pavement above. To ensure that settlement is not excessive in this secondary backfill we recommend the following:

1) If possible, trench and install utilities prior to work such as lime treatment and/or compaction of subgrade or placement of other fills or bases.
2) Place, moisture condition and compact the secondary backfill in accordance with the pertinent project requirements. Within the footprint of a building pad the secondary backfill should meet the same compaction requirements for select fill. Within the footprint of a pavement structure the secondary backfill should meet the same compaction requirements for the subgrade. When compaction of the subgrade is not specified it should meet the same compaction level of the adjacent natural ground. An alternative to compaction of secondary backfill is the use of flowable fill where secondary backfill is to be placed. If properly designed, the flowable fill can be excavated easily at a later date if necessary. No compaction and no testing is required when properly designed flowable fill is used.

7.9 Excavation, Sloping, Benching, Keying, and Setbacks Considerations

If trenches are to extend to or below a depth of five (5) ft., the contractor or persons doing the trenching should adhere to the current Occupational Health and Safety Administration (OSHA) guidelines on trench excavation safety and protection measures. Other industry standards may be applicable. The collection of specific geotechnical data and development of a plan for trench safety, sloping, benching or various types of temporary shoring, is beyond the scope of this study.

Benching

Benches shall be excavated per Figure 9.1 into the existing slope to allow for proper compaction. Bench widths shall be a minimum of 5 feet in width. Proposed slopes shall be no greater than 1 unit vertical in 5 units horizontal (20% slope). Benches shall be spaced consecutively. Bench heights shall not exceed the lesser of one-half the bench width, or 10 feet. Placement of the soils shall be conditioned and compacted in accordance with the select fill recommendations of the report.

Keying

Benches shall have a key at the toe of the slope where the slope height exceeds 5 feet or the slope is greater than 1 unit vertical in 5 units horizontal (20% slope). The key shall be a minimum depth of 2 feet and a length not less than 10 feet.

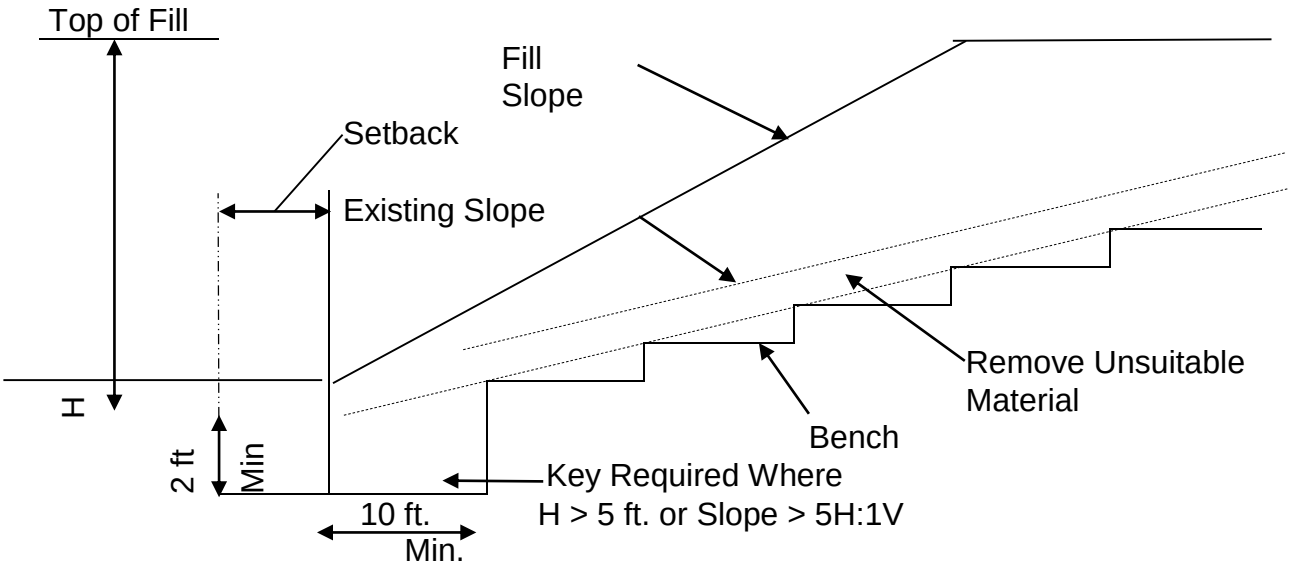


Figure 7.1 Benching Detail

Setbacks

General: Excavation and fill slopes shall be set back from the site boundary in accordance with this section. Setback dimensions shall be measured horizontally, and shall be perpendicular to the site boundary.

Top of excavation slope: The top of excavation slopes shall be set back from the site boundary not less than one-fifth the vertical height of the slope, but not less than 2 feet and need not to exceed 10 feet.

Toe of fill slope: The toe of fill slopes shall be set back from the site boundary not less than one-half the vertical height of the slope, but not less than 2 feet but need not exceed 20 feet.

7.10 Shallow Foundation Excavation Considerations

The Geotechnical Engineer or his representative prior to the placement of reinforcing steel and concrete should observe shallow foundation excavations. This is necessary to verify that the bearing soils at the bottom of the excavations are similar to those encountered during the subsurface soil exploration phase and that excessive loose materials and water are not present in the excavations. If soft pockets of soil are encountered in the foundation excavations, they should be removed and replaced with a

compacted non-expansive fill material or lean concrete up to the design foundation bearing elevation.

7.11 Landscaping Considerations

Even though landscaping is a vital aesthetic component of any project, the owner, client and design team should be aware that placing trees or large bushes adjacent to any structure may distress the structure in the future. It is recommended that if any landscaping is to be placed adjacent to the structure in this project, it should be limited to small plants and shrubs. Trees and large bushes should be placed at a distance such that at their mature height, their canopy or "drip line" does not extend over the structures. The owner, client and design team should also be aware that if any watering is to be done in connection with the landscaping for this project it should be controlled, consistent and timely. Excessive or prolonged watering is not recommended. If watering is part of the landscaping plan, termination of watering for any extended period of time may also be detrimental to the structure. It is important that the moisture level in the subsurface soils remain constant so that shrinking and swelling of soils may be mitigated.

7.12 Perimeter Foundation Cap

We recommend that a cap of impervious fill be placed around the perimeter of the foundation to mitigate the intrusion of moisture into the soils surrounding the foundation. The top eighteen inches of fill around the foundation structure should be a low permeance clay cap to keep surface water away from the foundation. The low permeance clay cap should be sloped away from the foundation at a minimum slope of 2% and the surrounding areas should have positive drainage. The low permeance clay shall meet the USCS classification of CL and meeting the requirements in Tables 7.2 Gradation Requirements and Table 7.3 Atterberg Limits Requirements. The low permeance clay shall be compacted to minimum of 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined in accordance with ASTM D 698. The moisture content of the subgrade should be maintained within the range of optimum to four (4) percentage points above the optimum moisture. If plantings are intended, add 4 to 6 inches of loam on top of the clay cap.

Table 7.2. Gradation Requirements

Sieve Size	Percent Passing (by dry weight)
1/2 inch	100
No 4	70-100
No. 200	50 – 100

Table 7.3. Atterberg Limits Requirements

Test / ASTM	Requirement
Atterberg Limits D4318	LL ≤ 45 20 ≤ PI ≤ 30

8.0 PROJECT REVIEW AND QUALITY CONTROL

Each project site is unique and it is important that the appropriate design data, construction drawings, specifications, change orders and related documents be reviewed by the respective design and construction professionals participating in this project. The performance of foundations, construction building pads and/or parking areas for this project will depend on correct interpretation of our geotechnical engineering report and proper compliance of and adherence to our geotechnical recommendations and to the construction drawings and specifications.

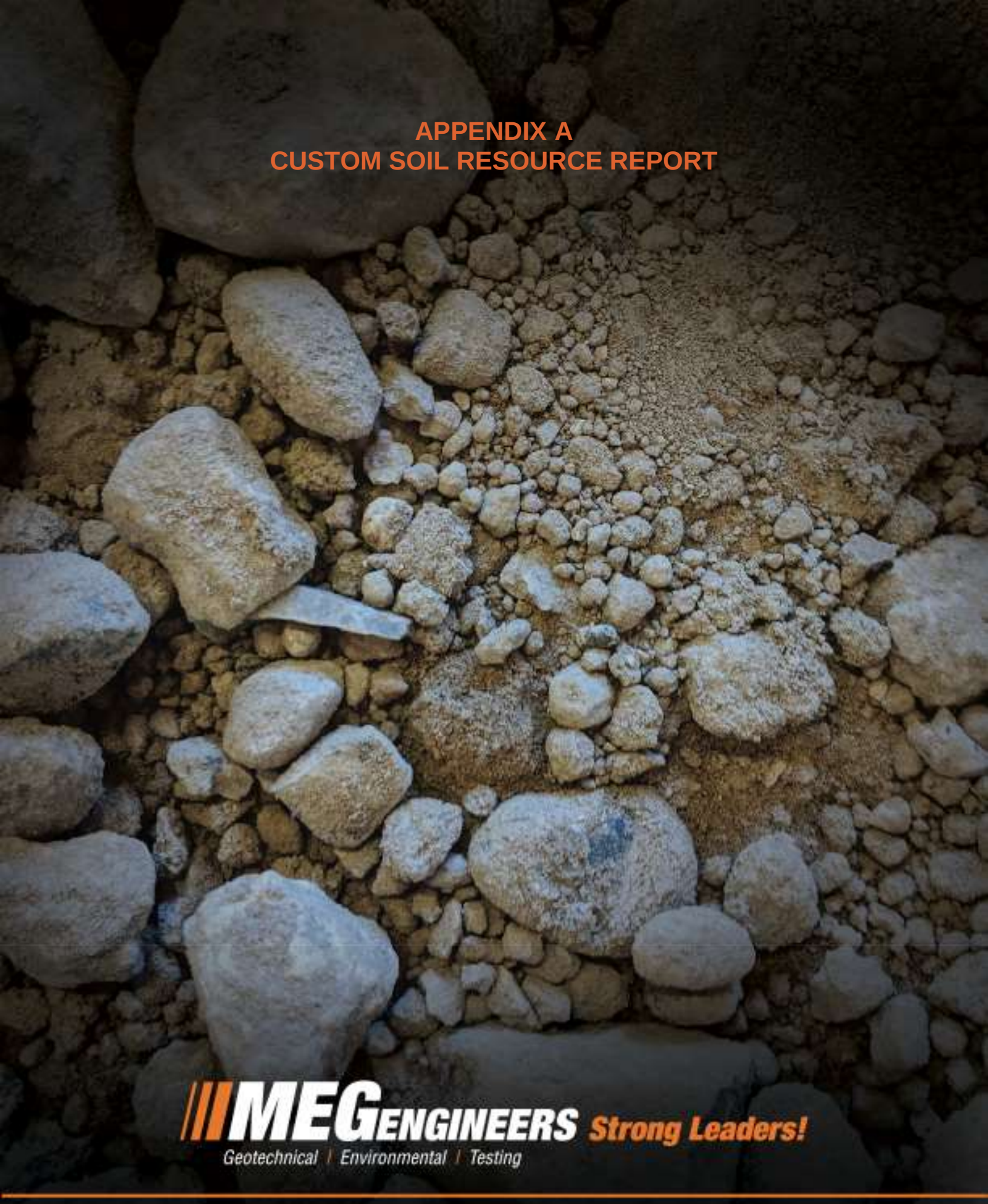
It is important that **MEG** be provided the opportunity to review the final design and construction documents to check that our geotechnical recommendations are properly interpreted and incorporated in the design and construction documents. We cannot be responsible for misinterpretations of our geotechnical recommendations if we have not had the opportunity to review these documents. This review is an additional service and not part of our project scope.

MEG should be retained to provide construction materials testing and observation services during all phases of the construction process of this project. As the Geotechnical Engineer of Record, it is important to let our technical personnel provide these services to make certain that our recommendations are interpreted properly and to ensure that actual field conditions are those described in our geotechnical report. Since our personnel are familiar with this project, **MEG**'s participation during the construction phase of this project would help mitigate any problems resulting from variations or anomalies in subsurface conditions, which are among the most prevalent on construction projects and often lead to delays, changes, costs overruns, and disputes. If the client does not follow all of our recommendations presented in this report and/or addendums to this report, the client assumes the responsibility and liability of such actions and will hold our firm harmless and without responsibility and liability for client's actions.

A construction testing frequency plan and budget needs to be developed for the required construction materials engineering and testing services for this project. Before construction, we recommend that **MEG**, the project design team members and the project general contractor meet and jointly develop the testing plan and budget, as well as review the testing specifications as it pertains to this project. **A failure to implement a complete testing plan will negate the recommendations provided in this report.**

MEG looks forward to the opportunity to provide continued support on this project.

APPENDIX A
CUSTOM SOIL RESOURCE REPORT



MEG ENGINEERS Strong Leaders!
Geotechnical | Environmental | Testing

5840 N. Gumwood Avenue ■ Pharr, Texas 78577 ■ Tel: 956-702-8500 ■ Fax: 956-702-8140

Map Unit Name—Hidalgo County, Texas
(01-19-29235 - Proposed De La Vina
Elementary Gym Improvements)

Map Scale: 1:200 if printed on A portrait (8.5" x 11") sheet.

N

Meters
0 2 5 10 15

Feet
0 5 10 20 30

Map projection: Web Mercator Corner coordinates: WGS84 Edge tics: UTM Zone 14N WGS84

MAP LEGEND

Area of Interest (AOI)
- Area of Interest (AOI)

Soils
- Soil Map Unit Polygons
- Soil Map Unit Lines
- Soil Map Unit Points

Special Point Features
- Blowout
- Borrow Pit
- Clay Spot
- Closed Depression
- Gravel Pit
- Gravelly Spot
- Landfill
- Lava Flow
- Marsh or swamp
- Mine or Quarry
- Miscellaneous Water
- Perennial Water
- Rock Outcrop
- Saline Spot
- Sandy Spot
- Severely Eroded Spot
- Sinkhole
- Slide or Slip
- Sodic Spot
- Spoil Area
- Stony Spot
- Very Stony Spot
- Wet Spot
- Other
- Special Line Features

Water Features
- Streams and Canals

Transportation
- Rails
- Interstate Highways
- US Routes
- Major Roads
- Local Roads

Background
- Aerial Photography

MAP INFORMATION

The soil surveys that comprise your AOI were mapped at 1:20,000.

Warning: Soil Map may not be valid at this scale.

Enlargement of maps beyond the scale of mapping can cause misunderstanding of the detail of mapping and accuracy of soil line placement. The maps do not show the small areas of contrasting soils that could have been shown at a more detailed scale.

Please rely on the bar scale on each map sheet for map measurements.

Source of Map: Natural Resources Conservation Service
Web Soil Survey URL:
Coordinate System: Web Mercator (EPSG:3857)

Maps from the Web Soil Survey are based on the Web Mercator projection, which preserves direction and shape but distorts distance and area. A projection that preserves area, such as the Albers equal-area conic projection, should be used if more accurate calculations of distance or area are required.

This product is generated from the USDA-NRCS certified data as of the version date(s) listed below.

Soil Survey Area: Hidalgo County, Texas
Survey Area Data: Version 18, Sep 12, 2019

Soil map units are labeled (as space allows) for map scales 1:50,000 or larger.

Date(s) aerial images were photographed: Sep 20, 2015—Nov 5, 2017

The orthophoto or other base map on which the soil lines were compiled and digitized probably differs from the background imagery displayed on these maps. As a result, some minor shifting of map unit boundaries may be evident.

Map Unit Legend

Map Unit Symbol	Map Unit Name	Acres in AOI	Percent of AOI
28	Hidalgo sandy clay loam, 0 to 1 percent slopes	0.1	100.0%
Totals for Area of Interest		**0.1**	**100.0%**

Description

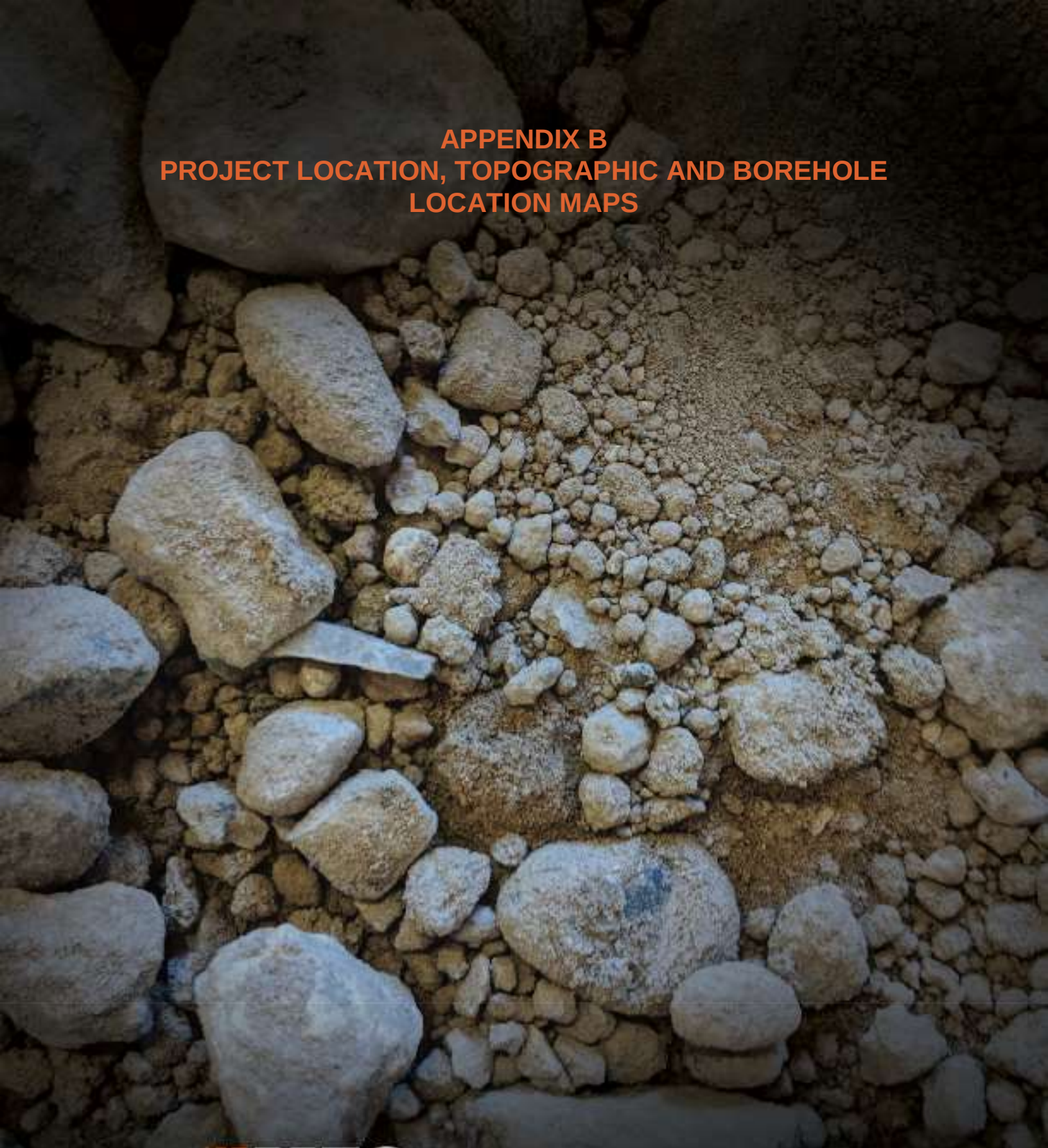
A soil map unit is a collection of soil areas or nonsoil areas (miscellaneous areas) delineated in a soil survey. Each map unit is given a name that uniquely identifies the unit in a particular soil survey area.

Rating Options

Aggregation Method: No Aggregation Necessary

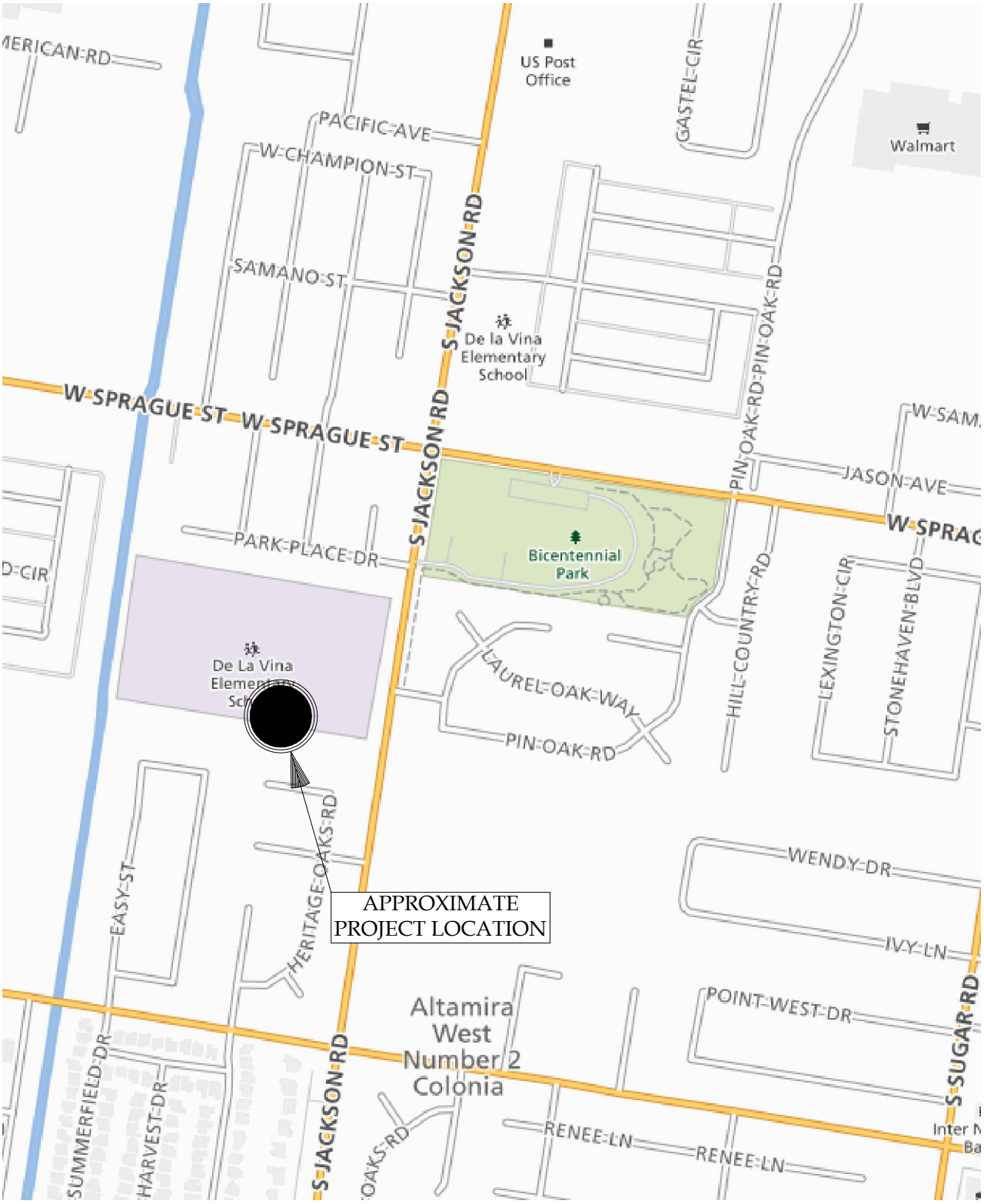
Tie-break Rule: Lower

APPENDIX B
PROJECT LOCATION, TOPOGRAPHIC AND BOREHOLE LOCATION MAPS



MEG ENGINEERS Strong Leaders!
Geotechnical | Environmental | Testing

5840 N. Gumwood Avenue ■ Pharr, Texas 78577 ■ Tel: 956-702-8500 ■ Fax: 956-702-8140



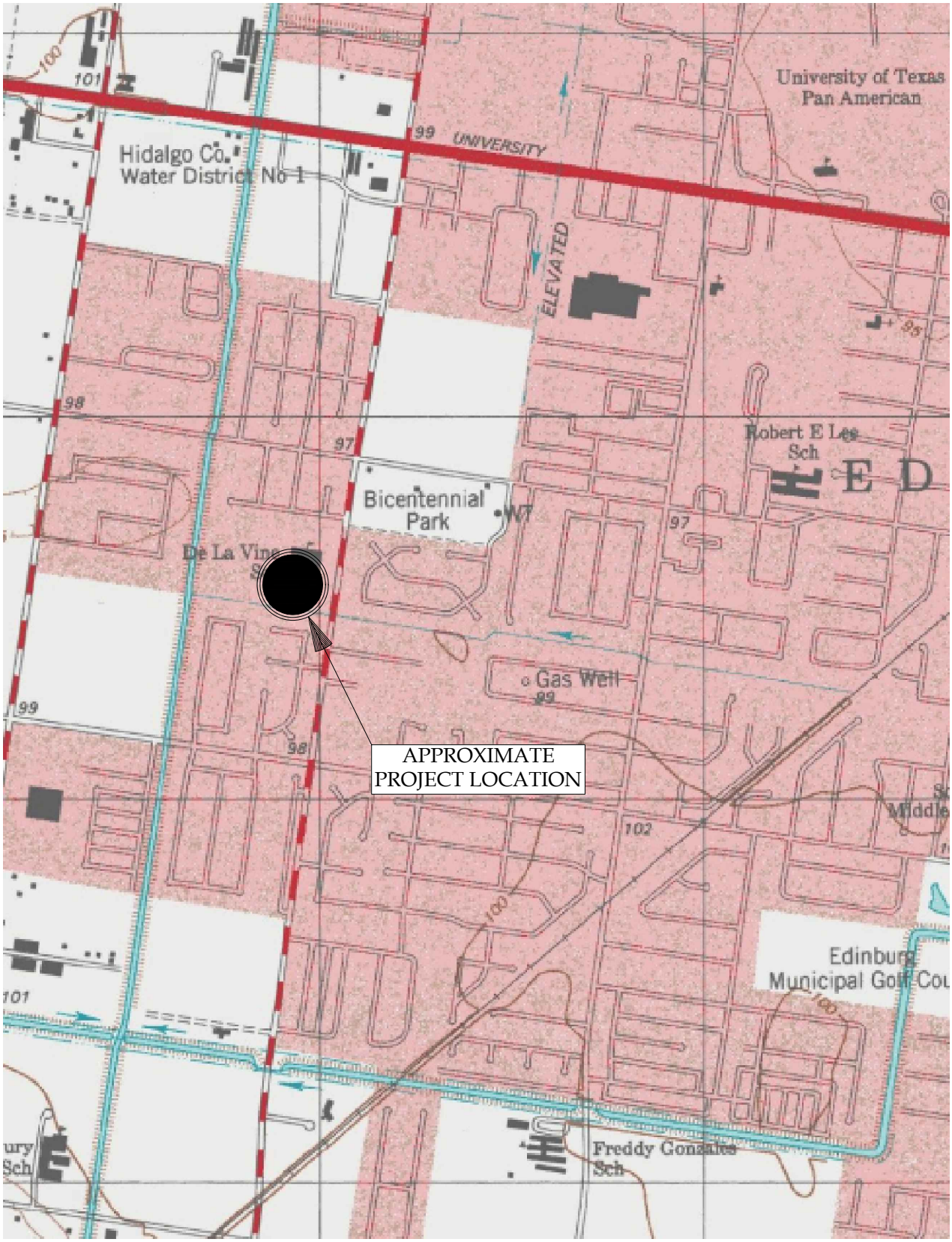
MEG PROJECT: 01-19-29235 / DATE: 1/8/2019 / APPROVED BY: A. PALMA / DRAWN BY: J. BORJON

PROJECT SITE LOCATION MAP

PROPOSED
DE LA VINA ELEMENTARY GYM IMPROVEMENTS

EDINBURG, HIDALGO COUNTY, TEXAS

MILLENNIUM ENGINEERS GROUP, INC.
5804 N. GUMWOOD AVENUE
PHARR, TEXAS 78577
WWW.MEGENGINEERS.COM
TEL: 956-702-8500
FAX: 956-702-8140



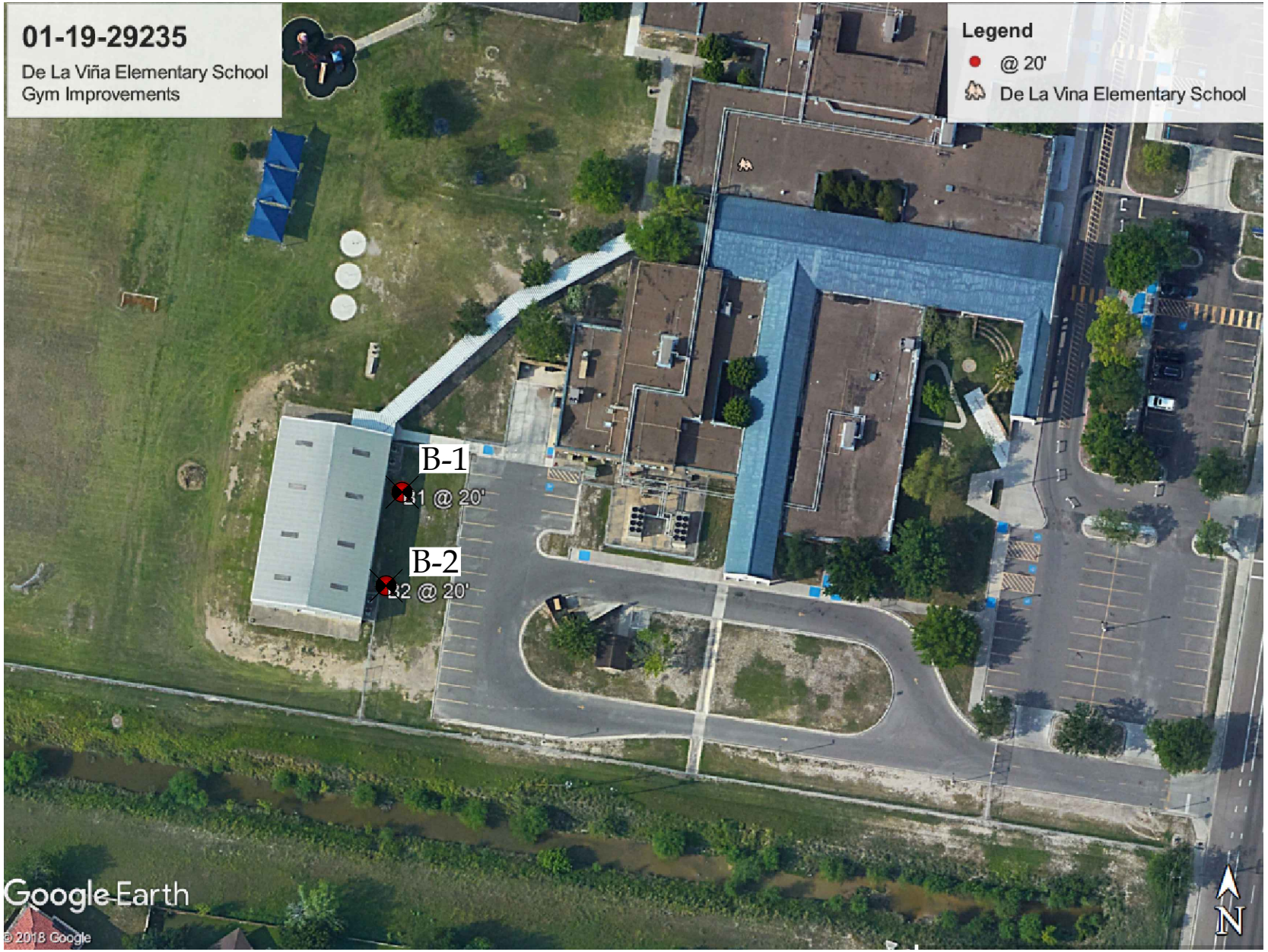
MEG PROJECT: 01-19-29235 / DATE: 1/8/2019 / APPROVED BY: A. PALMA / DRAWN BY: J. BORJON

PROJECT TOPOGRAPHY MAP

PROPOSED
DE LA VINA ELEMENTARY GYM IMPROVEMENTS

EDINBURG, HIDALGO COUNTY, TEXAS

MILLENNIUM ENGINEERS GROUP, INC.
5804 N. GUMWOOD AVENUE
PHARR, TEXAS 78577
WWW.MEGENGINEERS.COM
TEL: 956-702-8500
FAX: 956-702-8140



N

NOT TO SCALE

MEG PROJECT: 01-19-29235 / DATE: 1/8/2019 / APPROVED BY: A. PALMA / DRAWN BY: J. BORJON

PROJECT BOREHOLE LOCATION MAP

PROPOSED
DE LA VINA ELEMENTARY GYM IMPROVEMENTS

EDINBURG, HIDALGO COUNTY, TEXAS

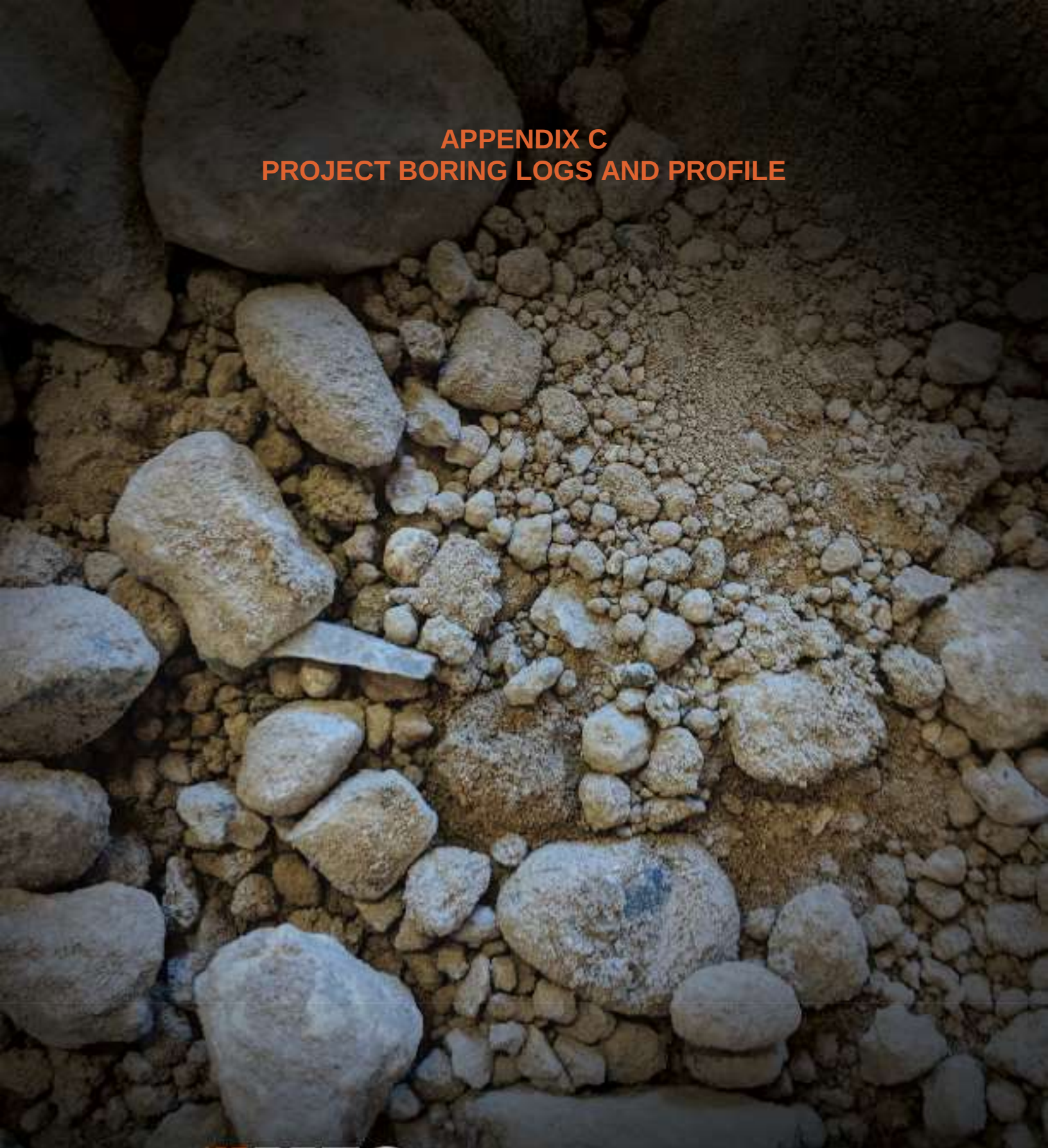
Millennium Engineers Group
MEG ENGINEERS
Consultants - Geotechnical - Testing

MILLENNIUM ENGINEERS GROUP, INC.
5804 N. GUMWOOD AVENUE
PHARR, TEXAS 78577
WWW.MEGENGINEERS.COM
TEL: 956-702-8500
FAX: 956-702-8140

BOREHOLE DEPTH

= 20'

APPENDIX C
PROJECT BORING LOGS AND PROFILE



MEG ENGINEERS Strong Leaders!
Geotechnical | Environmental | Testing

5840 N. Gumwood Avenue ■ Pharr, Texas 78577 ■ Tel: 956-702-8500 ■ Fax: 956-702-8140

Project: **Proposed De La Vina Elementary Gym Improvements**
Project Location: **Edinburg, Hidalgo County, Texas**
Project Number: **01-19-29235**

Log of Boring B-1
Sheet 1 of 1

Date(s) Drilled **1-24-2020**	Logged By **D. Juarez**	Checked By **Raul Palma**
Drilling Method **Straight Flight**	Drill Bit Size/Type **4" soil bit**	Total Depth of Borehole **20 feet bgs**
Drill Rig Type **CME 45**	Drilling Contractor **MEG**	Approximate Surface Elevation **96.50 Natural Ground (assumed)**
Groundwater Level and Date Measured **None**	Sampling Method(s) **SPT**	Hammer Data **140 lb., 30 in. drop, auto trip**
Borehole Backfill **Subgrade Cuttings**	Location **See Boring Location Map**	

Elevation (feet)	Depth (feet)	Sample Type	Sample Number	Sampling Resistance, blows/ft	Material Type	Graphic Log	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	Water Content, %	LL, %	PI, %	Percent Fines	REMARKS AND OTHER TESTS
96.5	0				CL		sandy lean CLAY to lean CLAY with sand, brownish grey to lt. brown, wet, stiff					
			1	14				22	40	32		
			2	9				21			64	
91.5	5		3	9				26	41	33		
			4	14				20			75	
			5	17				20				
86.5	10											
			6	30	CH		fat CLAY, tan, wet, very stiff to hard	21	68	43		
81.5	15											Cave In @ ATD
			7	36				23				
76.5	20						Bottom of Boring					
71.5	25											
66.5	30											

Millennium Engineers Group
MEG ENGINEERS

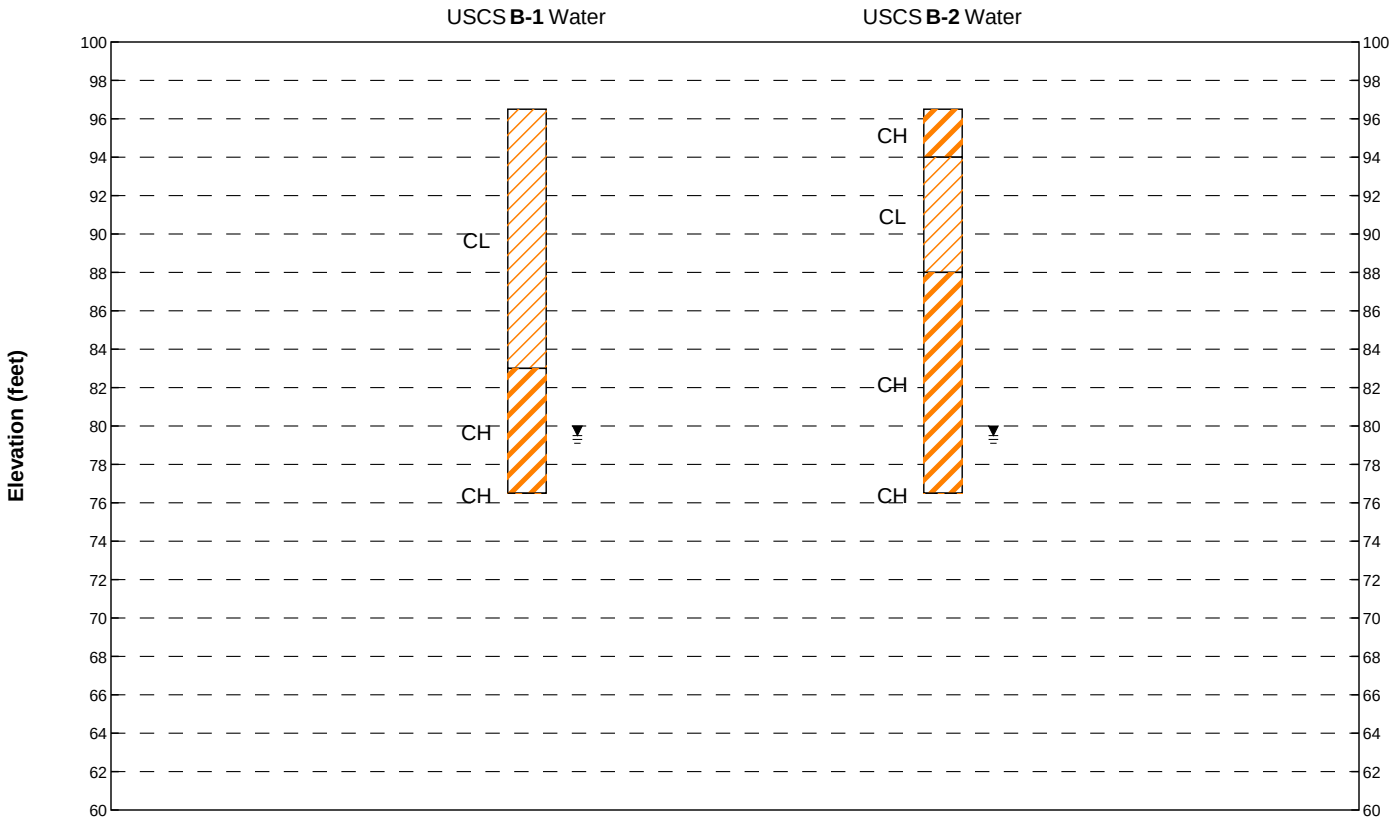
Project: **Proposed De La Vina Elementary Gym Improvements**
Project Location: **Edinburg, Hidalgo County, Texas**
Project Number: **01-19-29235**

Log of Boring B-2
Sheet 1 of 1

Date(s) Drilled **1-24-2020**	Logged By **D. Juarez**	Checked By **Raul Palma**
Drilling Method **Straight Flight**	Drill Bit Size/Type **4" soil bit**	Total Depth of Borehole **20 feet bgs**
Drill Rig Type **CME 45**	Drilling Contractor **MEG**	Approximate Surface Elevation **96.50 Natural Ground (assumed)**
Groundwater Level and Date Measured **None**	Sampling Method(s) **SPT**	Hammer Data **140 lb., 30 in. drop, auto trip**
Borehole Backfill **Subgrade Cuttings**	Location **See Boring Location Map**	

Elevation (feet)	Depth (feet)	Sample Type	Sample Number	Sampling Resistance, blows/ft	Material Type	Graphic Log	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	Water Content, %	LL, %	PI, %	Percent Fines	REMARKS AND OTHER TESTS
96.5	0		1	12	CH		fat CLAY, brownish grey, wet, stiff	16	56	33		
			2	8	CL		lean CLAY to lean CLAY with sand, brown to grey, wet, med. stiff to stiff	18	49	31		
91.5	5		3	6				24			75	
			4	13				20				
			5	16	CH		fat CLAY, tan, wet, stiff to very stiff	18	50	30		
86.5	10											
			6	21				21				
81.5	15											Cave In @ ATD
			7	30				22			94	
76.5	20						Bottom of Boring					
71.5	25											
66.5	30											

Millennium Engineers Group
MEG ENGINEERS



MATERIAL GRAPHIC SYMBOLS

Fat CLAY, CLAY w/SAND, SANDY CLAY (CH)

Lean CLAY, CLAY w/SAND, SANDY CLAY (CL)

Millennium Engineers Group, Inc.	
Proposed De La Vina Elementary Gym Improvements	
Project No.	**Figure No.**
01-19-29235	C-1

Project: **Proposed De La Vina Elementary Gym Improvements**
Project Location: **Edinburg, Hidalgo County, Texas**
Project Number: **01-19-29235**

Key to Log of Boring

Sheet 1 of 1

Elevation (feet)	Depth (feet)	Sample Type	Sample Number	Sampling Resistance, blows/ft	Material Type	Graphic Log	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	Water Content, %	LL, %	PI, %	Percent Fines	REMARKS AND OTHER TESTS
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13

COLUMN DESCRIPTIONS

1. Elevation (feet): Elevation (MSL, feet).
2. Depth (feet): Depth in feet below the ground surface.
3. Sample Type: Type of soil sample collected at the depth interval shown.
4. Sample Number: Sample identification number.
5. Sampling Resistance, blows/ft: Number of blows to advance driven sampler one foot (or distance shown) beyond seating interval using the hammer identified on the boring log.
6. Material Type: Type of material encountered.
7. Graphic Log: Graphic depiction of the subsurface material encountered.
8. MATERIAL DESCRIPTION: Description of material encountered. May include consistency, moisture, color, and other descriptive text.
9. Water Content, %: Water content of the soil sample, expressed as percentage of dry weight of sample.
10. LL, %: Liquid Limit, expressed as a water content.
11. PI, %: Plasticity Index, expressed as a water content.
12. Percent Fines: The percent fines (soil passing the No. 200 Sieve) in the sample. WA indicates a Wash Sieve, SA indicates a Sieve Analysis.
13. REMARKS AND OTHER TESTS: Comments and observations regarding drilling or sampling made by driller or field personnel.

FIELD AND LABORATORY TEST ABBREVIATIONS

CHEM: Chemical tests to assess corrosivity
COMP: Compaction test
CONS: One-dimensional consolidation test
LL: Liquid Limit, percent
PI: Plasticity Index, percent
SA: Sieve analysis (percent passing No. 200 Sieve)
UC: Unconfined compressive strength test, Qu, in ksf
WA: Wash sieve (percent passing No. 200 Sieve)

MATERIAL GRAPHIC SYMBOLS

Fat CLAY, CLAY w/SAND, SANDY CLAY (CH)

Lean CLAY, CLAY w/SAND, SANDY CLAY (CL)

TYPICAL SAMPLER GRAPHIC SYMBOLS

Auger sampler
Bulk Sample
3-inch-OD California w/ brass rings
CME Sampler
Grab Sample
2.5-inch-OD Modified California w/ brass liners
Pitcher Sample
2-inch-OD unlined split spoon (SPT)
Shelby Tube (Thin-walled, fixed head)

OTHER GRAPHIC SYMBOLS

Water level (at time of drilling, ATD)
Water level (after waiting)
Minor change in material properties within a stratum
Inferred/gradational contact between strata
Queried contact between strata

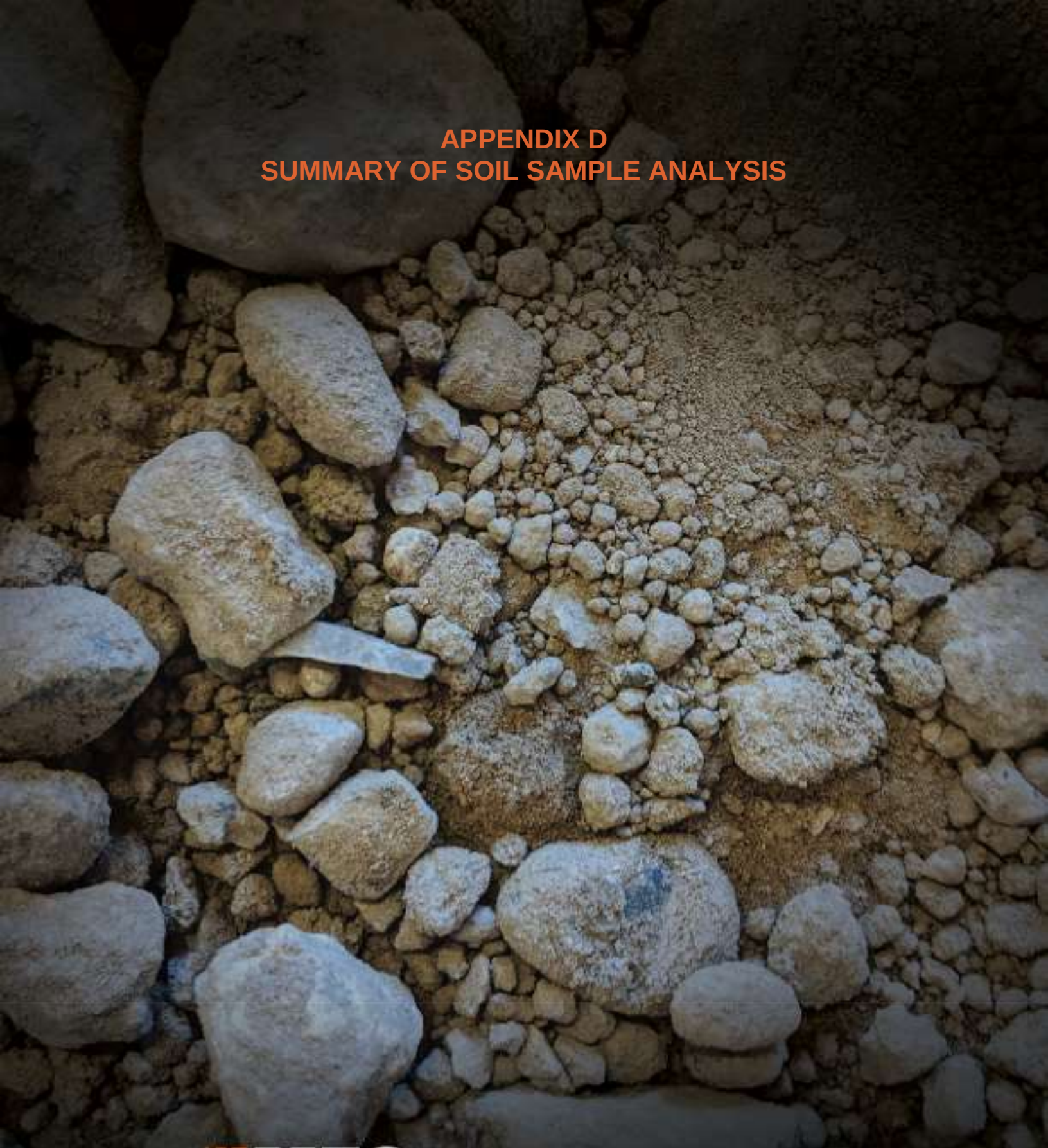
GENERAL NOTES

1: Soil classifications are based on the Unified Soil Classification System. Descriptions and stratum lines are interpretive, and actual lithologic changes may be gradual. Field descriptions may have been modified to reflect results of lab tests.
2: Descriptions on these logs apply only at the specific boring locations and at the time the borings were advanced. They are not warranted to be representative of subsurface conditions at other locations or times.

MEG Engineers

Figure B-1

APPENDIX D
SUMMARY OF SOIL SAMPLE ANALYSIS



MEG ENGINEERS Strong Leaders!

Geotechnical | Environmental | Testing

5840 N. Gumwood Avenue ■ Pharr, Texas 78577 ■ Tel: 956-702-8500 ■ Fax: 956-702-8140

Summary of Soil Sample Analyses

Project Name: Proposed De La Vina Elementary Gym Improvements

Boring No.	Sample Depth (ft)	Blows Per (ft)	Moisture Content	Liquid Limit	Plastic Limit	Plasticity Index	-200% Sieve	Shear Strength (tsf)	Dry Unit Weight (pcf)	USCS
B-1	.5 - 2	14	22	40	8	32				CL
	2.5 - 4	9	21				64			
	4.5 - 6	9	26	41	8	33				CL
	6.5 - 8	14	20				75			
	8.5 - 10	17	20							
	13.5 - 15	30	21	68	25	43				CH
	18.5 - 20	36	23							
B-2	.5 - 2	12	16	56	23	33				CH
	2.5 - 4	8	18	49	18	31				CL
	4.5 - 6	6	24				75			
	6.5 - 8	13	20							
	8.5 - 10	16	18	50	20	30				CH
	13.5 - 15	21	21							
	18.5 - 20	30	22				94			

APPENDIX E
LABORATORY AND FIELD PROCEDURES

MEG ENGINEERS Strong Leaders!
Geotechnical | Environmental | Testing

5840 N. Gumwood Avenue ■ Pharr, Texas 78577 ■ Tel: 956-702-8500 ■ Fax: 956-702-8140

Laboratory and Field Test Procedures

Soil Classification Per ASTM D2487-93:

This soil-testing standard was used for classifying soils according to the Unified Soil Classification System. The soil classifications of the earth materials encountered are as noted in the attached boring logs.

Soil Water Content Per ASTM D2216-92:

This test determines the water content of soil or rock expressed as a percentage of the solid mass of the soil. The test results are listed under **MC** in the attached boring logs.

Soil Liquid Limit Per ASTM D4318-93:

The soil Liquid Limit identifies the upper limit soil water content at which the soil changes from a moldable (plastic) physical state to a liquid state. The Liquid Limit water content is expressed as a percentage of the solid mass of the soil. The test results are listed under **LL** in the attached boring logs.

Soil Plastic Limit Per ASTM D4318-93:

The soil Plastic Limit identifies lower limit soil water content at which the soil changes from a moldable (plastic) physical state to a non-moldable (semi-solid) physical state. The Plastic Limit water content is expressed as a percentage of the solid mass of the soil. The test results are listed under **PL** in the attached boring logs.

Plasticity Index Per ASTM D4318-93:

This is the numeric difference between the Liquid Limit and Plastic Limit. This index also defines the range of water content over which the soil-water system acts as a moldable (plastic) material. Higher Plasticity Index (PI) values indicate that the soil has a greater ability to change in soil volume or shrink and swell with lower or higher water contents, respectively. The test results are listed under **PI** in the attached boring logs.

Standard Penetration Test (SPT) and Split Spoon Sampler (SS) per ASTM D 1586:

This is the standard test method for both the penetration test and split-barrel (spoon) sampling of soils. This sampling method is used for soils or rock too hard for sampling using Shelby Tubes. The method involves penetration of a split spoon sampler into the soil or rock through successive blows of a 140-pound hammer in a prescribed manner.

Blow Counts (N) per ASTM D 1586:

This is the number of blows required to drive a Split Spoon Sampler by means of a 140 pound hammer for a distance of 12 inches in accordance with the variables stated in the test procedures.

Shelby Tube (ST) per ASTM D 1587:

This procedure is for using a thin-walled metal tube to recover relatively undisturbed soil samples suitable for laboratory tests of physical properties.

Dry Density (DD) per ASTM D 2937:

This procedure is for the determination of in-place density of soil. The test results are measured in pounds per cubic foot, pcf.

Unconfined Compression Test (Uc) per ASTM D 2166:

This test method covers the determination of the unconfined compressive strength of cohesive soil in the undisturbed, remolded, or compacted condition, using strain-controlled application of the axial load.

Minus No. 200 Sieve per ASTM D 1140:

This test method covers determination of the amount of material finer than a Number 200 sieve by washing. The results are stated as a percent of the total dry weight of the sample.

Pocket Penetrometer (PP):

This test method is an accepted modification of ASTM D 1558 test method for establishing the moisture-penetration resistance relationships of fine-grained soils. The test results are measured in tons per square foot, tsf. The strength values provided by this method should be considered qualitatively.

Rock Quality Designation (RQD):

The measure of the quality of a rock mass defined by adding intact rock core pieces greater than four inches in length by the total length of core advance.

Recovery Ratio (REC):

The Recovery Ratio is equal to the total length of core recovered divided by the total length of core advance.

Boring Logs:

This is a summary of the above-described information at each boring location.

Millennium Engineers Group
MEG ENGINEERS
Consultants - Geotechnical - Testing

TBPE FIRM No. F-3913
www.megengineers.com

Area Offices

5804 N. Gumwood Ave.	Pharr, Texas 78577	956-702-8500
1221 E. Tyler Ave.	Harlingen, Texas 78550	956-454-8832
5918 McPherson Rd., Ste. 5	Laredo, Texas 78041	956-568-1664

Report On: Geotechnical Engineering Report Submittal

Lab No: 10639-1
Report No: 2-1

Project No: 01-19-29234 **Acct. No.:** ECISD123

Client: Edinburg CISD
Robert Estrada
1305 E. Schunior
Edinburg, TX 78539

Project: Monte Cristo Elementary Gym Improvements

Location: Edinburg, Hidalgo County, Texas

Report Date: 02/06/2020
Sample Date: 02/03/2020
Sampled By: Juan Borjon

Remarks: We are pleased to submit the attached geotechnical engineering report for the proposed Monte Cristo Elementary Gym Improvements in Edinburg, Hidalgo County, Texas. Please redistribute attached report as necessary. MEG appreciates your business and looks forward to continue working with you on upcoming projects. We emphasize that our report be reviewed to its fullest, and to arrange a conference call with one of our engineers for any questions about the report.

Respectfully Submitted,
Millennium Engineers Group, Inc.

Raul Palma, President

Millennium Engineers Group
MEG ENGINEERS
Consultants - Geotechnical - Testing

TBPE FIRM No. F-3913
www.megengineers.com

Area Offices

5804 N. Gumwood Ave.	Pharr, Texas 78577	956-702-8500
1221 E. Tyler Ave.	Harlingen, Texas 78550	956-454-8832
5918 McPherson Rd., Ste. 5	Laredo, Texas 78041	956-568-1664

Report On: Geotechnical Engineering Report Submittal

Lab No: 10639-1
Report No: 2-1

Project No: 01-19-29234 **Acct. No.:** ECISD123

Client: Edinburg CISD
Robert Estrada
1305 E. Schunior
Edinburg, TX 78539

Project: Monte Cristo Elementary Gym Improvements

Location: Edinburg, Hidalgo County, Texas

Report Date: 02/06/2020
Sample Date: 02/03/2020
Sampled By: Juan Borjon

Orig: Edinburg CISD Attn: Robert Estrada
(1-cc copy)
1-ec Edinburg CISD Attn: Robert Estrada
1-ec Millennium Engineers Group Attn: Andres Palma
1-ec Millennium Engineers Group Attn: Sergio Tovar
1-ec Millennium Engineers Group
Attn: Juan M. Borjon
1-ec Millennium Engineers Group Attn: Marcos Gil
1-ec Millennium Engineers Group
Attn: Victor Juarez
1-ec Millennium Engineers Group Attn: Amos Emerson
1-ec Millennium Engineers Group
Attn: Humberto Palma
1-ec Millennium Engineers Group Attn: Juan Palma

Respectfully Submitted,
Millennium Engineers Group, Inc.

Raul Palma, President

MEG GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT

PROPOSED
MONTE CRISTO ELEMENTARY GYM IMPROVEMENTS

EDINBURG, HIDALGO COUNTY, TEXAS

Geotechnical Engineering • Construction Materials Engineering & Testing
Environmental • Consulting • Forensics

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT
FOUNDATION RECOMMENDATIONS
PROPOSED MONTE CRISTO ELEMENTARY GYM IMPROVEMENTS
EDINBURG, HIDALGO COUNTY, TEXAS

Prepared For
Mr. Robert Estrada
Edinburg CISD

MEG Report No. 01-19-29234

February 3, 2020

MILLENNIUM ENGINEERS GROUP, INC.
TBPE FIRM NO. F-3913
5804 N. GUMWOOD AVENUE
PHARR, TEXAS 78577
TEL:956-702-8500
FAX:956-702-8140
WWW.MEGENGINEERS.COM

February 3, 2020

Mr. Robert Estrada
Edinburg CISD
1305 East Schunior Street
Edinburg, TX 78541
r.estrada@ecisd.us

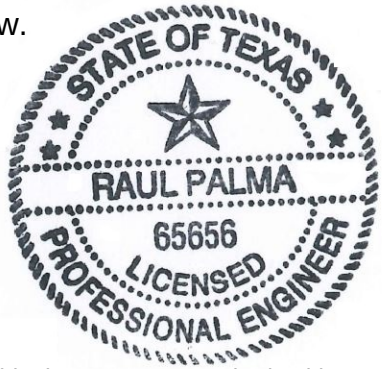
Subject: **Geotechnical Engineering Report**
MEG Report No. 01-19-29234
Foundation Recommendations
Proposed Monte Cristo Elementary Gym Improvements
Edinburg, Hidalgo County, Texas

Dear Mr. Estrada:

Millennium Engineers Group, Inc. is pleased to submit the enclosed geotechnical engineering report that was prepared for the above subject project. This report addresses the procedures and findings of our geotechnical engineering study. Our recommendations should be incorporated into the design and construction documents for the proposed development.

We want to emphasize the importance that all our recommendations presented in this report and/or addendums to this report be followed. We look forward to continuing our involvement in the project by providing construction monitoring in accordance with the report recommendations and materials testing services during construction. We strongly recommend that we be a part of the preconstruction meeting to address any specific issues that are pertinent to this project.

Thank you for the opportunity to be of service to you in this phase of the project and we would like the opportunity to assist you in the upcoming phases of the project. If you have any questions, please contact our office at the address, telephone, fax or electronic address listed below.



Cordially,
Millennium Engineers Group, Inc.
TBPE Firm No. F-3913

Raul Palma, P.E.
President

The seal appearing on this document was authorized by Raul Palma, P.E. 65656 on February 3, 2020. Alteration of a sealed document without proper notification to the responsible engineer is an offence under the Texas Engineering Practice Act

Cc: 1 Original and PDF Document

TABLE OF CONTENTS

APPENDIX

1.0 INTRODUCTION

Millennium Engineers Group, Inc. (MEG) has completed and is pleased to submit this document that presents our findings as a result of a geotechnical engineering study of this project to our client. The project site is located at 4010 N. Doolittle Road in Edinburg, Hidalgo County, Texas. The project location is shown on the Project Location Map, found in the Appendix section of this report. This report briefly describes the procedures utilized during this study and presents our findings along with our recommendation, for foundation design and construction considerations.

Our scope of services for the project was outlined in MEG Proposal No. 01-19-345G and approved by Mr. Robert Estrada, AIA on December 16, 2019.

2.0 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

It is our understanding that the proposed site will accommodate the construction of a new addition to the existing gym building. It is also our understanding that the proposed addition to the existing building will consist of a one (1) story structure. The site construction for the proposed structure is anticipated to be on a slab-on-grade or on-fill foundation provided expansive, soil-related movements will not impair the performance of the structure.

3.0 SCOPE AND LIMITATIONS OF STUDY

This engineering report has been prepared in accordance with accepted geotechnical engineering practices currently exercised by geotechnical engineers in this area. No warranty, expressed or implied, is made or intended. This report is intended for the exclusive use by the client and client's authorized project team for use in preparing design and construction documents for this project only. This report may only be reproduced in its entirety for inclusion in construction documents. This report in its entirety shall not be reproduced or used for any other purposes without the written consent of our firm. This report may not contain sufficient information for purposes of other parties or other uses and is not intended for use in determining construction means and methods.

The recommendations presented in this report are based on data obtained from the soil borings drilled at this site and our understanding of the project information provided to us by our client and other project team members, and the assumption that site grading will result in only minor changes in the existing topography. Subsurface soil conditions have been observed and interpreted at the boring locations only.

This report may not reflect the actual variations of the subsurface conditions across the subject site. It is important to understand that variations may occur due to real geologic conditions or previous uses of the site. The nature and extent of variations across the subject site may not become evident until specific design locations are identified and/or construction commences. The construction process itself may also alter subsurface conditions. If variations appear evident at the time during the design phase and/or construction phase, we should be notified immediately to determine if our opinions,

conclusions and recommendations need to be reevaluated. It may be necessary to perform additional field and laboratory tests and engineering analyses to establish the engineering impact of such variations. These services are additional and are not a part of our project scope.

The engineering report was conducted for the proposed project site described in this report. The conclusions and recommendations contained in this report are not valid for any other project sites. If the project information described in this report is incorrect, is altered, or if new information becomes available, we should be retained to review and modify our recommendations. These services are additional and are not a part of our project scope.

Our scope of services was limited to the proposed work described in this report, and did not address other items or areas. The scope of our geotechnical engineering study does not include environmental assessment of the air, soil, rock or water conditions on or adjacent to the site. No environmental opinions are presented in this report. If the client is concerned with environmental risk at this project site, the client should perform an environmental site assessment.

If final grade elevations are significantly different from existing grades at the time of our field activities (more than plus or minus one (1) foot), our office should be informed about these changes. If desired, we will reexamine our analyses and make supplemental recommendations.

4.0 FIELD EXPLORATION PROCEDURES

Subsurface conditions at the subject site were evaluated by two (2) 20-foot soil borings. The Borings were drilled at the locations shown on the Borings Location Map, found in the Appendix section of this report. This location is approximate and distances were measured using a measuring wheel, tape, angles, and/or pacing from existing references. The structural soil borings were drilled in general accordance with American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM) D 420 procedures.

As part of our sampling procedures, the samples were collected in general conformance with ASTM D 1586 procedures. Representative portions of the samples were sealed in containers to reduce moisture loss, identified, packaged, and transported to our laboratory for subsequent testing. In the laboratory, each sample was evaluated and visually classified by a member of our Geotechnical Engineering staff. The geotechnical engineering properties of the strata were evaluated by a series of laboratory tests. The results of the laboratory and field-testing are tabulated on the boring logs and Summary of Soil Sample Analyses which are found in the Attachments section of this report.
Standard penetration test results are noted on the boring logs as blows per 12 inches of penetration. Two 6 inch increments are performed for each standard penetration test. The sum of the blows for the two 6 inch increments is considered the “standard penetration resistance value” or “N-value.” Where hard or very dense materials were encountered, the tests are terminated as follows: (1) when a total of 50 blows have been applied in any of the 6 inch increments, or (2) when a total of 100 blows have been

applied, or (3) when there is no observed advance of the sampler in the application of 10 successive blows. The boring logs in the case of hard or very dense materials will be noted as follows: 50/3", where 50 is the number of blows applied in 3 inches of penetration, or 100/7½" where 100 is the number of blows applied in a total of 7 ½ inches of penetration, or 10/0", where 10 is the number of blows applied in 0 inches of penetration.

Samples will be retained in our laboratory for 30 days after submittal of this report. Other arrangements may be provided at the request of the Client.

5.0 GENERAL SITE CONDITIONS

5.1 Site Description

The project site is located at 4010 N. Doolittle Road in Edinburg, Hidalgo County, Texas. The project location is shown on the Project Location Map, found in the Appendix section of this report. At the time of our field operations, the subject site can be described as a developed tract of land. The general topography of the site is relatively flat sloping down to the south with a visually estimated vertical relief of less than 3 feet. Surface drainage is visually estimated to be poor to fair.

5.2 Site Geology

According to the Soil Survey of Hidalgo County, Texas, published by the United States Department of Agriculture – Soil Conservation Service, the project site appears to be located within the Hidalgo soil association.

- The Hidalgo series consist of deep, well drained, loamy soils that are nearly level on convex uplands. These soils formed in calcareous loamy alluvium sediments. This soil is well drained, surface runoff is slow and permeability is moderate. Slopes range from 0 to 1 percent. Areas are mostly broad and irregular in shape and range from 25 to more than 900 acres. The corresponding soil symbol is 28, Hidalgo sandy clay loam, 0 to 1 percent slopes.

5.3 Subsurface Conditions

On the basis of our borings, three (3) generalized strata that possess similar physical and engineering characteristics can describe the subsurface stratigraphy at this site. Table 5.1 summarizes the approximate strata range in our boring logs. These were prepared by visual classification and were aided by laboratory analyses of selected soil samples. The lines designating the interfaces between strata on the boring logs represent approximate boundaries. Transitions between strata may be gradual details for each of the borings can be found on the boring logs in the appendix of this report.

Table 5.1. Approximate Subsurface Stratigraphy Depths.

Stratum	Range in Depth, ft[1]	Stratum Description[1]
I	0 – 15	sandy lean CLAY to lean CLAY with sand, dk. brown to lt. brown, dry to wet, stiff to very stiff
II	3 – 5[2]	clayey SAND, dk. brown, dry, med. dense
III	13 – 20[3]	fat CLAY, brown, wet, very stiff

Note 1: The stratum thickness and depths to strata interfaces are approximate. Our measurements are rounded off to the nearest foot increment and are referenced from ground surface at the time of our drilling activities. Subsurface conditions may vary between the boring locations.
Note 2: The stratum II is only applicable to borehole B-2.
Note 2: The stratum III is only applicable to borehole B-1.

5.4 Groundwater Conditions

The dry auger drilling technique was used to complete the soil borings in an attempt to observe the presence of subsurface water. During our drilling operations, we did not encounter the groundwater table below natural ground elevation for short term conditions. Moisture content test exhibited high moisture content at a depth of six (6) feet below natural ground elevation. Table 5.2 summarizes the approximate groundwater and cave in depths measured in our explorations. It should be noted that the groundwater level measurements recorded are accurate only for the specific dates on which measurement were obtained and does not show fluctuations throughout the year.

Fluctuations in Groundwater levels are influenced by variations in rainfall and surface water run-off from season to season. The construction process itself may also cause variations in the groundwater level. If the subsurface water elevation is critical to the construction process the contractor should check the subsurface water conditions just prior to construction excavation activities.

Table 5.2. Approximate Groundwater and Cave-in Depths.

Boring No.	Depth to Subsurface Water, Ft[1]		Depth to Cave-In, Ft[1]	
	Time of Drilling	24 Hr. Reading	Time of Drilling	24 Hr. Reading
B-1	None	N/A	17	N/A
B-2	None	N/A	17	N/A

Note 1: Subsurface water levels and cave-in depths have been rounded to the nearest foot.

Based on the findings in our borings and on our experience in this region, we believe that groundwater seepage may be encountered during site earthwork activities. If groundwater seepage is encountered during site earthwork activities, it may be controlled using temporary earthen berms and/or conventional sump-and-pump dewatering methods.

6.0 ENGINEERING ANALYSIS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

6.1 General

The analysis and recommendations presented in this report are applicable specifically to the proposed foundation structure. The data gathered from both the field and laboratory testing programs on soil samples obtained from the borings was utilized to establish geotechnical engineering parameters to develop recommendations for the proposed structure. The foundation system(s) considered in this report to provide support for the proposed structure must meet two independent criteria. One of the criteria is that the movement below the foundation structure due to compression (consolidation) or expansion (swell) of the underlying soils must be within tolerable limits. This criterion is addressed in the Soil Related Movements section of this report. The other criterion is that the dead and live loads must be distributed appropriately and the foundation structure designed with an acceptable factor of safety to minimize the potential for bearing capacity failure of the underlying soils.

Geotechnical and structural engineers in this general area consider soil movements or Potential Vertical Rise (PVR) of approximately one (1) inch or less to be within acceptable structural design tolerances for most structures but may be different depending on structure use and the desired performance of the foundation. Therefore, movements of the underlying soils are not eliminated and thus one should expect a slab foundation structure to exhibit differential vertical movements. However, structural engineers design slab foundations for the expected magnitude of soil movements without failure of the structure. More stringent soil movement criteria may be established but the owner should consider the exponential increase in cost required to design and construct a structure for such soil movements. Data obtained in this study indicate that the soils at this site have strength characteristics capable of supporting the foundation and structure if designed appropriately. Stratum I is composed of sandy lean clay to lean clay with sand and has a moderate potential to exhibit volumetric changes (contraction and expansion). Stratum II is composed of clayey sand and has a low potential to exhibit volumetric changes (contraction and expansion). Stratum III is composed of fat clay and has a high potential to exhibit volumetric changes. The potential for soil volumetric changes is dependent on variations in moisture contents of the underlying soils. Based on this data, this site is suitable for a slab foundation provided the subgrade is modified in accordance with the recommendations established in this report to reduce the potential for these soil volumetric changes.

6.2 Soil-Related Movements

The anticipated ground movements due to swelling of the underlying soils at this site were estimated for slab foundation construction using the Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) procedures of test method TEX-124-E for determining Potential Vertical Rise (PVR). A PVR value of one and three quarter (1 ¾) inches was estimated for the stratigraphic conditions encountered in our subsurface borings. A surcharge of 1 pound per square inch for the concrete slab, an active zone of 15 feet, and dry subsurface moisture conditions were assumed in estimating the above PVR values.

The following methods are generally acceptable for use in modifying the subgrade to reduce the potential for soil movements and volumetric changes below the foundation structure.

Excavate expansive clay soils and replace with select fill.
Chemical injection of expansive clay soils.
A combination of methods 1 and 2.

The method to be used is dependent on specific site conditions. At this site, the grade will most likely need to be raised to obtain the proposed Finished Floor Elevation (FFE). As of the date of this report, the CLIENT/OWNER has not provided the proposed FFE. We recommend that the project civil engineer evaluate the proposed FFE with our recommendations to ensure that the subgrade modifications presented in the report are not diminished or compromised. Adding select fill is generally the most cost effective method for reducing the potential for soil related movements. Therefore, we only discuss this method in this report but we can provide details for the other methods if requested.

Based on the data obtained, **the assumed FFE of one half (1/2) foot above existing natural ground elevation of 83.00**, information provided by our client and our analysis of the site, we recommend the following modification (Table 6.1. Subgrade Modifications) of the subgrade at this area to accomplished finish floor elevation of the subgrade at this site. This method will maintain the potential for soil related movements to an approximate PVR value of less than one (1) inch, which is generally desired for projects of this type.

Table 6.1. Subgrade Modifications

Item	Description
1	See and adhere to the Site Preparation Recommendations section of this report.
2	Excavate existing soils to an elevation of 79.50 feet AMSL in accordance with the Site Preparation Recommendations section of this report.
3	Condition and compact twelve (12) inches of subgrade below excavated soils in accordance with the Site Preparation Recommendations section of this report.
4	Place **select fill,** to an elevation of 83.00 AMSL (a minimum of three and a half (3.5) feet select fill) condition and compact up to the **proposed FFE of 83.50 to match existing FFE of gym** in accordance with the Select Fill Recommendations and Benching, Keying, and Setbacks sections of this report. **The surface soils at this project site appear to be suitable soils (CL) for use as select fill. MEG needs to verify soils at time of construction.**

The PVR method of estimating expansive, soil-related movements is based on empirical correlations utilizing the measured plasticity indices and assuming typical seasonal

fluctuations in moisture content. If desired, other methods of estimating expansive, soil-related movements are available, such as estimations based on swell tests and/or soil-suction analyses. However, the performance of these tests and the detailed analyses of expansive, soil-related movements were beyond the scope of the current study. It should also be noted that actual movements can exceed the calculated PVR values as a result of isolated changes in moisture content (such as leaks, landscape watering, etc.) or if water seeps into the soils to greater depths than the assumed active zone depth due to deep trenching and/or excavations.

6.3 Conventional Shallow Slab-on-Grade Foundation Design Criteria

As indicated previously a slab foundation may be used at this site in conjunction with the subgrade modifications listed under the Soils Related Movements section. We recommend the following soil bearing pressures, and dimensional criteria for the slab grade beams. These recommendations ensure proper utilization of soil bearing capacity of continuous beam sections in the slab-on-grade foundation and reduce the potential of water migration from the outside to beneath the slab foundation. For structural considerations the beams may need to be greater and should be evaluated and designed by the structural engineer. Where concentrated load areas are present the grade beams or slab may be thickened and widened to serve as spread footings. Soil bearing pressures and beam dimensional criteria are as follows:

Table 6.2. Bearing Criteria

Grade Beams and Continuous Footings	
Minimum depth below finished grade:	24 inches
Maximum depth below finished grade:	36 inches
Maximum width:	30 inches
Maximum allowable bearing pressure:	1,800 psf
Spread Footings (square)	
Minimum depth below finished grade:	24 inches
Maximum depth below finished grade:	36 inches
Maximum width:	60 inches
Maximum allowable bearing pressure:	2,100 psf

The above-presented maximum allowable bearing pressures will provide a factor of safety of 3 with respect to the design soil strengths. For a slab foundation structure designed and constructed in accordance with the recommendations of this report, it is anticipated that total settlements will be in the order of one (1) inch or less. If lower anticipated total settlements are required for this project further mitigation may be required and MEG must be consulted for further recommendations.

Furthermore, the above design parameters are contingent upon the fill materials (if utilized) being selected and placed in accordance with the recommendations presented in the Select Fill Recommendations section of this report. Should select fill selection and placement differ from the recommendations presented herein, MEG should be informed of the deviations in order to reevaluate our recommendations and design criteria.

Excavations for slab on grade and spread footing foundations should be performed relatively clean and with an undisturbed bearing area. The bottom 6 inches of the excavation should be performed using a flat plate excavation bucket. The excavations should be neatly excavated. No foreign debris or undisturbed soil should be left in the footing bottom. Should there be any abundance of foreign debris or disturbed soil found, it may be necessary to re-assess the fill site of its bearing capacity suitability. If the bearing area is found to be disturbed, the bearing area will require preparation and compaction for the entire depth of the disturbance in accordance with the Site Preparation and/or the Select Fill sections of this report.

The bearing surface of the grade beams and spread footings should be evaluated after excavation and immediately prior to concrete placement. We recommend that footing inspections be performed by a representative of MEG. The required inspections shall include inspecting for clean, dry (The moisture content should be within limits specified by the appropriate section in this report.) and undisturbed footing bottom, depth of footing, clearances from sides and size and spacing of reinforcing steel. Test results shall comply with the recommendations of this geotechnical report and shall be verified by an on-site representative of MEG.

Over excavation, if necessary, for compacted backfill placement below footings should extend laterally beyond all edges of the footings at least 8 inches per foot of over excavation depth below footing base elevation. The over excavation should then be backfilled up to the footing base elevation select fill placed in lifts of 8 inches or less in loose thickness and prepared and compacted in accordance with the Site Preparation and/or the Select Fill sections of this report. Equipment should not be operated and materials should not be placed or stockpiled within a horizontal distance equal to the excavation depth from the edge of the excavation. Excavations should not be placed next to existing structures or buried utilities/structures closer than a horizontal distance equal to the excavation depth unless some form of protection for the facilities is provided.

Water should not be allowed to accumulate at the bottom of the foundation excavation. Proper barriers such as berms or swales should be placed to divert any surface runoff away from excavations. To reduce the potential for groundwater seepage into the excavations and to minimize disturbance to the bearing area, we recommend that steel and concrete be placed as soon as possible after the excavations are completed, properly prepared and cleaned. Excavations should not be left open overnight.

6.4 BRAB Design Criteria for Slab-on-Grade Foundations

Table 6.3 list the values for criteria developed by the Building Research Advisory Board (BRAB) for the design of shallow slab-on-grade foundations. On the basis of stratigraphy

encountered and the anticipated site modifications discussed earlier, the design criteria are as follows:

Table 6.3. BRAB Values

For Existing Conditions	
Effective Plasticity Index	23
Climatic Rating Cw.	15
Soil Support Index, (c)	0.91
For Proposed Conditions	
Effective Plasticity Index	20
Climatic Rating Cw.	15
Soil Support Index, (c)	0.94

Note 1: Subgrade Modifications as outlined in the recommendations of this report.

7.0 CONSIDERATIONS DURING CONSTRUCTION

7.1 Site Grading Recommendations

Site grading plans can result in changes in almost all aspects of foundation recommendations. We have prepared the foundation recommendations based on the existing ground surface; there is a two (2) foot surcharge addition for the stratigraphic conditions encountered at the time of our study. If site grading plans differ from existing grades by more than plus or minus 1 foot, we must be retained to review the site grading plans prior to bidding the project for construction. This will enable us to provide input for any changes in our original recommendations that may be required as a result of site grading operations or other considerations.

7.2 Site Drainage Recommendations

Drainage is one of the most important aspects to be addressed to ensure the successful performance of any foundation. Positive surface drainage should be implemented prior to, during and maintained after construction to prevent water ponding at or adjacent to the building facilities. It is recommended that the building and site design include rain gutters, downspouts and concrete gutters to channel runoff to paving or storm drains.

7.3 Site Preparation Recommendations

Building areas and all area to support select fill should be stripped of all vegetation and organic topsoil up to a minimum of 5 ft. beyond the building perimeters. After stripping, remove at least six (6) inches of on-site soil as measured from existing grade when excavation of existing subgrade is not recommended in other sections of this report. The excavated material, if free of organic and/or deleterious material, may be stockpiled for

use in the non-structural areas of the site. Where excavation of the subgrade is recommended in this report, the bottom of the excavation will extend at least five (5) feet beyond the limits of the planned building perimeter including canopies and sidewalks. Exposed subgrades should be thoroughly proof rolled in order to locate and compact any weak, compressible and soft spots. Proof rolling shall be in accordance with TxDOT 2014 Specification Item 216. Proof rolling operations should be observed by the Geotechnical Engineer or his representative to document subgrade condition and preparation. Weak or soft areas identified during proof rolling or areas where large tree roots have been removed within the limits of excavation should be removed and replaced with a suitable, compacted select fill in accordance with the recommendations presented under the Select Fill Recommendations section of this report. Proof rolling operations and any excavation/backfill activities should be observed by **MEG** representatives to document subgrade preparation.

Prior to fill placement, the exposed subgrade shall be prepared based on what option is selected from the foundation and pavement recommendations. The exposed subgrade should be prepared, moisture-conditioned by scarifying to a minimum depth as recommended in the foundation and pavement recommendations and recompacting to a minimum 98 percent of the maximum dry density as determined in accordance with ASTM D 698, moisture-density relationship. The moisture content of the subgrade should be maintained within the range of minus two (-2) percentage points below optimum to plus two (+2) percentage points above the optimum moisture content until the fill is permanently covered. The soil should be properly compacted in accordance with these recommendations and tested by **MEG** personnel for compaction as specified.

7.4 Select Fill Recommendations

Materials used for select fill shall meet the following requirements:

1. Material shall conform to TxDOT 2014 Specification Item 247, Flexible Base; Type A, Grades 1 through 3.
2. Material shall conform to TxDOT 2014 Specification Item 247, Flexible Base, Types B or C, Grades 1 through 5 with a minimum plasticity index of 7.
3. Material shall conform to TxDOT 2014 Specification Item 247, Flexible Base, Type E, Grade 4 with a plasticity index between and inclusive of 7 and 15. Type E material shall be defined as Caliche (argillaceous limestone, calcareous or calcareous clay particles) and may contain stone, conglomerate, gravel, sand or granular materials when these materials are in situ with the caliche. Flexible Base (Type E, Grade 4) shall conform to the following requirements:

Table 7.1. Type E, Grade 4 Requirements

Retained on Sq. Sieve	Percent Retained
2”	0
½”	20-60
No. 4	40-75
No. 40	70-90
Max. PI:	15
Max. Wet Ball PI:	15
Wet Ball Mill Max Amount:	50
Wet Ball Increase, Max Passing No. 40 sieve	20

4. Soils classified according to USCS as SM, SC, GM, GC, CL, ML and combinations of these soils. The soils shall be relatively free of organic matter. In addition to the USCS classification, select materials shall have a liquid limit of less than 40 and a plasticity index between and inclusive of 10 and 17.
5. Soils classified, as CH, MH, OH, OL and PT, under the USCS are not considered suitable for use as select fill materials at this site.

Select fill shall be placed in loose lifts not to exceed 8 inches (6 inches compacted) and compacted to a minimum 98 percent of the maximum dry density as determined in accordance with ASTM D 698. The moisture content of the fill shall be maintained within the range of minus two (-2) percentage points below optimum to plus two (+2) percentage points above the optimum moisture content until the fill is permanently covered. The select fill should be properly compacted in accordance with these recommendations and tested by **MEG** personnel for compaction as specified.

7.5 Site Fill Recommendations

Site fill shall be placed in loose lifts not to exceed 8 inches (6 inches compacted) and compacted to a minimum 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined in accordance with ASTM D 698. The moisture content of the fill shall be maintained within the range of minus two (-2) percentage points below optimum to plus two (+2) percentage points above the optimum moisture content until the fill is permanently covered. The site fill should be properly compacted in accordance with these recommendations and tested by **MEG** personnel for compaction as specified.

7.6 Back Fill Recommendations

Back fill shall be placed in loose lifts not to exceed 8 inches (6 inches compacted) and compacted to a minimum 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined in accordance with ASTM D 698. The moisture content of the fill shall be maintained within the range of minus two (-2) percentage points below optimum to plus two (+2) percentage points above the optimum moisture content until the fill is permanently covered. The back

fill should be properly compacted in accordance with these recommendations and tested by **MEG** personnel for compaction as specified.

7.7 Utility Considerations

Utilities that project through the slab-on-grade, slab-on-fill, floating floor slabs, or any other rigid unit should be designed with some degree of flexibility or with sleeves. Such features will help reduce the risk of damage to utility facilities from soil movements related to shrinkage and expansion.

7.8 Utility Trench Recommendations

Bedding and initial backfill are buried around utility lines to support and protect the utility. The secondary backfill above the initial backfill also helps protect and support the foundation and/or pavement above. To ensure that settlement is not excessive in this secondary backfill we recommend the following:

1) If possible, trench and install utilities prior to work such as lime treatment and/or compaction of subgrade or placement of other fills or bases.
2) Place, moisture condition and compact the secondary backfill in accordance with the pertinent project requirements. Within the footprint of a building pad the secondary backfill should meet the same compaction requirements for select fill. Within the footprint of a pavement structure the secondary backfill should meet the same compaction requirements for the subgrade. When compaction of the subgrade is not specified it should meet the same compaction level of the adjacent natural ground. An alternative to compaction of secondary backfill is the use of flowable fill where secondary backfill is to be placed. If properly designed, the flowable fill can be excavated easily at a later date if necessary. No compaction and no testing is required when properly designed flowable fill is used.

7.9 Excavation, Sloping, Benching, Keying, and Setbacks Considerations

If trenches are to extend to or below a depth of five (5) ft., the contractor or persons doing the trenching should adhere to the current Occupational Health and Safety Administration (OSHA) guidelines on trench excavation safety and protection measures. Other industry standards may be applicable. The collection of specific geotechnical data and development of a plan for trench safety, sloping, benching or various types of temporary shoring, is beyond the scope of this study.

Benching

Benches shall be excavated per Figure 9.1 into the existing slope to allow for proper compaction. Bench widths shall be a minimum of 5 feet in width. Proposed slopes shall be no greater than 1 unit vertical in 5 units horizontal (20% slope). Benches shall be spaced consecutively. Bench heights shall not exceed the lesser of one-half the bench width, or 10 feet. Placement of the soils shall be conditioned and compacted in accordance with the select fill recommendations of the report.

Keying

Benches shall have a key at the toe of the slope where the slope height exceeds 5 feet or the slope is greater than 1 unit vertical in 5 units horizontal (20% slope). The key shall be a minimum depth of 2 feet and a length not less than 10 feet.

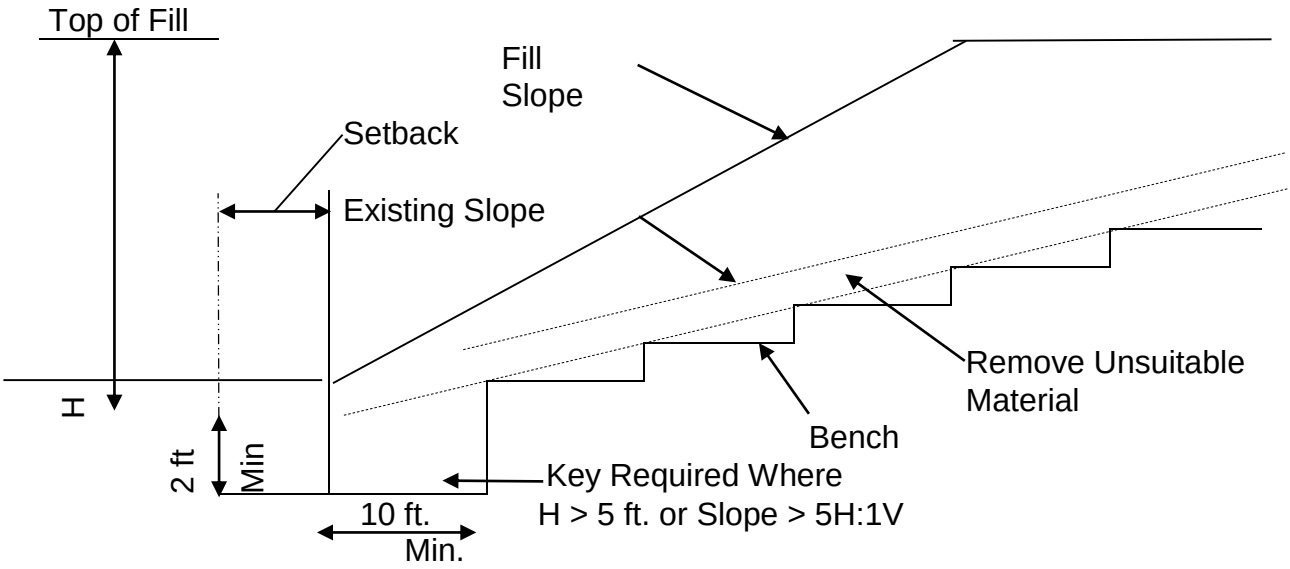


Figure 7.1 Benching Detail

Setbacks

General: Excavation and fill slopes shall be set back from the site boundary in accordance with this section. Setback dimensions shall be measured horizontally, and shall be perpendicular to the site boundary.

Top of excavation slope: The top of excavation slopes shall be set back from the site boundary not less than one-fifth the vertical height of the slope, but not less than 2 feet and need not to exceed 10 feet.

Toe of fill slope: The toe of fill slopes shall be set back from the site boundary not less than one-half the vertical height of the slope, but not less than 2 feet but need not exceed 20 feet.

7.10 Shallow Foundation Excavation Considerations

The Geotechnical Engineer or his representative prior to the placement of reinforcing steel and concrete should observe shallow foundation excavations. This is necessary to verify that the bearing soils at the bottom of the excavations are similar to those encountered during the subsurface soil exploration phase and that excessive loose materials and water are not present in the excavations. If soft pockets of soil are encountered in the foundation excavations, they should be removed and replaced with a

compacted non-expansive fill material or lean concrete up to the design foundation bearing elevation.

7.11 Landscaping Considerations

Even though landscaping is a vital aesthetic component of any project, the owner, client and design team should be aware that placing trees or large bushes adjacent to any structure may distress the structure in the future. It is recommended that if any landscaping is to be placed adjacent to the structure in this project, it should be limited to small plants and shrubs. Trees and large bushes should be placed at a distance such that at their mature height, their canopy or "drip line" does not extend over the structures. The owner, client and design team should also be aware that if any watering is to be done in connection with the landscaping for this project it should be controlled, consistent and timely. Excessive or prolonged watering is not recommended. If watering is part of the landscaping plan, termination of watering for any extended period of time may also be detrimental to the structure. It is important that the moisture level in the subsurface soils remain constant so that shrinking and swelling of soils may be mitigated.

7.12 Perimeter Foundation Cap

We recommend that a cap of impervious fill be placed around the perimeter of the foundation to mitigate the intrusion of moisture into the soils surrounding the foundation. The top eighteen inches of fill around the foundation structure should be a low permeance clay cap to keep surface water away from the foundation. The low permeance clay cap should be sloped away from the foundation at a minimum slope of 2% and the surrounding areas should have positive drainage. The low permeance clay shall meet the USCS classification of CL and meeting the requirements in Tables 7.2 Gradation Requirements and Table 7.3 Atterberg Limits Requirements. The low permeance clay shall be compacted to minimum of 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined in accordance with ASTM D 698. The moisture content of the subgrade should be maintained within the range of optimum to four (4) percentage points above the optimum moisture. If plantings are intended, add 4 to 6 inches of loam on top of the clay cap.

Table 7.2. Gradation Requirements

Sieve Size	Percent Passing (by dry weight)
1/2 inch	100
No 4	70-100
No. 200	50 – 100

Table 7.3. Atterberg Limits Requirements

Test / ASTM	Requirement
Atterberg Limits D4318	LL ≤ 45 20 ≤ PI ≤ 30

8.0 PROJECT REVIEW AND QUALITY CONTROL

Each project site is unique and it is important that the appropriate design data, construction drawings, specifications, change orders and related documents be reviewed by the respective design and construction professionals participating in this project. The performance of foundations, construction building pads and/or parking areas for this project will depend on correct interpretation of our geotechnical engineering report and proper compliance of and adherence to our geotechnical recommendations and to the construction drawings and specifications.

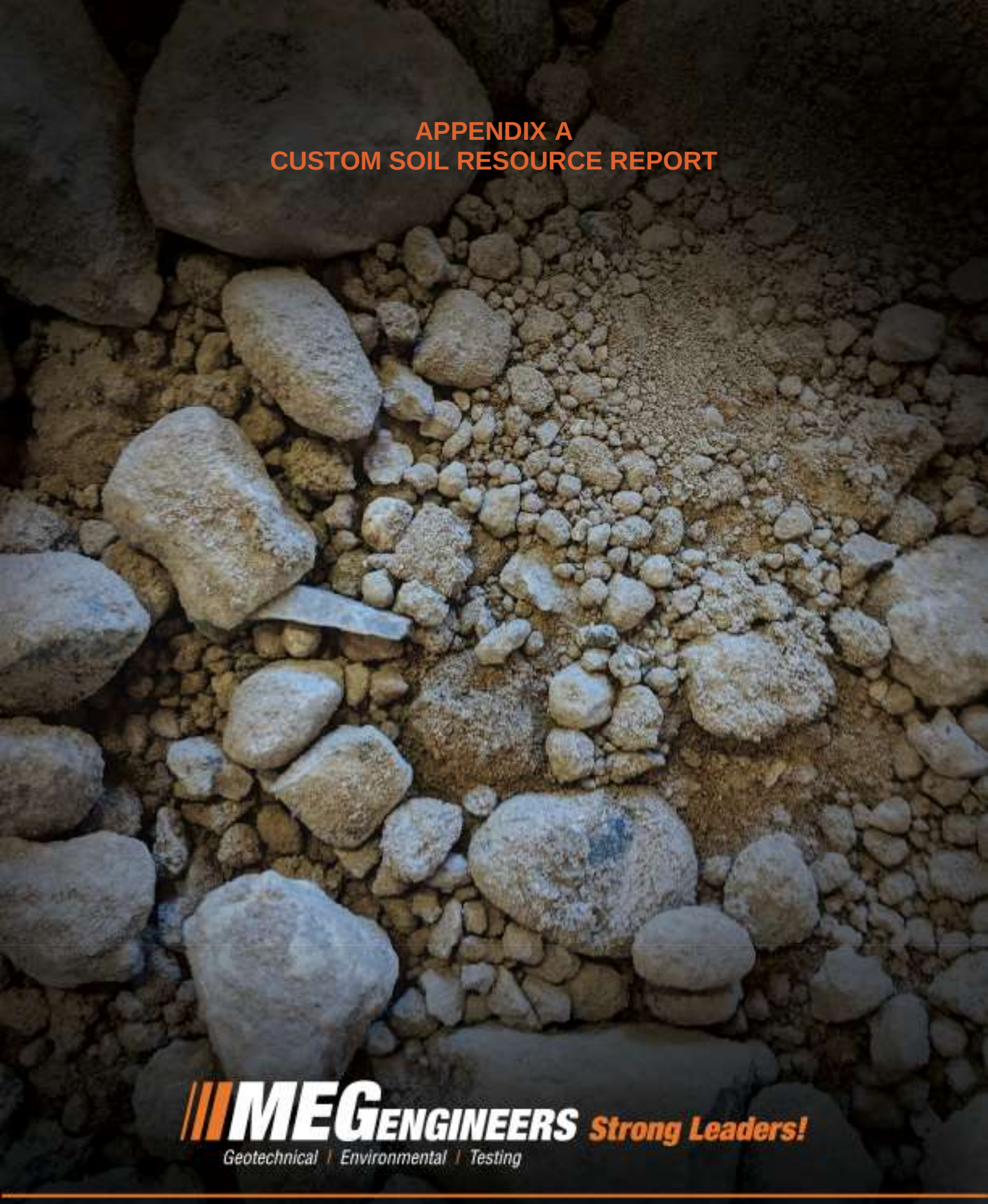
It is important that **MEG** be provided the opportunity to review the final design and construction documents to check that our geotechnical recommendations are properly interpreted and incorporated in the design and construction documents. We cannot be responsible for misinterpretations of our geotechnical recommendations if we have not had the opportunity to review these documents. This review is an additional service and not part of our project scope.

MEG should be retained to provide construction materials testing and observation services during all phases of the construction process of this project. As the Geotechnical Engineer of Record, it is important to let our technical personnel provide these services to make certain that our recommendations are interpreted properly and to ensure that actual field conditions are those described in our geotechnical report. Since our personnel are familiar with this project, **MEG**'s participation during the construction phase of this project would help mitigate any problems resulting from variations or anomalies in subsurface conditions, which are among the most prevalent on construction projects and often lead to delays, changes, costs overruns, and disputes. If the client does not follow all of our recommendations presented in this report and/or addendums to this report, the client assumes the responsibility and liability of such actions and will hold our firm harmless and without responsibility and liability for client's actions.

A construction testing frequency plan and budget needs to be developed for the required construction materials engineering and testing services for this project. Before construction, we recommend that **MEG**, the project design team members and the project general contractor meet and jointly develop the testing plan and budget, as well as review the testing specifications as it pertains to this project. **A failure to implement a complete testing plan will negate the recommendations provided in this report.**

MEG looks forward to the opportunity to provide continued support on this project.

APPENDIX A
CUSTOM SOIL RESOURCE REPORT



MEG ENGINEERS Strong Leaders!
Geotechnical | Environmental | Testing

5840 N. Gumwood Avenue ■ Pharr, Texas 78577 ■ Tel: 956-702-8500 ■ Fax: 956-702-8140

Map Unit Name—Hidalgo County, Texas
(01-19-29234 - Proposed Monte Cristo
Elementary Gym Improvements)

Map Scale: 1:198 if printed on A portrait (8.5" x 11") sheet.

N

Meters
0 2 5 10 15

Feet
0 5 10 20 30

Map projection: Web Mercator Corner coordinates: WGS84 Edge tics: UTM Zone 14N WGS84

MAP LEGEND

Area of Interest (AOI)
- Area of Interest (AOI)

Soils
- Soil Map Unit Polygons
- Soil Map Unit Lines
- Soil Map Unit Points

Special Point Features
- Blowout
- Borrow Pit
- Clay Spot
- Closed Depression
- Gravel Pit
- Gravelly Spot
- Landfill
- Lava Flow
- Marsh or swamp
- Mine or Quarry
- Miscellaneous Water
- Perennial Water
- Rock Outcrop
- Saline Spot
- Sandy Spot
- Severely Eroded Spot
- Sinkhole
- Slide or Slip
- Sodic Spot
- Spoil Area
- Stony Spot
- Very Stony Spot
- Wet Spot
- Other
- Special Line Features

Water Features
- Streams and Canals

Transportation
- Rails
- Interstate Highways
- US Routes
- Major Roads
- Local Roads

Background
- Aerial Photography

MAP INFORMATION

The soil surveys that comprise your AOI were mapped at 1:20,000.

Warning: Soil Map may not be valid at this scale.

Enlargement of maps beyond the scale of mapping can cause misunderstanding of the detail of mapping and accuracy of soil line placement. The maps do not show the small areas of contrasting soils that could have been shown at a more detailed scale.

Please rely on the bar scale on each map sheet for map measurements.

Source of Map: Natural Resources Conservation Service
Web Soil Survey URL:
Coordinate System: Web Mercator (EPSG:3857)

Maps from the Web Soil Survey are based on the Web Mercator projection, which preserves direction and shape but distorts distance and area. A projection that preserves area, such as the Albers equal-area conic projection, should be used if more accurate calculations of distance or area are required.

This product is generated from the USDA-NRCS certified data as of the version date(s) listed below.

Soil Survey Area: Hidalgo County, Texas
Survey Area Data: Version 18, Sep 12, 2019

Soil map units are labeled (as space allows) for map scales 1:50,000 or larger.

Date(s) aerial images were photographed: Sep 20, 2015—Nov 5, 2017

The orthophoto or other base map on which the soil lines were compiled and digitized probably differs from the background imagery displayed on these maps. As a result, some minor shifting of map unit boundaries may be evident.

Map Unit Legend

Map Unit Symbol	Map Unit Name	Acres in AOI	Percent of AOI
28	Hidalgo sandy clay loam, 0 to 1 percent slopes	0.1	100.0%
Totals for Area of Interest		**0.1**	**100.0%**

Description

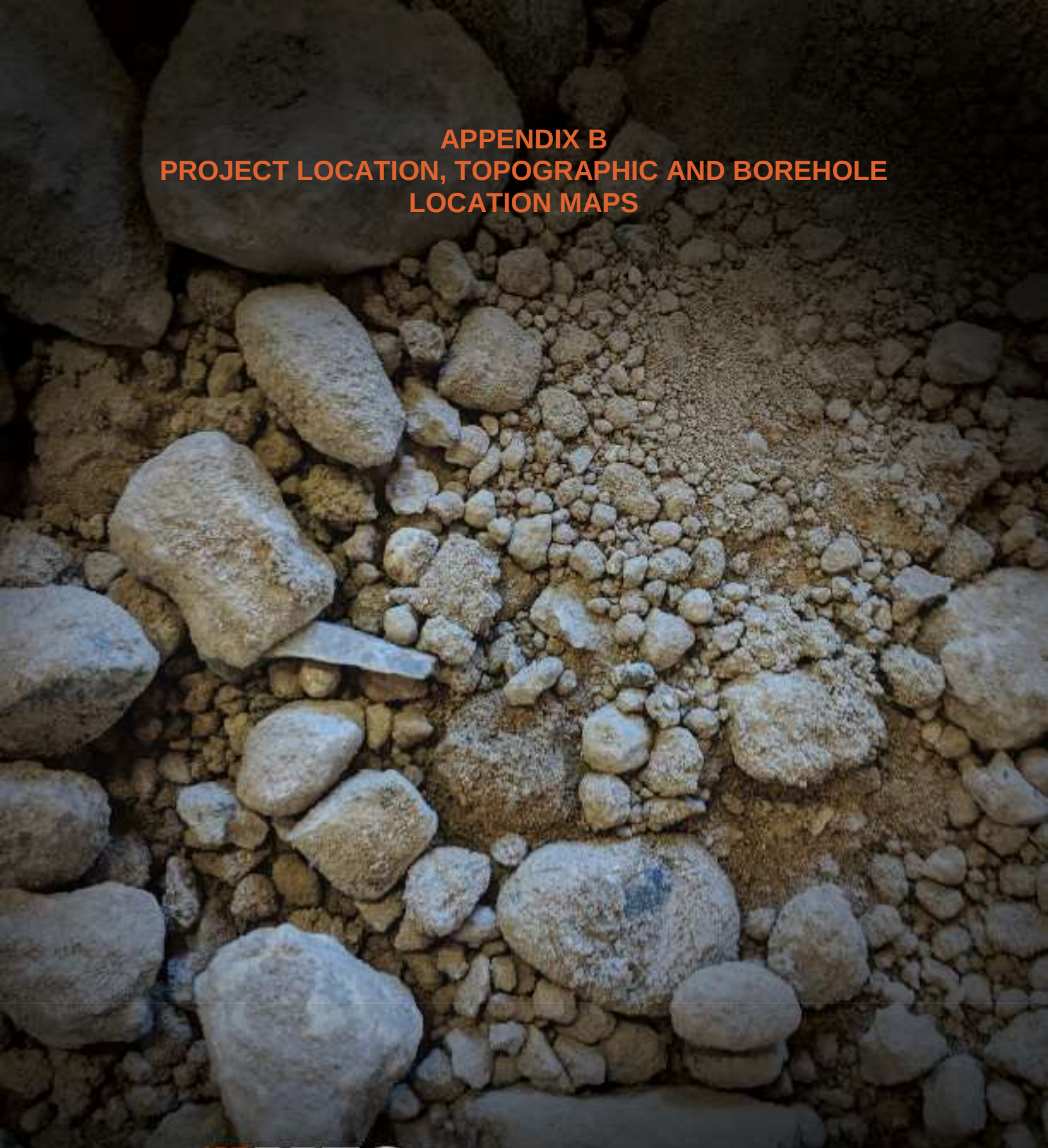
A soil map unit is a collection of soil areas or nonsoil areas (miscellaneous areas) delineated in a soil survey. Each map unit is given a name that uniquely identifies the unit in a particular soil survey area.

Rating Options

Aggregation Method: No Aggregation Necessary

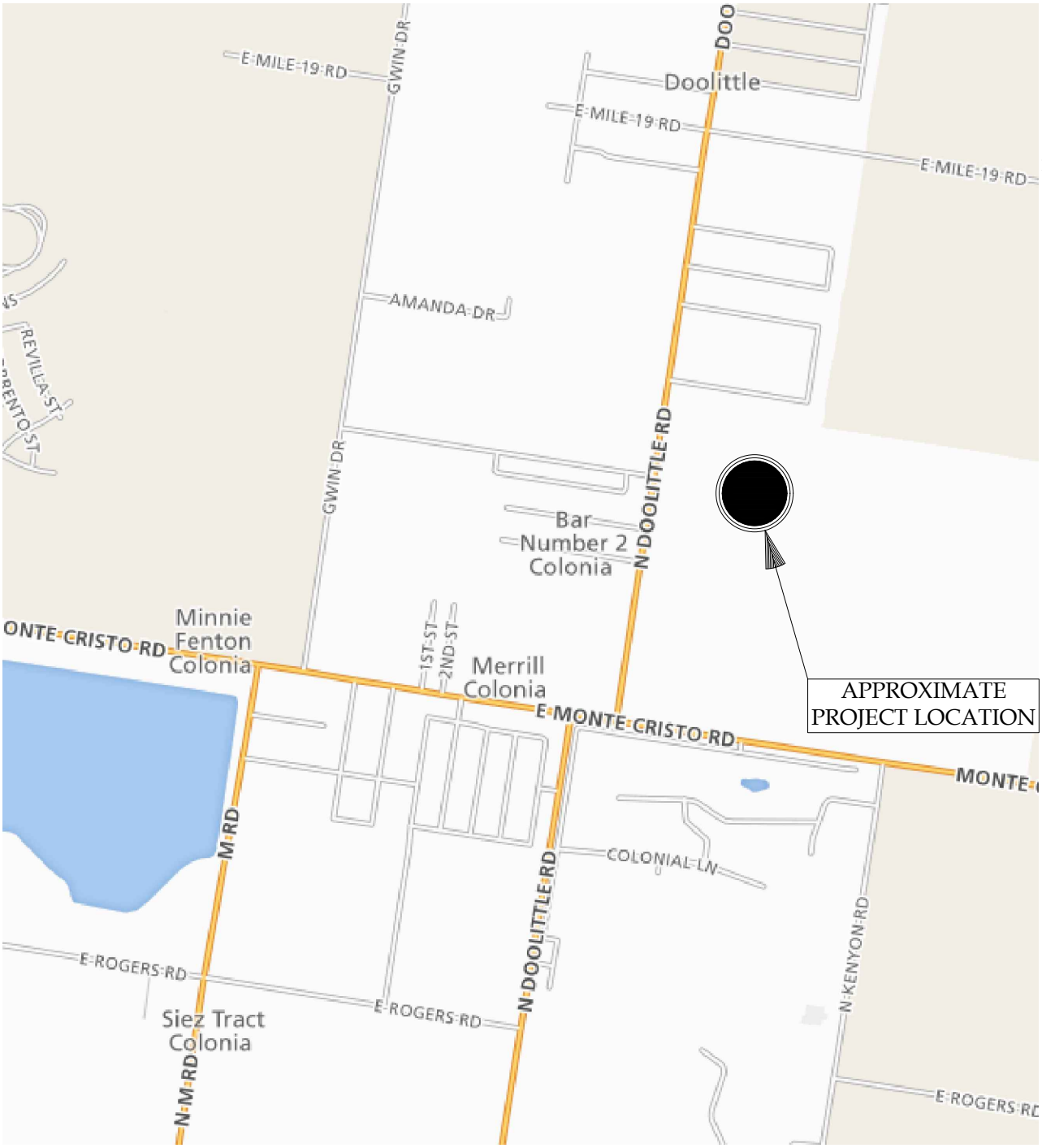
Tie-break Rule: Lower

APPENDIX B
PROJECT LOCATION, TOPOGRAPHIC AND BOREHOLE LOCATION MAPS



MEG ENGINEERS Strong Leaders!
Geotechnical | Environmental | Testing

5840 N. Gumwood Avenue ■ Pharr, Texas 78577 ■ Tel: 956-702-8500 ■ Fax: 956-702-8140



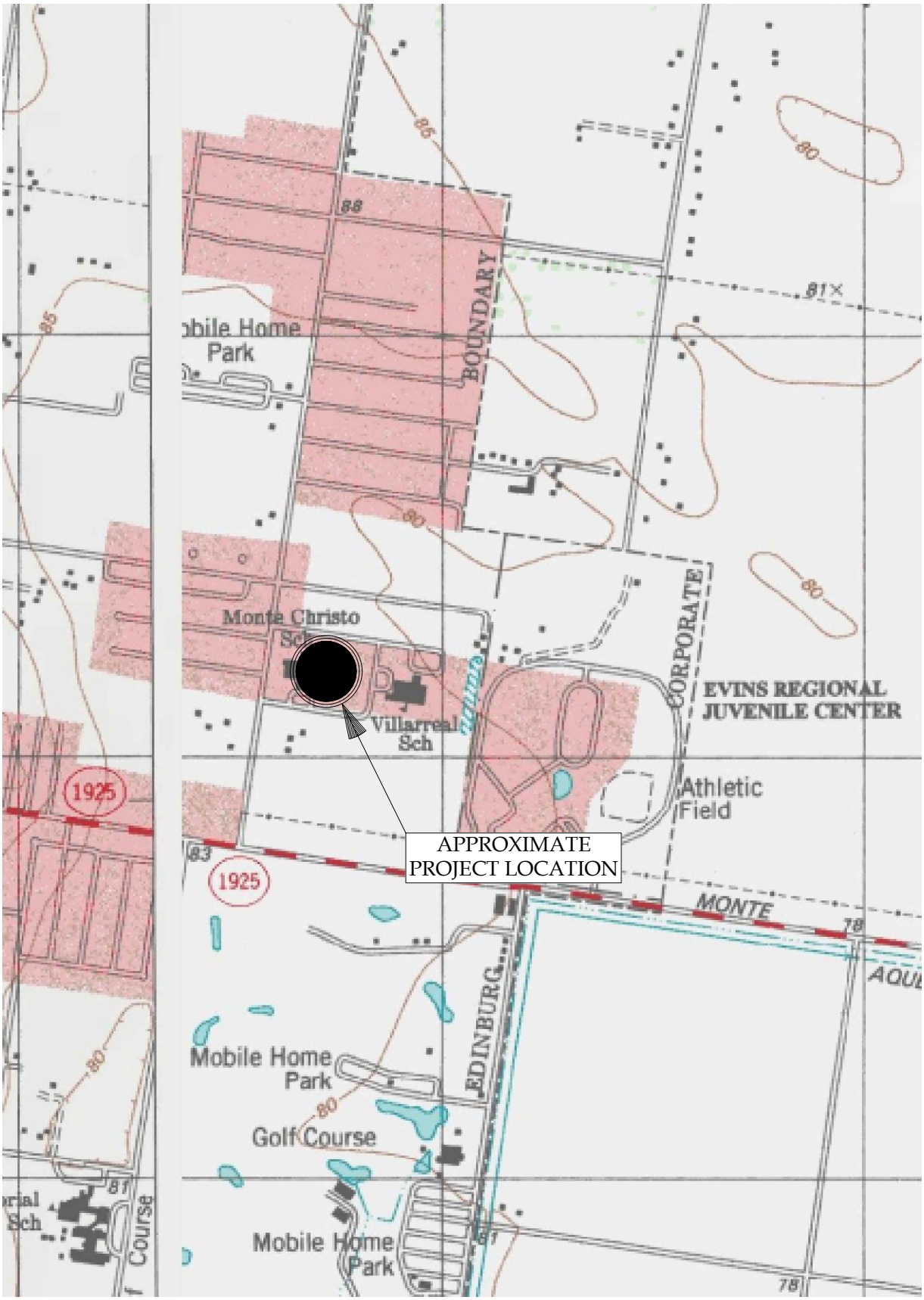
MEG PROJECT: 01-19-29234 / DATE: 1/7/2020 / APPROVED BY: A. PALMA / DRAWN BY: J. BORJON

PROJECT SITE LOCATION MAP

PROPOSED
MONTE CRISTO ELEMENTARY GYM IMPROVEMENTS

EDINBURG, HIDALGO COUNTY, TEXAS

MILLENNIUM ENGINEERS GROUP, INC.
5804 N. GUMWOOD AVENUE
PHARR, TEXAS 78577
WWW.MEGENGINEERS.COM
TEL: 956-702-8500
FAX: 956-702-8140



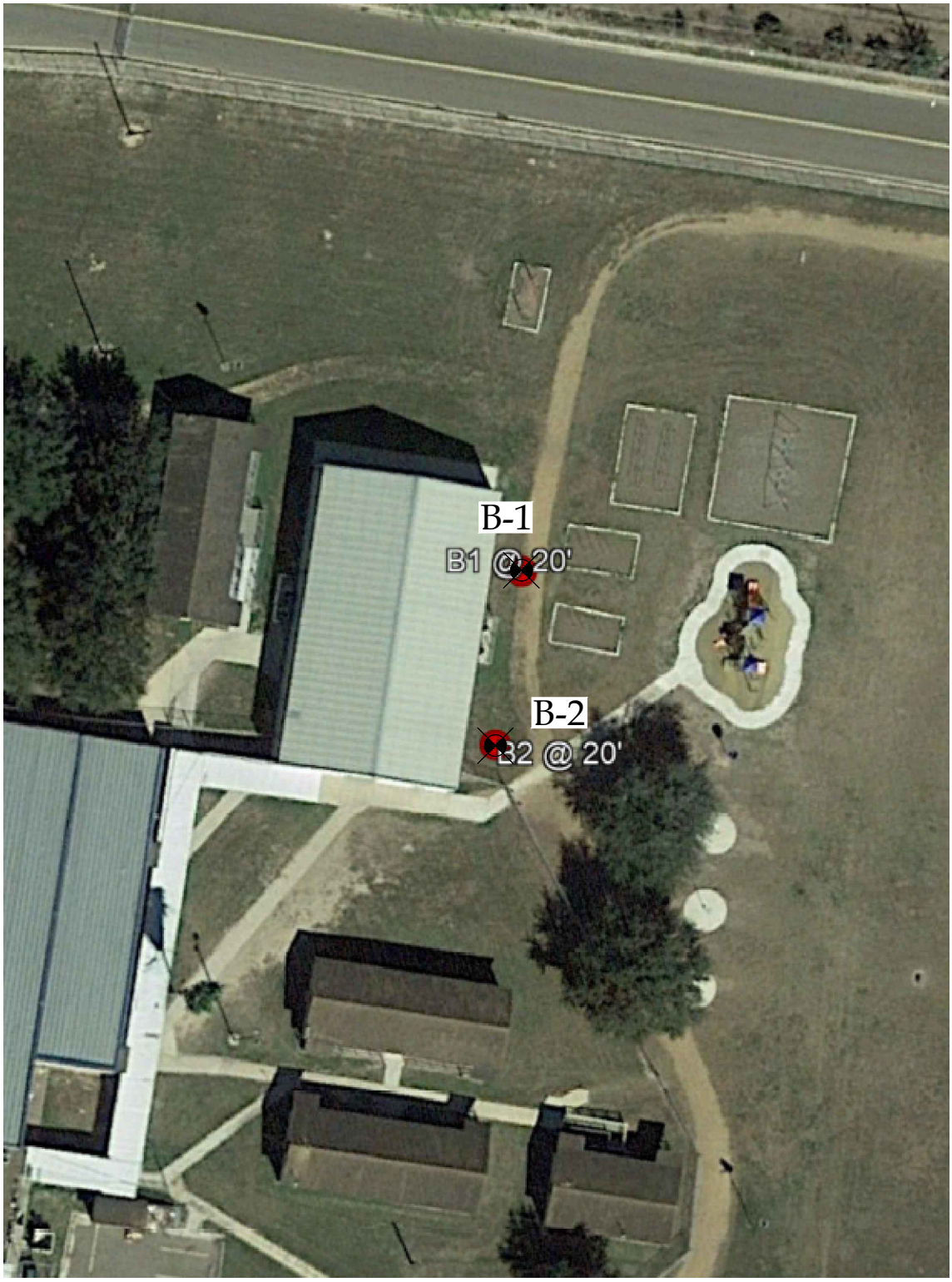
PROJECT TOPOGRAPHY MAP

PROPOSED
MONTE CRISTO ELEMENTARY GYM IMPROVEMENTS

EDINBURG, HIDALGO COUNTY, TEXAS

MILLENNIUM ENGINEERS GROUP, INC.
5804 N. GUMWOOD AVENUE
PHARR, TEXAS 78577
WWW.MEGENGINEERS.COM
TEL: 956-702-8500
FAX: 956-702-8140

MEG PROJECT: 01-19-29234 / DATE: 1/7/2020 / APPROVED BY: A. PALMA / DRAWN BY: J. BORJON



N

NOT TO SCALE

BOREHOLE DEPTH

= 20'

PROJECT BOREHOLE LOCATION MAP

PROPOSED
MONTE CRISTO ELEMENTARY GYM IMPROVEMENTS

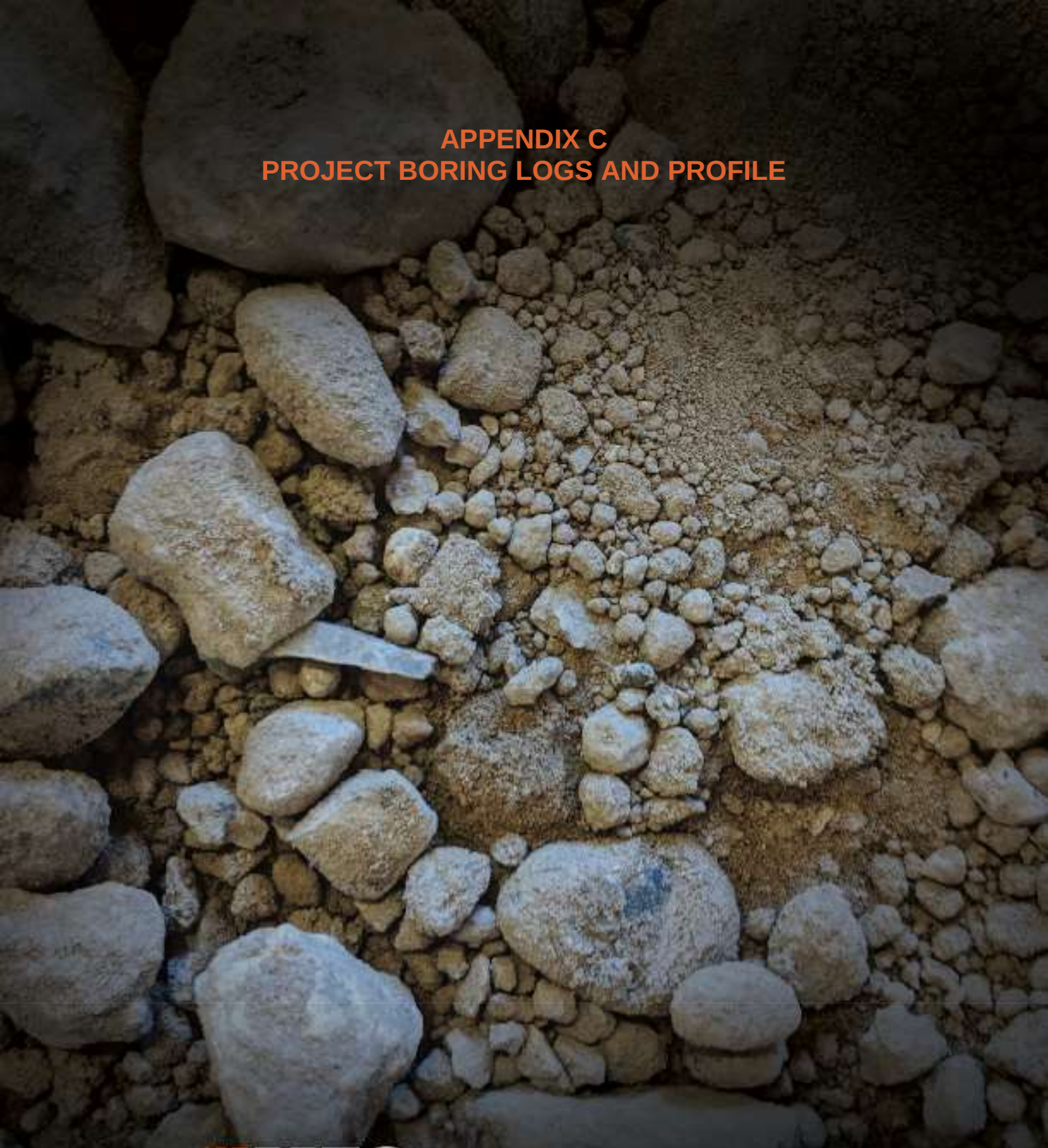
EDINBURG, HIDALGO COUNTY, TEXAS

Millennium Engineers Group
MEG ENGINEERS
Consultants - Geotechnical - Testing

MILLENNIUM ENGINEERS GROUP, INC.
5804 N. GUMWOOD AVENUE
PHARR, TEXAS 78577
WWW.MEGENGINEERS.COM
TEL: 956-702-8500
FAX: 956-702-8140

MEG PROJECT: 01-19-29234 / DATE: 1/7/2020 / APPROVED BY: A. PALMA / DRAWN BY: J. BORJON

APPENDIX C
PROJECT BORING LOGS AND PROFILE



MEG ENGINEERS Strong Leaders!
Geotechnical | Environmental | Testing

5840 N. Gumwood Avenue ■ Pharr, Texas 78577 ■ Tel: 956-702-8500 ■ Fax: 956-702-8140

Project: **Proposed Monte Cristo Elementary Gym Improvements** Project Location: **Edinburg, Hidalgo County, Texas** Project Number: **01-19-29234**	Log of Boring B-1 **Sheet 1 of 1**

Date(s) Drilled **1-27-2020**	Logged By **D. Juarez**	Checked By **Raul Palma**
Drilling Method **Straight Flight**	Drill Bit Size/Type **4" soil bit**	Total Depth of Borehole **20 feet bgs**
Drill Rig Type **CME 45**	Drilling Contractor **MEG**	Approximate Surface Elevation **83 feet Natural Ground (assumed)**
Groundwater Level and Date Measured **None**	Sampling Method(s) **SPT**	Hammer Data **140 lb., 30 in. drop, auto trip**
Borehole Backfill **Subgrade Cuttings**	Location **See Boring Location Map**	

Elevation (feet)	Depth (feet)	Sample Type	Sample Number	Sampling Resistance, blows/ft	Material Type	Graphic Log	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	Water Content, %	LL, %	PI, %	Percent Fines	REMARKS AND OTHER TESTS
83	0											
			1	16	CL		sandy lean CLAY to lean CLAY with sand, dk. brown to lt. brown, dry to wet, stiff to very stiff	7	27	11		
			2	6				12				
78	5		3	13				18			63	
			4	21				18	49	27		
			5	34				19			72	
73	10											
			6	27	CH		fat CLAY, brown, wet, very stiff	19	71	45		Cave In @ ATD
68	15											
			7	20				15				
63	20						Bottom of Boring					
58	25											
53	30											

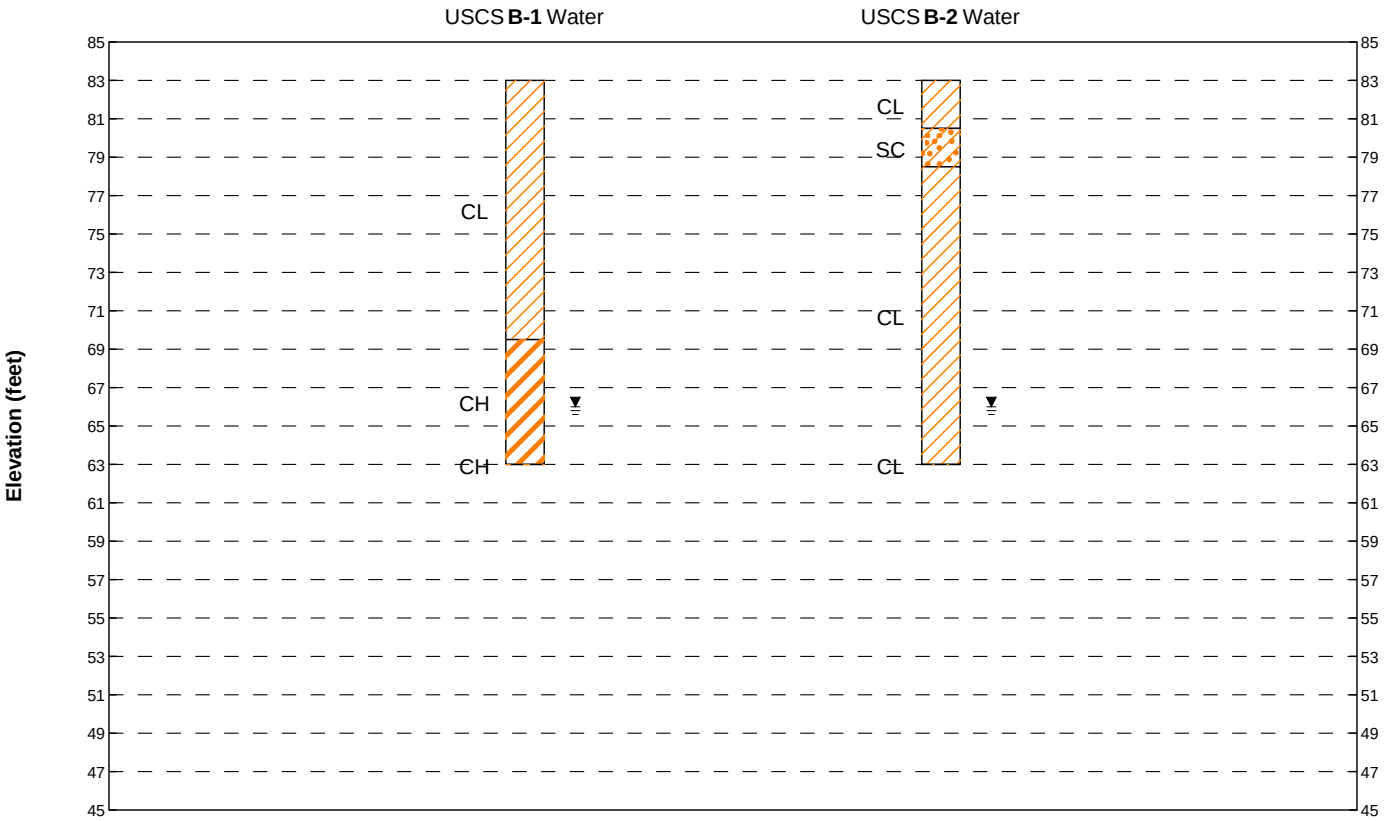
Millennium Engineers Group
MEG ENGINEERS

Project: **Proposed Monte Cristo Elementary Gym Improvements** Project Location: **Edinburg, Hidalgo County, Texas** Project Number: **01-19-29234**	Log of Boring B-2 **Sheet 1 of 1**

Date(s) Drilled **1-27-2020**	Logged By **D. Juarez**	Checked By **Raul Palma**
Drilling Method **Straight Flight**	Drill Bit Size/Type **4" soil bit**	Total Depth of Borehole **20 feet bgs**
Drill Rig Type **CME 45**	Drilling Contractor **MEG**	Approximate Surface Elevation **83 feet Natural Ground (assumed)**
Groundwater Level and Date Measured **None**	Sampling Method(s) **SPT**	Hammer Data **140 lb., 30 in. drop, auto trip**
Borehole Backfill **Subgrade Cuttings**	Location **See Boring Location Map**	

Elevation (feet)	Depth (feet)	Sample Type	Sample Number	Sampling Resistance, blows/ft	Material Type	Graphic Log	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	Water Content, %	LL, %	PI, %	Percent Fines	REMARKS AND OTHER TESTS
83	0		1	17	CL		lean CLAY, dk. brown, dry, stiff	6	23	7		
			2	16	SC		clayey SAND, dk. brown, dry, med. dense	9			44	
78	5		3	5	CL		lean CLAY to sandy lean CLAY, brown, moist to wet, med. stiff to very stiff	13	25	9		
			4	4				17			58	
			5	8				17				
73	10											
			6	18				22				
68	15											Cave In @ ATD
			7	22				17	43	25		
63	20						Bottom of Boring					
58	25											
53	30											

Millennium Engineers Group
MEG ENGINEERS



MATERIAL GRAPHIC SYMBOLS

Fat CLAY, CLAY w/SAND, SANDY CLAY (CH)

Lean CLAY, CLAY w/SAND, SANDY CLAY (CL)

Clayey SAND (SC)

Millennium Engineers Group, Inc.	
Proposed Monte Cristo Elementary Gym Improvements	
Project No.	**Figure No.**
01-19-29234	C-1

Project: **Proposed Monte Cristo Elementary Gym Improvements**
Project Location: **Edinburg, Hidalgo County, Texas**
Project Number: **01-19-29234**

Key to Log of Boring

Sheet 1 of 1

1 Elevation (feet)	2 Depth (feet)	3 Sample Type	4 Sample Number	5 Sampling Resistance, blows/ft	6 Material Type	7 Graphic Log	8 MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	9 Water Content, %	10 LL, %	11 PI, %	12 Percent Fines	13 REMARKS AND OTHER TESTS

COLUMN DESCRIPTIONS

1. Elevation (feet): Elevation (MSL, feet).
2. Depth (feet): Depth in feet below the ground surface.
3. Sample Type: Type of soil sample collected at the depth interval shown.
4. Sample Number: Sample identification number.
5. Sampling Resistance, blows/ft: Number of blows to advance driven sampler one foot (or distance shown) beyond seating interval using the hammer identified on the boring log.
6. Material Type: Type of material encountered.
7. Graphic Log: Graphic depiction of the subsurface material encountered.
8. MATERIAL DESCRIPTION: Description of material encountered. May include consistency, moisture, color, and other descriptive text.
9. Water Content, %: Water content of the soil sample, expressed as percentage of dry weight of sample.
10. LL, %: Liquid Limit, expressed as a water content.
11. PI, %: Plasticity Index, expressed as a water content.
12. Percent Fines: The percent fines (soil passing the No. 200 Sieve) in the sample. WA indicates a Wash Sieve, SA indicates a Sieve Analysis.
13. REMARKS AND OTHER TESTS: Comments and observations regarding drilling or sampling made by driller or field personnel.

FIELD AND LABORATORY TEST ABBREVIATIONS

CHEM: Chemical tests to assess corrosivity
COMP: Compaction test
CONS: One-dimensional consolidation test
LL: Liquid Limit, percent
PI: Plasticity Index, percent
SA: Sieve analysis (percent passing No. 200 Sieve)
UC: Unconfined compressive strength test, Qu, in ksf
WA: Wash sieve (percent passing No. 200 Sieve)

MATERIAL GRAPHIC SYMBOLS

Fat CLAY, CLAY w/SAND, SANDY CLAY (CH)
Lean CLAY, CLAY w/SAND, SANDY CLAY (CL)
Clayey SAND (SC)

TYPICAL SAMPLER GRAPHIC SYMBOLS

Auger sampler
Bulk Sample
3-inch-OD California w/ brass rings
CME Sampler
Grab Sample
2.5-inch-OD Modified California w/ brass liners
Pitcher Sample
2-inch-OD unlined split spoon (SPT)
Shelby Tube (Thin-walled, fixed head)

OTHER GRAPHIC SYMBOLS

Water level (at time of drilling, ATD)
Water level (after waiting)
Minor change in material properties within a stratum
Inferred/gradational contact between strata
Queried contact between strata

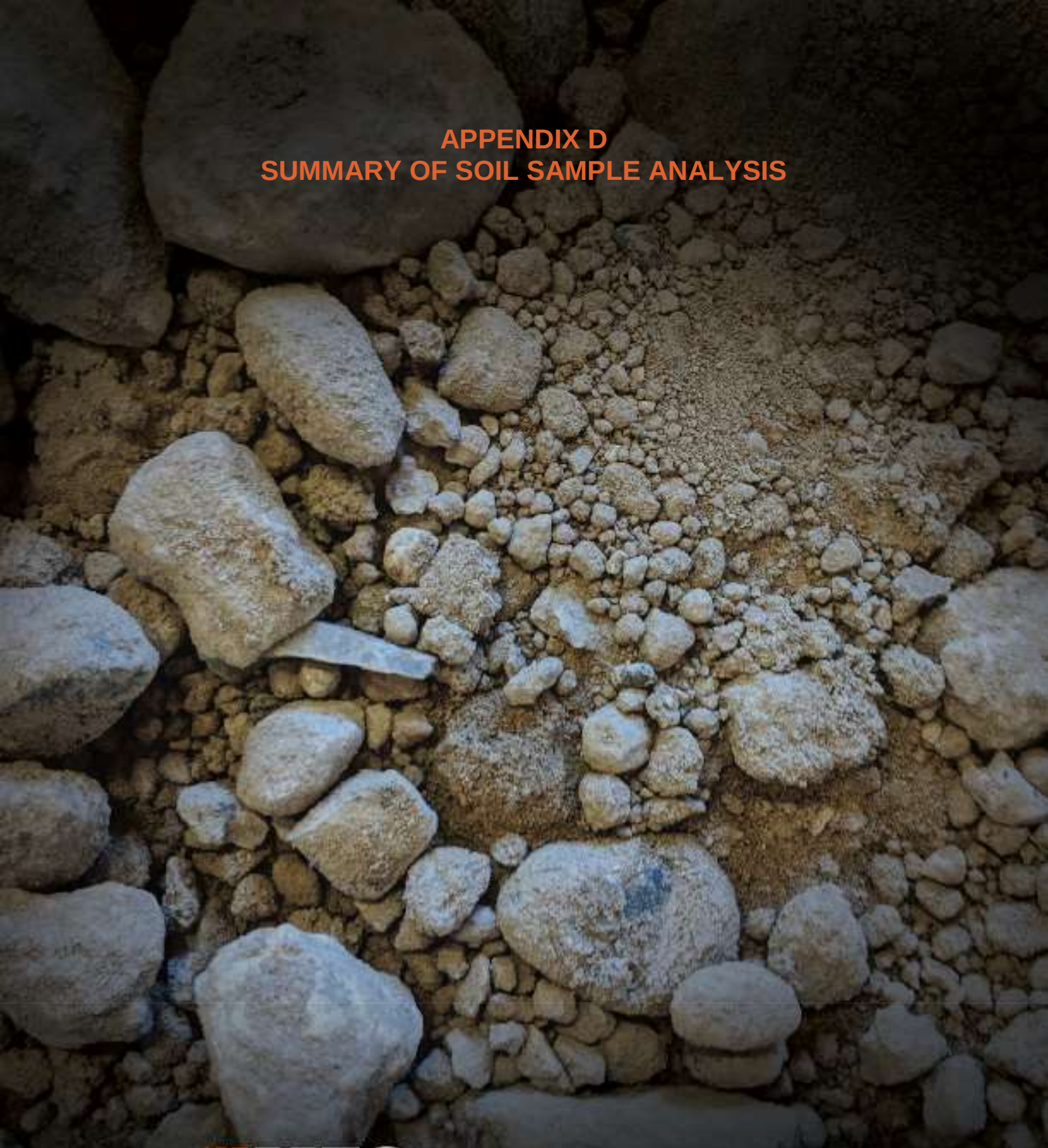
GENERAL NOTES

1: Soil classifications are based on the Unified Soil Classification System. Descriptions and stratum lines are interpretive, and actual lithologic changes may be gradual. Field descriptions may have been modified to reflect results of lab tests.
2: Descriptions on these logs apply only at the specific boring locations and at the time the borings were advanced. They are not warranted to be representative of subsurface conditions at other locations or times.

MEG Engineers

Figure B-1

APPENDIX D
SUMMARY OF SOIL SAMPLE ANALYSIS



MEG ENGINEERS Strong Leaders!

Geotechnical | Environmental | Testing

5840 N. Gumwood Avenue ■ Pharr, Texas 78577 ■ Tel: 956-702-8500 ■ Fax: 956-702-8140

Summary of Soil Sample Analyses

Project Name: Proposed Monte Cristo Elementary Gym Improvements

Boring No.	Sample Depth (ft)	Blows Per (ft)	Moisture Content	Liquid Limit	Plastic Limit	Plasticity Index	-200% Sieve	Shear Strength (tsf)	Dry Unit Weight (pcf)	USCS
B-1	.5 - 2	16	7	27	16	11				CL
	2.5 - 4	6	12							
	4.5 - 6	13	18				63			
	6.5 - 8	21	18	49	22	27				CL
	8.5 - 10	34	19				72			
	13.5 - 15	27	19	71	26	45				CH
	18.5 - 20	20	15							
B-2	.5 - 2	17	6	23	16	7				CL
	2.5 - 4	16	9				44			SC
	4.5 - 6	5	13	25	16	9				CL
	6.5 - 8	4	17				58			
	8.5 - 10	8	17							
	13.5 - 15	18	22							
	18.5 - 20	22	17	43	18	25				CL

APPENDIX E
LABORATORY AND FIELD PROCEDURES

MEG ENGINEERS Strong Leaders!
Geotechnical | Environmental | Testing

5840 N. Gumwood Avenue ■ Pharr, Texas 78577 ■ Tel: 956-702-8500 ■ Fax: 956-702-8140

Laboratory and Field Test Procedures

Soil Classification Per ASTM D2487-93:

This soil-testing standard was used for classifying soils according to the Unified Soil Classification System. The soil classifications of the earth materials encountered are as noted in the attached boring logs.

Soil Water Content Per ASTM D2216-92:

This test determines the water content of soil or rock expressed as a percentage of the solid mass of the soil. The test results are listed under **MC** in the attached boring logs.

Soil Liquid Limit Per ASTM D4318-93:

The soil Liquid Limit identifies the upper limit soil water content at which the soil changes from a moldable (plastic) physical state to a liquid state. The Liquid Limit water content is expressed as a percentage of the solid mass of the soil. The test results are listed under **LL** in the attached boring logs.

Soil Plastic Limit Per ASTM D4318-93:

The soil Plastic Limit identifies lower limit soil water content at which the soil changes from a moldable (plastic) physical state to a non-moldable (semi-solid) physical state. The Plastic Limit water content is expressed as a percentage of the solid mass of the soil. The test results are listed under **PL** in the attached boring logs.

Plasticity Index Per ASTM D4318-93:

This is the numeric difference between the Liquid Limit and Plastic Limit. This index also defines the range of water content over which the soil-water system acts as a moldable (plastic) material. Higher Plasticity Index (PI) values indicate that the soil has a greater ability to change in soil volume or shrink and swell with lower or higher water contents, respectively. The test results are listed under **PI** in the attached boring logs.

Standard Penetration Test (SPT) and Split Spoon Sampler (SS) per ASTM D 1586:

This is the standard test method for both the penetration test and split-barrel (spoon) sampling of soils. This sampling method is used for soils or rock too hard for sampling using Shelby Tubes. The method involves penetration of a split spoon sampler into the soil or rock through successive blows of a 140-pound hammer in a prescribed manner.

Blow Counts (N) per ASTM D 1586:

This is the number of blows required to drive a Split Spoon Sampler by means of a 140 pound hammer for a distance of 12 inches in accordance with the variables stated in the test procedures.

Shelby Tube (ST) per ASTM D 1587:

This procedure is for using a thin-walled metal tube to recover relatively undisturbed soil samples suitable for laboratory tests of physical properties.

Dry Density (DD) per ASTM D 2937:

This procedure is for the determination of in-place density of soil. The test results are measured in pounds per cubic foot, pcf.

Unconfined Compression Test (Uc) per ASTM D 2166:

This test method covers the determination of the unconfined compressive strength of cohesive soil in the undisturbed, remolded, or compacted condition, using strain-controlled application of the axial load.

Minus No. 200 Sieve per ASTM D 1140:

This test method covers determination of the amount of material finer than a Number 200 sieve by washing. The results are stated as a percent of the total dry weight of the sample.

Pocket Penetrometer (PP):

This test method is an accepted modification of ASTM D 1558 test method for establishing the moisture-penetration resistance relationships of fine-grained soils. The test results are measured in tons per square foot, tsf. The strength values provided by this method should be considered qualitatively.

Rock Quality Designation (RQD):

The measure of the quality of a rock mass defined by adding intact rock core pieces greater than four inches in length by the total length of core advance.

Recovery Ratio (REC):

The Recovery Ratio is equal to the total length of core recovered divided by the total length of core advance.

Boring Logs:

This is a summary of the above-described information at each boring location.

SECTION 00811
SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

PART 1: GENERAL:

1.01 SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS:

A. The Supplementary Conditions modify, change, delete from or add to the General Conditions and shall apply to each and every Section of the Work as though written in full therein.

B. The following paragraphs and subparagraphs take precedence over the General Conditions. Where any part of the General Conditions is modified or deleted by the Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered provisions remain in effect.

C. Paragraph numbers and titles refer to like numbers and titles in the General Conditions.

1.2 EXECUTION, CORRELATION AND INTENT

Add the following subparagraphs.

1.2.4 Scope paragraphs placed at the beginning of the SECTIONS present a brief indication of the principal Work included in that SECTION, but do not limit Work to subject mentioned nor purport to itemize Work that may be included.

1.2.5 The Relation of Specifications and Drawings shall be equal in authority and priority. Should they disagree in themselves, or with each other, bids shall be based on the most expensive combination of quality and quantity of work indicated. The appropriate Work, in the event of the above mentioned disagreements, shall be determined by the Architect, at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.2.6 Failure to report a conflict in the Contract Documents, prior to opening of Proposal, shall be deemed evidence that the Contractor has elected to proceed in the more expensive manner, at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.2.7 The Specifications have been partially "streamlined" and some words and phrases have been intentionally omitted. Missing portions shall be supplied by inference as with notes on drawings.

1.2.8 The words “approved”, “observed”, “directed”, “selected”, and similar words and phrases shall be presumed to be followed “by Architect". The words "satisfactory", "submitted", "reported", and similar words and phrases shall be presumed to be followed by "to Architect". Words like "install", "provide", "locate", "furnish", and "supply" shall be construed to include complete furnishing and installing of construction. Words like “Bids”, “Bidders”, may be construed to be “Proposals”, Proposers” or “offers”, offerors”, respectively.

2.3 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

2.3.6 Upon Request the General Contractor will be furnished, free of charge, ***five (5)*** sets of Drawings and Specifications for use in construction of this Project. Additional Drawings and Specifications will be furnished the General Contractor at the Contractor's expense, but shall remain the property of the Architect. Cost of additional sets will be the cost of reproduction. General Contractor shall use one set to be submitted with closing documents as “as-built” set. This set shall reflect as-built conditions as noted in Section 01720 Paragraph 1.01

3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

Add the following subparagraphs 3.4.4 and 3.4.5 to 3.4:

3.4.4 After the Contract has been executed, the Owner and the Architect will consider a formal request for the substitution of products in place of those specified only under the conditions set forth in the General

Requirements (Division 1 of the Specifications), ***unless noted otherwise in Section 00100.***

3.4.5 By making requests for substitutions based on subparagraph 3.4.4 above, the Contractor:

1. Represents that the Contractor has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified; Including cost and quality.
2. Represents that the Contractor will provide the same warranty for the substitution that the Contractor would for that specified;
3. Will coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for the Work , and related work, to be complete in all respects at no additional cost to the Owner.

7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES /CHANGE ORDERS

7.3.3.1 CHANGE TO READ:

Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized in accordance with 7.3.4.1, 7.3.4.2 and 7.3.4.3. Items listed in 7.3.4.4 and 7.3.4.5 shall be a part of the overhead scheduled in 7.3.11 following. Items shall be supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation.

7.3.3.4 Allowance for overhead and profit as provided in section 7.3.11.

ADD the following subparagraph 7.3.11 to 7.3:

7.3.11 In subparagraph 7.3.4, the allowance for the combined overhead and profit included in the total cost to the Owner shall be based on the following schedule:

1. For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's own forces, 10 percent of the cost.
2. For the Contractor, for Work performed by the subcontractor, 6 percent of the amount due the Subcontractor.
3. For each Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor involved, for Work performed by that Subcontractor's or Sub-subcontractor's own forces, 10 percent of the cost.
4. For each Subcontractor, for Work performed by the Subcontractor's, Sub-subcontractor's, 6 percent of the amount due the Sub-subcontractor.
5. Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Subparagraph 7.3.4.
6. **In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials and Subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed above. Where major cost items are Subcontracts, they shall be itemized also. In no case will a change involving over $500.00 be approved without such itemization.**

8.1 DEFINITIONS

Add the following subparagraph.

8.1.5 The term working Day as used in the Contract Documents for extensions of time shall mean normal working day excluding weekends and legal holidays.

8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

15.1.6.3 Any claim for extension of time shall be made in writing to the Architect not more than ten (10) days after the commencement of the delay; otherwise, it shall be waived. In case of a continuing delay only one claim is necessary. In case of claims for extensions of time because of adverse weather, such extensions of time shall be granted only when such adverse weather prevented the execution of major items of Work on normal working days and exceeds the number of days included in the Contract time. Claim shall include respective daily construction progress report and construction photographs to support cost of claim. The Contractor shall provide an estimate of the probable effect of such delay on the progress of the Work. In the event an extension of time is granted such extension shall be the complete claim

allowed. Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation such as, but not limited to, compensable extended overhead or lost profit.

9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

Add the following subparagraph to 9.6.1

1. Unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement, the Owner will pay ninety-five (95%) percent of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments until final payment.

Add the following paragraphs 9.11 to Article 9:

9.11 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

9.11.1 If the Contractor neglects, fails or refuses to complete the Work within the time specified in the Contract, or any proper extension thereof granted by the Owner, then the Contractor does hereby agree, as a part consideration of the awarding of this Contract, to pay the Owner the amount of ***FIVE HUNDRED DOLLARS ($500.00)*** not as a penalty but as liquidated damages for such breach of Contract as hereinafter set forth, for each and every ***calendar day*** that the Contractor shall be in default after the time stipulated in the Contract for completing the Work.

9.11.2 The said amount is fixed and agreed upon by and between the Contractor and the Owner because of the impracticability and extreme difficulty of fixing and ascertaining the actual damages the Owner would, in such event, sustain.

11.1 Article 11.1 Modify to include the following: The last sentence of paragraph 11.1.3 DELETE PARAGRAPH AND REPLACE WITH the following:
The Contractor shall furnish three (3) copies of insurance certificates to the Architect's office two (2) days after award of the project and before signing of the contract. The Certificate of Insurance shall include thirty (30) Day Notice of Cancellation; Architect and Owner shall receive the same notice in regard to any policy changes. Owner and Architect shall be named as additional insured by the Contractor but not with respect to payment of premiums due under Contractor's policies. Coverage shall include any off-site work on adjacent public or private property.

The insurance as required in Article 11.1 shall have "Minimum Limits" as follows:

A. WORKER'S COMPENSATION INSURANCE: Statutory Requirements -
1. All States Endorsements (Broad)
2. Voluntary Compensation
3. Waiver of Subrogation Endorsement

B. MINIMUM EMPLOYER'S LIABILITY: $100,000/$100,000/$500,000

C. COMPREHENSIVE GENERAL LIABILITY INSURANCE MINIMUM LIABILITY AND COVERAGE:
1. Bodily Injury $500,000 each person/$500,000 each occurrence
2. Property Damage $100,000 each occurrence/$100,000 aggregate
- OR - $500,000 Combined Single Limit Per Occurrence Bodily Injury and Property Damage.
a. Premises and operations coverage
b. Explosion and collapse hazard coverage
c. Underground hazard coverage
d. Products/completed operation hazard coverage with limits and coverage continuing one(1)year after job completion.
e. Broad Form property damage coverage
f. Personal injury coverage

g. Waiver of subrogation endorsement
h. Contractual liability (Broad Form) coverage
i. Independent contractors coverage (Owners, Architects, and Contractors protective)

NOTE: If General Liability coverage is written on a "Claims Made" basis, the Certificate of Insurance should so indicate. If so written, Contractor agrees that coverage so certified beyond job completion and that coverage written will apply to claims made DURING CONSTRUCTION AND FOR ONE (1) YEAR THEREAFTER.

D. AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY INSURANCE with minimum limits of:
1. Bodily Injury: $250,000 each person/$500,000 each occurrence
2. Property Damage: $250,000 each occurrence/$500,000 Combined Single Limit per Occurrence Bodily Injury and Property Damage.
3. Automobile Liability Insurance shall include coverage for owned, non-owned, and hired vehicles with limits not less than shown above.

E. OWNER'S AND CONTRACTOR'S PROTECTIVE LIABILITY:
1. Bodily Injury $500,000 Single limit each occurrence
2. Property Damage $250,000 each occurrence/$250,000 aggregate

F. UMBRELLA LIABILITY:
Minimum combined single limits ***$2,000,000*** with same inception and expiration dates as underlying liability policies and with coverage no less broad than in primary program.

G. BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE:
The Contractor shall FURNISH, PAY FOR and issue a Certificate of Builder's Risk Coverage to the Owner/Architect in accordance with the General Conditions and Conditions of the Contract.

H. ARTICLE 11.4: PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND:
Delete in its entirety and substitute the following:

11.4.1: Prior to signing of the Contract, the CONTRACTOR, at HIS/HER OWN EXPENSE, shall furnish a Performance Bond, and a Labor and Materials Payment Bond for one hundred (100%) percent of the Contract price on such form and with such sureties as the Owner may approve. **Surety company furnishing the Bond must be listed by A.M. BEST and have an "A" rating or better and be based in the United States Mainland and authorized to provide such bonds on public work in the State of Texas.**

Any Payment Bond and Performance Bond furnished pursuant to the provisions of Art. 5160, Vernon's Texas Civil Statutes, connected with this project, shall be furnished by a corporate surety or corporate or corporate sureties in accordance with Article 7.19-1, Vernon's Texas Insurance Code, that has a stated capital and surplus (as reported by it to the Texas Insurance Commission in its most recent report) that is in excess of ten times the stated amount of the Payment bond or the Performance Bond. Provided however, that if any Payment Bond or any Performance Bond is in an amount in excess of ten percent (10%) of the surety company's capital and surplus (as reported to the Texas Insurance Commission in its most recent report), as a condition to accepting the bond, the Owner must receive written certification and information, satisfactory in form and substance to the Owner, that the surety company has reinsured the portion of the risk that exceeds ten percent (10%) of the surety company's capital and surplus, with one or more reinsurers who are duly authorized, accredited or trusteed to do business in the State of Texas. For the purpose of this requirement, any amount reinsured by any reinsurer may not exceed ten percent (10%) of the reinsurer's capital and surplus (as reported to the Texas Insurance Commission by the reinsurer in its most recent report). In the event there is one or more reinsurer, the surety company must provide all necessary information and certification related to the current financial condition of the surety company and any and all reinsurers required by the Owner, together with copies of all reinsurance contracts with the surety company, before any such Payment Bond and Performance Bond is eligible to be considered acceptable by the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00900

ADDENDUM AND MODIFICATIONS

PART 1: GENERAL:

1.01 All issued Addenda and Modifications to the Contract Documents shall be inserted immediately following this page.

1.02 INDEX OF ADDENDA:

No.	Issue Date	General Description
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		

1.03 INDEX OF MODIFICATIONS:

No.	Issue Date	General Description
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01010
SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL:

A. The Work for this Contract comprises of the general construction of ***CSP # 20-88 De La Vina & Monte Cristo Elementary Schools Gymnasium Improvements and Additions for Edinburg Consolidated Independent School District*** located in ***Edinburg, Texas***

1.02 ASSIGNED CONTRACTS:

A. Relations and responsibilities between Contractor and assigned subcontractors shall be identical to that between Contractor and subcontractors he has selected.

B. Assigned subcontractors shall furnish to Contractor bonds covering faithful performance of the subcontract work and payment of all obligations thereunder, when Contractor is required to furnish such bonds to Owner.

C. Employ subcontractors assigned by the Owner for:
   1. None

1.03 WORK BY OTHERS:

A. Work on the Project will be executed concurrent with the Work of this Contract, and which is excluded from this Contract, are as follows:
   1. Utilities and Drainage Contract, beyond project site boundaries, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
   2. Landscaping and Lawn Sprinkler System.
   3. Owner provided and installed F.F.E.
   4. Certain alternates, if not accepted, may be bid separately at a later date.

1.04 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES:

A. Assume full responsibility for the protection and safekeeping of Products under this Contract, stored on the site.

B. Move any stored Products, under Contractor's control, which interfere with operations of the Owner and separate contractor.

1.05 PRE-ORDERED PRODUCTS:

A. None

1.06 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS:

A. Products furnished and paid for by the Owner, described in specification sections:
   1. Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment (FFE): Owner furnished; Owner installed.

B. Owner's Responsibilities:
   1. Arrange and pay for products delivery to the site and installation thereof, in accordance with the construction schedule.
   2. Inspect deliveries.
   3. Submit claims for transportation damage.
   4. Arrange for manufacturer's warranties, bonds, services, inspections, as required.

C. Contractor's Responsibilities:
   1. Protect products from exposure to elements and from damage until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01020
ALLOWANCES

PART 1: GENERAL:

1.01 GENERAL:

A. Include in the Contract Sum the following allowances and cause the work so covered to be performed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. Refer to Conditions of the Contract for general requirements with regard to allowances. Allowance sum covers materials delivered to the job site only, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Allowance money may, if required, be returned to the Owner by Change Order for purpose of payment for materials or services specified.

D. Where allowance is indicated as a cost, this is to establish the quality of material, and Contractor shall be responsible for ascertaining the total quantity required, including waste, necessary to complete the installation.

E. The amount of each allowance includes:
1. The cost of the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered to the site.
2. All required taxes, unless exempt from State sales tax.
3. Labor required under the allowance, only when labor is specified to be included in the allowance.
4. Respective overhead and profit per Section 00811, Paragraph 7.3.10.

F. In addition to the amount of each allowance, include in the Contract sum an amount of 6% of the Allowance as Contractor's cost for:
1. Handling at the Site; including unloading, uncrating, and storage.
2. Labor for installation and finishing, except where labor is specified to be a part of the Allowance.
3. Protection from the elements and from damage.
4. Other expenses contemplated or required for stated allowance.
5. Contractor's overhead and profit per Section 00811 paragraph 7.3.10.2.

1.02 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE FOR DE LA VINA ELEMENTARY SCHOOL:

A. Include in the Contract Sum a lump sum CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE of ***TWENTY THOUSAND*** **($*20,000.00*) DOLLARS** including respective labor.

B. At the closeout of Contract, balance of monies remaining in the CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE and applicable contractor's cost of 6% of the Contingency Allowance balance will be credited to the Owner by Change Order.

1.03 METAL ROOF & WALL PANEL ALLOWANCE FOR DE LA VINA ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

A. Include in the Contract Sum a lump sum METAL ROOF & WALL PANEL ALLOWANCE of ***TEN THOUSAND*** **($ 10,000.00) DOLLARS** including respective labor.

B. At the closeout of Contract, balance of monies remaining in the METAL ROOF & WALL PANEL ALLOWANCE and applicable contractor's cost of 6% of the Metal Roof & Wall Panel Allowance balance will be credited to the Owner by Change Order.

1.04 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE FOR MONTE CRISTO ELEMENTARY SCHOOL:

A. Include in the Contract Sum a lump sum CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE of ***TWENTY THOUSAND*** **($*20,000.00*) DOLLARS** including respective labor.

B. At the closeout of Contract, balance of monies remaining in the CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE and applicable contractor's cost of 6% of the Contingency Allowance balance will be credited to the Owner by Change Order.

1.05 METAL ROOF & WALL PANEL ALLOWANCE FOR MONTE CRISTO ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

A. Include in the Contract Sum a lump sum METAL ROOF & WALL PANEL ALLOWANCE of ***TEN THOUSAND*** **($ 10,000.00) DOLLARS** including respective labor.

B. At the closeout of Contract, balance of monies remaining in the METAL ROOF & WALL PANEL ALLOWANCE and applicable contractor's cost of 6% of the Metal Roof & Wall Panel Allowance balance will be credited to the Owner by Change Order.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01045

CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1: GENERAL:

1.01 DESCRIPTION:

A. Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting, fitting and patching, including attendant excavation and backfill, required to complete the Work and to make its several parts fit together properly.

1.02 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit a written request to Architect well in advance of executing any cutting or alteration which affects the structural value or integrity of any structural element of the Project. Obtain Architect's approval prior to executing any of the foregoing.

PART 2: PRODUCTS:

2.01 MATERIALS:

A. Comply with applicable specifications section for each specific product involved.

PART 3: EXECUTION:

3.01 INSPECTION:

A. Report unsatisfactory or questionable conditions to the Architect in writing; do not proceed with the work until the Architect has provided further instructions.

3.02 PREPARATION:

A. Provide adequate temporary support as necessary to assure the structural value or integrity of the affected portion of the Work.

B. Provide devices and methods to protect other portions of the Project from damage.

C. Provide protection from the elements for that portion of the Project which may be exposed by cutting and patching work, and maintain excavations free from water.

3.03 PERFORMANCE:

A. Execute cutting by methods which will prevent damage to other work, and will provide proper surfaces to receive installation of repairs.

B. Execute excavating and backfilling by methods which will prevent settlement or damage to other work.

C. After installation of the Work, carefully fit around, close up, repair, patch and/or point up all such work to match adjoining surface by use of proper tools and materials and by skilled workmen to which the work belongs.

D. Execute fitting and adjustment of products to provide a finished installation to comply with specified products, functions, tolerances and finishes.

E. Restore work which has been cut or removed; install new products to provide completed Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

F. Fit work airtight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit and other penetrations through surfaces.

G. Refinish entire surfaces as necessary to provide an even finish to match adjacent finishes. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection. For an assembly, refinish the entire unit.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01050

FIELD ENGINEERING

PART 1: GENERAL:

1.01 GENERAL:

A. The Contractor shall, at his expense, engage a Texas licensed Surveyor, to locate all surveyor marks, including bench marks in order that the exact lines of the property, building and grades will be determined and verified.

B. Surveyor shall layout out entire Project prior to start of construction.

C. On completion of foundation walls and major site improvements, the Surveyor shall furnish a certified plat verifying property lines and building lines in accordance with the plot plan.

D. Any discrepancies arising in locating the work in respect to property and building lines shall be reported immediately to the Owner and the Architect.

E. Locate and protect control points prior to starting work, and preserve all permanent reference points during construction. Replace project control points which may be lost or destroyed.

F. Establish a minimum of two permanent bench marks on the site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Record locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.

G. Establish all construction lines and levels, by instrumentation and similar appropriate means.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01085
APPLICABLE STANDARDS

PART 1: GENERAL:

1.01 DESCRIPTION:

A. Work Included:

1. Throughout the Contract Documents, reference is made to codes and standards which establish qualities and types of workmanship and materials, and which establish methods for testing and reporting on the pertinent characteristics.
2. Where materials or workmanship are required by these Contract Documents to meet or exceed the specifically named code or standard, it is the Contractor's responsibility to provide materials and workmanship which meet or exceed the specifically named code or standard.
3. It is also the Contractor's responsibility, when so required by the Contract Documents or by written request from the Architect, to deliver to the Architect all required proof that the materials or workmanship, or both, meet or exceed the requirements of the specifically named code or standard. Such proof shall be in the form requested in writing by the Architect, and generally will be required to be copies of a certified report of tests conducted by a testing agency approved for that purpose by the Architect.

B. Related Work Described Elsewhere:
Specific naming of codes or standards occurs on the Drawings and in other Sections of these specifications.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Familiarity with pertinent codes and standards: In procuring all items used in this work, it is the Contractor's responsibility to verify the detailed requirements of the specifically named codes and standards and to verify that the items procured for use in this work meet or exceed the specified requirements.

B. Rejection of non-complying items: The Architect reserves the right to reject items incorporated into the work which fail to meet the specified minimum requirements. The Architect further reserves the right, and without prejudice to other recourse the Architect may take, to accept non-complying items subject to an adjustment in the Contract Amount as approved by the Architect and the Owner.

C. Applicable standards listed in these specifications include, but are not necessarily limited to, standards promulgated by the following agencies and organizations:

1. AASHTO =American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, 341 National Press, Washington, D.C. 20004

2. ACI = American Concrete Institute, Box 19150, Redford Station, Detroit, Michigan 48129

3. AISC = American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc., 1221 Avenue of the American, New York, New York 10020.

4. ANSI = American National Standards Institute (successor to USASI and ASA), 1430 Broadway, New York, New York 10018.

5. ASTM = American Society for Testing and Materials, 1916 Race Street, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103.

6. AWS = American Welding Society, Inc., 2501 N.W. 7th Street, Miami, Florida 33125.

7. AWWA = American Water Works Association, Inc., 6666 West Quincy Avenue, Denver, Colorado 80235.

8. CRSI = Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute, 228 North LaSalle Street, Chicago, Illinois 60610.

9. CS = Commercial Standard of NBS, U.S. Department of Commerce, Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

10. FGMA = Flat Glass Marketing Association, 3310 Harrison, Topeka, Kansas 66611

11. NAAMM = National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers, 1033 South Boulevard, Oak Park, Illinois 60403.

12. NEC = National Electrical Code (see NFPA).

13. NEMA = National Electrical Manufacturers Association, 155 East 44th Street, New York, New York 10017.

14. NFPA = National Fire Protection Association, 470 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, Massachusetts 02210.

15. SDI = Steel Deck Institute, 135 Addison Avenue, Elmhurst, Illinois 60125.

16. SSPC = Steel Structures Painting Council, 4400 5th Avenue, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania 15213.

17. TCA = Tile Council of America, Inc., P.O. Box 326, Princeton, New Jersey 08540.

18. UL = Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc., 207 East Ohio Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611.

19. FED SPECS and FED STANDARDS:
Specifications Sales (3FRI), Bldg. 197, Washington Navy Yard, General Services Administration, Washington, D.C. 20407.

20. INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE 2012 or latest edition.

21. INTERNATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE 2015.

22. NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION STANDARDS CURRENT EDITION

23. INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE – 2012 or latest edition.

24. ANSI A 17.1, -Safety Code for Elevators, Dumbwaiters, Escalators and Moving Walks; and Supplement ANSI A17.1a, current edition.

25. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditionings Engineers ANSI/ASHREA/IES Standard 90.1-2010- Energy Conservation in New Building Design, current edition.

26. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHREA)-Standard No.52- - Methods of Testing Air Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter , current edition.

27. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHREA)-Handbook of Applications, current edition.

28. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHREA)-Handbook of Fundamentals, current edition.

29. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)-Standard No.E 84- Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristic of Building Materials, current edition.

30. INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE – 2012 or latest edition.

31. National Bureau of Standards (NBS) (available through GPO - Technical No.#708 - Appendix II, GPO SD Catalog No. C13.45, 708, NTIS COM:72:50062-Inner Laboratory Evaluation of Smoke Density Chamber. Appendix II-Test Method for Measuring the Smoke Generation Characteristics of Solid Materials.

32. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL) - Standard No.181, - Factory Made Air Duct Material and Air Duct Connectors.

33. State Purchasing and General Services Commission-Commission's Rules and Regulations for the Elimination of Architectural Barriers.

34. Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation, Texas Architectural Barriers Act.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01152
APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

PART 1: GENERAL:

1.01 GENERAL:

A. Submit Applications for Payment to Architect for each site in accordance with the schedule established by Conditions of the Contract and Agreement Between Owner and Contractor.

B. Submit itemized applications typed on AIA DOCUMENT G702, Application and Certificate for Payment, and continuation sheets G703. To purchase original forms, visit https://www.aiacontracts.org/

C. Application for payment shall also be accompanied by a written notarized statement from the surety confirming that the surety has reviewed the application for payment and approves, without reservation, of its payment by the Owner.

1.02 PREPARATION OF APPLICATION:

A. Application Form:

1. Fill in required information, including that for Change Orders executed prior to the date of submittal of application.
2. Fill in summary of dollar values to agree with the respective totals indicated on the continuation sheets.
3. Indicate percentage of retainage for completed work and for stored materials as agreed upon in the Owner-Contractor Agreement.
4. Execute notarized certification with the signature of a responsible officer of the Contract firm.

B. Continuation Sheets:

1. Fill in total list of all scheduled component items of Work, with item number and the scheduled dollar value for each item.
2. Fill in the dollar value in each column for each scheduled line item when work has been performed or products presently stored.
   a. Round off values to nearest dollar, or as specified for the Schedule of Values.
3. List each Change Order executed prior to the date of submission, at the end of the continuation sheets unless otherwise agreed upon.
   a. List each Change Order Number, and description, as for an original component item of work unless it is agreed that the schedule of values should be revised.

C. Construction Schedule:

1. **Provide original construction schedule with first application for payment.**
2. **With subsequent applications provide updated construction schedule indicating deviations from original construction schedule.**

1.03 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE:

A. Submit three {3} copies of Applications for Payment to Architect at the times stipulated in the Agreement.

B. When Architect finds the Application properly completed and correct, he will transmit a certificate of payment to Owner. If an adjustment in the requested amount is made, he will advise the Contractor in writing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01153
CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

PART 1: GENERAL:

1.01 PROPOSED CHANGES:

A. Upon discovery of circumstances or conditions leading to the conclusion that a construction change should be made; the Architect will issue a Request for Change Order Proposal (R.F.P.) form.

B. Any work done by Contractor not authorized by the Owner shall be subject to removal at the Contractor's expense.

C. Upon determination that a proposed change appears feasible, the Architect will assign a R.F.P. number and log the information. The Architect will then prepare necessary drawings, specifications or descriptions as required for pricing.

D. The Architect will forward the package to the Contractor for pricing. Typically, ten (10) working days will be allowed for pricing; however, additional time will be allowed for more extensive changes.

E. The Contractor shall submit his price proposal along with all required back-up information to the Architect. The submittal shall include separate breakdowns for general contract and subcontract work.

F. The breakdowns shall show materials by quantities and unit prices. Cost including labor, tax, insurance mark-ups, and equipment costs. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately. Quotation shall include all costs. No additional costs will be allowed for a proposed change.

G. The Contractor's proposed change quotations will be reviewed by the Architect within a reasonable amount of time, usually not more than ten (10) working days. Conformance with the contract and the proposed change documents, as well as material, labor and equipment quantities and costs, and allowed mark-up percentages will be verified. Requests for additional time will also be evaluated based on the contractor's written evidence submitted along with a revised construction schedule proving impact on final completion date. Lack of such written evidence shall cause the request for time extension to be rejected. In case of differences, discrepancies, errors, etc. the Contractor will take action to obtain necessary revisions or corrections to the quotation.

H. "Cost of Doing business" items such as, but not limited to, supervision, field and home office expenses, warranty reserve, clean-up, and expendable supplies are a part of the overhead expense and as such shall not be included as a part of the change order proposal.

I. Bond premiums may be included as an expense item in an additive R.F.P. if also included in a deductive R.F.P. Percentage allowed shall be limited to actual percentage paid by General Contractor to bonding agent. Premiums for subcontractor bonds, if required by General Contractor, shall not be passed on the Owner.

J. When a price quotation has been considered acceptable, the Architect will forward his recommendations and all back-up information to the Owner. A recommendation either for or against the proposed change will accompany this submittal from the Architect.

1.02 AUTHORIZATION FOR CONSTRUCTION TO PROCEED:

A. Within a reasonable time, the Owner will notify the Architect whether the change will be implemented. If the change is approved, the Architect will issue a Change Order. The Change Order may be issued, at the Architect's discretion, immediately or in conjunction with several other approved RFP's if considered appropriate.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01200

PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1.01 DESCRIPTION:

A. Contractor shall schedule and administrate pre-construction meeting, monthly progress meetings, and specially called meetings throughout the progress of the work.

1. Prepare agenda for meetings.
2. Distribute written notice of each meeting and the agenda four (4) working days in advance of meeting date.
3. Make physical arrangements for meetings.
4. Preside at meetings.
5. Record the minutes; include all significant proceedings and decisions.
6. Reproduce and distribute copies of minutes within three (3) working days after each meeting.

B. Representative of contractors, subcontractors and suppliers attending the meetings shall be qualified and authorized to act on behalf of the entity each represents.

C. Architect's and Owner's Representative may attend meetings.

1.02 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING:

A. Schedule within fifteen (15) days after date of Notice to Proceed.

B. Location: RIKE-OGDEN-FIGUEROA-ALLEX ARCHITECTS INC.
1007 Walnut Avenue, McAllen, Texas 78501

C. Attendance:

1. Owner's Representative.
2. Architect and his professional consultants.
3. Contractor's Superintendent.
4. Major Subcontractors.
5. Others as appropriate.

1.03 PROGRESS MEETINGS:

A. Schedule regular monthly meetings at **a scheduled time** on an agreed upon date of each month.

B. Hold called meetings as required by progress of the Work.

C. Location of the meetings: on site or designated meeting place.

D. Attendance:

1. Architect and his professional consultants as needed.
2. Subcontractors as appropriate to the agenda.
3. Suppliers as appropriate to the agenda.
4. Others as appropriate.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01300
SUBMITTALS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

PART 1: GENERAL:

1.01 DESCRIPTION:

A. Work Included:

1. Wherever possible throughout the Contract Documents, the minimum acceptable quality of workmanship and materials has been defined by manufacturer's name and catalog numbers, reference to recognized industry and government standards, or description of required attributes and performance.

2. To ensure that the specified products are furnished and installed in accordance with design intent, procedures have been established for advance submittal of design data and for their review by the Architect.

3. Make all submittals required by the Contract Documents, and revise and resubmit as necessary to establish compliance with the specified requirements. Submittals should include cut sheets of original specified items.

4. Product substitutions request shall be submitted no later than 7 days prior to opening of Bids (Proposals) as noted in Section 00020.

B. Related Work Described Elsewhere: Individual requirements for submittals are described in pertinent other Sections of these Specifications.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Coordination of Submittals: Prior to each submittal, carefully review and coordinate all aspects of each item being submitted and verify that each item and the submittal for it conforms in all respects with the requirements of the Contract Documents. By affixing the Contractor's signature to each submittal, Contractor certifies that this coordination has been performed. Contractor shall approve all submittals prior to submission to Architect. Contractor shall verify all dimensions and conditions on the job.

B. Certificate of Compliance:

1. Certify that all materials used in the work comply with all specified provisions thereof. Certification shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from furnishing satisfactory materials if, after tests are performed on selected samples, the material is found to not meet specified requirements.

2. Show on each certification the name and location of the work, name and address of Contractor, quantity and date or dates of shipment or delivery to which the certificate applies, and name of the manufacturing or fabricating company. Certification shall be in the form of letter or company-standard forms containing all required data. Certificates shall be signed by an officer of the manufacturing or fabricating company.
3. In addition to the above information, all laboratory test reports submitted with Certificates of Compliance shall show the date or dates of testing, the specified requirements for which testing was performed, and results of the test or tests.

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submittals Schedule: Provide submittal schedule with first Application for Payment , and before any items are submitted for approval, submit to the Architect two copies of the schedule described in Article 2.01 of this Section.

B. Certification of Compliance: Upon completion of the Work, and as a condition of its acceptance, submit to the Architect all Certificates of Compliance.

C. Procedures: Make submittals in strict accordance with the provisions of this Section.

PART 2: PRODUCTS:

2.01 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE:

A. General: Compile a complete and comprehensive schedule of all submittals anticipated to be made during progress of the work. Include a list of each type of item for which Contractor's drawings, shop drawings, Certificates of Compliance, material samples, guarantees, or other types of submittals are required. Upon approval by the Architect this schedule will become part of the Contract and the Contractor will be required to adhere to the schedule except when specifically otherwise permitted. **Submittals will not be processed & reviewed until schedule is received.**

B. Coordination: Coordinate the schedule with all subcontractors and materials suppliers to ensure their understanding of the importance of adhering to the approved schedule. Coordinate as required to ensure the grouping of submittals as described in Paragraph 3.02 below.

C. Revisions: Revise and update the schedule on a monthly basis as necessary to reflect conditions and sequences. Promptly submit revised schedule to the Architect for review and comment with each application for payment.

D. It is the Contractor’s responsibility to notify the Architect in writing if and when the submittal not returned from review are going to impact the construction schedule.

2.02 SHOP DRAWINGS AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS:

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Scale and Measurements: Make all shop drawings accurately to a scale sufficiently large to show all pertinent aspects of the items and its method of connection to the work (construction document drawings shall not be traced, copied or reproduced).

2. Type of Prints Required: Submit two printed copies and one reproducible (vellum) of each submittal.

3. Review of Shop Drawings: All review comments of the Architect will be shown on the reproducible drawings when it is returned to the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for making all copies required for his purpose and distributing them to the subcontractors & suppliers.

4. Failure to submit one printed & one reproducible copy will cause the submittal to be returned unchecked.

2.03 MANUFACTURERS' LITERATURE:

A. General: Where contents of submitted literature from manufacturers includes data not pertinent to the submittal, **clearly indicate which portion of the contents is being submitted for review. Highlight pertinent information with green highlighter.**

B. Number of Copies Required: ***Submit number required by the general contractor for construction plus one copy for architect, one copy for consultants, one copy for owner.*** General contractor copies will be returned to the contractor with all review comments of the architect and respective consultant.

2.04 SAMPLES:

A. Accuracy of Samples: Samples shall be of the precise article proposed to be furnished.

B. Number of Samples Required: Unless otherwise specified, submit all samples in the quantity which is required to be returned plus two (2) which will be retained by the Architect.

C. Reuse of Samples: In situations specifically so approved by the Architect, the Architect's retained sample may be used in the construction as one of the installed items.

2.05 COLORS AND PATTERNS:

A. Unless the precise color and pattern is specifically described in the Contract Documents, and whenever a choice of color pattern is available in a specified product, submit accurate color and pattern charts to the Architect for review and selection.

2.06 SUBSTITUTIONS:

A. Approval Required:

1. The Contract is based on the standards of quality established in the Contract Documents.

2. All products proposed for use, including those specified by required attributes and performance, shall require approval by the Architect before being incorporated into the work.

3. Do not substitute materials, equipment, or methods unless such substitution has been specifically approved for this work by the Architect.

4. Product substitution requests shall be submitted no later than 7 days prior to Opening of Bids (Proposals) as noted in Section 00020.

B. "Or Equal":

1. Where the phrase "or equal" or "or equal as approved by the Architect" occurs in the Contract Documents, do not assume that materials, equipment, or methods will be approved as equal unless the item has been specifically approved for this work by the Architect.

2. The decision of the Architect will be final.

3. It is the Contractor’s responsibility to compare all aspects of the substitute and prove the substitute is equal.

4. Coordinate submission of submittals with the different submittals related to the parts of Work so that the submittal will proceed according to the submittal schedule.

5. Processing of submittal which contain finishes for selection will not begin until all related submittals are received.

2.07 DEVIATIONS:

A. Clearly note, in written form, any deviations from the contract documents.

2.08 COMPLIANCE:

A. Clearly mark specific items which are submitted in compliance with the contract documents.

PART 3: EXECUTION:

3.01 IDENTIFICATION OF SUBMITTALS:

A. General: Identify each submittal with specification section number and project name. Accompany each submittal with a letter of transmittal containing all pertinent information required for identification and check of submittals.

B. Internal Identification: On at least the first page of each copy of each submittal, and elsewhere as required for positive identification, clearly indicate the submittal specification section number in which the item was included.

C. Resubmittals: When material is resubmitted for any reason, transmit under a "REVISED" letter of transmittal and with a "REVISED" submittal specification section number. (e.g.: 03100 becomes 03100R-1)

D. Submittal Log: Maintain an accurate submittal log for the duration of the Contract, showing current status of all submittals at all times. Make the submittal log available for the Architect's review upon request.

3.02 COORDINATION OF SUBMITTALS:

A. Coordinate, prepare, and process submittals in accordance with work to be performed.

B. General: Prior to submittal for approval, use all means necessary to fully coordinate all materials and work task activities including, but not necessarily limited to:
   1. Determine and verify all conditions, catalog numbers, and similar data.
   2. Coordinate with other trades as required.
   3. Clearly indicate all deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents.

C. Grouping of Submittals: Unless otherwise specified, make all submittals in groups containing all associated items to ensure that information is available for checking each item when it is received. Partial submittals may be rejected as not complying with the provisions of the Contract Documents and the Contractor shall be strictly liable for all delays so occasioned.

3.03 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE:

A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmitted, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
   1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor’s Construction Schedule.
   2. Material Submittal: Submit all material submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead-time for manufacture or fabrication or for final color selection.

3.04 TIMING OF SUBMITTALS:

A. General: Make all submittals far enough in advance of scheduled dates for installation to provide all time required for reviews, for securing necessary approvals, for possible revisions and resubmittals, and for placing orders and securing delivery. Allow time for the above tasks in construction submittal schedule.

B. Submittal time schedules: Submittals shall be provided to architect for project based on:

3 month to 6 month projected completion	***1 month from date of contract for items requiring color selection and 2 months for other items.***
7 month to 12 month projected completion	***2 months from date of contract for items requiring color selection and 3 months for other items.***
13 month to 16 month projected completion	***3 months from date of contract for items requiring color selection and 4 months for other items.***
over 17 months projected completion	***4 months from date of contract for items requiring color selection and 5 months for other items.***

C. Architect's Initial Review Time: In scheduling, allow at least fifteen (15) working days for initial review by the Architect following receipt of the submittal. Items requiring color coordination will be delayed pending receipt of all items that require color coordination and owner approval.

D. Consultant's review time: In scheduling allow at least (20) work days for initial review of each submittals.

E. Delays: Delays caused by tardiness in receipt of submittals will not be an acceptable basis for extension of the Contract completion date.

3.05 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW:

A. General: Review by the Architect shall not be construed as a complete check, but only that the general method of construction and detailing is satisfactory. Review shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors which may exist.

B. Authority to Proceed: The notations **"no exception taken"** or **"make corrections noted"** authorize the Contractor to proceed with fabrication, purchase, or both, of the items so noted, subject to the revisions, if any, required by the Architect's review comments.

C. Revisions: Make all revisions required by the Architect. If the Contractor considers any required revision to be a change, he shall so notify the Architect as provided for under "Changes" in the General Conditions before proceeding with the work. Show each drawing revision by number, date, and subject in a revision block on the drawing. Make only those revisions directed or approved by Architect.

D. Revisions after Approval: When a submittal has been reviewed by the Architect, resubmittal for substitution of materials, or equipment, will not be considered.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01310

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

PART 1: GENERAL:

1.01 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE:

A. The Contractor shall, within thirty (30) working days after Notice to Proceed, prepare and submit to the Owner and Architect for approval, a practicable Work Schedule, showing the order in which the Contractor proposes to carry on the Work and the time at which the several milestone features will be started and completed.

B. The Contractor shall incorporate into this analysis that work being performed by each subcontractor so that all work involved is shown in the schedule for the complete project.

C. Activities shown on the schedule shall consist not only of the actual construction operations, but will include also the submittal of shop drawings and samples, procurement of materials and equipment and installation and testing of major and critical items.

D. Activities of the Owner that affect the progress, such as approvals and the deliveries of Owner-furnished materials shall also be shown.

E. Related activities shall be grouped on the schedule for simplification. The selection of activities will be subject to approval by the Owner and Architect.

F. For each activity there shall be listed an earliest and latest start time, the earliest and latest finish time and the slack time.

G. During progress of the work, any changes in the original schedule desired by the Contractor must be approved by the Owner and Architect before being put into effect.

H. When changes in the work are required and directed by the Owner and Architect under applicable paragraphs of this Contract, the original schedule may if required, be revised without delay to incorporate such changes, or new work, and indicate the effect, if any, thereof on the Project as a whole. The cost of such schedule change shall be considered as part of the overhead cost of revised work.

I. If the Contractor falls behind the original Schedule, the Contractor shall take such steps as may be necessary to improve the progress, which may require the contractor to increase the number of shifts, and/or overtime operation, days of work and/or the amount of construction plant, and to submit for approval revised schedules in the form above in order to demonstrate the manner in which the agreed rate of progress will be regained, all without additional cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01320

DAILY CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS REPORT

PART 1: GENERAL:

1.01 GENERAL:

A. The Contractor shall submit to the Architect upon request, Daily Reports, wherein the following data is provided relative to his work and the Work of his Subcontractors:

1. Location and description of work being performed.

2. Problems, if any, encountered during the course of the day's work.

3. Number of personnel on job for Contractor and each Subcontractor (broken down as to the number of journeymen, apprentices, etc.).

4. Temperature and weather conditions.

5. Report of any accident or accidents that may have occurred during the reporting period.

6. General description of delivery of material to be stored on site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01330

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1: GENERAL:

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Related Documents:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes administration and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Preliminary Construction Schedule.
2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
3. Submittal Schedule.
4. Daily construction reports.
5. Material location reports.
6. Field condition reports.
7. Special reports.
8. Construction photographs.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section Schedule of Values for submitting the Schedule of Values.
2. Division 1 Section "Project meetings" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
3. Division 1 Section "Submittal and Substitutions" for submitting schedules and reports.
4. Division 1 Section "Testing Laboratory Services" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.
5. Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout" for submitting photographic negatives as Project Record Documents at Project closeout.

1.03 DEFINITIONS:

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
2. Predecessor activity is an activity that must be completed before a given activity can be started.

B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determined when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

C. Critical Path: The longest continuous chain of activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

E. Float the measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the following activity.
3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

F. Fragment: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.

G. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.

H. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.

I. Network Diagram: A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.

1.04 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submittals Schedule: Submit three copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format.

1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
2. Specification Section number and title.
3. Submittal category (action or informational).
4. Name of subcontractor.
5. Description of the Work covered.
6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.

B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: The construction schedule shall be in the form of a CPM. Provide the CPM in graphic flow chart format along with reports. Submit two copies of the CPM in printed for and one in reproducible form. Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit three printed copies of each of the following computer-generated reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float.

1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.

C. Daily Construction Progress Reports: Contractor shall maintain a daily log on the site. It shall be available for review by the Architect and Owner at any time during normal working hours.

The Contractor shall submit to the Architect upon request, Daily Reports, wherein the following data is provided relative to the work and the Work of the Subcontractors:

1. Location and description of work being performed.
2. Problems, if any, encountered during the course of the day's work.
3. Number of personnel on job for Contractor and each Subcontractor (broken down as to the number of journeymen, apprentices, etc.).

4. Temperature and weather conditions.
5. Report of any accident or accidents that may have occurred during the reporting period.
6. General description of delivery of material to be stored on site.

D. Material Location Reports: Should materials be stored off site for which the contractor is requesting payment, a complete inventory of the material shall be made. Each month the off-site inventory continues to be stored off-site then the report shall be maintained including the description of the material, the location of the material and a certification by the General Contractor that he has inventoried and examined the material at the location and certifies to the correctness of the report. The General Contractor shall accompany the Architect each month to verify the inventory prior to the progress payment.

1.05 COORDINATION:

A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.

B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01370

SCHEDULE OF VALUES

PART 1: GENERAL:

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Provide a detailed breakdown of the agreed Contract Sum showing values allocated to each of the various parts of the Work, as specified herein and in other provisions of the Contract Documents.

B. RELATED WORK:

1. Documents affecting work of this Section include, but are not necessarily limited to, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and Sections in Division 1 of these Specifications.

2. Preparation and submittal of a Schedule of Values is required by the General Conditions.

3. Schedule of Values is required to be compatible with the "Continuation Sheet" accompanying Applications for Payment, as described in Section 0152.

1.02 SUBMITTAL:

A. With first Application for Payment, submit a proposed Schedule of Values to the Architect.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Use required means to assure arithmetical accuracy of the sums described.

B. When so required by the Architect, provide copies of the subcontracts or other data acceptable to the Architect, substantiating the sums described.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01380

CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

PART 1: GENERAL:

1.01 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS:

A. Construction progress photographs shall be taken once a month with the time, direction of view and vantage points noted, **and submit to architect at monthly construction meeting.**

B. Photograph from locations to adequately illustrate the condition of construction and the state of the Project.

1. At successive periods of construction, take at least one photograph from the same overall view as previously and other locations to demonstrate the daily activity of construction please submit photos in electronic format in form of DVD.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01400

TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1: GENERAL:

1.01 DESCRIPTION:

A. Work Included: Testing includes, but is not necessarily limited to:

1. Soil Compaction
2. Concrete
3. Grout
4. Mortar

B. Related Work Described Elsewhere: Requirements for testing may be described in various specification sections.

C. Testing Laboratory: The Testing Laboratory will be selected & paid by the ***Owner.***

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Qualifications of testing laboratory: The laboratory will be qualified in accordance with ASTM E-329-70 "Recommended Practice for Inspection and Testing Agencies for Concrete and Steel Used in Construction".

B. Codes and Standards: (Testing) In accordance with pertinent codes and regulations and with selected standards of the American Society for Testing and Materials.

1.03 PRODUCT HANDLING:

A. Promptly process and distribute test reports and related instructions to assure necessary retesting and/or replacement of materials with least possible delay in work.

PART 2: PRODUCTS:

2.01 PAYMENT FOR RETESTING SERVICES:

A. Retesting: When initial tests indicate non-compliance with Contract Documents, subsequent retesting shall be performed by the same laboratory and costs borne by Contractor.

2.02 CODE COMPLIANCE TESTING:

A. Inspections and test required by codes or ordinances, or by plan approval authority, and made by a legally constituted authority, shall be the responsibility of, and shall be paid for, by the Contractor.

2.03 CONTRACTOR'S CONVENIENCE TESTING:

A. Inspection or testing performed exclusively for the Contractor's convenience shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

PART 3: EXECUTION:

3.01 COOPERATION WITH TESTING LABORATORY:

A. Representative of testing laboratory shall have access to Work at all times; provide facilities for such access in order that laboratory may properly perform its functions.

3.02 SCHEDULES FOR TESTING:

A. Establishing Schedule:

1. Determine with laboratory, time required to perform tests and issue findings.
2. Provide required time in construction schedule.

B. Revising Schedule: Coordinate changes of schedule with laboratory as required. Testing Laboratory shall provide a twenty-four (24) hour phone number to enable the Contractor to revise the schedule at times other than regular business hours.

C. Adherence to Schedule: When laboratory is prevented from testing or taking specimens according to the determined schedule due to incompleteness of work, extra costs attributable to delay may be backcharged to Contractor and not borne by Owner.

3.03 TAKING SPECIMENS:

A. Testing Laboratory shall perform the following services:

1. Take samples and specimens.
2. Furnish sampling equipment and personnel.
3. Deliver specimens and samples to laboratory.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01510

TEMPORARY UTILITIES

PART 1: GENERAL:

1.01 SCOPE:

A. Furnish, install and maintain temporary utilities required for construction; remove on completion of Work.

1.02 TESTING:

A. All power, water, light or heat required for testing of Architectural, Structural, Mechanical and Electrical Work shall be paid for by the Contractor.

1.03 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES:

A. Comply with National Electric Code.

B. Comply with Federal, State and local codes and regulations and with utility company requirements.

PART 2: PRODUCTS:

2.01 MATERIALS, GENERAL:

A. Materials and equipment may be new or used, but must be adequate in capacity for the required usage, must not create unsafe conditions, and must not violate requirements of applicable codes and standards.

2.02 TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY AND LIGHTING:

A. Provide connections and temporary metering, size to provide services required for power and lighting; Contractor shall pay for the costs of power used for construction.

B. Install ground fault interrupting circuit(s) and branch wiring, with area distribution boxes located so that power and lighting is available throughout the construction by the use of construction-type power cords.

C. Provide adequate artificial lighting for all areas of work when natural light is not adequate for work.

D. Each Sub-contractor shall provide it’s own extension cords and any additional lighting that may be required to complete it’s work.

E. Prior to final inspection remove temporary lamps and install new lamps if permanent fixtures were used for temporary lighting.

2.03 TEMPORARY HEAT AND VENTILATION:

A. Provide temporary heat and ventilation as required to maintain adequate environmental conditions to facilitate progress of the Work, to meet specified minimum conditions for the installation of materials, and to protect materials and finishes from damage due to temperature or humidity.

B. Provide adequate forced ventilation of enclosed areas for curing of installed materials to disperse humidity, and to prevent hazardous accumulations of dust, fumes, vapors or gases.

C. Portable heaters shall be standard U.L. approved units complete with controls. Pay all costs of installation, maintenance, operation and removal, and for fuel consumed.

2.04 TEMPORARY TELEPHONE SERVICE:

A. Arrange with local telephone service company, provide direct line telephone service at the construction site for the use of personnel and the Architect.

B. List telephone with information operator in the name of the Project and in the name of the Contractor.

C. Pay all costs for installation, maintenance and removal, and service charges for local calls. Contractor may install a pay telephone for sub-contractors use.

2.05 TEMPORARY WATER:

A. General Contractor shall provide water at site for construction purposes; General Contractor will pay costs of water used for construction.

B. General Contractor shall provide potable drinking water at the site.

2.06 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES:

A. Provide and maintain adequate temporary outside toilet facilities for use of persons working at the Site, same shall be padlocked at all times when no construction personnel are on Site.

B. Keep toilets clean and in sanitary condition. Provide toilet tissue in suitable holders. Comply with applicable legal, health and OSHA requirements.

2.07 TEMPORARY FIRE PROTECTION:

A. Observe and enforce throughout the work during the whole period of construction all requirements of the local City and State Fire Marshal and Insurance Authorities to minimize the fire hazard during the progress of the work.

PART 3: EXECUTION:

3.01 GENERAL:

A. Comply with applicable requirements specified in Division 15 - Mechanical, and in Division 16 - Electrical.

B. Maintain and operate systems to assure continuous service.

C. Modify and extend systems as work progress requires.

3.02 REMOVAL:

A. Completely remove temporary materials and equipment when their use is no longer required.

B. Clean and repair damage caused by temporary installation or use of temporary facilities.

C. Restore permanent facilities used for temporary services to specified condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01520

CONSTRUCTION AIDS

PART 1: GENERAL:

1.01 SCOPE:

A. Furnish, install and maintain temporary personnel, traffic and materials handling facilities required for construction; remove on completion of Work.

1.02 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES:

A. Comply with Federal, State and local codes and regulations and with utility company and insurance agencies' requirements.

PART 2: PRODUCTS:

2.01 MATERIALS, GENERAL:

A. Materials and equipment may be new or used, but must be adequate in capacity for the required usage, must not create unsafe conditions, and must not violate requirements of applicable codes and standards.

B. Provide and maintain signs to prevent damage or injury. Surround site with signs warning of construction hazards at intervals not greater than 200' apart.

C. Should it become necessary to remove runways, safety handrails, or other safety items it will be that Contractor's responsibility to replace the runway, safety handrails, or other safety items, immediately in keeping with OSHA standards.

D. Pay all costs for installation, maintenance relocation and removal, and service charges for rented equipment.

2.02 SCAFFOLDING:

A. Erect and maintain in a safe manner scaffolding, ramps, runways, platforms, guards, rails, stairs and ladders as necessary for the work.

2.03 LIFTING AND HOISTING:

A. Provide hoists, temporary elevators, lifts, cranes and towers necessary for expediting the handling of materials.

B. Install lifting and hoisting equipment to meet applicable safety requirements.

2.04 PUMPING AND DRAINING:

A. Keep working and storage areas free from water that could cause damage or that would interfere with work.

B. Do not pump or drain water onto adjacent property. Distribute discharge to prevent excessive erosion.

PART 3: EXECUTION:

3.01 GENERAL:

A. Maintain and operate systems to assure continuous service.

B. Modify and extend systems as work progress requires.

3.02 REMOVAL:

A. Completely remove temporary materials and equipment when their use is no longer required.

B. Clean and repair damage caused by temporary installations or use of temporary facilities.

C. Restore permanent facilities used for temporary services to specified condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01530

BARRIERS

PART 1: GENERAL:

1.01 FENCING AND BARRICADES:

A. Provide proper and adequate barricades, runways, safety handrails, fencing or other safety items to protect and provide access in or around the site by other than construction personnel. Non construction personnel must be accompanied by general contractor, architect or architect representative, owner or owner representative.

B. Provide all vertical shafts with safe, temporary railings and supports, adequately braced.

C. Cover trenches and holes when not in use. Erect barriers at sharp changes in plane more than 3 feet high.

1.02 CONSTRUCTION FENCE:

A. Provide a construction fence around the structure and material storage areas to prevent unauthorized entry to the construction site.

B. Install fence at the beginning of excavation operations and maintain in good condition until removal is approved by the Architect.

C. Unless otherwise required by local codes or ordinances, construct wire mesh fence a minimum of 8'-0" high with securely anchored line, corner and gate posts.

D. Provide a minimum number of gates which will be padlocked shut during nonworking hours.

E. Locate pedestrian entrance gates as required to provide controlled personnel entry, in suitable relation to construction parking facilities.

1.03 REMOVAL:

A. Completely remove barricades and other safety barriers including foundations, when construction has progressed to the point that they are no longer needed, and when approved by Architect.

B. Clean and repair damage caused by installation, fill and grade the areas of the Site to required elevations and slopes, and clean the area.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 55 26 – TRAFFIC REGULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

SECTION INCLUDES:

Construction parking control

Flag persons

Flares and lights

Haul routes

Traffic signs and signals

Removal

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

SIGNS, SIGNALS, AND DEVICES

Post Mounted and Wall Mounted Traffic Control and Informational Signs

Traffic Control Signals: As approved by local jurisdictions.

Traffic Cones and Drums, Flares and Lights: As approved by local jurisdictions.

Flagman Equipment: As required by local jurisdictions.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

CONSTRUCTION PARKING CONTROL

Control vehicular parking to prevent interference with public traffic and parking, access by emergency vehicles, and Owner's operations.

Monitor parking of construction personnel's vehicles [in existing facilities]. Maintain vehicular access to and through parking areas.

Prevent parking on or adjacent to access roads or in non-designated areas.

FLAGPERSONS

Provide trained and equipped flag persons to regulate traffic when construction operations or traffic encroach on public traffic lanes.

FLARES AND LIGHTS

Use flares and lights during hours of low visibility to delineate traffic lanes and to guide traffic.

HAUL ROUTES

Consult with authority having jurisdiction, establish public thoroughfares to be used for haul routes and site access.

TRAFFIC SIGNS AND SIGNALS

At approaches to site and on site, install at crossroads, detours, parking areas, and elsewhere as needed to direct construction and affected public traffic.

Install and operate traffic control signals to direct and maintain orderly flow of traffic in areas under Contractor's control, and areas affected by Contractor's operations.

Relocate as Work progresses, to maintain effective traffic control.

REMOVAL

Remove equipment and devices when no longer required.

Repair damage caused by installation.

Remove post settings to a depth of 2 feet.

SECTION 01580
PROJECT SIGN

PART 1: GENERAL:

1.01 PROJECT SIGN:

A. Install and maintain one (1) project sign per site, located as directed, 4 feet by 8 feet.

B. Construct sign of metal or 3/4" thick exterior grade plywood.

C. Support sign on a minimum of two 4x4 posts securely embedded and braced to resist wind load.

D. Letter sign with project data, including ***name of project, Owner representatives, Architect, Engineers and Contractor.***

E. Provide vinyl 3M printed surface, Architect to provide a digital image.

F. The Architect will prepare a Drawing indicating lettering, layout and location of the sign.

G. No other signs or advertising will be permitted on the Site except as noted below.
2-foot x 4-foot signs with contractor's name may be used for directing material delivery or directing of construction traffic or for other safety issues.

H. Maintain sign in good condition for the duration of the job.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01600

MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1: GENERAL:

1.01 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS:

A. When Contract Documents require that installation of work shall comply with manufacturer's instructions, obtain and distribute copies of such instructions to parties involved in the installation, including three (3) copies to the Architect.
   1. Maintain one set of complete instructions at the job site during installation and until completion.

B. Handle, install, connect, clean, condition and adjust products in strict accord with such instructions and in conformity with specified requirements.
   1. Should job conditions or specified requirements conflict with manufacturer's instructions, consult with Architect for further instructions.
   2. Do not proceed with work without clear instructions.

C. Perform work in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not omit any preparatory step or installation procedure unless specifically modified or exempted by Contract Documents.

1.02 DELIVERY OF MATERIALS:

A. All materials shall be delivered in their original, unopened, containers which shall bear the seal, trademark or hallmark of the respective associations or councils and the identification label of the manufacturer.

B. The Contractor shall inspect all materials upon their arrival at the job and see that they conform to the requirements of these Specifications and prevent the unloading of unsatisfactory material or promptly remove same from the premises without waiting instruction from the Architect to do so.

C. Time deliveries and unloading to prevent traffic congestion and blocking of access, and to avoid interferences and delays in work.

D. Provide for continuity of any phase of work. Sufficient quantities for completion of a phase shall be on the Project Site before that phase is started.

E. Pack and handle materials to prevent damage during delivery. Store materials at designated locations to avoid interference with work and arrange in order of intended use.

1.03 STORAGE AND PROTECTION:

A. Store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels intact and legible.
   1. Store products subject to damage by the elements in weathertight enclosures.
   2. Maintain temperature and humidity within the ranges required by manufacturer's instructions.

B. Exterior Storage:
   1. Store fabricated products above the ground, on blocking or skids, to prevent soiling or staining. Cover products which are subject to deterioration with impervious sheet coverings, provide adequate ventilation to avoid condensation.
   2. Store loose granular materials in a well-drained area on solid surfaces to prevent mixing with foreign matter.

C. Arrange storage in a manner to provide easy access for inspection. Make periodic inspections of stored products to assure that products are maintained under specified conditions, and free from damage or deterioration.

D. After installation provide substantial coverings as necessary to protect installed products from damage from traffic and subsequent construction operations. Remove when no longer needed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01631

SUBSTITUTIONS AND PRODUCT OPTIONS

PART 1: GENERAL:

1.01 SUBSTITUTIONS:

A. Bids or proposals shall be based upon providing the specified materials, processed products, persons or organizations, etc., identified in this Specification and/or indicated on the Drawings.

B. Product substitution requests shall be submitted no later than 7 days prior to Opening of Bids (Proposals) as noted in Section 00020.

C. The burden of proof of equality rests with the Contractor, and supporting technical literature, samples, drawings and performance data must be submitted with each request for substitutions.

D. The Owner and/or Architect reserve the right to accept or reject proposed substitutions. Each request shall state the amount of savings to the Owner, if the substitution is approved.

E. Cost of any testing required for analysis of proposed substitution shall be paid for by the Contractor at a testing agency selected and approved by the Architect.

F. Should a substitution be accepted, the Contractor shall be responsible to make all necessary adjustments in the Work which may be affected as a result of the substitution at no additional cost to the Owner.

G. Should a substitution be accepted and this substitution prove to be defective within the one year guarantee period, the Contractor shall replace the substituted material with that specified and bear the costs incurred thereby.

1.02 PRODUCT OPTIONS:

A. Contractor's Options:

1. For Products specified only by reference standard, select any product meeting that standard.
2. For Products specified by naming several products or manufacturers, select any one of the products, or manufacturer's names, which complies with the Contract Documents.
3. For Products specified by naming only one Product or manufacturer, Contractor must submit a request as for substitutions for any Product or manufacturer not specifically named.
4. For Products specified by naming only one Product and manufacturer and indicated as "no substitute", there is no option.

B. Submit a separate request for each Product Substitution, supported with complete data, with drawings and samples as appropriate, including:

1. Comparison of the qualities of the proposed substitution with that specified.
   a. Cutsheets & supporting date of specified product.
   b. Cutsheets & supporting data of proposed product substitution.
2. Changes required in other elements of the work because of the substitution.
3. Effect on the Construction Schedule.
4. Cost data comparing the proposed substitution with the Product specified.
5. Any required license fees or royalties.
6. Availability of maintenance service, and source of replacement materials.

C. A request for a substitution constitutes a representation that Contractor:

1. Has investigated the proposed Product and determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to that specified.
2. Will provide the same warranties or bonds for the substitution as for the Product specified.
3. Will coordinate the installation of an accepted substitution into the Work, and make such other changes as may be required to make the Work complete in all respects.
4. Waives all claims for additional costs, under his responsibility, which may subsequently become apparent.

D. Architect will review requests for substitutions with reasonable promptness, and notify Contractor, in writing, of the decision to accept or reject the requested substitution.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01700
CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

PART 1: GENERAL:

1.01 REQUIREMENTS:

A. Comply with requirements stated in Conditions of Contract and in Specifications for administrative procedures in closing out the Work.

B. Related requirements in other parts of the Project Manual:

1. Fiscal provisions, legal submittals and additional administrative requirements: Conditions of the Contract.

C. Related requirements specified in other Sections:

1.	CLEANING:	Section 01710.
2.	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS:	Section 01720
3.	OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE DATA:	Section 01730
4.	WARRANTIES AND BONDS:	Section 01740
5.	CONTRACTOR'S ASBESTOS FREE AFFIDAVIT:	Section 01800

D. General Contractor to provide the following:

1.) 5 DVD sets containing PDF files, organized in a PDF portfolio, containing all pertinent information in this section and related sections. File naming and organization should be as per Rike Ogden Figueroa Allex Architect's Closeout Document - Electronic Submission Form (attached).

2.) 1- Set of hard copies in binders divided into tap sections organized and named in the same way as folders are in the electronic submissions.

3.) AS-BUILT drawings and specifications incorporating all addenda's, approved change proposals/change orders, Architectural Supplemental Instructions (ASI), and Request For Information (RFI).

1.02 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:

A. When Contractor considers the Work is substantially complete, he shall submit to Architect, written notice that the Work, or designated portion thereof, is substantially complete and include a list of items (Contractor's punchlist) that have already been addressed.

B. Within 10 working days of receipt of such notice, Architect will review the work to determine the status of completion.

C. Should Architect determine that the work is not substantially complete:
1. Architect will promptly notify the Contractor in writing, giving the reasons therefore including list of items to be completed or corrected.
2. Contractor shall remedy the deficiencies in the Work, and send a second written notice of substantial completion to the Architect.
3. Architect will re-review the Work.

D. When Architect concurs that the Work is substantially complete, the architect will:

1. Prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion, accompanied by Contractor's list of items to be completed or corrected, as verified and amended by the Architect.
2. Submit the Certificate to Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of the responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate.

1.03 CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION OF FINAL COMPLETION:

A. When Contractor considers the Work is complete, he shall submit **written certification** that:
   1. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
   2. Work has been inspected for compliance with Contract Documents.
   3. Work has been completed in accordance with Contract Documents.
   4. Equipment and systems have been tested in the presence of the Owner's representative and are operational.
   5. Work is completed.

B. Architect will review the work to verify the status of completion with reasonable promptness after receipt of such certification.

C. Should Architect consider that the Work is incomplete or defective:

   1. Architect will promptly notify the Contractor in writing, listing the incomplete or defective work.
   2. Contractor shall take immediate steps to remedy the stated deficiencies and send a second written certification to Architect that the Work is complete.
   3. Architect will re-inspect the Work.

D. When the Architect finds that the Work is acceptable under the Contract Documents, the architect shall request the Contractor to make closeout submittals.

1.04 RE-REVIEW FEES:

A. Should Architect perform re-review due to failure of the Work to comply with the claims of status of completion made by the Contractor:

   1. Owner will deduct the amount of such compensation from the final payment to the Contractor, for re-review compensation to architect.

1.05 CONTRACTOR'S CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS:

A.) List of all subcontractors and suppliers organized by specification section

B.) Contractor's Release of Lien
Provide AIA Document G707 and G706A

C.) Subcontractor's release of liens waiver.

D.) One Year Warranties – General and Subcontractors

E.) Meeting Notes: Refer to requirements of Section 1720 – Project Record Documents

F.) Submittals organized by specification section: Refer to requirements of Section 1720 – Project Record Documents

G.) Construction Photographs organized by month: Refer to requirements of Section 1720 – Project Record Documents

H.) All City and/or County Inspections

I.) All Substantial Completion & Punchlists

J.) All Certificate of Occupancy

K.) Contractor's Asbestos Free Affidavit Letter: Refer to requirements of Section 1800 – General Notes

L.) Keying Schedule: Refer to requirements of Section 08710 - Finish Hardware

M.) Training Sign-In Sheets with signatures of attendees

N.) HVAC Test and Balance Report

O.) Product Warranties organized by specification section: Refer to requirements of Section 1740 Warranties and Bonds

P.) Operating and Maintenance Data organized by specification section: Refer to requirements of Section 1730 – Operating and Maintenance Data

Q.) Material Testing: Refer to requirements of Section 1720 – Project Record Documents

R.) Material Safety and Data Sheets (MSDS) of products organized by specification section.

1.06 FINAL ADJUSTMENTS OF ACCOUNTS:

A. Submit a final statement of accounting to Architect. Statement shall reflect all adjustments to the Contract sum:

1. The original Contract sum.
2. Additions and deductions resulting from:
   a} Previous change orders.
   b} Allowances.
   c} Unit Prices.
   d} Deductions for uncorrected work.
   e} Deductions for re-review payments.
   f} Other adjustments.
3. Total Contract sum, as adjusted.
4. Previous payments.
5. Sum remaining due.

B. Architect will prepare a final Change Order, reflecting approved adjustments to the Contract sum, which were not previously made by Change Orders.

1.07 FINAL APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT:

A. Contractor shall submit the final Application for Payment, labeled as Final, and in accordance with procedures and requirements stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

1.08 CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTS – ELECTRONIC SUBMISSION FORMAT:

A. Contractor shall submit 5 DVD's, each DVD with the following information and format:

Folder Name: 01 List of Subcontractors
- Filename: *List of Subcontractors.pdf*

Folder Name: 02 Contractor's Payment and Release of Liens
- Filename: *AIA – G706A Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens.pdf*
- Filename: *AIA-G707 – Consent of Surety to Final Payment Form.pdf*

Folder Name: 03 Subcontractor's payments & release of liens waiver.
- Filename: *Release of Lien – Company Name.pdf*
  Examples:
  Release of Lien - EMI
  Release of Lien - D&J Site Utilities

  Conditional Release of Liens are acceptable when retainage is still pending. Conditional release should explicitly say release of liens upon receiving retainage.

Folder Name: 04 One Year Warranties – General and Subcontractors
- Filename: *One Year Warranty – Company Name.pdf*
  Examples:
  One Year Warranty – Spawglass.pdf
  One Year Warranty – D&J Site Utilities.pdf

Folder Name: 05 Meeting Notes
- Filename: Date – *Meeting Agenda.pdf*
- Filename: Date – *Meeting Notes.pdf*
  Examples:
  2016.03.03 – Meeting Agenda.pdf
  2016.03.03 – Meeting Notes.pdf

Folder Name: 06 Submittals
- Filename:
  Specification Number – Specification Name – Shop Drawings.pdf
  Specification Number – Specification Name – Data Sheets.pdf
  Examples:
  08740 – Access Control Systems – Shop Drawings.pdf
  11131 – Motorized Projection Screens – Data Sheets.pdf

Folder Name: 07 Construction Photographs
Note: All photos need to be submitted in .JPG format.
  Sub-Folder: Year - Month
- Filename of photograph: Year – Month – Date - #.jpg
  Examples:
  2016 – 03 – 01 – Photo 1.jpg
  2016 – 03 – 01 – Photo 2.jpg

Folder Name: 08 City – County Inspections
- Filename: *Inspection - Type.pdf*
  Examples:

Inspection - Underground Plumbing.pdf

Folder Name: 09 Substantial Completion & Punchlists

- Filename: *Substantial Completion.pdf*
  If more than one Substantial Completions are used in the project, such as different buildings, file naming should be as follows:

- Filename: *Substantial Completion – Building Name.pdf*
  Building Name is the actual name of the building
  Examples:
  Substantial Completion – Administration.pdf
  Substantial Completion – Gymnasium.pdf

- Filename: *Punchlist - Entity.pdf*
  Entity is the actual name of the entity performing the punchlist
  Examples:
  Punchlist – Architect.pdf
  Punchlist – Owner.pdf
  Punchlist – MEP.pdf

Folder Name: 10 Certificate of Occupancy

- Filename: *Certificate of Occupancy.pdf*
  If more than one Certificate of Occupancies are used in the project, such as different buildings, file naming should be as follows:

- Filename: *Certificate of Occupancy – Building Name.pdf*
  Building Name is the actual name of the building
  Examples:
  Certificate of Occupancy – Administration.pdf
  Certificate of Occupancy – Gymnasium.pdf

Folder Name: 11 Contractor's Asbestos Free Affidavit Letter

- Filename: *Contractor's Asbestos Free Affidavit.pdf*

Folder Name: 12 Keying Schedule

- Filename: *Keying Schedule.pdf*
  Provide date of key transfer meeting.

Folder Name: 13 Training

- Filename: *Specification Number – Specification Name – Sign-In.pdf*
  Examples:
  08740 – Access Control Systems – Sign-in.pdf
  11131 – Motorized Projection Screens – Sign-in.pdf
  15950 – Building Automatic Controls – Sign-in.pdf

Folder Name: 14 HVAC Test and Balance Report

- Filename: *Project Name – HVAC Test and Balance Report.pdf*

Folder Name: 15 Product Warranties

- Filename: *Specification Number – Specification Name – Warranty.pdf*
  Examples:
  07535 – Fully Adhered Multi-Ply Roofing System - Warranty.pdf
  15732 – Rooftop Units – Warranty.pdf

Folder Name: 16 Operating and Maintenance Data.

- Filename: *Specification Number – Specification Name – Maintenance or Manuel.pdf*
  Examples:
  10100 – Markerboards and Tackboards – Maintenance.pdf
  15732 – Rooftop Units – Operating Manual.pdf

Folder Name: 17 Material Testing
Note: Please use sub-folders to separate different tests, such as compaction, concrete, grout, welding, asphalt, etc.

Sub-Folder: Compaction
- Filename as per testing laboratory

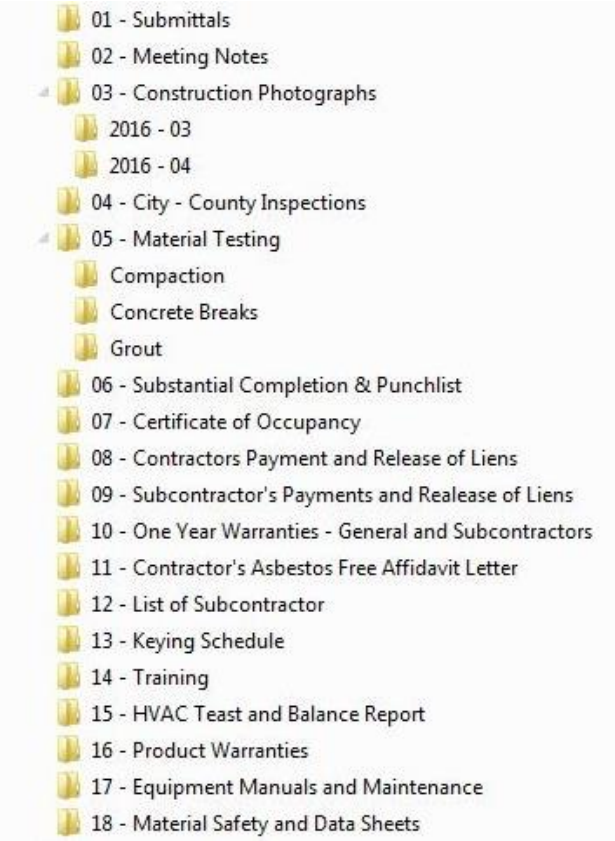
Sub-Folder: Concrete Breaks
- Filename as per testing laboratory

Sub-Folder: Grout
- Filename as per testing laboratory

Folder Name: 18 Material Safety and Data Sheets

- Filename: *Specification Number – Specification Name – MSDS.pdf*
  Examples:
  09260 – Gypsum Drywall – MSDS.pdf
  09300 - Tiling – MSDS.pdf

Sample Folder Hierarchy



END OF SECTION

SECTION 01710
CLEANING

PART 1: GENERAL:

1.01 DESCRIPTION:

A. Execute cleaning, during progress of the Work, and at completion of the Work, as required by General Conditions.

1.02 DISPOSAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. Conduct cleaning and disposal operations to comply with codes, ordinances, regulations, and anti-pollution laws.

PART 2: PRODUCTS:

2.01 MATERIALS:

A. Use only those cleaning materials which will not create hazards to health or property and which will not damage surfaces.
B. Use only those cleaning materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of the surface material to be cleaned.
C. Use cleaning materials only on surfaces recommended by cleaning material manufacturer.

PART 3: EXECUTION:

3.01 DURING CONSTRUCTION:

A. Contractor at all times shall keep the premises free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by his operations or his subcontractor's operations. Oversee cleaning and ensure that building and grounds are maintained free from accumulations of waste materials and rubbish.
B. At reasonable intervals during progress of work, clean up site, building and access, and dispose of waste materials, rubbish and debris. Provide containers and locate on site for collection of waste materials, rubbish and debris. Do not allow waste materials, rubbish and debris to accumulate and become an unsightly or hazardous condition.
C. Transport waste materials in a controlled manner with as few handlings as possible; do not drop or throw materials from heights. Schedule cleaning operations so that dust and other contaminants resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Sprinkle dusty debris with water.
D. Burning or burying of rubbish and waste materials on the project site is not permitted. Disposal of volatile fluid wastes (such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner) in storm or sanitary sewer systems is not permitted. Remove waste materials, rubbish and debris from the site and legally dispose of at public or private dumping areas off the Owner's property.
E. Contractor shall coordinate efforts to properly protect new and existing material from damage by ongoing construction work.

3.02 FINAL CLEANING:

A. At completion of construction and just prior to acceptance or occupancy conduct a final inspection of exposed surfaces. Perform final cleaning and maintain cleaning until building, or portion thereof, is accepted by Owner.
B. Remove dirt stains, labels, fingerprints and other foreign materials from surfaces. Repair marred surfaces to match adjacent finishes.
C. Remove all waste materials and rubbish from and about the Project as well as all tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01720
PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1: GENERAL:

1.01 GENERAL:

A. Maintain at the site for the Owner one record copy of:
   1. Drawings
   2. Specifications
   3. Addenda
   4. Change Orders and other Modifications to the Contract.
   5. Architect/Engineer Field Orders or written instructions.
   6. Approved Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
   7. Field Test records.
   8. Construction photographs.
   9. Meeting Reports.

B. The Contractor shall use one set of Construction Drawings provided to the Contractor at the time construction is commenced. These Drawings shall be marked-up by each Contractor, throughout the construction period, indicating all changes, revisions and additions to the Work, including field relocations of work concealed from view.

1.02 MAINTENANCE OF DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES:

A. Store documents and samples in Contractor's field office apart from documents used for construction.
   1. Provide files and racks for storage of documents.
   2. Provide locked cabinets or secure storage space for storage of samples.

B. File documents and samples in accordance with Data Filing Format of the Uniform Construction Index.

C. Maintain documents in a clean, dry, legible condition and in good order. Do not use record documents for construction purposes.

D. Make documents and samples available at all times for view by Architect.

1.03 RECORDING:

A. Label each document "PROJECT RECORD" in neat large printed letters.

B. Record information concurrently with construction progress. Do not conceal any work until required information is recorded.

C. Drawings: Legibly mark to record actual construction:
   1. Depths of various elements of foundation in relation to finish first floor datum.
   2. Horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
   3. Location of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in the construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the structure.
   4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
   5. Changes made by Field Order, Architectural Supplemental Instructions, Request for Information, Addenda, Construction Change Directive or by Change Order.
   6. Details not on original Contract Drawings.

D. Specifications and Addenda: Legibly mark each Section to record:
   1. Manufacturer, trade name, catalog number, and supplier of each Product and item of equipment actually installed.
   2. Changes made by Field Order, Architectural Supplemental Instructions, Request for Information, Addenda, Construction Change Directive or by Change Order.

1.04 SUBMITTAL:

A. At the completion of work, Contractor shall certify, by endorsement thereof, that each of the revised drawings is complete and accurate. Prior to Contractor's application for final payment, and within forty-five {45} days of final acceptance of all the work by the Owner, unless otherwise modified by the Contract Agreement, and as a condition of acceptance by the Owner, Contractor shall deliver the certified Record Documents to the Architect for transmittal to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01730

OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1: GENERAL:

1.01 INFORMATION DATA:

A. Compile Manufacturer's Directions and Manuals, Product Data and related information appropriate for Owner's maintenance and operation of product furnished under the Contract.

1. Furnish operating and maintenance data as specified in other pertinent sections of Specifications.

B. Instruct Owner's personnel in the maintenance of products and in the operation of equipment and systems.

1.02 FORM OF SUBMITTALS:

A. Prepare data in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's personnel.

B. Provide indexed tabs fly-leaf for each separate product, or each piece of operating equipment. Provide typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.

C. Identify each volume with typed or printed title "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS".

D. Bind in and identify in DVD PDF files, organized in a PDF portfolio with index.

E. When multiple binders are used, correlate the data into related consistent groupings.

1.03 CONTENT OF MANUAL:

A. Neatly typewritten table of contents for each volume, arranged in a systematic order.

1. Contractor, name of responsible principal, address and telephone number.
2. A list of each product required to be included, indexed to the content of the volume.
3. List with each product, the name, address and telephone number of:
    a. Subcontractor or installer.
    b. Maintenance contractor, as appropriate.
    c. Identify the area of responsibility of each.
    d. Local source of supply for parts and replacement.
4. Identify each product by product name and other identifying symbols as set forth in Contract Documents.

B. Product Data: Include only those sheets which are pertinent to the specific product. Annotate each sheet to:

1. Clearly identify the specific product or part installed.
2. Clearly identify the data applicable to the installation.
3. Delete references to inapplicable information.

C. Drawings: Supplement product data with drawings as necessary to clearly illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, and control and flow diagrams.

1. Coordinate drawings with information in Project Record Documents to assure correct illustration of completed installation.
2. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.

D. Written text, as required to supplement product data for the particular installation:

1. Organize in a consistent format under separate headings for different procedures.
2. Provide a logical sequence of instructions for each procedure.

E. Copy of each warranty, bond and service contract issued. Provide information sheet for Owner's personnel, give:

1. Proper procedures in the event of failure.
2. Instance which might affect the validity of warranties or bonds.

1.04 MANUAL FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES:

A. Submit in electronic file complete manual in final form and document in respective division.

B. Content, for architectural products, applied materials and finishes:

1. Manufacturer's data, giving full information on products.
2. Instructions for care and maintenance.

C. Content, for moisture-protection and weather-exposed products:

1. Manufacturer's data, giving full information on products.

D. Additional requirements for Maintenance Data: the respective sections of Specifications.

1.05 MANUAL FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS:

A. Submit in electronic file complete manual in final form and document in respective division.

B. Content, for each unit of equipment and system, as appropriate:

1. Description of unit and component parts.
2. Operating procedures.
3. Maintenance procedures.
4. Servicing and lubrication schedule.
5. Manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions.
6. Description of sequence of operation by control manufacturer.
7. Original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance.
8. As-installed control diagrams by controls manufacturer.
9. Each contractor's coordination drawings.
10. Charts of valve tag numbers, with the location and function of each valve.
11. List of original manufacturer's spare parts, manufacturer's current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
12. Other data as required under pertinent sections of specifications.

C. Content, for each electric and electronic system, as appropriate:

1. Description of system and component parts.
2. Circuit directories of panelboards.
3. As-installed color coded wiring diagrams.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Maintenance procedures.

6. Manufacturer's printed operating and maintenance instructions.
7. List of original manufacturer's spare parts, manufacturer's current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
8. Other data as required under pertinent sections of specifications.

D. Prepare and include additional data when the need for such data becomes apparent during instruction of Owner's personnel.

E. Additional requirements for Operating and Maintenance Data: the respective sections of specifications.

1.06 INSTRUCTIONS OF OWNER'S PERSONNEL:

A. Prior to final review or acceptance, fully instruct Owner's designated operating and maintenance personnel in the operation, adjustment and maintenance of all products, equipment and systems.

B. Operating and maintenance manual shall constitute the basis of instruction.

C. Review contents of manual with personnel in full detail to explain all aspects of operations and maintenance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01740

WARRANTIES AND BONDS

PART 1: GENERAL:

1.01 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. Assemble warranties, bonds and services and maintenance contracts, executed by each of the respective manufacturers, suppliers, and subcontractors.

B. Review submittals to verify compliance with Contract Documents. Submit to Architect for review and transmittal to Owner.

1.02 TIME OF SUBMITTALS:

A. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during progress of construction submit within ten {10} days after review and acceptance.

B. Otherwise make submittals within ten {10} days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final request for payment.

C. For items of work, where acceptance is delayed materially beyond the Date of Substantial Completion, provide updated submittal within ten {10} days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the start of the warranty period.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02050
DEMOLITION

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes:
1. Demolition shall include, unless otherwise noted on Drawing, removal of existing objects of improvements, whether indicated on Drawings or not, that would, in the opinion of the Owner, prevent or interfere with progress or completion of proposed work.
2. Permits, fees, and licenses shall be secured and paid for by Contractor, including disposal charges as required to ensure progress of work will proceed.
3. Work shall comply with requirements of governing authorities in demolition of **selective demolition** as may required.
4. Demolition requires removal and disposal off site of following:
A} Building materials as indicated on drawings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS:

A. Demolition drawings. Refer to Civil, Architectural & MEP drawings for coordination.

1.03 JOB CONDITIONS:

A. Conditions existing at time of inspection will be maintained by Owner in so far as practicable. Variations within structure may occur by Owner's removal and salvage operations prior to start of demolition work. Owner shall indicate at pre-proposal conference those material decided to be salvaged for future use by Owner.

B. Items of salvageable value to Contractor may be removed from structure as work progresses. Salvaged items must be transported from site as they are removed. Storage or sale of removed items on site will not be permitted.

C. Explosives shall not be brought to site or used without written consent of authorities having jurisdiction. Such written consent will not relieve Contractor of total responsibility or injury to persons or for damage to property due to blasting operations. The performance of any required blasting shall comply with governing regulations.

1.04 PROTECTION:

A. SUMMARY:
1. Ensure safe passage of persons around all areas of demolition.
2. Conduct operations to prevent damage to adjacent buildings, structures, other facilities, or injury to persons.
3. Promptly repair any damages caused to adjacent facilities by demolition operations at no cost to Owner.
4. Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain, keep in service, and protect against damage during demolition operations.
5. Prevent interruption of existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.
6. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities as acceptable to governing authorities.
7. Make arrangements, before initiating demolition, for relocating, disconnection, rerouting, abandoning, or similar action as may be required relative to utilities and other underground piping, to permit work to proceed without delay. Arrangements shall be made in accordance with regulations of authorities of utilities concerned, including but not restricting any other services not mentioned, such as overhead and underground power and telephone power lines and equipment, gas piping, storm sewers, sanitary sewers, or water piping. Contractor shall not use water when it may create hazardous

or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, or/or pollution.

8. Use water sprinkling and other suitable methods to limit dust and dirt rising and scattering in air to lowest practical level.
9. Comply with governing regulations pertaining to environmental protection.
10. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing prior to start of work.

PART 2: PRODUCTS:

A. This part not used.

PART 3: EXECUTION:

3.01 BUILDING DEMOLITION:

A. Demolish buildings completely and remove from site using methods as required to complete work within limitations of governing regulations.

B. Proceed with demolition in systematic manner, from top of structure to ground and complete demolition work above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on lower levels.

C. Locate demolition equipment and remove materials so as to prevent excessive loading to supporting walls, floors, or framing.

D. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by hoists, derricks, or other suitable methods.

E. Demolish concrete and masonry in small sections. Break up and remove concrete slabs-on-grade unless otherwise shown to remain.

F. Demolish and remove below grade construction and concrete slabs on grade to a minimum depth of twelve inches below lowest foundation elevations.

3.02 FILLING BASEMENTS AND VOIDS:

A. Completely fill below grade areas and voids resulting from demolition or removal of structures (tanks, wells, cisterns, etc.) using approved select fill materials free from debris, trash, roots, and other organic matter.

B. Ensure that areas to be filled are free of standing water, trash, and debris prior to fill placement.

C. Place fill materials in horizontal layers not exceeding eight inches (8") in loose depth and compact each layer at optimum moisture content of fill material to density equal to original adjacent ground, unless subsequent excavation for new work is required.

D. Grade surface to match adjacent grades and to provide flow to surface drainage structures after fill placement and compaction.

3.03 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS:

A. Remove from site, debris, rubbish, and other materials resulting from demolition operations.

B. No burning of any materials, debris, or trash on-site or off-site will be allowed, except when allowed by the appropriate governing authority. If allowed as stated above, burning shall be performed in manner prescribed by governing authority.

C. Transport materials removed from demolished structures and dispose off-site to areas which are approved for disposal by governing authorities and appropriate property owners.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02200
EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, lawns, and plantings.
   2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
   3. Drainage course for slabs-on-grade.
   4. Subbase course for concrete walks.
   5. Excavating and backfilling trenches within building lines.
   6. Excavating and backfilling trenches for buried mechanical and electrical utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 1 Section "Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls."
   2. Division 2 Section "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, removing topsoil, and protecting trees to remain.
   3. Division 2 Section "Excavation Support and Protection."
   4. Division 15 and 16 Sections for excavating and backfilling buried mechanical and electrical utilities and buried utility structures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil materials used to fill an excavation.
   1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
   2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Layer placed between the subbase course and asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations.
   1. Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations as directed by Engineer. Additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
   2. Bulk Excavation: Excavations more than 10 feet in width and pits more than 30 feet in either length or width.
   3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

F. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

G. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

H. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.

I. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Each type of plastic warning tape.
   2. Drainage fabric.

B. Samples: For the following:
   1. 10-lb samples, sealed in airtight containers, of each proposed soil material from on-site or borrow sources.

C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:
   1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487 of each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
   2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698 for each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 495, "Explosive Materials Code."
B. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct soil materials and rock-definition testing, as documented according to ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 548.
C. Pre-excavation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Meetings."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Architect and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
   2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
   3. Contact utility-locator service for area where Project is located before excavating.
B. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies to shut off services if lines are active.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
B. Satisfactory Soils: ASTM D 2487 soil classification groups SC, GC, CL, or a combination of these group symbols; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
C. Unsatisfactory Soils: ASTM D 2487 soil classification groups GC, GM, SC, SM, ML, MH, CL, CH, OL, OH, and PT, or a combination of these group symbols.
   1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
D. Backfill and Fill: Satisfactory soil materials.
E. Sub-base: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2- inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
F. Base: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
G. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
H. Bedding: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
I. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored as follows:
   1. Red: Electric.
   2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
   3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
   4. Blue: Water systems.
   5. Green: Sewer systems.
B. Drainage Fabric: Nonwoven geotextile, specifically manufactured as a drainage geotextile; made from polyolefins, polyesters, or polyamides; and with the following minimum properties determined according to ASTM D 4759 and referenced standard test methods:
   1. Grab Tensile Strength: 110 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
   2. Tear Strength: 40 lbf; ASTM D 4533.
   3. Puncture Resistance: 50 lbf; ASTM D 4833.
   4. Water Flow Rate: 150 gpm per sq. ft.; ASTM D 4491.
   5. Apparent Opening Size: No. 50; ASTM D 4751.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

B. Protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost. Provide protective insulating materials as necessary.

C. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.2 DEWATERING

A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.

B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.

1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
2. Install a dewatering system to keep subgrades dry and convey ground water away from excavations. Maintain until dewatering is no longer required.

3.3 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavation to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered, including rock, soil materials, and obstructions.

1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
2. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended for bearing surface.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks to indicated cross sections, elevations, and grades.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide a working clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Clearance: 12 inches on each side of pipe or conduit.

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.

1. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches in nominal diameter and flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
3. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

3.7 APPROVAL OF SUBGRADE

A. Notify Architect when excavations have reached required subgrade.

B. If Architect determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.

1. Additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.

C. Proof roll subgrade with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof roll wet or saturated subgrades.

D. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect.

3.8 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill may be used when approved by Architect.
   1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction or utility pipe as directed by Architect.

3.9 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow materials and satisfactory excavated soil materials. Stockpile soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

3.10 BACKFILL

A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
   1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
   2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for record documents.
   3. Inspecting and testing underground utilities.
   4. Removing concrete formwork.
   5. Removing trash and debris.
   6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
   7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

3.11 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
B. Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings.
C. Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch, to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit.
   1. Carefully compact material under pipe haunches and bring backfill evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of utility system.
D. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
E. Fill voids with approved backfill materials while shoring and bracing, and as sheeting is removed.
F. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil material to final subgrade.
G. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.12 FILL

A. Preparation: Remove vegetation, topsoil, debris, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface before placing fills.
B. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
C. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
   1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
   2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
   3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
   4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
   5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

3.13 MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
   1. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
   2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air-dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.14 COMPACTION OF BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
B. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
C. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557:
D. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:

E. Retain applicable subparagraphs below. Percentages of maximum dry unit weight are examples only; revise to suit Project. Delete scarifying and recompacting existing subgrade when proof rolling will suffice.
   1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 6 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 95 percent.
   2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material at 95 percent.
   3. Under lawn or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material at 85 percent.

3.15 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
   1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
   2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
   1. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
   2. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.16 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES

A. Under pavements and walks, place subbase course on prepared subgrade and as follows:
   1. Place base course material over subbase.
   2. Compact subbase and base courses at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.
   3. Shape subbase and base to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
   4. When thickness of compacted subbase or base course is 6 inches or less, place materials in a single layer.
   5. When thickness of compacted subbase or base course exceeds 6 inches, place materials in equal layers, with no layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick when compacted.

3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.

B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.

D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
   1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
   2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for each 100 feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than two tests.
   3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for each 150 feet or less of trench length, but no fewer than two tests.

E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.18 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
   1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.

C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
   1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to the greatest extent possible.

3.19 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 02200

SECTION 02282
TERMITE CONTROL

GENERAL

RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

SUMMARY

Provide soil treatment for termite control, as herein specified, prior to placement of vapor barrier under concrete work.

SUBMITTALS

Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data and application instructions.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

In addition to requirements of these specifications, comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for work, including preparation of substrate and application.

Engage a professional pest control operator, licensed in accordance with regulations of governing authorities for application of soil treatment solution.

Use only termiticides which bear a Federal registration number of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

JOB CONDITIONS

Restrictions: Do not apply soil treatment solution until excavating, filling and grading operations are completed, except as otherwise required in construction operations.

To insure penetration, do not apply soil treatment to frozen or excessively wet soils or during inclement weather. Comply with handling and application instructions of the soil toxicant manufacturer.

SPECIFIC PRODUCT WARRANTY

Furnish written warranty certifying that applied soil termiticide treatment will prevent infestation of subterranean termites and, that if subterranean terminate activity is discovered during warranty period, Contractor will retreat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation. Provide warranty for a period of 1 years from date of treatment, signed by Applicator and Contractor. This contract shall be renewable annually at the option of the Owner.

PRODUCTS

SOIL TREATMENT SOLUTION

Use an emulsible concentrate termiticide for dilution with water, especially formulated to prevent infestation by termites. Fuel oil will not be permitted as a diluent. Provide a solution consisting of one of following chemical elements and concentrations:

Chloropyrifos ("Dursban TC"); 1.0 percent is water emulsion.

Permathrin ("Dragnet", "Torpedo"); 0.5 percent in water emulsion.

Other solutions may be used as recommended by Applicator if also acceptable to Architect and approved for intended application by jurisdictional authorities. Use only soil treatment solutions which are not injurious to planting.

EXECUTION

APPLICATION

Surface Preparation: Remove foreign matter which could decrease effectiveness of treatment on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated, except previously compacted areas under slabs and foundations. Toxicants may be applied before placement of compacted fill under slabs, if recommended by toxicant manufacturer.

Application Rates: Apply soil treatment solutions as follows:

Under slab-on-grade structures, treat soil before concrete slabs are placed, using the following rates of application:

Apply 4 gallons of chemical solution per 10 lin. ft. to soil in critical areas under slab, including entire inside perimeter inside of foundation walls, along both sides of interior partition walls, around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating slab, and around interior column footers.

Apply one gallon of chemical solution per 10 sq. ft. as an overall treatment under slab and attached slab areas where fill is soil or unwashed gravel. Apply 1-1/2 gallons of chemical solution to areas where fill is washed gravel or other coarse absorbent material.

Apply 4 gallons of chemical solution per 10 lin. ft. of trench, for each foot of depth from grade to footing, along outside edge of building. Dig a trench 6" to 8" wide along outside of foundation to a depth of not less than 12". Punch holes to top of footing at not more than 12" o.c. and apply chemical solution. Mix chemical solution with the soil as it is being replaced in trench.

At hollow masonry foundations or grade beams, treat voids at rate of 2 gal. per 10 lin. ft., poured directly into the hollow spaces.

At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs will be penetrated, apply at rate of 4 gals. per 10 lin. ft. of penetration.

Post signs in areas of application to warn workers that soil termiticide treatment has been applied. Remove signs when areas are covered by other construction.

Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, landscape grading, or other construction activities following application.

Outside building perimeter in a strip at least 2' wide, 1 gallon per 5 square feet.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02311
ROUGH GRADING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cutting, grading, filling, rough contouring, compacting, and shaping the site around the area ways.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01400 – Quality Requirements.
B. Section 02200 – Earthwork

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C136 - Method For Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
B. ASTM D1556 - Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
C. ASTM D2419 - Test Method for Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate.
D. ASTM D2434 - Test Method for Permeability of Granular Soils (Constant Head).
E. ASTM D2922 - Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with ASTM C136.

1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01700.
B. Accurately record actual locations of utilities remaining by horizontal dimensions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Subsoil Fill: Common sandy loam typical to the agricultural area.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify site conditions under provisions of Section 01039.
B. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.
B. Stake and flag locations of known utilities.
C. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain, from damage.
D. Notify utility company to remove and relocate utilities to allow for the improvements to proceed.
E. Protect above and below grade utilities that remain.
F. Protect plant life, lawns, and other features remaining as a portion of final landscaping.
G. Protect bench marks, survey control point, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

3.3 FILLING

A. Install Work in accordance with designated requirements.
B. Fill areas to contours and elevations with soil materials.
C. Place fill material on continuous layers and compact.
D. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
E. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 ft unless noted otherwise.
F. Make grade changes gradual. Blend slope into level areas.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Top Surface of Subgrade: Plus or minus 6 inches from required elevation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 01400 - Quality Requirements: Field inspection and testing for compaction. Compact to minimum 95 percent of maximum density.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03100
CONCRETE FORMS AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Formwork for cast-in place concrete, shoring, bracing and anchorage for the south entrance and ramp and sidewalks.
B. Form accessories.
C. Form stripping.

1.2 PRODUCTS INSTALLED BUT NOT FURNISHED UNDER THIS SECTION

A. Section 03300 – Cast-In-Place Concrete: Placement of concrete accessories.
B. Section 05500 – Metal Fabrications: Placement of metal fabrications.
C. Division Fifteen: Placement of mechanical items.
D. Division Sixteen: Placement of electrical items.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03200 - Concrete Reinforcement.
B. Section 03300 - Cast-In-Place Concrete.
C. Section 03350 - Concrete Finishing.

1.4 REFERENCES

A. ACI 301 - Structural Concrete for Buildings.
B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
C. ACI 347 - Recommended Practice For Concrete Formwork.
D. ANSI/ASTM A17.1 - Safety Code for Elevators, Dumbwaiters, Escalators, and Moving Walks.
E. PS 1 - Construction and Industrial Plywood.

1.5 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Design, engineer and construct formwork, shoring and bracing to conform to design and code requirements; resultant concrete to conform to required shape, line and dimension.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.
B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pertinent dimensions, materials, bracing, and arrangement of joints and ties.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with ACI 301 and 318.

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to 2000 International Building Code for fabrication, erection and removal of formwork.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate work under provisions of section 01300.
B. Coordinate this Section with other Sections of work which require attachment of components to formwork.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD FORM MATERIALS

A. Plywood: Douglas Fir species; solid one side sound undamaged sheets with clean, true edges.
B. Lumber: SPF species; #2 grade; with grade stamp clearly visible.

2.2 PREFABRICATED FORMS

A. Preformed Steel Forms: Minimum 16 gauge matched, tight fitting, stiffened to support weight of concrete without deflection detrimental to tolerances and appearance of finished surfaces.
B. Glass Fiber Fabric Reinforced Plastic Forms: Matched, tight fitting, stiffened to support weight of concrete without deflection detrimental to tolerances and appearance of finished concrete surfaces.

2.3 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

A. Form Ties: Removable snap-off type, metal, fixed length, cone type, with waterproofing washer. 1 inch back break dimension, free of defects that could leave holes larger than 1 inch in concrete surface.
B. Form Release Agent: Colorless mineral oil which will not stain concrete, or absorb moisture.
C. Corners: Chamfer wood strip type; 3/4 x 3/4 inch.
D. Dovetail Anchor Slot: Galvanized steel, 22 gauge thick, foam filled.
E. Nails, Spikes, Lag Bolts, Through Bolts, Anchorages: Sized as required, of sufficient strength and character to maintain formwork in place while placing concrete.
F. Waterstops: Rubber, minimum 1,750 psi tensile strength, minimum 50 degrees F to plus 175 degrees F working temperature range,, 6 inches wide, maximum possible lengths, ribbed profile, preformed corner sections, heat welded jointing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify lines, levels and centers before proceeding with formwork. Ensure that dimensions agree with drawings.

3.2 EARTH FORMS

A. Hand trim sides and bottom of earth forms. Remove loose soil prior to placing concrete.

3.3 ERECTION – FORMWORK

A. Erect formwork, shoring and bracing to achieve design requirements, in accordance with requirements of ACI 301.
B. Provide bracing to ensure stability of formwork. Shore or strengthen formwork subject to over stressing by construction loads.
C. Arrange and assemble formwork to permit dismantling and stripping. Do not damage concrete during stripping. Permit removal of remaining principal shores.
D. Align joints and make watertight. Keep form joints to a minimum.
E. Obtain approval before framing openings in structural members which are not indicated on Drawings.
F. Provide fillet chamfer strips on external corners of beams and columns.

3.4 APPLICATION - FORM RELEASE AGENT

A. Apply form release agent on formwork in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
B. Apply prior to placement of reinforcing steel, anchoring devices, and embedded items.
C. Do not apply form release agent where concrete surfaces will receive special finishes or applied coverings which are effected by agent. Soak inside surfaces of untreated forms with clean water. Keep surfaces coated prior to placement of concrete.

3.5 INSERTS, EMBEDDED PARTS, AND OPENINGS

A. Provide formed openings where required for items to be embedded in passing through concrete work.
B. Locate and set in place items which will be cast directly into concrete.
C. Coordinate with work of other sections in forming and placing openings, slots, reglets, recesses, sleeves, bolts, anchors, other inserts, and components of other Work.
D. Position recessed reglets for brick veneer masonry anchors to spacing and intervals specified in Section 04820.
E. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, straight, level, and plumb. Ensure items are not disturbed during concrete placement.
F. Install waterstops continuous without displacing reinforcement. Heat seal joints watertight.
G. Provide temporary ports or openings in formwork where required to facilitate cleaning and inspection. Locate openings at bottom of forms to allow flushing water to drain.
H. Close temporary openings with tight fitting panels, flush with inside face of forms, and neatly fitted so joints will not be apparent in exposed concrete surfaces.

3.6 FORM CLEANING

A. Clean forms as erection proceeds, to remove foreign matter within forms.
B. Clean formed cavities of debris prior to placing concrete.
C. Flush with water or use compressed air to remove remaining foreign matter. Ensure that water and debris drain to exterior through clean-out ports.

3.7 FORMWORK TOLERANCES

A. Construct formwork to maintain tolerances required by ACI 301.
B. Construct and align formwork for elevator hoistway in accordance with ANSI/ASME A17.1.
C. Camber slabs and beams 1/4 inch per 10 feet in accordance with ACI 301.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect erected formwork, shoring, and bracing to ensure that work is in accordance with formwork design, and that supports, fastenings, wedges, ties, and items are secure.

3.9 FORM REMOVAL

A. Do not remove forms or bracing until concrete has gained sufficient strength to carry its own weight and imposed loads.
B. Loosen forms carefully. Do not wedge pry bars, hammers, or tools against finish concrete surfaces scheduled for exposure to view.
C. Store removed forms in manner that surfaces to be in contact with fresh concrete will not be damaged. Discard damaged forms.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 10 00 - CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

SECTION INCLUDES:

Formwork for cast-in-place concrete, with shoring, bracing and anchorage.

Openings for other work.

Form accessories.

Form stripping.

RELATED SECTIONS

Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcement.

Section 03 30 00 - Concrete.

REFERENCES

ACI 347- Recommended Practice For Concrete FORMWORK.

PS-1 - Construction and Industrial Plywood.

DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Design, engineer and construct FORMWORK, shoring and bracing to conform to design and code requirements; resultant concrete to conform to required shape, line and dimension, as indicated on plans.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Perform Work in accordance with ACI 347.

Maintain one copy of each document on site.

QUALIFICATIONS

Design FORMWORK under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed at the place where the Project is located in the State of Texas.

REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Conform to applicable code for design, fabrication, erection and removal of FORMWORK.

DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of the Contract.

Store off ground in ventilated and protected manner to prevent deterioration from moisture.

COORDINATION

Coordinate work under provisions of the Contract.

Coordinate this Section with other Sections of work, which require attachment of components to FORMWORK.

If FORMWORK is placed after reinforcement resulting in insufficient concrete cover over reinforcement, request instructions from Engineer before proceeding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

WOOD FORM MATERIALS

Form Materials: At the discretion of the Contractor.

PREFABRICATED FORMS

Preformed Steel Forms: Minimum 16-gauge matched, tight fitting stiffened to support weight of concrete without deflection detrimental to tolerances and appearance of finished surfaces.

Glass Fiber Fabric Reinforced Plastic Forms: Matched, tight fitting, stiffened to support weight of concrete without deflection detrimental to tolerances and appearance of finished concrete surfaces.

Tubular Column Type: Round, spirally wound laminated fiber material, surface treated with release agent, non-reusable, of sizes required; and as indicated on plans.

FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

Form Ties: Snap-off type, galvanized metal, fixed or adjustable length, with waterproofing washer, free of defects that could leave holes in concrete surface.

Form Release Agent: Colorless mineral oil, which will not stain concrete, or absorb moisture, or impair natural bonding or color characteristics of coating intended for use on concrete.

Corners: Filleted and chamfered, rigid plastic or wood strip type, size as indicated on plans using maximum possible lengths.

Dovetail Anchor Slot: Galvanized steel, 22-gauge thick, foam filled or non-filled as indicated on plans, release tape sealed slots, anchors for securing to concrete FORMWORK.

Nails, Spikes, Lag Bolts, Through Bolts, Anchorages:
Sized as required, of sufficient strength and character to maintain FORMWORK in place while placing concrete.

Water stops: Rubber or Polyvinyl chloride, minimum 1,750 psi tensile strength, minimum 50 degrees F (46 degrees C) to plus 175 degrees F (79 degrees C) working temperature range, width indicated on plans, maximum possible lengths, ribbed profile, preformed corner sections, heat welded jointing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

EXAMINATION

Verify lines, levels and centers before proceeding with FORMWORK. Ensure that dimensions agree with Drawings.

EARTH FORMS

Hand trim sides and bottom of earth forms. Remove loose soil prior to placing concrete.

ERECTION FORMWORK

Erect FORMWORK, shoring and bracing to achieve design requirements, in accordance with requirements of ACI 301.

Provide bracing to ensure stability of FORMWORK. Shore or strengthen FORMWORK subject to over stressing by construction loads.

Arrange and assemble FORMWORK to permit dismantling and stripping. Do not damage concrete during stripping. Permit removal of remaining principal shores.

Align joints and make watertight. Keep form joints to a minimum.

Provide fillet and chamfer strips on external corners.

APPLICATION FORM RELEASE AGENT

Apply form release agent on FORMWORK in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

Apply prior to placement of reinforcing steel, anchoring devices, and embedded items.

Do not apply form release agent where concrete surfaces will receive special finishes or applied coverings, which are effected by the agent. Soak inside surfaces of untreated forms with clean water. Keep surfaces coated prior to placement of concrete.

INSERTS, EMBEDDED PARTS, AND OPENINGS

Provide formed openings where required for items to be embedded in or passing through concrete work.

Locate and set in place items, which will be cast directly into concrete.

Coordinate work of other Sections in forming and placing openings, slots, reglets, recesses, chases, sleeves, bolts, anchors, and other inserts.

Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, straight, level, and plumb. Ensure items are not disturbed during concrete placement.

Install water stops continuous without displacing reinforcement. Heat seal joints watertight.
Provide temporary ports or openings in FORMWORK where required to facilitate cleaning and inspection. Locate openings at bottom of forms to allow flushing water to drain.

Close temporary openings with watertight fitting panels, flush with inside face of forms, and neatly fitted so joints will not be apparent in exposed concrete surfaces.

FORM CLEANING

Clean and remove foreign matter within forms as erection proceeds.

Clean formed cavities of debris prior to placing concrete.

Flush with water or use compressed air to remove remaining foreign matter. Ensure that water and debris drain to exterior through clean-out ports.

During cold weather, remove ice and debris from within forms. Do not use de-icing salts or water to clean out forms, unless FORMWORK and concrete construction proceed within heat enclosure. Use compressed air or other means to remove foreign matter.

FORMWORK TOLERANCES

Construct FORMWORK to maintain tolerances required by ACI 301.

Camber slabs and beams ¼ inch per 10 feet in accordance with ACI 301 and as indicated on plans.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Inspect erected FORMWORK, shoring, and bracing to ensure that work is in accordance with FORMWORK design, and that supports, fastenings, wedges, ties, and items are secure.

FORM REMOVAL

Do not remove forms or bracing until concrete has gained sufficient strength to carry its own weight and imposed loads.

Loosen forms carefully. Do not wedge pry bars, hammers, or tools against finish concrete surfaces scheduled for exposure to view.

Store removed forms in manner that surfaces to be in contact with fresh concrete will not be damaged. Discard damaged forms.

SECTION 03151
CONCRETE ANCHORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General purpose anchors for horizontal and vertical applications.
B. Adhesive anchors and inserts.
C. Suspended ceiling hanger anchors.
D. Anchors for light duty horizontal applications where holding power is not critical.
E. Deck inserts for threaded rods or bolts.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03300 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete that anchors are to be installed in, and other types of cast in place inserts.
B. Section 04810 - Unit Masonry Assemblies: Masonry that anchors are to be installed in.
C. Section 05120 - Structural Steel: Steel members that anchors are to be installed in.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A 193/A 193M - Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service; 2001b.
B. ASTM A 194/A 194M - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both; 2001a.
C. ASTM A 307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2000.
D. ASTM A 563 - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts; 2000.
E. ASTM A 615/A 615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2001b.
F. ASTM B 633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 1998.
G. ASTM B 695 - Standard Specification for Coatings of Zinc Mechanically Deposited on Iron and Steel; 2000.
H. ASTM C 881 - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete; 1999.
I. ASTM F 436 - Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers; 1993 (Reapproved 2000).
J. ASTM F 593 - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs; 2002.
K. SAE J429 - Mechanical and Material Requirements for Externally Threaded Fasteners; Society of Automotive Engineers; 1999.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.
B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Sizes, locations, and spacing.
   2. Installation methods.
C. Engineering Design Data: For each structural application, provide data substantiating specified design requirements, signed by design engineer.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. For adhesive anchors, maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Powers Fasteners, Inc; 2 Powers Square, New Rochelle, NY 10801. ASD. Tel: (914) 235-6300. Fax: (914) 576-6483. www.powers.com.
B. Substitutions: Not permitted.
C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01600.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Concrete Anchors - General: Select type and size to achieve required loading capacity using information provided by manufacturer.
   1. If required type is not indicated, select type appropriate to conditions and item being fastened.
   2. If required loading capacity is not indicated on the drawings, determine required loading capacity in

accordance with accepted engineering principles and as required by applicable code.

3. For structural applications, provide engineering design by professional engineer licensed in the State in which the project is located.
4. Use recommended and appropriate safety factors and load reduction factors.
5. For non-structural applications, space anchors as required to support the material being anchored without sagging or deformation.

B. Anchors for Horizontal Light Duty Applications Where Holding Power is Not Critical: Use one of the following:

1. Acceptable Product: Bantam Plug or Fluted Plastic Anchor; injection molded plastic expansion sleeve for sheet metal and wood screws.
2. Acceptable Product: Scru-Lead; tubular lead alloy with flange, for sheet metal and wood screws.
3. Acceptable Product: Fiberplug; tubular shaped braided jute fiber screw anchor with antimonial lead lining, for sheet metal and wood screws.
4. Acceptable Product: Hammer Drive Pins; 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter knob head pin with 0.14 inch (3.5 mm) shank and 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) diameter washer as tool guide; heat treated carbon steel, plated in accordance with ASTM B 633, SC1, Type III.
5. Acceptable Product: Calk-In; tool-set expansion type, pre-assembled antimonial lead alloy calking sleeve and Zamac alloy internally-threaded expander cone, into which machine bolt or screw is inserted and tightened.
6. Acceptable Product: Lag Shield; Zamac alloy screw style anchor for lag bolts.
7. Acceptable Product: Single; expansion type pre-assembled machine bolt anchor with Zamac alloy expansion shield and internally threaded expander cone.
8. Acceptable Product: Double; dual expansion type pre-assembled machine bolt anchor with twin tubular sleeves bound together with high tension spring steel bands that contain two protruding wedge shaped cones; Zamac alloy.
9. Acceptable Product: Nylon Nailin; driven type, pre-assembled nail drive anchor with nylon body.
    a. Mushroom head carbon steel nail plated in accordance with ASTM B 633, SC1, Type III.
    b. Flat head carbon steel nail plated in accordance with ASTM B 633, SC1, Type III.
    c. Round head carbon steel nail plated in accordance with ASTM B 633, SC1, Type III.
    d. Mushroom head Type 304 stainless steel nail.
10. Acceptable Product: Zamac Nailin; driven type, pre-assembled nail drive anchor with Zamac alloy body.
    a. Mushroom head; carbon steel nail plated in accordance with ASTM B 633, SC1, Type III.
    b. Flat head; carbon steel nail plated in accordance with ASTM B 633, SC1, Type III.
    c. Mushroom head; Type 304 stainless steel nail.

C. Deck Inserts: For installation through deck or forms prior to placement of concrete; different diameters color coded for threaded rods or bolts in sizes from 1/4 inch (6 mm) to 3/4 inch (19 mm) diameter; six-sided impact plate providing resistance to rotation; heat treated carbon steel insert plated in accordance with ASTM B 633.

1. For Steel Deck: Bang-It; for installation in pre-drilled holes, with protective sleeve protruding below deck to prevent applied materials from clogging threads or hiding location.
2. For Wood Forms: Wood-Knocker, color coded flange on surface of concrete after stripping. Prior to pouring concrete over the wood form, place the Wood-Knocker Concrete Insert (break-off nails down) on the surface of the wood form at the desired location. Strike the impact plate of the insert with a hand held hammer, until the plastic color-coded flange is flush with the wood surface.

D. Suspended Ceiling Hanger Anchors: Tie-wire head; use one of the following:

1. Acceptable Product: The Power-Stud; (formerly known as the Rawl-Stud), one piece, wedge type expansion anchor.
    a. Mechanically galvanized carbon steel anchor body with stainless steel wedges.
    b. Stainless steel Type 304.
    c. Stainless steel Type 316.
2. Acceptable Product: Drive; driven type, pre-expanded one-piece unit, heat treated carbon steel, plated in accordance with ASTM B 633, SC1, Type III.
3. Acceptable Product: SPIKE; driven type, pre-expanded one-piece unit that develops compression forces at three different levels in bottom of anchor hole; carbon steel, Grade 8.2, plated in accordance with ASTM B 633, SC1, Type III.
4. Acceptable Product: Lok-Bolt; torqued expansion type; pre-assembled sleeve style, with triple tined expansion sleeve; carbon steel plated in accordance with ASTM B 633, SC1, Type III.

E. Vertical Rod Anchors: Rod hanger head internally threaded to accept steel threaded rod or threaded bolt; use

one of the following:

1. Acceptable Product: The Power-Stud; (formerly known as the Rawl-Stud), one piece, wedge type expansion anchor.
   a. Mechanically galvanized carbon steel anchor body with stainless steel wedges.
   b. Stainless steel Type 304.
   c. Stainless steel Type 316.
2. Acceptable Product: Rod Hanger Lok-Bolt; torqued expansion type; pre-assembled sleeve style, with triple tined expansion sleeve; carbon steel plated in accordance with ASTM B 633, SC1, Type III.
3. Acceptable Product: Vertigo; hardened carbon steel plated in accordance with ASTM B 633, SC1, Type III.
   a. For Wood: Thread forming wood screw; either vertical or side mounting of rod/bolt.
   b. For Steel: Self-drilling, self-tapping screw; either vertical or side mounting of rod/bolt.
   c. For Concrete: Double lead threaded bolt with integral washer, to be installed in hole pre-drilled using matched tolerance bit; vertical mounting of rod/bolt.

F. Capsule Adhesive Anchors: Combination capsule adhesive and hardware; Chem-Stud; chisel pointed threaded rod, reinforcing bar (by Contractor), or internally threaded insert, installed into pre-drilled anchor hole using rotary hammer drill, crushing glass capsule containing two part epoxy acrylate resin (vinyl ester) with quartz aggregate and hardening agent, forming adhesive mortar.

1. ASTM A307, carbon steel, chisel pointed threaded rod.
2. ASTM A193, grade B7, chisel pointed threaded rod.
3. Type 304 stainless steel, chisel pointed threaded rod.
4. Carbon steel, internally threaded inserts.

G. Capsule Adhesive Anchors: Combination capsule adhesive and hardware; Hammer-Capsule; threaded rod or reinforcing bar (by Contractor), driven into pre-drilled anchor hole, crushing glass capsule containing two part epoxy acrylate resin (vinyl ester) with quartz aggregate and hardening agent, forming adhesive mortar; not requiring spinning action or special tools to mix adhesive.

1. Capsule shelf life of two years, minimum.
2. Threaded Rod: ASTM A 307, carbon steel plated in accordance with ASTM B 633, SC1, with Type III clear chromate treatment.
3. Threaded Rod: ASTM A 193 Grade B7, ASTM A 194 Grade 2H or ASTM A 563 Grade DH nuts, and ASTM F 436 washers; plated in accordance with ASTM B 633, SC1, with Type II yellow chromate treatment.
4. Threaded Rod: Type 304 stainless steel, passivated.

H. Injection Adhesive: Type recommended by manufacturer for application and use, rated for loadings and anchored items required.

1. Acceptable Product: AC100 PLUS; two component, all weather, high performance, zero VOC, epoxy acrylate, complying with descriptive requirements of ASTM C 881, Type IV, Grade 3, Classes A, B, and C, except for gel time; mixed and dispensed through motionless, static mixing nozzle and dispensing tool; shelf life of 18 months, minimum.
2. Acceptable Product: Power-Fast Plus; two component, structural grade, odorless amine based epoxy resin, complying with ASTM C 881, Types I, II, IV, and V, Grade 3, Classes B and C; mixed and dispensed through motionless static mixing nozzle; shelf life of two years, minimum, NSF 61 approved.

I. Anchors and Inserts for Drilled Anchor Holes with Injection Adhesive:

1. Threaded Rod: ASTM A 307, carbon steel plated in accordance with ASTM B 633, SC1, with Type III clear chromate treated.
2. Threaded Rod: ASTM A 193 Grade B7, ASTM A 194 Grade 2H or ASTM A 563 Grade DH nuts, and ASTM F 436 washers; plated in accordance with ASTM B 633, SC1, with Type II yellow chromate treatment.
3. Threaded Rod: Type 304 stainless steel, passivated.
4. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60.

J. General Purpose Anchors: Use one of the following:

1. Acceptable Product: Wedge-Bolt; one piece screw anchor with finished hex head with integral washer, double lead thread, chamfered tip, ratchet teeth on underside of head to be installed in hole pre-drilled using matched tolerance bit; head stamped with diameter and length.

a. Carbon Steel Wedge-Bolt installed with Wedge-Bit. Plated in accordance with ASTM B 633, SC1, Type III.
b. Carbon Steel Wedge-Bolt installed with ANSI Drill Bit. Plated in accordance with ASTM B 633, SC1, Type III.
c. Type 410 Stainless Steel Wedge-Bolt installed with Wedge-Bit.

2. Acceptable Product: Power-Bolt; torque-controlled, self-undercutting type; pre-assembled heavy duty sleeve style, with internal bolt, nylon compression ring, expansion cone with oversized annular ring that expands to undercut the base material.
   a. Hex head, Grade 5 carbon steel, plated in accordance with ASTM B 633, SC1, Type III.
   b. Flat head, Grade 5 carbon steel, plated in accordance with ASTM B 633, SC1, Type III.
   c. Type 303 or 304 stainless steel, ASTM F 593 hex head.
3. Acceptable Product: Power-Stud; torque-controlled, wedge type; one piece body with expansion mechanism consisting of two interlocking independent wedges; head marked with length code; for installation by driving into same diameter hole and expanding by turning nut.
   a. Carbon steel anchor body and wedges, plated in accordance with ASTM B 633, SC1, Type III.
   b. Mechanically galvanized carbon steel anchor body with stainless steel wedges.
   c. Type 304 stainless steel anchor body and wedges.
   d. Type 316 stainless steel anchor body and wedges.
4. Acceptable Product: Lok-Bolt; torque-controlled, expansion type; pre-assembled sleeve style, with nylon compression ring and triple tined expansion sleeve.
   a. Carbon steel plated in accordance with ASTM B 633, SC1, Type III.
   b. Stainless steel.
   c. Head: Hex nut.
   d. Head: Acorn nut.
   e. Head: Round head.
   f. Head: Flat head.
5. Acceptable Product: Set-Bolt; driven deformation type, one piece stud style anchor with bottom-bearing external expansion plug; carbon steel plated in accordance with ASTM B 633, SC1, Type III; attached fixture secured with nut and washer on exposed screw threads.
6. Acceptable Product: SPIKE; driven deformation type, pre-expanded one-piece unit that develops compression forces at three different levels in bottom of anchor hole.
   a. Carbon Steel, Mushroom Head.
   b. Carbon Steel, Flat Head.
   c. Type 316 Stainless Steel, Mushroom Head.
   d. Carbon Steel Pipe Spike.
   e. Carbon Steel Tie Wire.
7. Acceptable Product: Drive; driven deformation type, pre-expanded one-piece unit, heat treated carbon steel, plated in accordance with ASTM B 633, SC1, Type III.
   a. Head: Round (tamperproof).
   b. Head: Flat (tamperproof).
8. Acceptable Product: Zamac HAMMER-SCREW; driven deformation type, pre-assembled nail drive anchor with mushroom style head and Zamac alloy body; Phillips screw head for removal.
   a. Carbon steel screw plated in accordance with ASTM B 633, SC1, Type III.
   b. Type 304 stainless steel screw.
9. Acceptable Product: Zamac NAILIN; driven deformation type, pre-assembled nail drive anchor with Zamac alloy body.
   a. Zinc alloy, mushroom head, carbon steel drive pin.
   b. Zinc alloy, flat head, carbon steel drive pin.
   c. Zinc alloy, mushroom head, stainless steel drive pin.
10. Acceptable Product: Nylon NAILIN; driven deformation type, pre-assembled nail drive anchor with nylon body.
    a. Nylon, round head, carbon steel drive pin.
    b. Nylon, flat head, carbon steel drive pin.
    c. Nylon, mushroom head, carbon steel drive pin.
    d. Nylon, mushroom head, stainless steel drive pin.
11. Acceptable Product: TAPPER; one-piece screw anchor.
    a. Carbon steel with white Perma-Seal fluoropolymer coating.

b. Carbon steel with blue Perma-Seal fluoropolymer coating.
c. Carbon steel with silver Perma-Seal fluoropolymer coating.
d. Carbon steel with bronze Perma-Seal fluoropolymer coating.
e. Type 304 stainless steel.
f. Type 410 stainless steel.
g. Carbon steel. Zinc plated
h. Head: Hex washer.
i. Head: Flat Phillips.

12. Acceptable Product: Hollow-Set Dropin; tool-set expansion type, pre-assembled tapered slotted expansion sleeve of Zamac alloy with threaded steel expansion cone, into which machine bolt is inserted and tightened.
    a. Expansion Cone: Plated in accordance with ASTM B 633, SC1, Type III.
    b. Expansion Cone: Type 304 stainless steel.
13. Acceptable Product: Steel Dropin; tool-set expansion type, pre-assembled shell style with internal expansion plug, into which machine bolt is inserted and tightened.
    a. Carbon steel, smooth wall
    b. Carbon steel, flange (lipped).
    c. Carbon steel, coil thread.
    d. Type 303 stainless steel, smooth wall.
    e. Type 316 stainless steel, smooth wall.
14. Acceptable Product: Mini Dropin; tool-set expansion type, pre-assembled shell style with internal expansion plug, into which machine bolt is inserted and tightened; embedment of 3/4 inch (19 mm) maximum; carbon steel plated in accordance with ASTM B 633, SC1, Type III. Sizes as required for application.
    a. Size: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
    b. Size: 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
    c. Size: 1/2 inch (12 mm).
    d. As required.
15. Acceptable Product: Powder actuated drive pins and threaded studs, with guide washers or flutes; for standard low-velocity installation tools.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and as required by applicable code.
B. Apply anchor items neatly, with anchor mounted plumb and level unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The Architect/Engineer reserves the right to require the anchor manufacturer's representative to demonstrate proper installation procedures for post-installed anchors and to observe Contractor's installation procedures, at no extra cost to Owner.
B. The Architect/Engineer reserves the right to require pullout or shear tests to determine adequacy of anchors, at no extra cost to Owner

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03200
CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Reinforcing steel bars, wire fabric and accessories for cast-in-place.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03100 – Concrete Forms and Accessories.
B. Section 03300 – Cast-In-Place Concrete.
C. Section 04230 – Reinforced Concrete Unit Masonry.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ACI 301 - Structural Concrete for Buildings.
B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
C. ACI SP-66 - American Concrete Institute - Detailing Manual.
D. ANSI/ASTM A82 - Cold Drawn Steel Wire for Concrete Reinforcement.
E. ANSI/ASTM A184 - Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement.
F. ANSI/ASTM A185 - Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement.
G. ANSI/AWS D1.4 - Structural Welding Code for Reinforcing Steel.
H. ASTM A615 - Deformed and Plain Billet Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
I. AWS D12.1 - Welding Reinforcement Steel, Metal Inserts and Connections in Reinforced Concrete Construction.
J. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute - Manual of Practice.
K. CRSI 63 - Recommended Practice For Placing Reinforcing Bars.
L. CRSI 65 - Recommended Practice For Placing Bar Supports, Specifications and Nomenclature.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01330
B. Shop Drawings: Indicate bar sizes, spacings, and locations and quantities of reinforcing steel and wire fabric, bending and cutting schedules, and supporting and spacing devices.
C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with CRSI - Manual of Standard Practice ACI 301, ACI SP-66, ACI 318.
B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.
C. Submit certified copies of mill test report of reinforcement materials analysis.
D. Provide Architect/Engineer with access to fabrication plant to facilitate inspection of reinforcement. Provide notification of commencement and duration of shop fabrication in sufficient time to allow inspection.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Welders' Certificates: Submit under provisions of Section 01400 Manufacturer's Certificates, certifying welders employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate work under provisions of Section 01300.
B. Coordinate with placement of formwork, formed openings and other Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, 60 ksi yield grade; deformed billet steel bars, unfinished.
B. Reinforcing Steel Plain Bar and Rod Mats: ASTM A704, ASTM A615, Grade 60; steel bars or rods, unfinished.
C. Stirrup Steel: ANSI/ASTM A82, unfinished.
D. Welded Steel Wire Fabric: ASTM A185 in flat sheets ; unfinished.

2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Tie Wire: Minimum 16 gauge annealed type.
B. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for strength and support of reinforcement during concrete placement conditions including load bearing pad on bottom to prevent vapor barrier puncture. Brick batts may be used at slab on grade; 1/2 brick minimum.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate concrete reinforcing in accordance with CRSI Manual of Practice, ACI SP-66, ACI 318, and ANSI/ASTM A184.
B. Locate reinforcing splices not indicated on drawings, at point of minimum stress. Review location of splices with Architect/Engineer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PLACEMENT

A. Place, support and secure reinforcement against displacement. Do not deviate from required position.

B. Do not displace or damage vapor barrier.
C. Accommodate placement of formed openings.
D. Maintain concrete cover around reinforcing as indicated on structural drawings.
E. Conform to applicable code and plans for concrete cover over reinforcement.
F. Bond and ground all reinforcement to requirements of Division 16.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field inspection will be performed under provisions of Section 01400.

3.3 SCHEDULES

A. Reinforcement for Foundation Wall, Framing Members and Slab-on-Grad: Deformed bars.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 20 00 – CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

SECTION INCLUDES

Furnish all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and related items required to fabricate and place reinforcement for cast-in-place concrete including reinforcing steel bars, wire fabric and accessories for cast-in-place concrete.

RELATED SECTIONS

Section 031000 – Concrete Formwork

Section 033000 – Concrete

REFERENCES

ACI 301 – Structural Concrete for Buildings

ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete

ACI SP 66 – American Concrete Institute Detailing Manual

ANSI/ASTM A82 – Cold Drawn Steel Wire for Concrete Reinforcement

ANSI/ASTM A184 – Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement

ANSI/ASTM A185 – Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement

ANSI/ASTM A496 – Deformed Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement

ANSI/ASTM A497 – Welded Deformed Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement

ANSI/AWS D1.4 – Structural Welding Code for Reinforcing Steel

ANSI/AWS D12.1 – Reinforcing Steel Welding Code

ASTM A615 – Deformed and Plain Billet Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A616 – Rail Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A617 – Axle Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A704 – Welded Steel Plain Bar or Rod Mats for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A706 – Law-Alloy Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A767 – Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A775 – Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars

ASTM D3963 – Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Steel

AWS D12.1 – Welding Reinforcement Steel, Metal Inserts and Connections in Reinforced Concrete Construction

CRSI – Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute Manual of Practice

CRSI 63 – Recommended Practice for Placing Reinforcing Bars

CRSI 65 – Recommended Practice for Placing Bar Supports, Specifications and Nomenclature

SUBMITTALS

Submit under provisions of the Contract and as requested by the Engineer

Shop Drawings: Indicate bar sizes, spacing, locations, and quantities of reinforcing steel and wire fabric, bending and cutting schedules, and supporting and spacing devices. Including splicing and laps of rod and shapes.

Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Perform work in accordance with CRSI 63, 65 and Manual of Practice; ACI 301; ACI SP 66; ACI 318; ANSI/ASTM A184.

Submit certified copies of mill test report of reinforcement materials analysis.

Provide Engineer with access to fabrication plant to facilitate inspection of reinforcement. Provide notification of commencement and duration of shop fabrication in sufficient time to allow inspection.

Allowable tolerances: Fabricating
Sheared length – plus or minus one inch
Stirrups and ties – plus or minus one-half inch

Members more than eight inches but not over two feet deep – plus or minus one-half inch
Members more than two feet deep – plus or minus one inch
Crosswise of members – space evenly within two inches of stated separation
Lengthwise of members – plus or minus two inches

COORDINATION

Coordinate work under provisions of the Contract.

Coordinate with placement of formwork, formed openings and other Work.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, 40 or 60 ksi yield grade; billet steel bars, domestic manufacturer, plain finish and as indicated on plans.
Reinforcing Steel Mat: ASTM A704, ASTM A615, 40 or 60 ksi yield grade; steel bars or rods, plain finish and as indicated on plans.
Stirrup Steel: ANSI/ASTM A82, plain finish and as indicated on plans.

Welded Steel Wire Fabric: ASTM A185 Plain Type; in flat sheets or coiled rolls; plain finish and as indicated on plans.

ACCESSORY MATERIALS

Tie Wire: Minimum 16-gauge black annealed steel type.

Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for strength and support of reinforcement during concrete placement conditions including load bearing pad on bottom to prevent vapor barrier puncture.

Special Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, and Spacers Adjacent to Weather Exposed Concrete Surfaces: Plastic coated steel or stainless steel type; size and shape as required.

FABRICATION

Fabricate concrete reinforcing in accordance with CRSI Manual of Practice; ACI SP 66; ACI 318; ANSI/ASTM A184.

Weld reinforcement reinforcing in accordance with ANSI/AWS D1.4; ANSI/AWS D12.1.

Galvanized or Epoxy Coated Reinforcement: Clean surfaces, weld and re-protect welded joint in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

Locate reinforcing splices not indicated on Drawings, at point of minimum stress. Review location of splices with Engineer.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

PLACEMENT

Place, support and secure reinforcement against displacement. Do not deviate from required position.

Do not displace or damage vapor barrier.

Accommodate placement of formed openings.

Maintain concrete cover around reinforcing as indicated on plans.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Field inspection may be performed under provisions of the Contract.

SECTION 03300
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Extent of concrete work is shown on drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit data for non-proprietary materials and items, including admixtures, patching compounds, waterstops, joint systems, curing compounds, dry-shake finish materials, and others as requested by Architect.

B. Shop Drawings; Reinforcement: Submit original shop drawings for fabrication, bending, and placement of concrete reinforcement. Comply with ACT 315 "Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures" showing bar schedules, stirrup spacing, diagrams of bent bars, arrangement of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcement required for openings through concrete structures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the following codes, specifications, and standards, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:
   1. ACT 301 "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings".
   2. ACT 318 "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete".
   3. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI), "Manual of Standard Practice".

B. Materials and installed work may require testing and retesting at anytime during progress of work. Retesting of rejected materials for installed work, shall be done at Contractor's expense.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protect adjacent finish materials against spatter during concrete placement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, "Alamo Cement" or equal. Use one brand of cement throughout project, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.

B. Normal Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, and as herein specified. Provide aggregates from a single source for exposed concrete.
   1. For exterior exposed surfaces, do not use fine or coarse aggregates containing spalling-causing deleterious substances.
   2. Local aggregates not complying with ASTM C 33 but which have shown by special test or actual service to produce concrete of adequate strength and durability may be used when acceptable to Architect.

C. Water: Drinkable.

D. Water-reducing Admixture: ASTM C 194, Type A, and containing not more than 0.1 percent chloride ions.
   1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a) "WRDA Hycol"; W.R. Grace.
      b) "PSI N"; Gifford-Hill/American Admixtures
      c) "Eucon WR-75"; Euclid Chemical Co.
      d) "Pozzolith Normal"; Master Builders.
      e) "Plastocrete 160"; Sika Chemical Corp.
      f) "Chemtard"; Chem-Masters Corp.
      g) "Pro-Kete-N"; Protex Industries, Inc.

E. Water-Reducing, Non-Chloride Accelerator Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type E, and containing not more than 0.1 percent chloride ions.
   1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a) "Accelguard 80"; Euclid Chemical Co.
      b) "Pozzolith High Early"; Master Builders.
      c) "Gilco Accelerator"; Gifford-Hill/America Admixtures

F. Water-Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D, and containing not more than 0.1 percent chloride ions.
   1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a) "Edoco 20006"; Edoco Technical Products.
b) "Pozzolith Retarder"; Master Builders.
c) "Eucon Retarder 75"; Euclid Chemical Co.
d) "Daratard"; W.R. Grace.
e) "PSI R"; Gifford-Hill/American Admixtures.
f) "Plastiment"; Sika Chemical Co.
g) "Protard"; Protex Industries, Inc.

G. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride thyocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.1 percent chlorine ions are not permitted.

2.2 RELATED MATERIALS

1. None

2.3 PROPORTIONING AND DESIGN OF MIXES:

A. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete by either laboratory trial batch or field experience methods as specified in ACT 301. If trial batch method used, use an independent testing facility acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs. The testing facility shall not be the same as used for field quality control testing.

B. Submit written reports to Architect and Structural Engineer of each proposed mix for each class of concrete at least 15 days prior to start of work. Do not begin concrete production until mixes have been reviewed by Architect.

C. Design mixes to provide normal weight concrete with the following properties, as indicated on drawings and schedules:
1. 3000 psi 28-day compressive strength; W/C ratio, 0.58 maximum (non-air-entrained), 0.46 maximum (air-entrained). For structural slabs.

D. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by Contractor when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant; at no additional cost to Owner and as accepted by Architect. Laboratory test data for revised mix design and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by Architect before using in work.

E. Admixtures:
1. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete as required for placement and workability.
2. Use non-chloride accelerating admixture in concrete slabs placed at ambient temperatures below 50 deg F (10 deg C).

F. Slump Limits: Proportion and design mixes to result in concrete slump at point of placement as follows:
1. Ramps, slabs, and sloping surfaces: Not more than 5".
2. Reinforced foundation systems: Not less than 3" and not more than 5".
3. Other concrete: Not less than 3" nor more than 5".

2.4 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mix Concrete: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 94, and as herein specified.

B. During hot weather, or under conditions contributing to rapid setting of concrete, a shorter mixing time than specified in ASTM C 94 may be required.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Coordinate the installation of joint materials and vapor retarders with placement of forms and reinforcing steel.

3.2 JOINTS:

A. Construction Joints: Locate and install construction joints as indicated or, if not indicated, located so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as acceptable to Architect.

B. Place construction joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, except as otherwise indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. General: Set and build into work anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other work that is attached to, or supported by, cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions, and directions provided by suppliers of items to be attached thereto.

B. Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs: Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain required elevations and contours in finished slab surface. Provide and secure units sufficiently strong to support types of screed strips by use of strike-off templates or accepted compacting type screeds.

3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Replacement Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcing steel, and items to be embedded or casting. Notify other crafts to permit installation of their work; cooperate with other trades in setting such work. Moisten wood forms immediately before placing concrete where form coatings are not used.

B. Apply temporary protective covering to lower 2' of finished walls adjacent to poured floor slabs and similar conditions, and guard against spattering during placement.

C. General: Comply with ACT 304 "Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete", and as herein specified.
D. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no concrete will be placed on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as herein specified. Deposit concrete as nearly as practicable to its final location to avoid segregation.
E. Placing Concrete in Forms: Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers not deeper than 24" and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints. Where placement consists of several layers, place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic to avoid cold joints.
F. Consolidate placed concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding, or tamping. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete in accordance with ACT 309.
G. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly space locations not farther than visible effectiveness of machine. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6" into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to set. At each insertion limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing segregation of mix.
H. Placing Concrete Slabs: Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until the placing of a panel or section is completed.
I. Consolidate concrete during placing operations so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
J. Bring slab surfaces to correct level within straightedge and strike off. Use bull floats or darbies to smooth surface, free of humps or hollows. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations.
K. Maintain reinforcing in proper position during concrete placement operations.
L. Cold Weather Placing: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength which could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures, in compliance with ACT 306 and as herein specified.
M. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4deg C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C), and not more than 80 deg F (27 deg C) at point of placement.
N. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
O. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, and other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators, unless otherwise accepted in mix design.
P. Hot Weather Placing: When hot weather conditions exist that would seriously impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete in compliance with ACT 305 and as herein specified.
Q. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 95º deg F (32 deg C). Mixing water may be chilled, or chopped ice may be used to control temperature provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Use of liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
R. Cover reinforcing steel with water-soaked burlap if it becomes too hot, so that steel temperature will not exceed the ambient air temperature immediately before embedment in concrete.
S. Fog spray forms, reinforcing steel, and subgrade just before concrete is placed.
T. Use water-reducing retarding admixture (Type D) when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placing conditions.

3.5 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling-In: Fill-in holes and openings left in concrete structures for passage of work by other trades, unless otherwise shown or directed, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete as herein specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling shown or required to complete work.
B. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations, as shown on drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment to template at correct elevations, complying with certified diagrams or templates of manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

3.6 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS:

A. Patching Defective Areas: Repair and patch defective areas with cement mortar immediately after removal of forms, when acceptable to Architect.
B. Cut out honeycomb, rock pockets, voids over 1/4" in any dimension, and holes left by tie rods and bolts, down to solid concrete but, in no case to a depth of less than 1". Make edges of cuts perpendicular to the concrete surface. Thoroughly clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat the area to be patched with specified bonding agent. Place patching mortar after bonding compound has dried.
C. For exposed-to-view surfaces blend white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match color surrounding. Provide test areas at inconspicuous location to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike-off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

D. Repair of Formed Surfaces: Removed and replaced concrete having defective surfaces if defects cannot be repaired to satisfaction of Architect. Surface defects, as such, include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycomb, rock pockets; fins and other projections on surface; and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning. Flush out form tie holes, fill with dry pack mortar, or precast cement cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
E. Repair concealed formed surfaces, where possible, that contain defects that affect the durability of concrete. If defects cannot be repaired, remove and replace concrete.
F. Repair of Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, for smoothness and verify surface plane to tolerances specified for each surface and finish. Correct low and high areas as herein specified. Test unformed surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope, in addition to smoothness using a template having required slope.
G. Correct high area in unformed surfaces by grinding, after concrete has cured at least 4 days.
H. Correct low areas in unformed surfaces during or immediately after completion of surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with fresh concrete. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete. Proprietary patching compounds may be used when acceptable to Architect.
I. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes not exceeding 1" diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas to sound concrete with clean, square cuts and expose reinforcing steel with at least 3/4" clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding compound. Mix patching concrete of same materials to provide concrete of same type or class as original concrete. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
J. Repair isolated random cracks and single holes not over 1" in diameter by dry-pack method. Groove top of cracks and cut-out holes to sound concrete and clean of dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding compound. Mix dry-pack, consisting of one part portland cement to 2-1/2" parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 mesh sieve, using only enough water as required for handling and placing. Place dry pack after bonding compound has dried. Compact dry-pack mixture in place and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for not less than 72 hours.
K. Perform structural repairs with prior approval of Architect or Structural Engineer for method and procedure, using specified epoxy adhesive and mortar.
L. Repair methods not specified above may be used, subject to acceptance of Architect.

3.7 QUALITY CONTROL TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. The Owner's Agent will employ a testing laboratory to perform test and to submit test reports.
B. Sampling and testing for quality control during placement of concrete shall include the following, as directed by Architect.
C. Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C 172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.
D. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of discharge for each day's pour of each type of concrete; additional tests when concrete consistency seems to have changed.
E. Air Content: ASTM C 173, volumetric method for lightweight or normal weight concrete; ASTM C 231 pressure method for normal weight concrete; one for each day's pour of each type of air-entrained concrete.
F. Concrete Temperature: Test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and below, and when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above; and each time a set of compression test specimens are required.
G. Compression Test Specimen: ASTM C 31, one set of 4 standard cylinders for each compressive strength test, unless otherwise directed. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory cured test specimens except when field-cure test specimens are required.
H. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each day's pour exceeding 5 cu yds. plus additional sets for each 50 cu yds. over and above the first 25 cu. yds. of each concrete class placed in any one day; one specimen tested at 7 days, two specimens tested at 28 days, and one specimen retained in reserve for later testing if required. When frequency of testing will provide less than 5 strength test for a given class of concrete, conduct testing from at least 5 randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than 5 are used.
I. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, evaluate current operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing the in-place concrete.
J. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength, and no individual strength test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
K. Test results will be reported in writing to Architect, Structural Engineer, and Contractor within 24 hours after tests. Reports of compressive strength test shall contain the project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing service, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in structure, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials; compressive breaking strength and type of break for both 7-day tests and 28-day tests.

L. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted but shall not be used as the sole basis for acceptance or rejection.
M. Additional Tests: The testing service will make additional tests of in-place concrete when test results indicate specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained in the structure, as directed by Architect. Testing service may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or by other methods as directed. Contractor shall pay for such tests when unacceptable concrete is verified.
N. See Structural Plans for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 30 00– CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 – GENERAL

SECTION INCLUDES

Cast-in-place concrete for inlets, flow control boxes, meter vaults, manhole structures, tanks, thrust blocks, slabs on grade, and as indicated on plans.

RELATED SECTIONS

Section 031000 - Concrete Formwork: Formwork and accessories

Section 032000 – Concrete Reinforcement

REFERENCES

ACI 301 – Structural Concrete for Buildings

ACI 302 – Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction

ACI 304 – Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete

ACI 305R – Hot Weather Concreting

ACI 306R – Cold Weather Concreting

ACI 308 – Standard Practice for Curing Concrete

ACI 3 – Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete

ANSI/ASTM D1190 – Concrete Joint Sealer, Hot-Poured Elastic Type

ANSI/ASTM D1751 – Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

ANSI/ASTM D1752 – Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

ASTM C33 – Concrete Aggregates

ASTM C94 – Ready-Mixed Concrete

ASTM C150 – Portland Cement

ASTM C260 – Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete

ASTM C330 – Light Weight Aggregates for Structural Concrete

ASTM C494 – Chemicals Admixtures for Concrete

ASTM C618 – Fly Ash and Raw or Calcinated Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete

SUBMITTALS

Submit under provisions of the Contract and as requested by Engineer.

Product Data: Provide data on joint devices, attachment accessories, admixtures and mix design.

Samples: Submit two 6-inch long samples of expansion/contraction joint and control joint.

Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation procedures and interface required with adjacent Work.

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

Submit under provisions of the Contract.

Accurately record actual locations of embedded utilities and components, which are concealed from view.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Perform Work in accordance with ACI 301.

Maintain one copy of each document on site.

Acquire cement and aggregate from same source for all work.

Conform to ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.

Conform to ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.

COORDINATION

Coordinate work under provisions of the Contract.

Coordinate the placement of joint devices with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

CONCRETE MATERIALS

Cement: ASTM C150, Type I – Normal; Type IA – Air Entraining; Type II – Moderate; Type IIA – Air Entraining; Type III – High Early Strength; Type IIIA – Air Entraining; Type IV – Low Heat of Hydration; Type V – Sulphate Resistant; Portland type and as indicated on plans.

Fine Aggregates: ASTM C33; clean, hard, durable, uncoated, natural sand free from silt, loam or clay.

Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33; hard, durable, uncoated, crushed, stone gradation sized in accordance with size No. 57 unless otherwise approved in mix design. Maximum aggregate size in accordance with ACI 318.

Water: Clean and free from oil, acid, alkalines, or other impurities not detrimental to concrete.

ADMIXTURES

Air Entrainment: ASTM C260

Chemical: ASTM C494, Type A – Water Reducing; Type B – Retarding; Type C – Accelerating; Type D – Water Reducing and Retarding; Type E – Water Reducing and Accelerating; Type F – Water Reducing, High Range; Type G – Water Reducing, High Range and Retarding admixture.

Fly Ash: ASTM C618; maximum 2% loss on ignition.

ACCESSORIES

Bonding Agent: Polymer resin emulsion; Polyvinyl Acetate; Latex emulsion; Two component modified epoxy resin; n-solvent two component polysulphide epoxy; Mineral filled polysulphide polymer epoxy; Mineral filled polysulphide polymer epoxy resin; Versamid cured epoxy; as indicated on plans.

Vapor Barrier: 6 mil thick clear polyethylene film, type recommended for below grade application; as indicated on plans.

Non-Shrink Grout: Premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents; capable of developing minimum compressive strength of 2,400 psi in 48 hours and 7,000 psi in 28 days.

JOINT DEVICES AND FILLER MATERIALS

Joint Filler Type A: ASTM D1751; ASTM D994; Asphalt impregnated fiberboard or felt, ¼ inch thick; tongue and groove profile; as indicated on plans.

Joint Filler Type B: ASTM D1752; Closed cell; polyvinyl chloride; molded vinyl; foam, resiliency recovery of 95% if not compressed more than 50 % of original thickness; as indicated on plans.

Joint Filler Type C: ASTM D1752; Pre-molded sponge rubber, fully compressible with recovery rate of minimum 95%; as indicated on plans.

Construction Joint Devices: Integral galvanized steel or extruded plastic; to required thickness, formed to tongue and groove profile, with removable top strip exposing sealant trough, knockout holes spaced at 6 inches, ribbed steel spikes with tongue to fit top screed edge; as indicated on plans.

Expansion and Contraction Joint Devices: ASTM B221 alloy, extruded aluminum; resilient elastomeric; vinyl; neoprene; filler strip with a Shore A hardness of 35 to permit plus or minus 25% joint movement with full recovery; extruded aluminum or vinyl cover plate, or longest manufactured length at each location, flush or recessed mounted; color as selected or indicated on plans.

Sealant: ASTM D1190; Hot applied, rubber; synthetic rubber; asphalt; polymer based asphalt; coal tar and rubber; compound.

CONCRETE MIX

Mix concrete in accordance with ACE 304. Deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94.

Provide concrete to the following mix design:

> Strength: Concrete is classified and specified by ultimate compressive strength at age 28 days.
>
> Proportions: Proportions of cement, aggregate, and water to attain required plasticity and compressive strength shall be in accordance with ACI 318. Do not make changes in proportions without Engineer’s approval.

Concrete to yield following characteristics:

3,000 psi at 28 days, minimum slump 3 inches, and maximum slump 5 inches

As indicated on plans.

Use accelerating admixtures in cold weather only when approved by Engineer.

Use of admixtures will not relax cold weather placement requirements.

Use calcium chloride only when approved by Engineer.

Use set retarding admixtures during hot weather only when approved by Engineer.

Add air-entraining agent to normal weight concrete mix for work exposed to exterior.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

EXAMINATION

Verify site conditions under provisions of Contract.

Verify requirements for concrete cover over reinforcement.

Verify that anchors, seats, plates, reinforcement and other items to be cast into concrete are accurately placed, positioned securely, and will not cause hardship in placing concrete.

PREPARATION

Prepare previously placed concrete by cleaning with steel brush and applying bonding agent in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

In locations where new concrete is doweled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete; insert steel dowels and pack solid with non-shrink grout.

PLACING CONCRETE

Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304; ACI 301; or ACI 318.

Notify Engineer minimum 24 minimum 24 hours prior to commencement of operations.

Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts, formed joint fillers, joint devices and related appurtenances are not disturbed during concrete placement.

Install vapor barrier under interior slabs on grade. Lap joints minimum 6 inches and seal watertight by sealant applied between overlapping edges and ends or taping edges and ends.

Repair vapor barrier damaged during placement of concrete reinforcing. Repair with vapor barrier material; lap over damaged areas minimum 6 inches and seal watertight.

Install joint fillers, primer and sealant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

Separate slabs on grade from vertical surfaces with ½ inch thick joint filler.

Extend joint filler from bottom of slab to within ½ inch of finished slab surface.

Install joint devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

Install construction joint device in coordination with floor slab pattern placement sequence. Set top to required elevations. Secure to resist movement by wet concrete.

Install joint device anchors. Maintain correct position to allow joint cover flush with floor and wall finish.

Install joint covers in one piece or longest practical length, when adjacent construction activity is complete.

Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.

Place concrete continuously between predetermined expansion, control, and construction joints.

Do not interrupt successive placement; do not permit cold joints to occur.

Place floor slabs in checkerboard pattern indicated.

Saw cut joints within 24 hours after placing. Using 3/16-inch thick blade, cut into ¼ inch depth of slab thickness.

Screed floors and slabs on grade level, maintaining surface flatness of maximum ¼ inch in 10 ft or an indicated on plans.

CONCRETE FINISHING

Provide formed concrete surfaces to be left exposed, concrete walls, columns, beams, joists, with smooth rubbed; sand float; sack rubbed finish as indicated on plans.

Finish concrete floor surfaces in accordance with ACI 301.

Wood float surfaces which will receive, quarry tile, ceramic tile, or terrazzo will full bed setting system.

Steel trowel surfaces, which will receive carpeting, resilient flooring, seamless flooring, thin set quarry tile, or thin set ceramic tile.

Steel trowel surfaces, which are scheduled to be exposed.

In areas with floor drains, maintain floor elevation at walls; pitch surfaces uniformly to drains ¼ inch per foot nominal or otherwise as indicated on Plans.

CURING AND PROTECTION

Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Field inspection and testing may be performed in accordance with ACI 301 and under provisions of the Contract or upon request of the Engineer.

Provide free access to Work and cooperate with appointed firm.

Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of Work.

Tests of cement and aggregates may be performed to ensure conformance with specified requirements.

Three concrete test cylinders will be taken for every 75 or less or 100 or less cubic yards of each class of concrete placed.

One additional test cylinder will be taken during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.

One slump test will be taken for each set of test cylinders taken.

PATCHING

Allow Engineer to inspect concrete surfaces immediately upon removal of forms.

Excessive honeycomb or embedded debris in concrete is not acceptable. Notify Engineer upon discovery.

Patch imperfections as directed and in accordance with ACI 301.

DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

Defective Concrete: Concrete not conforming to required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.

The Engineer will determine repair or replacement of defective concrete.

Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect/Engineer for each individual area.

SECTION 03350
CONCRETE FINISHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Finishing of exposed concrete.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03100 - Concrete Forms and Accessories.
B. Section 03300 - Cast-In-Place Concrete.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ACI 302 - Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01330.
B. Product Data: Provide data on concrete colorer, sealer, and slip resistant treatment, compatibilities, and limitations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01700.
B. Maintenance Data: Provide data on maintenance renewal of applied coatings.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 302.
B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect, and handle products to site under provisions of Section 01600.
B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's packaging including application instructions.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate work under provisions of Section 01300.
B. Coordinate the work with concrete placement and curing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify site conditions under provisions of Section 01300. Verify that surfaces are acceptable to receive the Work of this section.

3.2 MONOLITHIC SLAB FINISHES

A. Scratch Finish: Apply scratch finish to monolithic slab surfaces that are to receive concrete floor topping or mortar setting beds for tile, portland cement terrazzo, and other bonded applied cementitious finish flooring material, and as otherwise indicated.
B. Float Finish: Apply float finish to monolithic slab surfaces to receive trowel finish and other finishes as hereinafter specified, and slab surfaces which are to be covered with membrane or elastic waterproofing, membrane or elastic roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo, and as otherwise indicated.
C. After screeding, consolidating, and leveling concrete slabs, do not work surface until ready for floating. Begin floating when surface water has disappeared or when concrete has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of power-driven floats, or both. Consolidate surface with power-driven floats, or by hand-floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Check and level surface plane to tolerances of F 35 - F 25. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Uniformly slope surfaces to drains. Immediately after leveling, refloat surface to a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
D. Trowel Finish: Apply trowel finish to monolithic slab surfaces to be exposed-to-view, and slab surfaces to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile, paint, or other thin firm finish coating system.
E. After floating, begin first trowel finish operation using a power-driven trowel. Begin final troweling when surface procedures a ringing sound as trowel is moved over surface. Consolidate concrete surface by final hand-troweling operation, free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance, and with surface leveled to tolerances of F 35 - F 25. Grind smooth surface defects which would telegraph through applied floor covering system.
F. Trowel and Fine Broom Finish: Where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed with thin-set mortar, apply trowel finish as specified, then immediately follow with slightly scarifying surface by fine brooming.
G. Non-Slip Broom Finish: Apply non-slip broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
H. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen concrete surface by brooming with fiber bristly broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
I. See architectural for stained concrete locations.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. After placing slabs, plane surface to tolerances for floor flatness (F) of 35 and floor levelness (F1) of 25. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where requires. After leveling, roughen surface before final set, with stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03390
CONCRETE CURING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Initial and final curing of horizontal concrete surfaces.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03300 – Cast-In-Place Concrete.
B. Section 03350 - Exposed Concrete Finishing.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ACI 301 - Structural Concrete for Buildings.
B. ACI 302 - Recommended Practice for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.
C. ACI 308 - Standard Practice for Curing Concrete.
D. ASTM C171 - Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.
E. ASTM C309 - Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
F. ASTM D2103 - Polyethylene Film and Sheeting.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.
B. Product Data: Provide data on curing compounds, product characteristics, compatibility and limitations.
C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate criteria for preparation and application.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 302.
B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect, and handle products under provisions of Section 01600.
B. Deliver curing materials in manufacturer's packaging including application instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Membrane Curing Compound Type A: ASTM C309 Type 1.
B. Polyethylene Film Type B: ASTM C171, 15 mil thick, clear.
C. Water: Potable and not detrimental to concrete.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify substrate conditions under provisions of Section 01039.
B. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to be cured.

3.2 EXECUTION - HORIZONTAL SURFACES

A. Cure floor surfaces in accordance with ACI 308.
B. Ponding: Maintain 100 percent coverage of water over floor slab areas continuously for 4 days.
C. Spraying: Spray water over floor slab areas and maintain wet for 7 days.
D. Membrane Curing Compound: Apply curing compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions in two coats with second coat applied at right angles to first.
E. Polyethylene Film: Spread Polyethylene Film over floor slab areas, lapping edges and sides and sealing with pressure sensitive tape; cover with plywood; maintain in place for 7 days.

3.3 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Section 01500.
B. Do not permit traffic over unprotected floor surface.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05120
STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Extent of structural steel work is shown on drawings, including schedules, notes and details to show size and location of members, typical connections, and type of steel required.
B. Structural steel is that work defined in America Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) "Code of Standard Practice" and as otherwise shown on drawings.
C. Miscellaneous Metal Fabrications are specified elsewhere in Division 5.
D. Refer to Division 3 for anchor bolt installation in concrete; Division 4 for masonry.
E. Source Quality Control: Materials and fabrication procedures are subject to inspection and tests in mill, shop, and field, conducted by a qualified inspection agency. Such inspections and tests will not relieve Contractor of responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with specified requirements.
F. Promptly remove and replace materials or fabricated components which do not comply.
G. Design of Members and Connections: Details shown are typical; similar details apply to similar conditions, unless otherwise indicated. Verify dimensions at site whenever possible without causing delay in the work. Promptly notify Architect whenever design of members and connections for any portion of structure are not clearly indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings including complete details and schedules for fabrication and assembly of structural steel members, procedures and diagrams.
B. Include details of cuts, connections, camber, holes, and other pertinent data. Indicate welds by standard AWS A2.1 and A2.4 symbols, and show size, length, and type of each weld.
C. Provide setting drawings, templates, and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchorages to be installed as work of others sections.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Code and Standards: Comply with provisions of following, except as otherwise indicated:
B. AISC "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges".
C. Paragraph 4.2.1 of the above code is hereby modified by deletion of the following sentence: "This approval constitutes the owner's acceptance of all responsibility for the design adequacy of any connections designed by the fabricator as a part of his preparation of these shop drawings".
D. AISC "Specifications for the Design, Fabrication, and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings", including "Commentary" and Supplements thereto as issued.
E. AISC "Specifications for Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel".
F. AISC "Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" approved by the Research Council on Riveted and Bolted Structural Joints of the Engineering Foundation.
G. American Welding Society (AWS) D1. "Structural Welding Code - Steel".
H. ASTM A 6 "General Requirements for Delivery of Rolled Steel Plates, Shapes, Sheet Piling and Bars for Structural Use".
I. Qualifications for Welding Work: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS "Standard Qualification Procedure".
J. Provide certification that welders to be employed in work have satisfactory passed AWS qualification tests.
K. If recertification of welders is required, retesting will be Contractor's responsibility.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to site at such intervals to insure uninterrupted progress of work.
B. Deliver anchor bolts and anchorage devices, which are to be embedded in cast-in-place concrete or masonry, in ample time to not to delay work.
C. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground, using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration.
D. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: For fabrication of work which will be exposed to view, use only materials which are smooth and free or surface blemishes including pitting, rust and scale seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names and roughness. Remove such blemishes by grinding, or by welding and grinding, prior to cleaning, treating, and application of surface finishes.
B. Structural Steel Shapes, ASTM A572
C. Plates and Bars: ASTM A36.
D. Cold-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, Grade B.
E. Headed Stud-Type Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grade 1015 or 1020, cold finished carbon steel; with dimensions complying with AISC Specifications.
F. Anchor Bolts: ASTM A 307, nonheaded type unless otherwise indicated.
G. Adhesive Anchors: Simpson "SET" Adhesive Anchor System
H. High-Strength Threaded Fasteners: Heavy hexagon structural bolts, heavy hexagon nuts, and hardened washers, as follows:
I. Quenched and tempered medium-carbon steel bolts, nuts and washers, complying with ASTM A 325.
J. Direct tension indicator washers may be used at Contractor's option.
K. Electrodes for Welding: Comply with AWS Code.
L. Structural Steel Primer Paint: GPA - 313.
M. Non-metallic Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Pre-mixed, non-metallic, non-corrosive, non-staining product containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage compensating agents, plasticizing and water reducing agents, complying with CE-CRD-C621.
N. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    1. Euco N.S.; Euclid Chemical Co.
    2. Crystex; L & M Construction Chemicals
    3. Masterflow 713; Master Builders
    4. Five Star Grout; U.S. Grout Corp.
    5. Upcon; Upco Chem. Div., USM Corp.
    6. Propak; Protex Industries, Inc.
    7. Set Non-Shrink; Set Products, Inc.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Shop Fabrication and Assembly: Fabricate and assemble structural assemblies in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate items of structural steel in accordance with AISC Specifications and as indicated on final shop drawings. Provide camber in structural members where indicated.
B. Properly mark and match-mark materials for field assembly. Fabricate for delivery sequence which will expedite erection and minimize field handling of materials.
C. Where finishing is required, complete assembly, including welding of units, before start of finishing operations. Provide finish surfaces of members exposed in final structure free of markings, burrs, and other defects.
D. Connections: Weld or bolt shop connections, as indicated.
E. Bold field connections, except where welded connections or other connections are indicated.
F. Provide high-strength threaded fasteners for all bolted connections, except where unfinished bolts are indicated.
G. Provide unfinished threaded fasteners for only bolted connections of secondary framing members to primary members (including purlins, girts, and other framing members taking only nominal stresses) and for temporary bracing to facilitate erection.
H. High-Strength Bolted Construction: Install high-strength threaded fasteners in accordance with AISC "Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A325 or ASTM A325 or A490 bolts" (RCRBSJ).
I. Welded Construction: Comply with AWS Code for procedures, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
J. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods which will produce true alignment of axes without warp.
K. Holes for Other Work: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel framing, and for passage of other work through steel framing members, as shown on final shop drawings. Provide threaded nuts welded to framing, and other specialty items as indicated to receive other work.
L. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to metal surfaces. Do not flame cut holes or enlarge holes by burning. Drill holes in bearing plates.

2.3 SHOP PAINTING

A. General: Shop paint structural steel, except those members or portions of members to be embedded in concrete or mortar. Paint embedded steel which is partially exposed on exposed portions and initial 2" of embedded areas only.
B. Do not paint surfaces which are to be welded.

C. Apply 2 coats of paint to surfaces which are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.
D. Surface Preparation: After inspection and before shipping, clean steel work to be painted. Remove loose rust, loose mill scale, and spatter, slag or flux deposits. Clean steel in accordance with Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC) as follows:
E. Painting: Immediately after surface preparation, apply structural steel primer paint in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and at a rate to provide dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils. Use painting methods which result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

A. Surveys. Employ a land surveyor for accurate erection of structural steel. Check elevations of concrete and masonry bearing surfaces, and locations of anchor bolts and similar devices, before erection work proceeds, and report discrepancies to Architect. Do not proceed with erection until corrections have been made, or until compensating adjustments to structural steel work have been agreed upon with Architect.
B. Temporary Shoring and Bracing: Provide temporary shoring and bracing members with connections of sufficient strength to bear imposed loads. Remove temporary members and connections when permanent members are in place and final connections are made. Provide temporary guy lines to achieve proper alignment of structures as erection proceeds.
C. Temporary Planking: "OSHA approved" temporary planking and working platforms as necessary to effectively complete work.
D. Setting Bases and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.
E. Set loose and attached base plates and bearing plates for structural members on wedges or other adjusting devices.
F. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims, but if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate prior to packing with grout.
G. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and bases or plates to ensure that no voids remain. Finish exposed surfaces, protect installed materials, and allow to cure.
H. Field Assembly: Set structural frames accurately to lines and elevation indicated. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces which will be in permanent contact before assembly. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
I. Level and plumb individual members of structure within specified AISC tolerances.
J. Splice members only where indicated.
K. Erection Bolts: On exposed welded construction, remove erection bolts, fill holes with plug welds and grind smooth at exposed surfaces.
L. Comply with AISC Specifications for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
M. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or by use of drift pins, except in secondary bracing members. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.
N. Gas Cutting: Do not use gas cutting torches in field for correcting fabrication errors in primary structural framing. Cutting will be permitted only on secondary members which are not under stress, as acceptable to Architect. Finish gas-cut sections equal to a sheared appearance when permitted.
O. Touch-Up Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint. Apply paint to exposed areas using same material as used for shop painting.
P. Apply by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage an independent testing and inspection agency to inspect high-strength bolted connections and welded connections and to perform tests and prepare test reports. Contractor shall pay for such services from the testing allowance specified in Division 1.
B. Testing agency shall conduct and interpret tests and state in each report whether test specimens comply with requirements, and specifically state any deviations therefrom.
C. Provide access for testing agency to places where structural work is being fabricated or produced so that required inspection and testing can be accomplished.
D. Testing agency may inspect structural steel at plant before shipment; however, Architect reserves the right, at any time before final acceptance, to reject material not complying with specified requirements.

E. Correct deficiencies in structural steel work which inspections and laboratory test reports have indicated to be not compliance with requirements. Perform additional tests, at Contractor's expense, as may be necessary to reconfirm any non-compliance of original work, and as may be necessary to show compliance of corrected work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 5400
METAL STUD FRAMING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. ASTM A123-Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) coating on Iron and Steel Products.
B. ASTM A525 - General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process.
C. ASTM A591 - Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, electrolytic, Zinc-Coated
D. ASTM C645 - non-Load (Axial) Bearing Steel Studs, Runners (Track) and Rigid Furring channels for Screw Application of Gypsum Board.
E. ASTM C754-Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Wallboard, Backing Board, or Water-resistant Gypsum Board.
F. GA 203-Installation of Screw-type Steel Framing Members to Receive Gypsum Board.
G. SSPC (Steel Structures Painting Council)-Steel Structures Painting Manual.
H. Design system to accommodate construction tolerances, defection of building structural members, and clearances of intended openings.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Formed mental stud framing and furring channels, top and bottom runners, internal bracing and blocking, and ceiling furring channels.
B. Framing accessories.
C. Acoustical Sealant under metal suds at floors and walls.
D. Framing at Gypsum Plaster Soffits.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 05500 - Metal Fabrications attached to stud framing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.
B. Describe method for securing studs to tracks, splicing, and for blocking and reinforcement to framing connections.
C. Product Data: Provide data describing standards framing member materials and finish, product criteria, load charts and limitations.
D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and conditions requiring special attention.

PART 2 - QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with GA 203 and ASTM C754.
B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

2.2 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.
B. Design structural elements under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in the State of Texas.

2.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate work under provisions of Section 01039.
B. Coordinate with the placement of components within the stud framing system.
C. Furring and Bracing Members: Of same materials as studs; thickness to suit purpose.
D. Metal Framing materials.
   1. 6 inch SJ (Structural)-18 gauge at all exterior perimeter wall framing.
   2. 6 inch ST - 22 gauge interior partitions.
   3. 3-5/8 inch ST - 22 gauge interior partitions.
   4. 18 gauge framing at door and window, head and jamb framing sized as indicated on drawing.
   5. "Z" Furring channel - 1-1/2 inch 20 gauge; install in locations as indicated on drawings.
   6. Resilient Channels as indicated on the drawings.

2.4 FABRICATIONS

A. Fabricated assemblies of framed sections to sizes and profiles to sizes and profiles required; with framing members fitted, reinforced and braced to suit design requirements.

2.5 FINISHED

A. Studs: Galvanized to G60 coating class.
B. Tracks and Headers: Galvanized to G60 coating Class.
C. Accessories: Same finish as framing members.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify site conditions under provisions of Section 01039.
B. Verify that conditioners are ready to receive work.
C. Fit runners under and above openings; secure intermediate studs to same spacing as wall studs.
D. Install studs vertically at 16 inches o.c.
E. Install all stud framing in accordance with UL and Gypsum Association design designations as indicated in the specifications and on the drawings.
F. Align stud web openings horizontally.
G. Secure studs to tracks using fastener method. Do not weld.
H. Stud splicing not permissible.
I. Fabricated corners using a minimum of three studs.
J. Double stud at wall openings, door and window jambs. Not more than 2 inches from each side of opening.
K. Brace stud framing system rigid.
L. Coordinate erection of studs with requirements of door frames, windows frames, and blocking for surface mounted items; install supports and attachments.
M. Coordinate installation of wood blocking with electrical and mechanical work to be placed within or behind stud framing.
N. Blocking: Secure wood blocking to studs. Secure steel channels to studs. Install blocking for support of plumbing fixtures, toilet partitions, cabinets, toilet accessories, chalkboard and tack boards, signage and hardware.
O. All partitions extend through the ceiling to the deck above. Maintain clearance under structural building members to avoid deflection transfer to studs. Provide extended leg ceiling runners.
P. Coordinate placement of insulation in stud spaces made inaccessible after stud framing erection.

3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variations From True Position: 1.8 in.
B. Maximum Variations of any Member from Plane: 1.8 in.
C. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1.16 in.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF INSTALLATION

A. 1. Coordinate installation of walls to receive gypsum board finish to roof deck, all walls shall be taped and floated to the underside of the deck prior to the installation of the ceiling system.

B. END OF SECTION

SECTION 05500
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specifications Sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Definition: Metal fabrications include items made from iron and steel shapes, plates, bars, strips, tubes, pipes and castings which are not a part of structural steel or other metal systems specified elsewhere.

B. Extent of metal fabrications is indicated on drawings.

C. Types of work in this section include metal fabrications for:

1. Rough hardware.
2. Loose steel lintels
3. Miscellaneous framing and supports.
4. Structural steel is specified in another section within Division 5.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCES

A. Structural Performances: Engineer and provide assemblies which, when installed, comply with the following minimum requirements for structural performance, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Handrails and Toprails: Capable of withstanding the following loads applied as indicated when tested per ASTM E 935.
2. Concentrated loads of 250 lbs. applied at any point in any direction.
3. Uniform load of 50 lbs. per linear ft. applied simultaneously in both vertical and horizontal directions.
4. Concentrated and uniform loads above need not be assumed to act
5. concurrently.
6. Guards: Intermediate rails, capable of withstanding a uniform load of 25 lb. per sq. ft. of gross areas of guard, including any open areas, of which they are a part.

B. Above load need not be assumed to be acting concurrently with uniform horizontal loads on toprails of railing assembly in determining stress on guard supporting members.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications, anchor details, and installation instructions for products used in miscellaneous metal fabrications, including paint products and grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for fabrication and erection of miscellaneous metal fabrications. Include plans, elevations, and details of sections and connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide templates for anchor and bolt installation by others.

C. Where materials or fabrications are indicated to comply with certain requirements for design loadings, include structural computations and letter certifying compliance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Ferrous Metals:

1. Metal Surfaces, General: For fabrication of miscellaneous metal work which will be exposed to view, use only materials which are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names and roughness.
2. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36.
3. Steel Tubing: Cold-formed, ASTM A500; or hot-rolled, ASTM A50.
4. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53; Type and grade (if applicable) as selected by fabricator and as required for design loading; galvanized; standard weight (schedule 40), unless otherwise indicated.
5. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of the same type material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Concrete Inserts; Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either malleable iron, ASTM A 27. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as required, hot-dip galvanized, ASTM A 153.

B. Grout:

1. Non-Shrink Non-Metallic Grout: Pre-mixed, factory-packaged, non-staining, non-corrosive, non-gaseous grout complying with CE CRD-C621. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications of type specified in this section.

C. Fasteners:
   1. As recommended by fabricator's engineer.
D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High zinc dust content paint for regalvanizing welds in galvanized steel, complying with the Military Specifications MIL-P-21035 (Ships) or SSPC-Paint-20.
E. Concrete Fill:
   1. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements of Division-3 section "Concrete Work" for normal weight, ready-mix concrete.
F. Non-Slip Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged material containing fused aluminum oxide grits or crushed emery as abrasive aggregate; rust-proof and non-glazing; unaffected by freezing, moisture or cleaning materials.

2.2 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Workmanship: Use materials of size and thickness indicated, or if not indicated, as required to produce strength and durability in finished product for use intended. Work to dimensions indicated or accepted on shop drawings, using proven details of fabrication and support. Use type of materials indicated or specified for various components of work.
B. For Exposed Work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/8". Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
C. Weld corners and seams continuously, complying with AWS recommendations. At exposed connections, grid exposed welds smooth and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.
D. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts.
E. Provide for anchorage of type indicated, coordinated with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to provide adequate support for intended use.
F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap miscellaneous metal work as indicated to receive finish hardware and similar items.
G. Galvanizing: Provide a zinc coating for those items indicated or specified to be galvanized, as follows:
   1. ASTM A 123 for galvanized rolled, pressed and forged steel shapes, plates, bars, and strip 1/8" thick and heavier.
   2. ASTM A 386 for galvanizing assembled steel products.
H. Fabricate joints which will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water or provide week holes where water may accumulated.

2.3 ROUGH HARDWARE

A. Furnish bent or otherwise custom fabricated bolts, plates, anchors, hangers, dowels, and other miscellaneous steel and iron shapes as required for framing and supporting woodwork, and for anchoring or securing woodwork to concrete or other structures. Straight bolts and other stock rough hardware items as specified in Division-6 sections.
B. Fabricate items to sizes, shapes, and dimensions required. Furnish malleable-iron washers for heads and nuts which bear on wood structural connections; elsewhere, furnish steel washers.

2.4 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

A. Provide loose structural steel lintels for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions as shown. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit were indicated. Provide not less than 8" bearing at each side of openings, unless otherwise indicated.
B. Galvanize loose steel lintels to be installed in exterior walls.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide miscellaneous steel framing and supports which are not a part of structural steel framework, as required to complete work.
B. Fabricate miscellaneous units to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated or, if not indicated, of required dimensions to receive adjacent other work to be retained by framing. Except as otherwise indicated, fabricated from structural steel shapes, plates, and steel bars of welded construction using mitered joints for field connection. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware and similar items.
C. Equip units with integrally welded anchors for casting into concrete or building into masonry. Furnish insets if units must be installed after concrete is placed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication, where possible. Do not delay job progress; allow for trimming and fitting where taking field measurements before fabrication might delay work.
B. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages, such as concrete inserts, sleeves, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous items having integral anchors, which are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:
   1. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing miscellaneous metal fabrication to in-place construction; including, threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts wood screws, and other connectors as required.
   2. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installation, of miscellaneous metal fabrications. Set work accurately in location, alignment and elevation, plus, level, true and free of rack, measured from established lines and levels. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in form work for items which are to be built into concrete masonry or similar construction.

B. Fit exposes connections accurately together to form tight hairline joints. Weld connections which are not to be left as exposes joint, but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Grind exposes joints smooth and touch-up shop paint coat. Do not weld, cut, or abrade the surfaces of exterior units which have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS Code for procedures of manual shielded metal-arc welding, appearance and quality of welds made, and methods used in correcting welding work.

D. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.3 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. For galvanize surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections and abraded areas and apply of galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05805
ALUMINUM EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1.01 SCOPE:

A. Perform all work required to complete the ALUMINUM EXPANSION JOINT COVERS indicated by the Contract Documents and furnish all supplementary items necessary for their proper installation.

B. The requirements of Division 0 - "Bidding and Contract Requirements" and Division 1 - "General Requirements" of this Project Manual shall apply to all work required for this section.

1.02 SUBMITTALS:

A. SAMPLES:
1. Submit for approval samples of aluminum expansion joint covers showing construction and finish specified.

B. SHOP DRAWINGS:
1. Submit manufacturer's literature and mark sufficiently to indicate compliance with these specifications. Show locations, methods of supporting, methods of anchoring and finishes of each aluminum expansion joint cover.

PART 2: PRODUCTS:

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

A. Material manufactured by any of the following manufacturers is acceptable, provided it complies with the Contract Documents/
1. ALUMINUM EXPANSION JOINT COVERS
Architectural Art. Mfg., Inc.
Balco, Inc.
Construction Specialties, Inc.
Metalines, Inc.
MM Systems Corporation

2.02 MATERIALS:

A. ALUMINUM EXPANSION JOINT COVERS: Complete with all accessory items, including fasteners, filler strips, gutters, vapor barriers, etc. Cover shall accommodate a 1" to 2" movement.

2.03 COMPONENTS:

A. FRAME: Extruded aluminum 6063-T5; plate 6061-T6.

B. FILLER: None

C. GUTTER: None

D. FASTENERS: As required for specific installation, substrates, etc.

2.04 TYPES: (ARCHITECTURAL ART MANUFACTURING, INC.) Refer to structural & architectural drawings & provide for each condition.

A.	FLOOR-TO-FLOOR:	A10-20-11	
B.	FLOOR-TO-WALL:	A10-40-11	
C.	FLOOR-TO-FLOOR:	A10-13-11	
D.	WALL-TO-WALL:	H10-51-14	
E.	WALL-OR CEILING CORNER:	H10-61-14	
F.	WALL-TO-WALL CORNER:	G10-68-14	
G.	CEILING-TO-CEILING:	G10-71-14	
H.	FLOOR-TO-FLOOR	K20-41-11	AT GYMNASIUM (FOR WOOD FLOORING)

PART 3: EXECUTION:

3.01 INSTALLATION:

A. Install in exact accordance with the manufacturer's latest published recommendations, requirements, specifications, details, etc.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06010

LUMBER

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. WORK INCLUDED: Provide all wood, nails, bolts, screws, framing anchors, and other rough hardware, and all other items needed for rough and finished carpentry in this Work but not specifically described in other Sections of these Specifications.

B. RELATED WORK DESCRIBED ELSEWHERE:

1.	FORM LUMBER:	SECTION 03100
2.	ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK:	SECTION 06400

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. STANDARDS: Comply with all pertinent codes and regulations, and with the standards listed in this Section as described in Section 01085.

B. CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS: In the event of conflict between pertinent codes and regulations and the requirements of the referenced standards or these Specifications, the provisions of the more stringent shall govern.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Make all proposals for substitution in strict accordance with the provisions of Section 01300 of these Specifications.

1.4 PRODUCT HANDLING:

A. PROTECTION:

1. Use all means necessary to protect lumber materials before, during, and after delivery to the job site, and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.
2. Deliver the materials to the job site and store, all in a safe area, out of the way of traffic, and shored up off the ground surface.
3. Identify all framing lumber as to grades, and store all grades separately from the other grades.
4. Protect all metal products with adequate waterproof outer wrappings.
5. Use extreme care in the off-loading of lumber to prevent damage, splitting, and breaking of materials.

B. REPLACEMENTS: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect and at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.1 GRADE STAMPS:

A. FRAMING LUMBER: Identify all framing lumber by the grade stamp of the West Cost Lumber Inspection Bureau.

B. PLYWOOD: Identify all plywood as to species, grade, and glue type by the stamp of the American Plywood Association.

C. OTHER: Identify all other materials of this Section by the appropriate stamp of the agency listed in the reference standards, or by such other means as are approved by the Architect.

2.2 MATERIALS:

A. All materials, unless otherwise specifically approved in advance by the Architect, shall meet or exceed the following:

ITEM:	DESCRIPTION:
STUDS:	Yellow pine fir, stud grade, Douglas Fir- Hemlock, stud grade
POSTS AND BEAMS:	Douglas Fir, Structural Number 1
ALL OTHER HORIZONTAL FRAMING MEMBERS:	Douglas Fir-Hemlock, Construction Grade
ALL OTHER VERTICAL FRAMING MEMBERS:	Douglas Fir-Hemlock, Standard or better grade
PLYWOOD:	
Concealed Sheathing:	Standard interior-grade with exterior glue
EXTERIOR WOOD TRIM:	Redwood or Cedar, Select Heart Grade, Smooth
INTERIOR WOOD TRIM:	
Base:	White Pine, ½" by 1 7/8", reversible, fingerjointed acceptable.
Door & Window Casing:	White Pine, 5/8 by 1 5/8", beveled casing, finger-jointed acceptable.
CLOSET SHELVES:	White Pine, 1"X12", Number 2 or better, on 1"x4" White Pine cleats continuous 3 sides, or as shown on the Drawings in 3/4" plywood.
WOOD PRESERVATIVE:	Ammoniacal copper arsenite, or 5% solution of pentachlorophenol.
STEEL HARDWARE:	ASTM A7 or A36 (use galvanized at exterior locations).
MACHINE BOLTS:	ASTM A307
LAG BOLTS:	FED. SPEC. FF-B-561
NAILS:	Common (except on noted), Fed. Spec. FF-N-1-1 (use galvanized at exterior locations)

2.3 OTHER MATERIALS:

A. All other materials, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation as indicated on the Drawings, shall be new, suitable for intended use, and subject to the approval of the Architect.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.1 DELIVERIES:

A. STOCKPILING: Stockpile all materials sufficiently in advance of need to ensure their availability in a timely manner for this work.

B. DELIVERY SCHEDULE: Make as many trips to the job site as are necessary to deliver all materials of this Section in a timely manner to ensure orderly progress of the total work.

C. COMPLIANCE: Do not permit materials not complying with the provisions of this Section of these Specifications to be brought onto or to be stored at the job site. Immediately remove from the job site all non-complying materials and replace them with materials meeting the requirements of this Section.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06100

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1.01 DESCRIPTION:

A. WORK INCLUDED: Provide all wood framing indicated on the Drawings or required for a complete and operable facility.

B. RELATED WORK DESCRIBED ELSEWHERE:

1.	CONCRETE FORMWORK:	SECTION 03100
2.	LUMBER:	SECTION 06010
3.	INSTALLATION OF WOOD DOORS/FRAMES:	SECTION 06200

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. QUALIFICATIONS OF WORKMEN: Provide sufficient workmen and supervisors who shall be present at all times during execution of this portion of the Work, and who shall be thoroughly familiar with the type of construction involved and the materials and techniques specified.

B. REJECTION: In the acceptance or rejection of rough carpentry, the Architect will make no allowance for lack of skill on the part of the workmen.

1.03 PRODUCT HANDLING:

A. PROTECTION:
1. Store all materials in such a manner as to ensure proper ventilation and drainage, and to protect against damage and the weather.
2. Keep all materials clearly identified with all grade marks legible. Keep all damaged material clearly identified as damaged, and store separately to prevent its inadvertent use.
3. Do not allow installation of damaged or otherwise non-complying material.
4. Use all means necessary to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.

B. REPLACEMENTS: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect and at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 (NO PRODUCTS ARE REQUIRED IN THIS SECTION)

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION:

A. Examine the areas and conditions under which work of this Section will be performed. Correct conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 WORKMANSHIP:

A. GENERAL: All rough carpentry shall produce joints true, tight, and well nailed, with all members assembled in accordance with the Drawings and with all pertinent codes and regulations.

B. SELECTION OF LUMBER PIECES:
1. Carefully select all members. Select individual pieces so that knots and obvious defects will not interfere with placing bolts or proper nailing or making connections.
2. Cut and discard all defects which will render a piece unable to serve its intended function. Lumber may be rejected by the Architect, whether or not it has been installed, for excessive warp, twist, bow, crook, mildew, fungus, or mold, as well as for improper cutting and fitting.
3. SHIMMING: Do not shim sills, joists, short studs, trimmers, headers, lintels, or other framing components.

3.03 WOOD TREATMENTS:

A. Treat all blocking and framing lumber, and other wood members used in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or other damp material, and all exterior members including roof blocking in accordance with AWPA.
1. Reduce moisture content to 19% or less after treatment for members which will painted.
2. Brush coat surfaces that have been cut after treatment.
3. Approved Material: KOPPERS "WOLMANIZED" or OSMOSE "K-33".

B. Treat members indicated as "Fire-Retardant" with Koppers "Non-Com" or Osmose "Flameproof". (All members within the building including framing members above the ceiling).
1. Reduce moisture content to 19% or less after treatment.
2. Each piece shall bear UL label for flame spread of 25 or less.
3. Reduce moisture content to 12% or less after treatment for members which will be painted.

3.04 GENERAL FRAMING:

A. GENERAL:
1. In addition to all framing operations normal to fabrication and erection indicated on the Drawings, install all backing and blocking required for work of other trades.
2. Set all horizontal or sloped members with crown up.
3. Do not notch, bore, or cut members for pipes, ducts, conduits, or other reasons except as shown on the Drawings or as specifically approved in advance by the Architect.

B. BEARINGS:
1. Make all bearings full unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.
2. Finish all bearing surfaces on which structural members are to rest so as to give sure and even support. Where framing members slope, cut or notch the ends as required to give uniform bearing surface.

3.05 BLOCKING AND BRIDGING:

A. BLOCKING:
1. Install all blocking required to support all items of finish and to cut off all concealed draft openings, both vertical and horizontal, between ceiling and floor areas.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06200

FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1.01 DESCRIPTION:

A. WORK INCLUDED: Provide all finish carpentry needed for a complete and proper installation including, but not necessarily limited to:
   1. Fitting and installing all wood doors.
   2. Installing all finish hardware.

B. RELATED WORK DESCRIBED ELSEWHERE:

1.	Architectural Woodwork:	SECTION 06400
2.	Furnishing Wood Doors:	SECTION 08210
3.	Furnishing Finish Hardware:	SECTION 08710

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. STANDARDS: Comply with standards specified herein as listed in Section 01085.

B. QUALIFICATIONS OF PERSONNEL:
   1. Throughout progress of the work of this Section, provide at least one person who shall be thoroughly familiar with the specified requirements, completely trained and experienced in the necessary skills, and who shall be present at the site and shall direct all work performed under this Section.
   2. In actual installation of the work of this Section, use adequate numbers of skilled workmen to ensure installation in strict accordance with the approved design and the approved recommendations of the materials manufacturers.

C. QUALIFICATIONS OF FINISH HARDWARE ADJUSTER: Provide the services of an AHC member of the Door and Window Institute, or an equally qualified individual approved in advance by the Architect, who shall inspect, adjust, and report to the Architect as described in Part Three of this Section.

1.03 PRODUCT HANDLING:

A. PROTECTION: Use all means necessary to protect the materials of this Section before, during, and after installation, and to protect the work and materials of all other trades.

B. REPLACEMENTS: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect and at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 FASTENERS:

A. Provide fasteners properly selected for the material to be fastened and the substrate to which the material will be fixed, designed to develop proper and adequate strength commensurate with the use.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION:

A. Examine the areas and conditions under which work of this Section will be performed. Correct conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed until satisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF WOOD DOORS:

A. Initial Inspection of Doors: Prior to start of installation of each door, carefully inspect the door and verify:
   1. That the door furnished is the proper door for the opening, as described on the Door Schedule in the Drawings.
   2. That the door is in sound condition, unblemished, without warp, twist, bow, or other attributes causing it to be rejected upon installation.

B. HANDLING: Carry wood doors, do not drag them. Use extreme care n handling to prevent damage.

C. FITTING: Trim all wood doors as necessary to provide a uniform clearance of between 3 mm (1/8") and 5 mm (3/16") at jambs and head, and a uniform clearance at the threshold or floor to properly clear the floor covering described on the Finish Schedule in the Drawings.

D. INSTALLING: For each door, verify the hardware type as described on the Door Schedule in the Drawings and verify that hardware actually supplies is the hardware specified. Use only the specified hinges or butts, and the proper equipment for the purpose, install the door into the opening with the following hinge or butt locations throughout the work:
   1. TOP HINGE OR BUTT: The center of the hinge or butt not more than 28 cm (11") below the top of the door;
   2. BOTTOM HINGE OR BUTT: The center of the hinge or butt not more than 33 cm (13") above the finish floor;
   3. INTERMEDIATE HINGE, BUTT, OR PIVOT: Equidistant between the top and bottom hinge, butt, or pivot.

E. FINISHING:
   1. With fine sandpaper, working only in direction of the grain of the wood, remove all rough edges resulting from door trimming and leave the installed door in condition to receive its final finish.
   2. Carefully touch-up all trimmed surfaces, applying a finish equal in all respects to the factory-prefinish specified in Section 08210.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF OTHER FINISH HARDWARE:

A. LOCATIONS: Using only the specified finish hardware, and the proper equipment for the purpose, install all other finish hardware in the following locations throughout the work:

1. ARMOR PLATES:	On the push side of single-acting doors, and on both sides of double-acting doors;
2. COMBINATION PUSH-AND-PULL PLATES:	Centered 102.4 cm (40-5/16") above the finish floor;
3. DOOR PULL ON PLATES:	Centered 102.4 cm (40-5/16") above the finish floor;
4. DOOR PULLS, SECTIONAL:	Centered 102.4 cm (40-5/16") above the finish floor;
5. DOOR-CLOSING DEVICES:	Install and adjust in strict accordance with the templates and printed instructions supplied by the manufacturer of

	the devices. Insofar as practicable, doors opening to or from halls or corridors shall have the closer mounted on the room side of the door.
6. EXTENSION LEVER FLUSH BOLTS:	In the edge of the door. Center to bolt fronts 30 cm (12") from bottom and 30 cm (12") from top edge of the door;
7. FLUSH CUP PULLS:	Centered 102.4 cm (40-5/16") above the finish floor;
8. KEY CABINET:	Install where directed.
9. KICK PLATES:	On single-acting doors; with kick plate on push side. On double-acting doors; with kick plate on both sides.
10. MORTISE DEADLOCK STRIKE:	Center 152.4 cm (60") above the finish floor;
11. KNOB LOCK AND KNOB LATCH STRIKE:	Center 102.4 (40-5/16") above the finish floor;
12. ROLLER LATCH STRIKES:	Center 102.4 cm (40-5/16") above the finish floor;
13. PANIC BOLT CROSS BARS:	Align in horizontal position with top and bottom bolts and rods aligned vertically. Install the centerline of strike 102.4 cm (40-5/16") above the finish floor;
14. PUSH BARS, SINGLE:	Centered 106.7 cm (42") above the finished floor;
15. PUSH BARS, TYPE 476:	Centered 106.7 cm (42") above the finished floor;
16. PUSH PLATES:	Centered 121.9 cm (48") above the finished floor;
17. ROLLER BUMPERS:	Install at the top of the door near the edge of the lock stile.
18. OTHER HARDWARE ITEMS, NOT DESCRIBED ABOVE:	Install as directed.

B. ANCHORING: Anchor all components firmly into position for long life under hard use. Use only the anchoring devices furnished with the hardware item, unless otherwise specifically directed.

3.04 INSPECTION, ADJUSTMENT, AND REPORTING:

A. GENERAL: Using the personnel descried in Paragraph 1.2C of this Section, inspect each of installed finish hardware. Verify that each such item has been installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, is in proper condition, and functions in its intended manner.

B. ADJUSTMENT: On all finish hardware items designed to permit adjustment, submit a written report stating:
1. That all installed finish hardware has been inspected in accordance with this Article;
2. That all installed finish hardware is in accordance with these specifications as to quality, type, appearance, operation, and all other specified attributes;
3. A precise list, by door opening number and hardware item, of all items of finish hardware which do not meet the specified requirements in furnishing, installation, or both.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07191
VAPOR RETARDANT

1.1 SCOPE

A. The Conditions of The Contract (Division 0), and General Requirements (Division 1), are applicable to and a part of this Section.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

1. Termite Treatment: Section 02281.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. Vapor Barrier (Under Slab): Shall conform to ASTM E1745, Class C or better and shall have a minimum water vapor permeance of .044 perms when tested in accordance with ASTM E96. Vapor barrier shall be no less than 15 mils thick.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCTS

A. Stego Wrap (15 mil).by Stego Industies LLC. (887) 464-7834.

B. Griffolyn T-65 by Reef Industries (800) 231-6074.

C. Rufco D16WB by Raven Ind. At Texas Environmental Plastic: (281) 821-7320.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Lay sheets smoothly, stretch and weight edges, lap joints twelve (12) inches and seal with tape as specified by vapor barrier manufacturer. Turn barrier up six 6 inches at walls and at all pipes, abutments, etc. Tape and seal at penetrations and at edges.

B. At grade beams, extend vapor barrier down sides of beam trenches (and footing excavations).

3.2 PATCHING:

A. Patch all punctures with a minimum overlap of 6” in all directions and tape around entire perimeter of repair.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07200
BUILDING INSULATION

PART 1: GENERAL:

1.01 PROJECT DESCRIPTION:

A. Work Included: Provide all building insulation required for this work including, but not necessarily limited to:
   1. Sound Walls
   2. Ceilings
   3. Fire Walls

1.02 PRODUCT HANDLING:

A. Protection: Use all means necessary to protect materials of this Section before, during, and after installation and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.
B. Delivery and Storage: Deliver materials to the jobsite, and store in a safe dry place with all labels intact and legible at time of installation.
C. Replacement: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect and at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS:

A. General: All insulation material shall be the product of Owens/Corning Fiberglass, or an equal approved in advance by the Architect.
B. SOUND WALLS INSULATION: All metal or wood stud and gypsum board partition walls, such as corridor walls, all walls enclosing toilet rooms, work areas, offices, closets, etc., shall receive 3 ½" or 6" thick "Noise Barrier" unfaced batts, 16" in net width x full height of partition.
C. CEILINGS: Where shown on drawings.
D. FIRE SAFING INSULATION: By IIG Min Wool 1200 safing with FSP one face or equal to be installed at

2.02 OTHER MATERIALS:

A. All other materials, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation of the work of this section, shall be as selected by the Contractor subject to the approval of the Architect.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION:

A. Examine the areas and conditions under which work of this section will be installed. Correct conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed until satisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION:

A. Except as otherwise specifically directed by the Architect, install all building insulation in accordance with the current edition of "Fiberglass Building Insulation Application Instructions", publication 3-BL-4992 of the Owens/Corning Fiberglas Corporation.

3.03 VERIFICATION:

A. Upon completion of the installation in each area, visually inspect and verify that all insulation is complete and properly installed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07210
METAL BUILDING ROOF AND WALL INSULATION LINER SYSTEM

PART I - GENERAL

A. Acceptable Liner System is Skyliner® FP or Skyliner® Insulation System from Bay Insulation Systems, a tested, high-performance insulation system. System achieves performance 2015 Energy Code R value of R-11 + R-19 LS for metal roof building construction. Walls shall have the outer layer with R-11 continuous insulation compressed at the girts and a second layer R-13 between grits with a liner system. System is provided complete, from one source (Bay Insulation Systems) and includes banding, clips, adhesive, fasteners, fabric, insulation, layout drawings and installation manual. Skyliner® FP System meets OSHA duty to have fall protection standard 29 CFR – 1926.501. This system also conforms to and complies with testing protocol for CFR 1926.501 (b)(4); CFR 1926.502(4)(1) CFR 1926.502 (i)(2); and CFR 1926.502.

B. NAIMA 202-96(R) (Rev 2000) certified fiberglass insulation will fill purlin cavity (or wall cavity) and consist of 1- non-faced layer of R-19 between purlins and second layer over purlins of R-11. Thermal break tape will be applied to top of purlin (roof) or outside of girts -(walls) for single-layer applications. (Sky Hook™ (82 pcs/box) or Insul Hold HD (coils) required for walls.) Fabric will be 1 bay in width and attach underneath the purlin (inside girt), secured by a banding grid. Safety banding (roof) will be installed parallel to each frame and 16" from the frame, secured by safety clips. The installed roof or wall system provides a continuous vapor retarder.

PART II PRODUCTS – SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. FABRIC

a. Bright White Material, Sky Blue Backing – light reflectance value – 84

b. Fabric Description: Woven, HPDE Scrim premium, low-permeance vapor retarder for thermal insulation. Coated both sides (1.2 mil average) bright white or colored polyethelyne film.

1. Fabric supplied in full bay widths and custom lengths – Produced to fit large building areas with minimum field seaming required.
2. Can be supplied perforated.

c. Shipped folded and rolled onto a core for quick deployment on support grid.

1. Core ID 3" (76.2mm) or 4" (101.6mm)

d. Vapor retardant – .02 perm rating

e. Chemical resistance

1. HDPE – excellent chemical resistance. It is not attacked by strong acids or strong bases and is resistant to gentle oxidants and reducing agents.
2. HDPE with coating has excellent chemical resistance, superior strength, and long-term durability.

f. Tear Strength Warp 35 lb, 222 n/weft 45 lb 200 n (ASTM D2261-96)

g. Tensile (Strip) Strength Warp 100 lb/in (877) weft 90 lb/in (799) (ASTM D5034-95)

h. Tensile (grab) warp 136 lb 605 n/ weft 126 lb 559 n

i. Mullen burst 245 psi 1690 kPa (ASTM D3786-01)

j. Accelerated UV Weathering – >50% strength retention after 2000 hrs; exposure @ .77W/m2/nm, or 1200 hrs exposure @ 1.35 W/m2/nm

k. Thermal Stability – 20˚F No cracks or delamination; 15˚F No cracks or delamination. Weight 3.2 oz/yd2 (108g/m2) +/- 10%

l. Flame Spread – 0; Smoke Developed: 28 UL 723 (ASTM E-84)

m. Fungi Resistance – No Growth (ATCC#'s 9642, 6205, 11797, 11730, and 9643)

n. Weight – 4.3 oz/yd2 (149g/m2) +/- 5%

o. Thickness – Nominal 9 mil (0.22mm)
p. Sound Absorption – NRC=.70

B. FALL PROTECTION

a. OSHA 29 CFR 1926.502C4i – Standard for leading-edge fall protection. The Drop test shall consist of a 400 lb (180 kg) bag of sand 30 + or - 2" (76 + or - 5 cm) in diameter dropped into the net from the highest walking/working surface at which employees are exposed to fall hazards, but not from less than 42" (1.1 m) above that level.
b. OSHA 1926.501 – Duty to have Fall Protection
c. OSHA 1926.501 (b)(4) – Holes
d. OSHA 1926.502(i)(2) All other covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of employees , equipment and materials that may be imposed on the cover at any one time.
e. OHSA 1926.502 – fall protection criteria and practices
f. 40 CFR 1926.754(e)(i) – covering roof and floor openings

C. BANDING

a. 1" x .023 continuous length white metal banding

D. FASTENERS & CLIPS

a. Safety Clip System includes exclusive offset clip + fastener + banding – 16" either side of each frame. (Required for fall protection installation.)
b. Tek 2 and Tek 4.5 (supplied with system)

E. ADHESIVE

a. Skyliner 514 Macroplast brush or spray adhesive (Avetone; Heptone)
b. Skyliner double faced tape

F. INSULATION

Meets Standard NAIMA 202-96 (R) (Rev 2000) certified flexible fiberglass insulation for use in metal buildings. (Installed in One or Two Layers.)

G. SYSTEM STANDARDS

a. ASTM C991 – Standard for flexible fibrous glass insulation for metal buildings.
b. ASTM C 1136 – Standard specification for flexible, low permeance vapor retarders for thermal insulation.
c. ASTM E 84 – Standard for surface burning characteristics of building materials.
d. ASTM E 96 – Standard test method for water vapor transmission of materials in sheet form.
e. ASTM E 2178-13 -- Standard test method for air permeance of metal buildings.
f. NAIMA 202-96(R) (Rev 2000) –Standard for flexible fiberglass insulation for use in metal buildings.
g. NFPA 255 – Standard method of test for surface burning characteristics of building materials.

H. MANUFACTURER WILL PROVIDE

a. Install Manual
b. Certification Sheets
c. Fabric Shop Drawings
d. Product Warranty

I. ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

a. Bay Insulation Systems
b. Owens Corning
c. CertainTeed
d. Knauf Insulation
e. Johns Manville

J. WARRANTIES

a. Fabric – limited 10-year material
b. Insulation – 1-year material
c. System – limited 10-year material

PART III – INSTALLATIONMANUALS PROVIDED

A. New Buildings Fall Protection (FP)
B. Existing Buildings
C. Walls
D. Specialty Buildings – Ice Arenas, etc.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07413
METAL ROOF & WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Exposed fastener metal roof panels, with related metal trim and accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Division 07 Section ["Thermal Insulation"] ["Roof Insulation"] for thermal insulation installed under metal panels.

B. Division 07 Section "Metal Roof & Wall Panels" for factory-formed metal roof & wall panels.

C. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for field-applied Joint Sealants.

D. Division 13 Metal Building Systems.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA): www.aamanet.org:

1. AAMA 621 - Voluntary Specifications for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) & Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates.
2. AAMA 809.2 - Voluntary Specification Non-Drying Sealants.

B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE): www.asce.org/codes-standards:

1. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

C. ASTM International (ASTM): www.astm.org:

1. ASTM A 653 - Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
2. ASTM A 755 - Specification for Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process and Prepainted by the Coil-Coating Process for Exterior Exposed Building Products.
3. ASTM A 792/A 792M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55 % Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
4. ASTM C 645 - Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members.
5. ASTM C 754 - Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products.
6. ASTM C 920 - Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
7. ASTM D 1003 - Standard Test Method for Haze and Luminous Transmittance of Transparent Plastics.
8. ASTM D 2244 - Test Method for Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates.
9. ASTM D 4214 - Test Methods for Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films.
10. ASTM E 1646 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
11. ASTM E 1680 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems.
12. ASTM E 1980 - Practice for Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces.

D. **FM Global (FM)**: www.fmglobal.com:

1. ANSI/FM 4471 - Approval Standard for Class 1 Panel Roofs.

E. International Accreditation Service (IAS):

1. IAS AC 472 - Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Programs for Manufacturers of Metal Building Systems, Part B.

F. **Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.** (UL): www.ul.com:

1. UL 580 - Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies

G. US Environmental Protection Agency: www.energystar.gov/index.cfm:

1. Energy Star Reflective Roof Products.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Prior to erection of framing, conduct preinstallation meeting at site attended by Owner, Architect, manufacturer's technical representative, inspection agency and related trade contractors.

1. Coordinate building framing in relation to metal panel system.
2. Coordinate openings and penetrations of metal panel system.
3. Coordinate work of Division 07 Sections "Roof Specialties" and "Roof Accessories" and openings and penetrations and manufacturer's accessories with installation of metal panels.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer/Source: Provide metal roof panel assembly and accessories from a single manufacturer providing fixed-base roll forming, and accredited under IAS AC 472 Part B.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Approved manufacturer listed in this Section with minimum five years experience in manufacture of similar products in successful use in similar applications.

1. Approval of Comparable Products: Submit the following in accordance with project substitution requirements, within time allowed for substitution review:

a. Product data, including certified independent test data indicating compliance with requirements.
b. Samples of each component.
c. Sample submittal from similar project.
d. Project references: Minimum of five installations not less than five years old, with Owner and Architect contact information.
e. Sample warranty.
f. IAS AC 472 certificate.

2. Substitutions following award of contract are not allowed except as stipulated in Division 01 General Requirements.
3. Approved manufacturers must meet separate requirements of Submittals Article.

C. Installer Qualifications: Experienced Installer with minimum of five years experience with successfully completed projects of a similar nature and scope.

1. Installer's Field Supervisor: Experienced mechanic, able to communicate with Owner, Architect, and installers, supervising work on site whenever work is underway.

D. **Buy American Compliance**: Materials provided under work of this Section shall comply with the following requirements:

1. Buy American Act of 1933 BAA-41 U.S.C §§ 10a – 10d.
2. Buy American provisions of Section 1605 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA).

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer’s data sheets for specified products.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layouts of metal panels. Include details of each condition of installation, panel profiles, and attachment to building. Provide details at a minimum scale 1-1/2-inch per foot of edge conditions, joints, fastener and sealant placement, flashings, openings, penetrations, roof accessories, lightning arresting equipment, and special details. Make distinctions between factory and field assembled work.

1. Indicate points of supporting structure that must coordinate with metal panel system installation.
2. Include data indicating compliance with performance requirements.
3. Include structural data indicating compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each exposed product specified including sealants. Provide representative color charts of manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Samples for Verification: Provide 12-inch- (305 mm-) long section of each metal panel profile. Provide color chip verifying color selection.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance of products with requirements, witnessed by a professional engineer.

B. Qualification Information: For Installer firm and Installer’s field supervisor.

C. IAS Accreditation Certificate: Indicating that manufacturer is accredited under provisions of IAS AC 472.

D. **Buy American Certification**: Manufacturers' letters of compliance acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, indicating that products comply with requirements.

E. Manufacturer's Warranty: Sample copy of manufacturer's standard warranty.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Executed copy of manufacturer's standard warranty.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect products of metal panel system during shipping, handling, and storage to prevent staining, denting, deterioration of components or other damage. Protect panels and trim bundles during shipping.

1. Deliver, unload, store, and erect metal panel system and accessory items without misshaping panels or exposing panels to surface damage from weather or construction operations.
2. Store in accordance with Manufacturer's written instructions. Provide wood collars for stacking and handling in the field.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes, profiles, and locations of roof curbs and other roof-mounted equipment and roof penetrations, based upon sizes of actual selected equipment.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Weathertightness Warranty: On manufacturer's standard form, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, **[**without monetary limitation**] [**up to cost limitation of seven dollars ($7.00) per square foot of covered area**] [**up to cost limitation of fourteen dollars ($14.00) per square foot of covered area**]** within **[**5**]** years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Panel Finish Warranty: On Manufacturer's standard form, in which Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal panels that evidence deterioration of factory-applied finish within [25] years from date of Substantial Completion, including:

C. Roofing Contractor Warranty: Roofing contractor shall provide a 2-year materials and labor warranty from date of Substantial Completion.

1. **Fluoropolymer Two-Coat System**:

a. Color fading in excess of [5] [10] Hunter units per ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of No. [8] [6] rating per ASTM D 4214.
c. Failure of adhesion, peeling, checking, or cracking.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: **MBCI Metal Roof and Wall Systems, Division of NCI Group, Inc.**; Houston TX. Tel: (877)713-6224; Email: info@mbci.com; Web: www.mbci.com.

1. Provide basis of design product, or comparable product approved by Architect prior to bid.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide metal roof panel system meeting performance requirements as determined by application of specified tests by a qualified testing facility on manufacturer's standard assemblies.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from variations in both ambient and internal temperatures. Accommodate movement of support structure caused by thermal expansion and contraction. Allow for deflection and design for thermal stresses caused by temperature differences from one side of the panel to the other.

C. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of indicated loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on uniform pressure, importance factor, exposure category, and basic wind speed indicated on drawings.
2. Deflection Limits: Withstand inward and outward wind-load design pressures in accordance with applicable building code with maximum deflection of [1/120] [1/180] [1/240] of the span with no evidence of failure.

D. **Wind Uplift Resistance**: Comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift class [UL-90].

E. **FM Approvals Listing**: Comply with FM Approvals 4471 as part of a panel roofing system, and that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" for Class 1 construction. Identify materials with FM Approvals markings.

1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: [Class 1A-90] .
2. Hail Resistance Rating: 1-SH.

F. **Air Infiltration**: ASTM E 1680: Maximum [0.006 cfm/sq. ft. (0.030 L/s per sq. m) at 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa)] static-air-pressure difference.

G. **Water Penetration**: ASTM E 1646: No uncontrolled water penetration at a static pressure of 20 lbf/sq. ft. (958 Pa).

2.3 METAL PANEL MATERIALS

A. **Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet**: ASTM A 792/A 792M, structural quality, Grade 50, Coating Class AZ50 (Grade 340, Coating Class AZM150), prepainted by the coil-coating process per ASTM A 755/A 755M.

B. **Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet**: ASTM A 792/A 792M, structural quality, Grade 50, Coating Class AZ55 (Grade 340, Coating Class AZM165) unpainted Galvalume Plus coating.

2.4 METAL ROOF & WALL PANELS

A. **Large Tapered-Rib-Profile, Exposed Fastener Metal Roof Panels**: Structural metal roof panel consisting of formed metal sheet with trapezoidal major ribs with intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically placed between major ribs, installed by lapping edges of adjacent panels

1. Basis of Design: MBCI, PBR Roof Panel, www.mbci.com/pbr.html.
2. Coverage Width: 36 inches (914 mm).
3. Major Rib Spacing: 12 inches (305 mm) on center.
4. Rib Height: 1-1/4 inch (31.8 mm).
5. Nominal Coated Thickness: [0.028 inch/24 gage 0.71 mm)]
6. Panel Surface: [Smooth]
7. Exterior Finish: Unpainted exposed Galvalume Plus Coating to match existing.

B. **Large Tapered-Rib-Profile, Exposed Fastener Metal Wall Panels**: Structural metal roof panel consisting of formed metal sheet with trapezoidal major ribs with intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically placed between major ribs, installed by lapping edges of adjacent panels

1. Basis of Design: MBCI, PBR Wall Panel, www.mbci.com/pbr.html.
2. Coverage Width: 36 inches (914 mm).
3. Major Rib Spacing: 12 inches (305 mm) on center.
4. Rib Height: 1-1/4 inch (31.8 mm).
5. Nominal Coated Thickness: [0.028 inch/24 gage 0.71 mm)]
6. Panel Surface: [Smooth]
7. Exterior Finish: MBCI Signature 300. Color to match exisitng

2.5 METAL ROOF PANEL FLASHING, TRIMS & ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide complete metal roof panel assembly incorporating ridge, eave, rake, valley, and parapet trims, copings, fascias, gutters and downspouts, and miscellaneous flashings, in [manufacturer's standard profiles] [profiles as indicated]. Provide required fasteners, closure strips, support plates, and sealants as indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Colors shall be with MBCI Signature 300 colors as selected by architect.

B. Flashing and Trim: Match material, thickness, and finish of metal panel face sheet.

C. Accessories:

1. Pipe flashing.

2. Roof curbs.

3. Roof Vents.

4. Source: By metal building system manufacturer.

5. Finish: Unpainted Galvalume®

D. Two Piece Floating Clips: ASTM C 645, with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z180) hot-dip galvanized zinc coating, configured for concealment in panel joints, and identical to clips utilized in tests demonstrating compliance with performance requirements.

E. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws and other acceptable fasteners recommended by roof panel manufacturer.

1. Exposed Fasteners: Long life fasteners with EPDM or neoprene gaskets, with heads matching color of metal panels by means of factory-applied coating.

F. Joint Sealers: Manufacturer's standard or recommended liquid and preformed sealers and tapes, and as follows:

1. Tape Sealers: Manufacturer's standard non-curing butyl tape, AAMA 809.2.
2. Exposed Joint Sealants: Urethane, single component, ASTM C 920.

G. **Steel Sheet Miscellaneous Framing Components**: ASTM C 645, with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.

H. **Roof Accessories**: Approved by metal roof panel manufacturer, for requirements for mechanical curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, heat and smoke vents, ventilators, and preformed flashing sleeves, roof jacks.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide factory fabricated and finished metal panels and accessories meeting performance requirements, indicated profiles, and structural requirements.

B. Panel Lengths: Form panels in continuous lengths for full length of detailed runs, except where otherwise indicated on approved shop drawings.

C. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, approved shop drawings, and project drawings. Form from materials matching metal panel substrate and finish.

2.7 FINISHES

A. Finishes, General: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions. Metal roof accessories noted on part 2.5 shall be colored with MBCI Signature 300 colors as selected by architect.

B. Fluoropolymer Two-Coat System: 0.2 – 0.3 mil primer with 0.7 - 0.8 mil 70 percent PVDF fluoropolymer color coat, AAMA 621[, meeting solar reflectance index requirements].

1. Basis of Design: MBCI, Signature 300.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine metal panel system substrate and supports with Installer present. Inspect for erection tolerances and other conditions that would adversely affect installation of metal panel installation.

1. Inspect metal panel support substrate to determine if support components are installed as indicated on approved shop drawings. Confirm presence of acceptable supports at recommended spacing to match installation requirements of metal panels.
2. Panel Support Tolerances: Confirm that panel supports are within tolerances acceptable to metal panel system manufacturer but not greater than the following:

a. 1/4 inch (6 mm) in 20 foot (6.1 m) in any direction.
b. 3/8 inch (9 mm) over any single roof plane.

B. Correct out-of-tolerance work and other deficient conditions prior to proceeding with metal roof panel system installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. **Miscellaneous Supports**: Install sub-framing, girts, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members according to ASTM C 754 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Flashings: Install flashings to be installed as part of this trade.

3.3 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Exposed Fastener Metal Roof Panels: Install weathertight metal panel system in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, approved shop drawings, and project drawings. Install metal roof panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated, free of waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses, and distortions. Anchor panels and other components securely in place. Provide for thermal and structural movement.

B. Panel Sealants: Install manufacturer's recommended tape sealant at panel sidelaps and endlaps.

C. Panel Fastening: Attach panels to supports using screws, fasteners, and sealants recommended by manufacturer and indicated on approved shop drawings.

1. Fasten metal panels to supports at each location indicated on approved shop drawings, with spacing and fasteners recommended by manufacturer.
2. Provide weatherproof jacks for pipe and conduit penetrating metal panels of types recommended by manufacturer.
3. Dissimilar Materials: Where elements of metal panel system will come into contact with dissimilar materials, treat faces and edges in contact with dissimilar materials as recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install metal panel trim, flashing, and accessories using recommended fasteners and joint sealers, with positive anchorage to building, and with weather tight mounting. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal panel assembly, including trim, copings, flashings, sealants, closure strips, and similar items.
2. Comply with details of assemblies utilized to establish compliance with performance requirements and manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently weather resistant.

B. Joint Sealers: Install joint sealers where indicated and where required for weathertight performance of metal panel assemblies, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Prepare joints and apply sealants per requirements of Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

C. Remove temporary protective films immediately in accordance with metal roof panel manufacturer's instructions. Clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

D. Replace damaged panels and accessories that cannot be repaired to the satisfaction of the Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07920
JOINT SEALERS FOR METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Polyurethane Sealants B.

Tape Mastic Sealants C.

Non-skinning Sealants D.

Silicone Sealants

E. Acrylic Sealants

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA)

1. AAMA 800-10 - Voluntary Specifications and Test Methods for Sealants

B. ASTM International (ASTM)

1. ASTM A 653 - Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
2. ASTM A 792 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55 % Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
3. ASTM C 639 - Standard Test Method for Rheological (Flow) Properties of Elastomeric Sealants
4. ASTM C 661 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer
5. ASTM C 681 - Standard Test Method for Volatility of Oil- and Resin-Based, Knife-Grade, Channel Glazing Compounds
6. ASTM C 711 - Standard Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility and Tenacity of One-Part, Elastomeric, Solvent-Release Type Sealants
7. ASTM C 794 - Standard Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants
8. ASTM C 908 - Standard Test Method for Yield Strength of Preformed Tape Sealants
9. ASTM C 920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
10. ASTM D 56 - Standard Test Method for Flash Point by Tag Closed Cup Tester
11. ASTM D 217 - Standard Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
12. ASTM D 412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
13. ASTM D 792 - Standard Test Methods for Density and Specific Gravity (Relative Density) of Plastics by Displacement
14. ASTM D 925 - Standard Test Methods for Rubber Property—Staining of Surfaces (Contact, Migration, and Diffusion)
15. ASTM D 2452 - Standard Test Method for Extrudability of Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compounds
16. ASTM D 2453 - Standard Test Method for Shrinkage and Tenacity of Oil- and Resin- Base Caulking Compounds
17. ASTM D 1475 - Standard Test Method For Density of Liquid Coatings, Inks, and Related Products
18. ASTM D 2202 - Standard Test Method for Slump of Sealants
19. ASTM D 2203 - Standard Test Method for Staining from Sealants

20. ASTM G 154 - Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Ultraviolet (UV) Lamp Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

C. Interim Federal Specifications (FS)

1. FS TT-S-00230C - Sealing Compound: Elastomeric Type, Single Component
2. FS TT-C-1796A – Caulking Compounds, Metal Seam and Wood Seam
3. FS TT-S-001543A – Sealing Compounds: Silicone Rubber Base (For Caulking, Sealing, and Glazing in Buildings and Other Structures

D. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD)

1. Rule 1168 – Adhesive and Sealant Applications

E. Underwriter's Laboratories

1. UL 580 - Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS): Provide in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1200, Hazard Communication

B. Product Test Reports: Reports of tests required by this section performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that the sealants comply with the requirements.

C. Buy American Compliance: Provide documentation that the products provided in this section comply with the following requirements:

1. Buy American provisions of Section 1605 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA).

D. VOC Content: Provide documentation of the Volatile Organic Content (VOC) in accordance with SCAQMD Rule 1168

E. USDA Approval: Provide documentation that the product is approved for use in meat and poultry processing areas by the USDA for the following types of sealants:

1. Polyurethane
2. Tape Mastic
3. Non-skinning Sealant

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which elastomeric sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish elastomeric joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within 5 years of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Substrate Requirements: When testing is requited on a substrate, the material used shall be either ASTM A653 G-90 or ASTM A792 AZ50 and tests shall be conducted with each of the following coatings:

1. Bare (No coating)

2. Acrylic (Galvalume Plus)
3. Polyester
4. Siliconized Polyester
5. Polyvinylidene Fluoride Resin (PVDF)

2.2 POLYURETHANE SEALANT

A. General: Provide Sealants that meet the following specifications:

1. ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use: NT, A, M, G and O paintable sealant
2. AAMA 808.3
3. FS TT-S-00230C, Type II, Class A

B. Color: The sealant shall be in the following colors:

1. White
2. Gray
3. Bronze
4. Almond

C. Physical Properties: The sealant shall have the following additional physical properties:

1. Peel Adhesion: All panels shall have at least a 90% cohesive failure of at least 15 lb/in when tested in accordance with ASTM C 794.
2. Tensile Strength: Sealant shall have a tensile maximum of 300 psi and an elongation of 500-600% when tested in accordance with ASTM D 412.
3. Sag: There shall be no sag when tested in accordance with ASTM C 639.
4. Hardness: Shore "A" hardness on all three samples shall not exceed 40 when tested in accordance with ASTM C 661
5. Service Temperature Range: -40 degrees Fahrenheit to 200 degrees Fahrenheit.
6. Water Resistance: There shall be no presence of voids, cracks, separation or breakdown of the compound when tested in accordance with AAMA 800-10, Section 2.11.1.
7. Flash Point: No less than 145 degrees Fahrenheit when tested in accordance with ASTM D 56.
8. Shelf Life: The compound shall have a shelf life of 9 months or more when stored at or below 80 degrees.
9. Skin Time: The compound shall have a skin time of 2-4 hours
10. Cure Time: The compound shall have a cure time of 24-48 hours
11. VOC Content: The Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) content shall be less than 250 g/L when calculated SCAQMD Rule 1168.

2.3 TAPE MASTIC SEALANT

A. General: Provide Sealants that meet the following specifications:

1. AAMA 804.3
2. AAMA 807.3
3. FS TT-C-1796A,Type II, Class B
4. Approved by Underwriters Laboratories for use in roof deck constructions classified under UL-518 Class 90

B. Color: Gray

C. Physical Properties: The sealant shall have the following additional physical properties:

1. Specific Gravity: 1.4 or higher when tested in accordance with ASTM D 792

2. Tensile Adhesive Strength: 20 psi or higher when tested in accordance with ASTM C 908
3. Elongation: 1000% or higher when tested in accordance with ASTM C 908
4. Cone Penetration: The sealant shall meet the following conditions when tested in accordance with ASTM D 217 with a 300g cone in 5 seconds:
   a. 8.5 – 100 mm at 77 degrees Fahrenheit b. 125-135 mm at 120 degrees Fahrenheit c. 45-55 mm at Zero degrees Fahrenheit
5. VOC Content: The Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) content shall be less than 250 g/L when calculated SCAQMD Rule 1168.

2.4 NON-SKINNING SEALANT

A. General: Provide sealants that meet the following specifications:

1. AAMA 809,2
2. FS TT-C-1796A, Type 1, Class A B.

Color: White

C. Physical Properties: The sealant shall have the following additional physical properties:

1. Extrudability: The sealant shall deposit in 30 to 50 seconds through a 0.104" orifice at 50 psi pressure in accordance with ASTM D 2452
2. Total Solids: At least 85% by weight when determined in accordance with ASTM C 681
3. Volume Shrinkage: Less than 15% when determined in accordance with ASTM D 2453
4. Weight per U.S. Gallon: 10.75 lbs. +/- 0.25 lbs. when determined in accordance with ASTM D 1475
5. Vehicle Bleed out: There shall be no visible exudation of vehicle from sealant after 21 days at 158 degrees Fahrenheit on the test panel
6. Flexibility: There shall be no loss of adhesion at -60 degrees Fahrenheit when tested in accordance with ASTM C 711
7. Sag: 0.20 in max, full button when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2202
8. Staining: Sealant will not stain a painted test panel when tested in accordance with ASTM D 925, Method A
9. UV Resistance: There shall be no cracking, bleeding, or loss of elasticity after 1,000 hours of QUV exposure in accordance with ASTM G 154.
10. Wet Flammability: No less than 110 degree Fahrenheit flash point when determined in accordance with ASTM D 56
11. Coverage: Each gallon of sealant shall provide the following minimum coverage:
    a. 1,500 lineal feet with 1/8 in bead b. 690 lineal feet with 3/16 in bead c. 390 lineal feet with 1/4 in bead.
12. Shelf Life: 18 months minimum in unopened container when stored at or below 90 degrees Fahrenheit.
13. Drying time: Non-skinning, remains permanently soft and tacky
14. Engageability: Sealant will easily engage and transfer to male joint at 10 degrees Fahrenheit
15. Service Temperature Range: -60 degrees Fahrenheit to 200 degrees Fahrenheit
16. Application Temperature Range: 10 degrees Fahrenheit to 120 degrees Fahrenheit
17. Non-Reactive: Will not darken, etch, or leave salt deposits on the test panel after two years
18. VOC Content: The Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) content shall be less than 250 g/L when calculated SCAQMD Rule 1168.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANT

A. General: Provide sealants that meet the following specifications:

1. ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25
2. AAMA 802.3, Type I and II
3. AAMA 805.2 Group C
4. AAMA 808.3
5. FS TT-S-001543A, Class A
6. FS TT-S-00230C, Class A B.

Color: Clear

C. Physical Properties: The sealant shall have the following additional physical properties:

1. Mechanical Properties: The sealant shall have the following mechanical properties as determined by ASTM D 412:
   a. Tensile Strength: 150 psi minimum (Method A) b.
   Modulus at 100% Elongation: 35 psi minimum c.
   Elongation: 400% minimum
   d. Recovery: 100%
2. Hardness: Maximum Shore A hardness of 15 when determined in accordance with ASTM C 661
3. Tack-free Time: 1/4 in dia. bead at 77 degrees Fahrenheit, 50% relative humidity, 10-15 minutes
4. Cure Time: 1/4 in dia. bead at 77 degrees Fahrenheit, 50% relative humidity, 10-12 hours
5. Service Temperature: -60 degrees Fahrenheit to 300 degrees Fahrenheit
6. Shelf Life: 9 months when stored in unopened original containers at 80 degrees Fahrenheit or less
7. VOC Content: The Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) content shall be less than 250 g/L when calculated SCAQMD Rule 1168.

2.6 ACRYLIC SEALANT

A. Color:

1. Clear
2. White
3. Gray

B. Physical Properties:

1. Percent Solids:
   a. Colors: 75% minimum determined in accordance with ASTM D 1475 b.
   Clear: 70% minimum determined in accordance with ASTM D 1475
2. Peel Adhesion: All panels shall have at least a 90% cohesive failure of at least 5 lb./in when tested in accordance with ASTM C 794
3. Weight per U.S. Gallon: 8.7 lbs. +/- 0.25 lbs. when determined in accordance with ASTM D 1475
4. Viscosity: The sealant shall meet the following conditions when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2452 with a 20g cone with a 0.104 in orifice at 60 psi at 77 degrees Fahrenheit in the indicated time:
   a. Colors: 40-60 seconds b.
   Clear: 35-45 seconds
5. Elongation: 200% minimum when tested in accordance with ASTM D 412

6. Hardness: Maximum Shore A hardness of 55 when determined in accordance with ASTM C 661
7. Flash Point: No less than the following when tested in accordance with ASTM D 56 a. Colors: 52 degrees Fahrenheit
   b. Clear: 40 degrees Fahrenheit
8. Slump: 0.10" maximum when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2202
9. Vehicle Migration: No vehicle migration from the sealant edge when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2203 as modified by Section 2.8.1 of AAMA 800-10
10. Paintability: Compatible with Alkyds, enamels and lacquers post-solvent release
11. Service Temperature Range: Zero degrees Fahrenheit to 180 degrees Fahrenheit
12. Shelf Life:18 months when stored in original, unopened containers at or below 80 degrees Fahrenheit

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

D. General: Comply with ASTM C 1193 and joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

E. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

G. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

H. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07951

CAULKING

PART 1: GENERAL:

1.01 DESCRIPTION:

A. WORK INCLUDED: Throughout the project, caulk and seal all joints where shown on the Drawings and elsewhere as required to provide a positive barrier against passage of air and passage of moisture.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Qualifications of Installers:

1. Proper caulking and proper installation of sealants require that installer be thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary skills and thoroughly familiar with the specified requirements.
2. For caulking and installation of sealants throughout the work, use only personnel who have been specifically trained in such procedures and who are completely familiar with the joint details shown on the Drawings and the installation requirements called for in this Section.

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

A. General: Comply with provisions of Section 01300.

B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit:

1. A complete materials list showing all items proposed to be furnished and installed under this Section.
2. Sufficient data to demonstrate that all such materials meet or exceed the specified requirements.

C. Samples: Accompanying the submittal required in Paragraph "B" submit samples of each sealant, each backing material, each primer, and each bond breaker proposed to be used.

1.04 PRODUCT HANDLING:

A. Delivery and Storage: Deliver all materials of this Section to the jobsite in the original unopened containers with all labels intact and legible at time of use. Store only under conditions recommended by the manufacturers. Do not retain on the jobsite any material which has exceeded the shelf life recommended by its manufacturer.

B. Protection: Use all means necessary to protect the materials of this Section before, during, and after installation and to protect the work and materials of all other trades.

C. Replacements: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect and at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2: PRODUCTS:

2.01 CAULKING:

A. General: Except as otherwise approved by the Architect, in writing, use only the type of caulking described in this Article.

B. Caulking Materials:

1. Around Fixed Glass "Storefront" Aluminum Frames use silicone based caulking in color matching the aluminum. This caulking furnished and installed by "storefront" aluminum installer.
2. Around Windows: (if any) Use DAP Acrylic Latex Caulk with Silicone, in color to match window color or approved equal.
3. Around Exterior Door Frames: Use DAP Acrylic Latex Caulk with silicone in "Clear" color or approved equal.
4. Miscellaneous Exterior Connections Between Dissimilar Materials: Use DAP Acrylic Latex Caulk with silicone in "Clear" color unless another standard color of the manufacturer would be more suitable.
5. Exterior Masonry Control Joints: Use Dow Corning 790 sealant or approved equal. Prime where required by manufacturer. Provide foam backer rod approved for use by sealant manufacturer.
6. Interior Caulking: Use DAP Acrylic Latex Caulk with silicone or approved equal. Color as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
7. Caulking Joints Not Otherwise Specified: Use DAP Acrylic Latex Caulk with silicone or approved equal.
8. Top-of-wall sealant for fire rated masonry wall sealant shall be: CP606, CP 672 with respective UL No. recommended by Hilti Company.
9. Fire rated wall penetrations shall be: FS-one intomescent fire stop sealant with respective UL No. recommended by Hilti Company.
10. Smoke and acoustical walls sealant shall be: CP506 Sealant by Hilti.
11. Exterior/Interior of Masonry Walls Dow Corning 790 silicone sealant.

C. Prime:

1. In accordance with sealant manufacturer recommendations.

PART 3: EXECUTION:

3.01 INSPECTION:

A. Examine the areas and conditions under which work of this section will be performed. Correct conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed until satisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION:

A. All Surfaces:

1. All surfaces in contact with caulking shall be dry, sound, and well brushed and wiped free from dust, and oil or grease.
2. Use solvent, where necessary, to remove oil and grease, wiping the surfaces with clean rags.
3. Remove all mortar from the joint cavity.
4. Where backstop is required, insert the approved backup material in the joint cavity to the depth required.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF SEALANTS:

A. General: Prior to start of installation in each joint, verify the joint type, and verify that the required proportion of width of joint to depth of joint has been secured.

B. Equipment: Apply sealant under pressure with hand or power-actuated gun or other appropriate means. Guns

shall have nozzle of proper size and shall provide sufficient pressure to completely fill joints as designed.

C. Masking: Thoroughly and completely mask all joints where the appearance of sealant on adjacent surfaces would be objectionable.

D. Installation of Sealant: Install the sealant in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations thoroughly filling all joints to the recommended depth.

E. Tooling: Tool all joints to the profile recommended by the caulking manufacturer or as shown by details in the Drawings.

F. Cleaning Up:

1. Remove masking tape immediately after joints have been tooled.
2. Clean adjacent surfaces free from sealant as the installation progresses. Use solvent or cleaning agent as recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08113

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Any door or frame shown on the floor plans and not specifically referenced in the door schedule shall be provided as identical to a similar opening and shall be included in the hollow metal supplier's base bid. If there is no similar opening, provide price to include a frame and door as recommended by the hollow metal manufacturer for that type of opening.

B. All fire rated doors and frames shall be provided to comply with the local code requirements whether drawn that way or not as part of the hollow metal supplier's base bid.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes steel doors and frames.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies" for building anchors into and grouting frames in masonry and drywall construction.
2. Division 8 Section "Custom Steel Doors and Frames" for doors manufactured according to the Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association's standards.
3. Division 8 Section "Flush Wood Doors" for solid-core wood doors installed in steel frames.
4. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware and weatherstripping.
5. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glass in steel doors and sidelights.
6. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for spot grouting frames in gypsum board partitions.
7. Division 9 Section "Painting" for field painting primed doors and frames.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings.

B. Standard Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, hardware reinforcements, profiles, anchors, fire-resistance rating, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door design.
2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.
8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
9. Details of electrical knockout boxes and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

C. Other Action Submittals:

1. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule.

D. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 (neutral pressure at 40" above sill) or UL 10C.

1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
2. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated and at vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.

C. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257. Label each individual glazed lite.

D. Smoke-Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site for hollow metal frames requiring electrical knockout boxes to verify installation of conduit on frames.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable shipping braces across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.

1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with this section requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ceco Door Products
2. Curries Company
3. Steelcraft
4. Deansteel
5. Amweld
6. Other SDI members will be considered only if prior approval is given in accordance with substitution request requirements per General Requirements section. Non-SDI members will not be considered.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheets: Carbon steel complying with ASTM A 366 (ASTM A 366M), commercial quality, or ASTM A 620 (ASTM A 620M), drawing quality, special killed.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

E. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. General: Provide 1 3/4" thick doors of design indicated, fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1. Design: Flush panel

2. Core Construction Exterior: Manufacturer's standard vertically steel-stiffened core.

3. Core Construction Exterior (Insulated): Manufacturer's standard polyurethane core.

a. Thermal-Rated (Insulated) Doors: Where indicated, provide doors fabricated with thermal-rated assemblies with R Factor 11 or better.

1) Locations: Exterior doors at Gymnasium or as required in the door schedule.

4. Core Construction Interior: Manufacturer’s standard Polystyrene core.

a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.

5. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Beveled edge

a. Beveled Edge: 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).

6. Vertical Edges for Double-Acting Doors: Round vertical edges with 2-1/8-inch (54-mm) radius.
7. Top and Bottom Edges: Closed with flush or inverted 0.042-inch- (1.0-mm-) thick, end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
8. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

B. Exterior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheets. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:

1. Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), minimum 16 gage (0.053-inch - 1.3-mm-) thick steel, Model 2 (Seamless face and edges).

2. Edges to be continuously wire welded, dressed, ground smooth and primed with compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

3. Provide weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Top of door to be flush and completely sealed joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.

C. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet unless metallic-coated sheet is indicated. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:

1. Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), minimum 18 gage (0.042-inch - 1.0-mm-) thick steel, Model 2 (Seamless face and edges).

2. Edges to be tack welded, dressed, ground smooth and primed with compatible air-drying primer.

D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

E. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

2.4 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.

B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheets.
1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
2. Fabricate frames as face welded joints, dressed, ground smooth and primed with compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Frames for Level 3 Steel Doors: minimum 14 gage 0.067-inch- (1.7-mm-) thick steel sheet.

C. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet unless metallic-coated sheet is indicated.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
2. Fabricate frames as face welded joints, dressed, ground smooth and primed with compatible air-drying primer.
3. Frames for Level 2 Steel Doors: minimum 16 gage 0.053-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick steel sheet.
4. Frames 48-inches and wider in opening width are required to be minimum 14 gage 0.067-inch- (1.7-mm-) thick steel sheet.
5. Frames for Wood Doors: minimum 16 gage 0.053-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick steel sheet.
6. Frames for Borrowed Lights: minimum 16 gage 0.053-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick steel sheet.

D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 Table 4 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches (50 mm) wide by 10 inches (250 mm) long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch (4.5 mm) thick.
2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick.

B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick, and as follows:

1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

2.6 STOPS AND MOLDINGS

A. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors: Minimum 0.032 inch (0.8 mm) thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.

B. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) high unless otherwise indicated.

C. Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 0.032 inch (0.8 mm) thick, fabricated from same material as frames in which they are installed.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches (0.4 mm) thick.

2.8 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8

C. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.

D. High Frequency Hinge Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at door openings 42-inch and wider with mortise/butt type hinges only at top hinge location to deter against hinge reinforcement sag.

E. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge strap for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 8 Door Hardware.

F. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops; provide security head screws at exterior locations.

G. Grout Guards: Weld guard boxes to frame at back of mortise hardware prep in frames at all hinge, strike and other recessed hardware preps regardless of grouting requirements.

H. Provide A60 Galvannealed coating at frames in restrooms with showers/Jacuzzi, clean areas such as surgery rooms and surgical suites, clean rooms, and soil rooms.

I. Anchors:
1. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
2. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c. and as follows:

1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches (2286 to 3048 mm) high.
4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 120 inches (3048 mm) high.

b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c. and as follows:

1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches (2286 to 2438 mm) high.
4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 96 inches (2438 mm) high.
5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches (1066 mm) wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.

Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacture regardless if specified in division 8 Door Hardware.

c. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
d. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

J. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, edge channels, and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

K. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

L. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints at fabricators shop

1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow metal work.
2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that glazed lites are capable of being removed independently.
3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.
5. Gap for butted or mitered joints in glass stop should not exceed .0625-inch.

2.9 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

2. Exterior doors and frames to be primed with compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.

C. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:

1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.

C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.

1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

    a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
    b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
    c. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
    d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
    e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
    f. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
    g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that are filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.

2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post installed expansion anchors.

    a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of post installed expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames.
4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
5. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with grout. Take precautions, including bracing frames, to ensure that frames are not deformed or damaged by grout forces.
6. Field Supplied Ceiling Struts: Extend struts vertically from top of frame at each jamb to overhead structural supports or substrates above frame unless frame is anchored to masonry or to other structural support at each jamb. Bend top of struts to provide flush contact for securing to supporting construction. Provide adjustable wedged or bolted anchorage to frame jamb members.
7. Grouting Requirements:

    a. Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame.
    b. Do not grout vertical or horizontal closed mullion members.

8. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

    a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.

C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:

    a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch (3 mm) plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
    b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch (3 mm) plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch (19 mm).

2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors according to NFPA 105.

D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches (230 mm) o.c. and not more than 2 inches (50 mm) o.c. from each corner.

a. Secure exterior removable stops with security head screws.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

D. Metallic-Coated Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08141

WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core doors and transom panels with wood-veneer faces.
2. Factory finishing wood doors.
3. Factory fitting wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 6 Section "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for requirements for veneers from the same flitches for both wood doors and wood paneling.
2. Division 8 Section "Steel Doors and Frames" for astragals provided as part of a fire-rated labeled assembly and for door silencers provided as part of the frame.
3. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glass view panels in wood doors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door indicated. Include details of core and edge construction, louvers, and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.

1. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
2. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
3. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.
4. Indicate doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
5. Indicate fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-finished doors.

D. Samples for Verification (Provide the following required samples prior to placing an order for any doors):

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches, for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in the finished work.

E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain wood doors from single manufacturer wherever possible.

B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with WDMA I.S.1-A, latest edition, "Industry Standard for Architectural Wood Flush Doors."

C. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.

C. Mark each door on top rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
b. Telegraphing of core construction in wood face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
c. Telegraphing of core construction and delamination of face in decorative laminate-faced doors.

2. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

A. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.

B. Particleboard-Core Doors:

1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1.

C. Fire-Protection-Rated Doors: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.

1. Edge Construction: Provide 45, 60 and 90 minute fire-rated doors edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile (Category A). Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
2. Edge Construction: Provide 20 minute fire-rated doors as Category B, with smoke and fire seals (supplied by seal manufacturer) applied to frame for 20 minute openings.
3. Pairs: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
4. Pairs: Provide formed-steel edges and astragals with intumescent seals.

    a. Finish steel edges and astragals with baked enamel.

D. Mineral-Core Doors:

1. Core: Non-combustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
2. Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

2.2 VENEERED-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Graham.
2. Algoma Hardwoods.
3. Eggers Industries.
4. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc.
5. V-T Industries Inc.
6. Oshkosh.

B. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: Premium, with Grade A faces.
2. Species: Select White Birch.
3. Cut: Rotary Cut.
4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book Match.
5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Center Balance match.
6. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
7. Room Match: Match door faces within each separate room or area of building. Corridor-door faces do not need to match where they are separated by 10 feet or more.
8. Transom Match: Continuous match.
9. Exposed Vertical Edges: Same species as faces.
10. Core: Particleboard type LD-2, Mineral core.
11. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, and then entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

2.3 LOUVERS AND LIGHT FRAMES

A. Louvers for Fire-Rated Doors: Metal louvers with fusible link and closing device, listed and labeled for use in doors with fire-protection rating of 1-1/2 hours and less.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide door manufacturers standard louver to meet rating indicated.
2. Metal and Finish: Galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, factory primed for paint finish with baked-enamel- or powder-coated finish.

B. Metal Frames for Light Openings: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; with baked-enamel or powder-coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

B. Electrical Raceways: Provide prewired raceways with standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires as required for electrified door hardware specified in hardware sets in Division 8 Door Hardware. Provide sufficient number of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

C. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.

1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
2. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.

D. Transom and Side Panels: Fabricate matching panels with same construction, exposed surfaces, and finish as specified for associated doors. Finish bottom edges of transoms and top edges of rabbeted doors same as door stiles.

1. Fabricate door and transom panels with full-width, solid-lumber[**, rabbeted,**] meeting rails. Provide factory-installed spring bolts for concealed attachment into jambs of metal door frames.

E. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors in factory.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHING

A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.

1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

B. Finish doors at factory that are indicated to receive transparent finish. Field finish doors indicated to receive opaque finish.

C. Transparent Finish:

1. Grade: Premium.
2. Finish: WDMA TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane.
3. Staining: Clear.
4. Effect: Semi-filled finish, produced by applying an additional finish coat to partially fill the wood pores.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.

1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."

B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.

C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Re-hang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08710
FINISH HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Work under this section comprises of furnishing and installing hardware specified herein and noted on drawings for a complete and operational system, including any electrified hardware components, systems, controls and hardware for aluminum entrance doors. Any door shown on the drawing and not specifically referenced in the hardware sets shall be provided with identical hardware as specified on other similar openings and shall be included in the finish hardware suppliers bid. All fire rated door shall be provided with fire rated hardware as required by local code Authority as part of the hardware supplier's base bid. The hardware supplier shall verify all cylinder types specified for all special doors with locking devices furnished as a part of the door system.

B. The General Contractor and the Hardware Supplier shall notify the Architect in writing of any discrepancies (five (5) days prior to bid date) that could and/or would result in hardware being supplied that is none functional, hardware specified and/or hardware that has not been specified that will result in any code violations and any door that is not covered in this specification. Failure of the general contractor and hardware supplier to address any such issue shall be considered acceptance of the hardware specified and all discrepancies shall be corrected at the general contractor and hardware supplier's expense and considered a part of their base bid. Change orders shall not be issued if deemed by the Architect and/or Edinburg CISD to fall under and/or be covered as a part of the contractor and supplier's base bid, due to failure to comply with this instruction notification.

C. Items include but are not limited to the following:

1. Hinges - Pivots
2. Flush Bolts
3. Exit Devices
4. Locksets and Cylinders
5. Push Plates - Pulls
6. Coordinators
7. Closers
8. Kick, Mop and Protection Plates
9. Stops, Wall Bumpers, Overhead Controls
10. Electrified Hold Open Devices
11. Thresholds, Seals and Door Bottoms
12. Silencers
13. Miscellaneous Trim and Accessories

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS, drawings and general provisions of contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to this section.

1.03 RELATED WORK specified elsewhere that should be examined for its effect upon this section:

A. Section 06 20 00 - Finish Carpentry
B. Section 08 11 13 – Steel Doors and Frames
C. Section 08 14 16 – Flush Wood Doors
D. Sections within 08 31 13 – Access Doors
E. Section within 08 41 13 – Aluminum Entrances, Storefront and Window Framing
F. Sections within 08 80 00 – Glass and Glazing
G. Sections within 09 91 00 - Painting
H. Division 26 – Electrical
I. Division 28 – Access Control

1.04 REFERENCES SPECIFIED in this section subject to compliance as directed:

A. NFPA-80- Standard for Fire Doors and Windows

B. NFPA-101 - Life Safety Code
C. ADA - The Americans with Disabilities Act - Title III - Public Accommodations
D. ANSI-A 117.1 - American National Standards Institute - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
E. ANSI-A 156.5 - American National Standards institute -Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products
F. UFAS - Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards
G. UL - Underwriter's Laboratories
H. WHI - Warnock Hersey International, Testing Services
I. State and Local Codes including Authority Having Jurisdiction
J. UL10C – Positive Pressure
K. IBC-2012 - International Building Code
L. NFPA-70 – National Electrical Code

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. HARDWARE SCHEDULES submit copies of schedule in accordance with Division 1, General Requirements. Schedule to be in vertical format, listing each door opening, including: handing of opening, all hardware scheduled for opening or otherwise required to allow for proper function of door opening as intended, and finish of hardware. At doors with door closers or door controls include degree of door opening. Supply the schedules all Finish Hardware within two (2) weeks from date purchase order is received by the hardware supplier.

B. Submit manufacturer's cut/catalog sheets on all hardware items and any required special mounting instructions with the hardware schedule.

C. Certification of Compliance:

1. Submit any information necessary to indicate compliance to all of these specifications as required.
2. Submit a statement from the manufacturer that electronic hardware and systems being supplied comply with the operational descriptions exactly as specified.

D. Submit any samples necessary as required by the Architect.

E. Templates for finish hardware items to be sent to related door and frame suppliers within three (3) working days of receipt of approved hardware schedule.

F. Electronic Security Hardware: Coordinate installation of the electronic security with the Architect and provide installation and technical data to the Architect and other related sub-contractor(s). Upon completion of the electronic security hardware installation, verify that all components are working properly and state in the required guarantee that this inspection has been performed.

G. Wiring Diagrams: Provide complete wiring diagrams for each opening requiring electrified hardware, except openings where only magnetic hold-opens are specified. Provide a copy with each hardware schedule submitted after approval. Supply a copy with delivery of hardware to job site and another copy to owner at time of job completion.

H. Doors and Frames used in positive pressure opening assemblies shall meet UL10C in areas where this specification includes Seals for smoke door.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Hardware supplier to be a qualified, Factory Authorized, direct distributor of the products to be furnished. In addition, the supplier to have in their regular employment an A.H.C. or person of equivalent experience who will be made available at reasonable times to consult with the Architect/Contractor and/or Edinburg CISD regarding any matters affecting the finish hardware on this project.

B. All hardware used in labeled fire or smoke rated openings to be listed for those types of openings and bear the identifying label or mark indicating UL. (Underwriter's Laboratories) approved for fire. Exit devices in non-labeled openings to be listed for panic.

1.07 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND PACKAGING

A. Furnish all hardware with each unit clearly marked and numbered in accordance with the hardware schedule. Include door and item number for each.

B. Pack each item of hardware completes with all necessary parts and fasteners.

C. Properly wrap and cushion each item to prevent scratches and dents during delivery and storage.

1.08 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Any part of the finish hardware required by the frame or door manufacturers or other that is needed in order to produce doors or frames is to be sent to those suppliers in a timely manner, so as not to interrupt job progress.

1.09 WARRANTY

All finish hardware shall be supplied with a Two- (2) year warranty against defects in materials and workmanship, commencing with substantial completion of the project except as follows:

1. All Closers to have a thirty-(30) year written warranty.
2. All Exit Devices to have a three-(3) year written warranty.
3. All Locksets to have a ten-(10) year written warranty.
4. All Continuous Hinges to have a ten-(10) year written warranty.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 FASTENERS

A. Furnish with finish hardware all necessary screws, bolts and other fasteners of suitable size and type to anchor the hardware in position for a long life under hard use.

B. Furnish fastenings where necessary with expansion shields, toggle bolts and other anchors designated by the Architect according to the material to which the hardware is to be applied and the recommendations of the hardware manufacturer. All closers and exit devices on labeled wood doors shall be through-bolted if required be the door manufacturer. All thresholds shall be fastened with machine screws and anchors. Where specified in the hardware sets, security type fasteners of the type called for are to be supplied.

C. Design of all fastenings shall harmonize with the hardware as to material and finish.

2.02 ENVIRONMENTAL CONCERN FOR PACKAGING

Hardware shipped to the project jobsite is to be packaged in biodegradable packs such as paper or cardboard boxes and wrapping.

2.03 HINGES

A. All hinges to be of one manufacturer as hereafter listed for continuity and consideration of warranty. Provide one of the following manufacturers Ives, Mc Kinney or Stanley.

B. Unless otherwise specified provide five-knuckle, heavy-duty, button tip, full mortise template type hinges with non-rising loose pins. Provide non-removable pins for out swinging doors at secured areas or as called for in this specification.

C. Provide all exterior out-swinging door hinges of solid bronze or stainless steel with non-removable pins or security studs as called for in this specification, unless otherwise specified in 3.02 Hardware Sets.

D. Provide interior hinges manufactured from bronze, steel, stainless steel that matches the specified finish shown on other hardware items. Furnish three (3) hinges up to 90 inches high and one (1) additional hinge for every 30 inches or fraction thereof.

E. Provide size 4½" x 4½" for all 1¾" thick doors up to and including 36 inches wide. Doors over 1¾" through 2¼" thick, use 5" x 5" hinges. Doors over 36 inches use 5" x 4½" unless otherwise specified in 3.02 Hardware Sets.

F. Were required to clear the trim and/or to permit the doors to swing 180 degrees furnish hinges of sufficient throw.

G. Provide heavy weight hinges on all doors over 36 inches in width and all doors with overhead stops or holders.

H. At labeled door's stainless steel, bearing-type hinges shall be provided. For all doors equipped with closers and all other doors provide bearing-type hinges.

I. Finishes

1. At wood doors, hinges are to be plated to match adjacent hardware or as called for in Hardware Sets.
2. At hollow metal doors, hinges are to be stainless steel at exterior in-swinging and out-swinging doors, unless otherwise specified in 3.02 Hardware Sets.

J. Continuous hinges shall be as specified and manufactured by Ives, Select or ABH Products. All exterior doors shall be prepared and receive continuous hinges as specified.

K. Pivots shall not be used on any Edinburg C. I. S. D. projects.

2.04 LOCK AND LOCK TRIM

A. All the locksets, latch sets, and trim to be of one manufacturer as hereafter listed for continuity of design and consideration of warranty. Provide Schlage "ND" Vandlguard series with the Rhodes lever. All locks, passage and privacy sets shall be provided in a Dull Chrome (626) finish. All locksets shall be prepared for Schlage Conventional Classic key-ways as required by Edinburg C. I. S. D. All locks are to be the Vandlguard series functions as specified.

B. Provide metal wrought box strike boxes and curved lip strikes with proper lip length to protect trim of the frame, but not to project more than 1/8 inch beyond frame trim or the inactive leaf of a pair of doors.

C. Mechanical Locks shall meet ANSI Operational Grade 1, Series 4000 as specified.

1. Hand of lock is to be easily field-reversible or non-handed.
2. All lever trim is to be through-bolted through the door.
3. Provide ¾" latch bolt-throw at all pairs of doors specified with lock sets.
4. Provide all locks specified with sound and/or light seal with a 3-3/4" back-set.
5. Provide the ND95PD Rhodes XN12-035 Security Classroom function lock at all Classroom area doors.
6. Provide the ND91PD Rhodes Entry Lock function at all office doors within the Administration area.

2.05 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. Provide locks and Exit devices requiring cylinders with Schlage Everest Conventional Classic keyway (No Substitution) key system that complies with performance requirements of ANSI A156.5. All keys shall be manufactured from nickel silver material. All locks are to be keyed to the existing Schlage Everest Classic Keyway master key system as directed by Edinburg C. I. S. D.

B Furnish all exterior and interior locks and Exit devices with temporary keyed construction master keyed cylinders for the duration of construction. Provide ten (10) construction keys total.

C. Cylinders shall be keyed as directed by Edinburg C. I. S. D. and the Architect (After the supplier has had a minimum of two (2) meetings on site to discuss the permanent keying). Provide four-(4) cut or blank keys per cylinder and ten-(10) cut master keys per master used. The hardware supplier and the general contractor shall meet with Edinburg C. I. S. D. Representatives to determine exactly how all the locks are to be keyed and keys supplied (Cut or Blank). The hardware supplier in the presents of the Edinburg C. I. S. D. representative installs permanent cylinders and demon-straight that the keys function and lock or exit device work properly as installed. All permanent keys shall be turned over to Edinburg C. I. S. D. with a complete bitting list of all key changes used on the project. The bitting list shall include additional bittings equal to 200% expansion of the key system.

D. Stamp all keys “Do not duplicate” and with key symbol as directed by Edinburg C. I. S. D.

2.06 EXIT DEVICES

A. All exit devices and trim, including electrified items, to be of one manufacturer as hereafter listed and in the hardware sets for continuity of design and consideration of warranty; electrified devices and trim to be the same series and design as mechanical devices and trim. All devices shall conform to NFPA 80 and NFPA 101 requirements.

B. Exit Devices to be “UL” listed for life safety. All exit devices for labeled doors shall have “UL” label for “Fire Exit Hardware”. All devices mounted on labeled wood doors are to be through-bolted or per the manufacturer’s listing requirements.

C. All exit devices to be of a heavy duty, chassis mounted design, with one-piece removable covers, eliminating necessity of removing the device from the door for standard maintenance and keying requirements.

D. All trims to be through-bolted to the lock stile case. Lever design shall be the same as specified with the lock sets #06.

E. Exit Devices to be the modern push rail design. Finish shall be Satin Aluminum (628).

F. All devices shall carry a three- (3) year warranty against manufacturing defects and workmanship.

G. Exit Devices shall be Von Duprin “99” series as specified to match existing devices used and inventoried by Edinburg CISD. All Exit Devices shall be installed with sex-nut-bolts provided by the Manufacturer.

2.07 SURFACE MOUNTED DOOR CLOSERS

A. All closers for this project shall be the products of a single manufacturer for continuity of design and consideration of warranty. All door closers shall be mounted as to achieve the maximum degree of opening (trim permitting).

B. All closers to be heavy duty, surface-mounted, fully hydraulic, rack and pinion action with high strength cast iron cylinder to provide control throughout the entire door opening cycle.

C. Size all closers in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations at the factory.

D. All closers to have adjustable spring power sizes 1 through 4 or 6 as specified and separate tamper resistant, brass, non-critical regulating screw valves for closing speed, latching speed and back-check control as a standard feature unless specified other wise.

E. All closer covers to be rectangular, full cover type of non-ferrous, non-corrosive material painted to match closer. Install all door closers with sex-nut-bolts as provided by the closer manufacturer.

F. Closer to have heavy-duty arms. All closer arms shall be of sufficient length to accommodate the reveal depth and to insure proper installation

G. Supply appropriate arm assembly for each closer so that closer body and arm are mounted on non-public side of door opening and on the interior side of exterior openings, except where required otherwise in the hardware sets.

1. All parallel arm mounted closers to be factory indexed to insure proper installation.
2. Furnish heavy-duty cold forged parallel arms for all parallel arm mounted closers.

H. Provide closers with special application and heavy-duty arms as specified in the hardware sets or as otherwise called for to insure a proper operating, long lasting opening.

I. Finish: Sprayed enamel finish shall match all other hardware.

J. Door closer shall be LCN 1461 Interior and 4040XP Exterior as specified.

2.08 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Door stops are to be furnished for every door leaf. Every door is to have a floor, wall, or an overhead stop.

B. Place doorstops in such a position that they permit maximum door swing, but do not present a hazard of obstruction. Furnish floor strikes for floor holders of proper height to engage holders of doors.

C. Where overhead stops and holders are specified, or otherwise required for proper door operation, they are to be heavy duty and of extruded brass, bronze or stainless steel with no plastic parts as specified.

D. Finish: Same as other hardware where available.

E. Acceptable Products

1. Floor and wall stops as listed in hardware sets. Equivalent products as manufactured by Ives, Rockwood and Trimco are acceptable.

2.09 PUSH PLATES, DOOR PULLS, AND KICKPLATES

A. All push plates, door pull's, kick plates and other miscellaneous hardware as listed in hardware sets. Equivalent products as manufactured by Ives, Rockwood and Trimco are acceptable.

B. Kick plates to be 10 inches high and Mop plates to be 6 inches high, both by 2 inches or 1 inch less than door width (LDW) as specified. They are to be of 16 gauge (.050 inches) thick stainless steel. For door with louvers or narrow bottom rails, kick plate height to be 1 inch less dimension shown from the bottom of the door to the bottom of the louver or glass.

C. Where required armor plates, edge guards and other protective hardware shall be supplied in sizes as scheduled in the hardware sets.

D. Finish: Same as other hardware where available.

2.10 FLUSH BOLTS AND COORDINATORS

A. Provide Flush bolts with Dust Proof Strikes as indicated in the individual hardware sets by Ives, Rockwood and Trimco are acceptable. Finish shall match adjacent hardware.

2.11 THRESHOLDS AND GASKETING

A. Provide materials and finishes as listed in hardware sets. Equivalent product by National Guard Products, Reese and Zero are acceptable. All thresholds must be in accordance with the requirements of the ADA and ANSI A117.1.

B. Provide thresholds with wood screws and plastic anchors. Supply all necessary anchoring devices for weather strip and sound seal. All thresholds, weather strip, door bottoms, etc. shall be provided with silicone inserts as specified.

C. Seals shall comply with requirements of UL10C. All inserts shall be silicone as specified.

D. Seals shall comply with the requirements of the Wood Door Manufacturer's certification requirements.

2.12 FINISHES

A. Finishes for all hardware are as required in this specification and the hardware sets.

B. Special care is to be taken to make uniform the finish of all various manufactured items.

2.13 DOOR SILENCERS

A. Provide door silencers at all openings without gasket. Provide two- (2) each at each pair of doors and three- (3) each for each single door (coordinate with the frame manufacturer).

2.14 PROPRIETARY PRODUCTS

A. References to specific products are used to establish quality standards of utility and performance. Unless otherwise approved provide only the specified product.

B. All other materials, not specifically described, but required for a complete and proper finish hardware installation, are to be selected by the Contractor, subject to the approval of the Architect and Edinburg CISD.

C. Architect and Edinburg CISD reserve the right to approve all the substitutions proposed for this specification. All requests for substitution to be made prior to bid in accordance with Division 1, General Requirements, and are to be in writing, hand delivered to the Architect. Two (2) copies of the manufacturer's brochures and a physical sample of each item in the appropriate design and finish shall accompany requests for substitution.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF FINISH HARDWARE

A. Hardware is to be installed by experienced finish hardware installers after a pre-installation and pre-wiring meeting between the hardware supplier, lock, exit device and closer manufacturer's representative, electrical contractor, security contractor, hollow metal supplier, wood door supplier and hardware installer. Hardware installer shall have a minimum of ten (10) years of experience in the installation of finish hardware.

B. Check hardware against the reviewed hardware schedule upon delivery. Store the hardware in a dry and secure location to protect against loss and damage.

C. Install finish hardware in accordance with approved hardware schedule and manufacturers' printed instructions. Pre-fit hardware before finish is applied to door; remove and reinstall after finish is complete and dry. Install and adjust hardware so that parts operate smoothly, close tightly, and do not rattle.

D. Mortise and cutting to be done neatly, and evidence of cutting to be concealed in the finished work. Protect all Finish hardware from scratching or other damage.

3.02 HARDWARE SETS:

ALLEGION ID: OPT0159313

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 01 - OFFICE
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):
A108 A108-MC
PROVIDE EACH SGL DOOR(S) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	VANDL ENTRANCE LOCK	ND92PD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 02 - JANITOR
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):
A104 A104-MC
PROVIDE EACH SGL DOOR(S) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	VANDL STOREROOM LOCK	ND96PD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP	450S X SIZE	630	GLY
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 03 - GYM - EQUIPMENT
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):
A109 A109-MC
PROVIDE EACH PR DOOR(S) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
2	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458 12"	626	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2	626	IVE
1	EA	VANDL STOREROOM LOCK	ND96PD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	COORDINATOR	3870	628	ABH
2	EA	OH STOP	450S X SIZE	630	GLY
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	1461 RW/PA TBSRT	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	MEETING STILE	44STST X DOOR HEIGHT	STST	ZER
2	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 04 - FACULTY TOILET
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):
A107. A107-MC

PROVIDE EACH SGL DOOR(S) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	FAC RESTRM W/IND CYL	ND85PD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	1461 RW/PA TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	8145S-BK-H & J	BK	ZER

-INDICATOR ON OUTSIDE OF DOOR.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 05 - OFFICE - EQUIPMENT
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):
A109A A109A-MC
PROVIDE EACH PR DOOR(S) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
2	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458 12"	626	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2	626	IVE
1	EA	VANDL CLASSROOM LOCK	ND94PD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	COORDINATOR	3780	628	ABH
2	EA	OH STOP	450S X SIZE	630	GLY
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	1461 RW/PA TBSRT	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	MEETING STILE	44STST X DOOR HEIGHT	STST	ZER
2	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 06 - EXT PR - HM
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):
A101 A101-MC
PROVIDE EACH PR DOOR(S) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY X DOOR HEIGHT	628	IVE
1	EA	REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954 HEIGHT AS REQ	689	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	99-DT LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	99-NL LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	20-001	626	SCH
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-022	626	SCH
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142A DW + 4"	AA	ZER
1	EA	JAMB SEAL	328AA-2 PCS DOOR HEIGHT	AA	ZER
1	EA	GASKETING	429AA-S - 1 PC FRAME WIDTH	AA	ZER
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780NBK PSA	BK	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A-DOOR WIDTH	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A-V3-226 X FRAME WIDTH	A	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 07 - EXT SGL - HM
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):
A101A A101A-MC A101B A101B-MC A101C A101C-MC
PROVIDE EACH SGL DOOR(S) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY X DOOR HEIGHT	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	99-NL LENGTH AS REQ	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-022	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142A DW + 4"	AA	ZER
1	EA	JAMB SEAL	328AA-2 PCS DOOR HEIGHT	AA	ZER
1	EA	HEAD SEAL	429BK-S - 1 PC FRAME WIDTH	BK	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A-DOOR WIDTH	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A-V3-226 X FRAME WIDTH	A	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 08 - BOYS/GIRLS
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):
A103 A103-MC A105 A105-MC
PROVIDE EACH SGL DOOR(S) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	PULL PLATE	8303 8" 4" X 16"	626	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	1461 RW/PA TBSRT	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

MISC ITEMS REQUIRED

PROVIDE THE FOLLOWING:

(10) CONSTR KEYS			SCH
(2) EXTRA KEY	PER CYLINDER		SCH
(3) GMKYS	KEY		SCH
(6) MKYS (PER SET)	KEY		SCH
KEY STAMPING	STAMPING (AS DIRECTED BY OWNER)		SCH
KNOX BOX (1 EACH)	3200-SERIES X RMK (HINGED DOOR)	BLK	KNO

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08800

GLASS AND GLAZING

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Work included: Provide all glass and glazing, complete, in place, as shown on the drawings, specified herein, or needed for a complete and proper installation.

B. Related work described elsewhere:

1. Glass and glazing are required under various Sections of these specifications.
2. Toilet room mirrors are-specified in Section 10830.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Standards: Comply with standards specified in this Section and as listed in Section 01085.

B. Qualifications of installers: Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work of this Section.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Comply with the provisions of Section 01300.

B. Product data: Submit:

1. Complete materials list showing all items proposed to be furnished and installed under this Section.
2. Sufficient data to demonstrate that all such materials meet or exceed the specified requirements.

1.04 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Protection: Use all means necessary to protect the materials of this Section before, during, and after installation and to protect the work and materials of all other trades.

B. Replacements: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect and at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 GLASS

A. ***Exterior doors and windows***.

Type: Solar Control Low-E Clear Insulating Glass
"Solarban®" 70XL (2) "Solargray" **+ Clear** by PPG Industries, Inc.

Outdoor Lite: ***"Solargray"*** Tempered Glass by PPG Industries, Inc., Sputter Coated on second surface (2)
Indoor Lite: Clear Tempered Glass
Low-E Coating: ***"Solarban"*** 70XL Solar Control (Sputtered) by PPG Industries, Inc.
Location: Second Surface (2)

Performance Values

Visible Light Transmission	U-Value Winter	U-Value Summer	SHGC	Shading Coefficient	Outdoor Visible Light Reflectance
31%	0.28	0.26	0.19	0.22	7%

Approved Manufacturers: PPG Certified Fabricator
Certification: Both lites to be Cradle to Cradle certified, minimum Silver Level, by McDonough Braungart Design Chemistry, LLC (MBDC www.mbdc.com).
Outdoor Appearance: Cool Gray
Insulating Unit Construction: ¼" (6mm) glass + ½" (13mm) air space + ¼" (6mm) glass

B. Where type of glass indicated on the drawings the following applies:

1. Fire rated interior doors and windows: 3/16" thick fire lite NT by TGP or equal.

2. Non-fire rated interior doors and windows: ¼" thick laminated, clear.

2.02 GLAZING COMPOUNDS AND SEALANTS

A. General: Use glazing compounds and preformed glazing sealants approved for the application and, except as otherwise specified, conforming to the Glazing Materials portion of the FGMA Glazing Manual.

B. Use of metal sash putty will not be permitted, but compound conforming to Fed. Spec. TT-G-410 will be permitted. The use of nonskinning compounds, nonresilient type preformed sealers, and preformed impregnated type gaskets will not be permitted.

C. Other requirements:

1. Use flexible vinyl gasket material where indicated on the drawings, conforming to CS 230.
2. Use materials with aluminum frames that are aluminum colored, nonstaining, and that do not require painting.
3. Use other materials, exposed to view and painted, color selected for custom color.

2 03 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

A. Provide all glazing accessories required to supplement those accessories which accompany the items to be glazed, and as needed to provide a complete installation, including glazing points, clips, shims, angles, beads, settling blocks, and spacer strips. Use ferrous metal, which will be exposed in the finished work, which has a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Examine the areas and conditions under which work of this Section will be installed. Correct conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Selection of glass: Where plate glass is indicated or specified, float glass may be used.
B. Distortion: Cut and install glass with the visible lines or waves running with the horizontal direction.

C. Fix movable items securely, or in a closed and locked position, until glazing compound has thoroughly set.

D. Glass setting:

1. Items to be glazed shall be shop-glazed or field-glazed with glass of the quality and thickness specified.
2. Prepare surrounds and glass, unless otherwise directed, in conformance with the details and general conditions governing glazing in the FGMA Glazing Manual.
3. Aluminum windows and wood doors may be glazed in conformance with one of the glazing methods described in the standards under which they are produced.
4. Use beads or stops furnished with the items to be glazed to secure the glass in place.
5. Use insulating units which do not have corners or edges ground, nipped, cut, or fitted after leaving the factory. Do not subject units to springing, forcing, or twisting during setting. Handle so as not to strike the setting frames or other objects.

3.03 CLEANING

A. In addition to the requirements of Section 01710 of these specifications, and prior to acceptance of the work, thoroughly clean all glass and remove all labels, paint spots, putty, and other defacements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09260

GYPSUM DRYWALL

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. Perform all work required to complete the Gypsum Drywall indicated by the Contract Documents and furnish all supplementary items necessary for its proper installation.

B. The requirements of Division O - "Bidding and Contract Requirements" and Division 1 - "General Requirements" of this Project Manual shall apply to all work required for this section.

C. Applicable requirements of the following sections of this Project Manual apply to all work required for this section.

D. Installation of the tape and bedding of gypsum drywall is specified in the Painting Section and is not required in the work for this section.

1.02 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials to the job site in their original unopened packages, containers, and bundles bearing the manufacturer's name and brand name.

B. Store material in an enclosed space protected from damage and exposure to the elements. Remove damaged material from the premises.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Material manufactured by any of the following manufacturers is acceptable, provided it complies with the Contract Documents

1. DRYWALL SYSTEMS: Certain Teed Company
Georgia-Pacific Corporation
National Gypsum Company
United States Gypsum Company
Temple-Inland

2.02 MATERIALS

A. NONRATED GYPSUM WALLBOARD: ASTM C36, tapered edge, 5/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FIRE-RATED GYPSUM WALLBOARD: ASTM C36, Type "X", UL labeled, tapered edge, 5/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

C. WATER – RESISTANT WALL BOARD: ASTM C360, (Fire code where required) 5/8” thick, unless otherwise indicated. Shall be installed in all wet wall locations.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Examine spaces and correct defects that could interfere with proper installation. Starting work shall be construed as acceptance of spaces.

B. Maintain in cold weather uniform controlled range temperature between 55 deg. to 70 deg. F. during the installation. Provide adequate ventilation to eliminate excessive moisture.

C. Install gypsum drywall systems in accordance with the Gypsum Drywall Contractors International Underwriters Laboratory and the manufacturer of the Drywall material.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Metal Stud Framing:

1. Align partitions accurately according to partition layout. Align top and bottom tracks and secure to concrete slab with concrete stub nails or power driven anchors spaced 24" on centers.
2. Position studs in track by rotating into place for friction fit. Space studs at 16 inches on center, unless otherwise indicated. Locate studs no more than 16" from partition intersections and corners and secure with screws through both flanges of studs and tracks. Lap studs a minimum of 8" where splicing is necessary and secure with screws.
3. Place two metal studs back-to-back on each side o£ door and window frames. Fasten studs securely to anchors on each side o£ frame with bolts or screws. Locate third stud six inches from double studs.
4. Locate section of runner across frame head at doors and other openings and screw slit flanges to vertical studs. Erect short intermediate studs 16" on centers between ceiling runner and door frame head runner.
5. Stud Framing:
   a. For interior partitions use metal studs, 22 ga., screw type, width as required for partition width indicated maximum stud spacing to be 24" o. c.
   b. For exterior wall application, use galvanized steel studs, 6" wide, with maximum spacing of 16" o c., 18 ga. studs for walls over 12' high and 20 ga. for walls under 12' high.

B. Wallboard:

1. Install wallboard to walls with long edge parallel to supporting members using full length sheets. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partition. Provide support for all edges and screw wallboard to bottom runners. Apply sealant to perimeter of wallboard at floor and ceiling.
2. Butt joints loosely, maximum gap l/4". Sand edges that have been cut. Attach wallboard to metal supports with self-drilling screws, using an electric screw driving gun and Phillips bit. Drive screws to slightly dimple surface but not to break paper.
3. Space screws 16”; on centers in the field and 8" on centers staggered along the vertical abutting edges. Start field screwing near center and work towards edges. Space screws not less than 3/8" from wallboard edges. Space screws for fire rated partitions as required by U.L.
4. Attach wallboard on one side of partition by screwing to every other stud. Complete wallboard application to entire side of partition in this manner. Cut first panel 2 foot wide on opposite side so joints will be staggered. Fasten wallboard panels to all studs on this side of panel. Return to first side and complete attaching screws to previously unattached studs.
5. Install insulation to inside face of first side of partition with staples or mastic. Anchor batt in each corner and in center. Fit joints snugly against adjoining batts and framing members.
6. Apply face layer in laminated construction vertical with adhesive per manufacturer's recommendations. Hold in place with supplemental fastening until adhesive is dry. Offset face layer joints so they do not fall over backing board joints.
7. Fit wallboard snugly into steel door frames. Cut wallboard neatly to fit around all outlets and switch boxes. Install metal edge trim along top edge of all wallboard at ceiling and wherever wallboard edge is exposed, or abuts another material. Install corner bead at all exterior corners.

3.03 CLEANING AND PATCHING:

A. Clean exposed surfaces of wallboard free from soil and stain that would affect finish. Repair, or remove and replace defective work. Remove excess materials and debris from site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09300
TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Tile and Accessories:
1. Wall Glazed.
2. Mosaics Floor.
3. Trim and Accessories.
4. Setting Materials.

1.2 REFERENCES:

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

1. ANSI A108.01 General Requirements – Subsurfaces and Preparations By Other Trades.
2. ANSI A108.1A - Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland cement Mortar.
3. ANSI A108.1B - Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex Portland Cement Mortar.
4. ANSI A108.10 - Specifications for Installation of Grout in Tilework.
5. ANSI A137.1 Standard Specification For Ceramic Tile.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. ASTM C 50 - Standard Practice for Sampling, Sample Preparation, Packaging, and Marking of Lime and Limestone Products.

C. Tile Council of North America (TCNA): TCA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation, 2013.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Tile on walkway surfaces shall be provided with the following values as determined by ANSI A137.1 Section 9.6:
1. Tile shall have a DCOF of .42.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.

B. [Product Data]: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Installation methods.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate tile layout, patterns, color arrangement, perimeter conditions, junctions with dissimilar materials, control and expansion joints, thresholds, ceramic accessories, and setting details.

D. Selection Samples: Color charts illustrating full range of colors and patterns.

E. Selection Samples: Samples of actual tiles for selection.

F. Samples: Mount tile and apply grout on two plywood panels, illustrating pattern, color variations, and grout joint size variations.

G. Manufacturer's Certificate:
1. Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
2. For each shipment, type and composition of tile provide a Master Grade Certificate signed by

the manufacturer and the installer certifying that products meet or exceed the specified requirements of ANSI A137.1.

H. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, stain removal methods, and polishes and waxes.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum two years experience.

B. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type and color of tile from a single source. Obtain each type and color of mortar, adhesive and grout from the same source.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver and store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Protect adhesives and liquid additives from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Store tile and setting materials on elevated platforms, under cover and in a dry location and protect from contamination, dampness, freezing or overheating.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. Do not install adhesives in an unventilated environment.

B. Maintain ambient and substrate temperature of 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) during tiling and for a minimum of 7 days after completion.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS:

A. Provide for Owner's use a minimum of 2 percent of the primary sizes and colors of tile specified, boxed and clearly labeled.

PART 2 PRODUCTS:

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: DalTile Corporation, which is located at: 7834 C.F. Hawn Fwy. P. O. Box 170130 ; Dallas, TX 75217; Toll Free Tel: 800-933-TILE; Tel: 214-398-1411; Fax: 214-309-4584; Email: todd.lehr@daltile.com; Web: www.daltileproducts.com

B. American Olean Company.

C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01631.

2.2 TILE:

A. General: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions and other characteristics indicated. Provide tile in the locations and of the types colors and pattern indicated on the Drawings and identified in the Schedule and the end of this Section. Tile shall also be provided in accordance with the following:
   1. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within the ranges selected under Submittal of samples, blend tile in the factory and package so tile taken from one package shows the same range of colors as those taken from other packages.
   2. Mounting: For factory mounted tile, provide back or edge mounted tile assemblies as standard

with the manufacturer, unless otherwise specified.

3. Factory Applied Temporary Protective Coatings: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with a continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

A. Wall Glazed Tile:

4. ***Moisture Absorption: Less than .5 percent to less than 20 percent.***
5. ***Size and Shape: 4 ¼"x4 ¼"x 1/8"thick nominal.***
6. ***Surface Finish: Glazed vitreous body colored, matte finish.***
7. ***Colors: As indicated on drawings.***
8. ***Patters: As indicated on drawings.***
9. ***Trim Units: Matching cove base, cove base corner, bullnose, outside cove corner shapes in sizes coordinated with field tile.***

B. Mosaic Porcelain Floor Tile:

1. ***Moisture Absorption: Less than .5 percent to less than 20 percent.***
2. ***Size and Shape: 2"x2"x 3/16"thick nominal.***
3. ***Surface Finish: Unglazed Vitreous body.***
4. ***Colors: As indicated on drawings.***
5. ***Pattern: As indicated on drawings.***
6. ***Trim Units: None. Matching cove base, cove base corner, bullnose, outside cove corner shapes in sizes coordinated with field tile shall be part of the wall tile selections.***

2.3 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES:

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   1. Schluter Systems.
   2. Custom Building Products.

B. Non-Ceramic Trim: Satin natural anodized extruded aluminum, style and dimensions to suit application, for setting using tile mortar or adhesive; use in the following locations:
   1. Open edges of floor tile.
   2. Transition between floor finishes of different heights.
   3. Thresholds at door openings.
   4. Expansion and control joints, floor and wall.

2.4 SETTING MATERIALS:

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   1. Bostik Inc.
   2. Custom Building Products.
   3. Laticrete International Inc.

B. Mortar Bed Materials:
   1. Portland cement: ÅSTM C150, type 1,
      Colors: Charcoal Color for floors and white for walls.
   2. Hydrated Lime: ÅSTM C207, Type S.
   3. Sand: ÅSTM C144, fine.
   4. Latex additive: As approved.
   5. Water: Clean and potable.

C. Mortar Bond Coat Materials:
   1. Dry-Set Portland Cement type: ANSI A118.1.
   2. Latex-Portland Cement type: ANSI A118.4.
   3. Chemical-Resistant Furan Mortar & Grout: ANSI A118.5 ***where required by application.***

D. Standard Grout: Cement grout, sanded or unsanded, as specified in ANSI A118.6; color as selected.

E. Silicone Sealant: Silicone sealant, moisture and mildew resistant type, white; use for shower floors and shower walls.

F. Where required provide Cleavage Membrane:
1. No. 15 (6.9 kg) asphalt saturated felt, ASTM D226, Type 1.
2. Polyethylene film, ÅSTM D4397, 4.0 mil thickness.

G. Where required provide Waterproofing Membrane at Floors: Membrane in accordance with ANSI A118.10 and as follows:
1. Chlorinated Polyethylene Sheet with polyester fabric reinforcing.
2. Fabric Reinforced, Fluid-Applied elastomeric membrane.
3. Un-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied elastomeric membrane.
4. Polyethylene Sheet Product.
5. Fabric-Reinforced, Modified-Bituminous Sheet Product.
6. Urethane Waterproofing and Tile-Setting Adhesive Product.

H. Membrane at Walls: No. 15 (6.9 kg) asphalt saturated felt, ASTM D226, Type 1.

I. Membrane at Walls: 4 mil (0.1 mm) thick polyethylene film, ÅSTM D4397.

J. Membrane at Walls: Reinforced asphalt paper.

K. Reinforcing Mesh: 2 by 2 inch (50 by 50 mm) size weave of 16/16 wire size; welded fabric, galvanized.

L. Metal Lath: ASTM C847, Flat expanded diamond mesh, not less than 2.5 lbs/SY, galvanized finish.

M. Where required provide Cementitious Backer Board: ANSI A118.9; High density, cementitious, glass fiber reinforced with 2 inch (50 mm) wide coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners:
1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (16 mm). Dense Shield Tile Backer Board.

PART 3 EXECUTION:

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Verify that wall surfaces are free of substances which would impair bonding of setting materials, smooth and flat within tolerances specified in ANSI A137.1, and are ready to receive tile.

B. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are dust-free, and free of substances which would impair bonding of setting materials to sub-floor surfaces, and are smooth and flat within tolerances specified in ANSI A108.01.

C. Verify that concrete sub-floor surfaces are ready for tile installation by testing for moisture emission rate and alkalinity; obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by tile manufacturer and setting materials manufacturer.

D. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.2 PREPARATION:

A. Protect surrounding work from damage.

B. Remove any curing compounds or other contaminates.

C. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.

D. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler. Level existing substrate surfaces to acceptable flatness tolerances.

E. Install cementitious backer board in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and board manufacturer's instructions. Tape joints and corners, cover with skim coat of dry-set mortar to a feather edge.

F. Prepare substrate surfaces for adhesive installation in accordance with adhesive manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION – GENERAL:

A. Install tile and grout in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI A108.1 through A108.13, manufacturer's instructions, and TCA Handbook recommendations.

B. Lay tile to pattern indicated. Arrange pattern so that a full tile or joint is centered on each wall and that no tile less than 1/2 width is used. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings.

C. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners and bases neatly. Align floor joints.

D. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make joints watertight, without voids, cracks, excess mortar, or excess grout.

E. Form internal angles square and external angles bullnosed.

F. Install ceramic accessories rigidly in prepared openings.

G. Install non-ceramic trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

H. Install thresholds where indicated.

I. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.

J. Keep expansion joints free of adhesive or grout. Apply sealant to joints.

K. Allow tile to set for a minimum of 48 hours prior to grouting.

L. Grout tile joints. Use standard grout unless otherwise indicated.

M. Apply sealant to junction of tile and dissimilar materials and junction of dissimilar planes.

3.4 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - THIN-SET METHODS:

A. Over exterior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCA Handbook Method F102, with standard grout.

B. Over interior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCA Handbook Method F113, dry-set or latex-portland cement bond coat, with standard grout, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Where waterproofing membrane is indicated, install in accordance with TCA Handbook Method F122, with latex-portland cement grout.
   2. Where epoxy bond coat and grout are indicated, install in accordance with TCA Handbook Method F131.

C. Over wood substrates, install in accordance with TCA Handbook Method F150, with standard grout, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Where epoxy bond coat and grout are indicated, install in accordance with TCA Handbook Method F143.

3.5 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - MORTAR BED METHODS:

A. Over exterior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCA F101, bonded, with standard grout.

B. Over interior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCA Handbook Method F111, with cleavage membrane, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Where waterproofing membrane is indicated, with standard grout or no mention of grout type, install in accordance with TCA Handbook Method F121.
   2. Where epoxy bond coat and grout are indicated, install in accordance with TCA Handbook Method F132, bonded.
   3. Where epoxy or furan grout is indicated, but not epoxy or furan bond coat, install in accordance with TCA Handbook Method F114, with cleavage membrane.

C. Over wood substrates, install in accordance with TCA Handbook method F141, with standard grout, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Cleavage Membrane: Lap edges and ends.

E. Waterproofing Membrane: Install as specified in ANSI A108.13.

F. Mortar Bed Thickness: 1-1/2 to 2 inch maximum, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 INSTALLATION WHERE REQUIRED - SHOWERS AND BATHTUB WALLS:

A. At tiled shower receptors install in accordance with TCA Handbook Method B415, mortar bed floor, and W244, thin-set over cementitious backer unit walls.

B. At bathtub walls install in accordance with TCA Handbook Method B412, over cementitious backer units with waterproofing membrane.

C. Grout with standard grout as specified above.

D. Seal joints between tile work and other work with sealant specified in Section 07900.

3.7 INSTALLATION - WALL TILE:

A. Over cementitious backer units on studs, install in accordance with TCA Handbook Method W244, using membrane at toilet rooms.

B. Over gypsum wallboard on wood or metal studs install in accordance with TCA Handbook Method W243, thin-set with dry-set or latex-portland cement bond coat, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Where mortar bed is indicated, install in accordance with TCA Handbook Method W222, one coat method.
   2. Where waterproofing membrane is indicated other than at showers and bathtub walls, install in accordance with TCA Handbook Method W222, one coat method.

C. Over interior concrete and masonry install in accordance with TCA Handbook Method W202, thin-set with dry-set or latex-portland cement bond coat.

D. Over wood studs without backer install in accordance with TCA Handbook Method W231, mortar bed, with membrane where indicated.

E. Over metal studs without backer install in accordance with TCA Handbook Method W241, mortar bed, with membrane where indicated.

3.8 CLEANING & SEALING:

A. Clean wall tile and grout surfaces with cleaning agents recommended by manufacturer.

B. Mosaic floor tile shall be cleaned with Aqua Mix Ex-Treme as per manufacturers' recommendations.

C. Mosaic floor tile shall be sealed with Aqua Mix Gold as per manufacturers' recommendations.

3.9 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK:

A. Do not permit traffic over finished floor surface for 72 hours after installation.

B. Cover floors with kraft paper and protect from dirt and residue from other trades.

C. Where floor will be exposed for prolonged periods cover with plywood or other similar type walkways

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09501

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS STEEL EXPOSED
SUSPENSION SYSTEM AND DRY WALL GRID SYSTEM

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. Perform all work required to complete the Acoustical Ceilings Steel & Alum. Exposed Suspension System indicated by the Contract Documents and furnish all supplementary items for the proper installation.

B. The requirements of Division 0 - "Bidding and Contract Requirements" and Division 1 - "General Requirements" of this Project Manual apply to all work required for this Section.

1.02 SUBMITTALS:

A. Samples: Submit 12"x12" samples of suspension system showing cross tee connection to main bean. Submit 12" long sample of angle molding.

B. Shop Drawings: Show erection details and location of all openings in system.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Material manufactured by any of the following manufacturers is acceptable provided it complies with the Contract Documents:

1. SUSPENSION SYSTEMS:
   a. ARMSTRONG
   b. CHICAGO METALLIC
   c. USG COMPANY
   d. Certain Teed

2.02 MATERIALS

A. STEEL EXPOSED SUSPENSION SYSTEM: USG CHICAGO ONE HOUR FIRE RATED SYSTEM, cleansed, electrogalvanized and bonderized, with high-baked enamel finish on all parts and painted white enamel finish on expose surfaces, ASTM C-635, maximum deflection 0.133 inch, Intermediate Duty.

1. Main Beams: .017 inch minimum commercial grade steel, bulb section, l-1/2" web and 15/16" flange, 12 lbs. per lineal foot simple span minimum load limit. Rout beams at 12" on center.
2. Cross Tees: .017 inch minimum steel, 1¼" web and 15/16" flange, forced TAB-LOCK ends for attachment to adjoining beam cross tee, providing minimum torsional movement and lateral displacement. Rout tees at 12" on center.
3. Beam Cross Tees: .017 inch minimum steel, 1½" web and 15/16" flange formed TAB-LOCK ends for attachment to adjoining main beam, providing minimum torsional movement and lateral displacement, 12 lbs. per lineal foot simple span minimum load limit. Rout tees at 12".
4. Angle Molding: .020 inch minimum cold rolled steel, 15/16"x15/16".
5. Accessories: Specifically designed as an integral part of the grid system.
6. Fire rating install at all fire rated ceilings, meeting fire rated assemblies.

B. STEEL EXPOSED SUSPENSED GRID SYSTEM AT ALL NON-FIRE RATED CONSTRUCTION, (CHICAGO METALLIC 200 SNAP-GRID) Chemically cleansed, electrogalvanized and bonderized, with

high-baked enamel finish on all parts and painted white enamel finish on expose surfaces, ASTM C-635, maximum deflection 0.133 inch, intermediate Duty.

C. WIRE: 12 gauge galvanized, soft annealed, mild steel wire.

D. AT KITCHEN CEILING PROVIDE AND INSTALL ALUMINUM BEAMS AND CROSS TEES.

PART:3: EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Examine spaces and correct defects that could interfere with proper installation. Installed suspension system shall meet requirements of "Specifications for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceiling Suspension System," published by the Acoustical Materials Association.

B. Install acoustical treatment after moist materials have been installed. Maintain temperature and humidity conditions closely approximating the interior conditions which will exist when the building is occupied but not less than 50 Deg. or more than 85 Deg. F. before, during and after installation.

C. Layout spaces and arrange suspension system in a regular pattern parallel or perpendicular to surrounding walls. Arrange system symmetrically about room centerlines in both directions equalizing borders. No border shall be less than one-half the tile width.

3.02 STEEL EXPOSED SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install angle molding around perimeters and abutting surfaces, at proper level for finished ceiling height. Miter angle molding at exterior corners; cut flanges and bend web to form interior corners.

B. Suspend main beams spaced 4'-0" on center from structure with wire hangers spaced 4'-0" on center (5'-0" o.c where supported by purlins) Install main beams level within l/8 inch in 12 feet with hanger wire taut and tightly wrapped to prevent vertical movement or rotation. Do not make local kinks or bends in hanger wires as a means of leveling. Join beams with approved splice unit. Install at 2'-0" o.c. where 24"x24" tile is used.

C. Install beam cross tees at right angles to main beams, space at 2'-0" on center and join to main beams with positive interlock. Install beam cross tees to within l/33 inch of their required location and within 0.015 inch of the same horizontal plane as main beam, and never below continuous member.

D. Lay ends of main beams and cross tees on angle moldings at vertical surfaces. Provide additional hanger wires at each corner of recessed light troffers and other concentrated load conditions to prevent deflection in excess of 1/240th of the span.

E. Install cross tees at right angles to beam cross tees to support ends of light fixtures, diffusers or grilles.

3.03 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect acoustical materials and treatment from damage before, during and after installation. Clean to remove soil and stain. Remove and replace damaged units and units which cannot be cleaned. Remove excess materials and debris from Site.

B. Do not use toothpaste, baby powder or similar material to disguise blemishes.

3.04 NON-FIRE RATED DRYWALL GRID SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers:

Chicago Metallic (660-C) heavy duty double web suspension system.

B. Suspension System Components

C. Furring Runners: Manufactured from 0.020 inch thick steel, 1-3/8 inch wide knurled face by 1-1/2 inches high by 144 inches long with factory punched cross tee slots, hanger holes, and non-directional bayonet end tab couplings.

D. Furring Tees: Manufactured from (0.020) inch thick, 1-3/8 inch wide, knurled face by 1-1/2 inches high by 48 inches long with (stab-type end tab) (hook-type end tab) couplings, factory punched cross tee slots, and hanger holes.

E. Furring Cross Channel:

1. Manufactured from 0.020 inch thick steel, 1-3/8 inch wide knurled face by 7/8 inches high by 48 inches long with straight locking end tabs.

F. Cross Tees:

1. Manufactured from 0.020 inch thick steel, 15/16 inch wide by 1-1/2 inches high by 48 inches long with stab-type end tab couplings, factory punched cross tee slots, and hanger holes.
2. Coated with factory applied white baked-on enamel paint finish.

G. Wall Track:

1. Manufactured from 0.020 inch thick steel 1-9/16 inches high by 120 inches long with a 1 inch top and bottom flange.

3.05 EXAMINATION

Examine area receiving suspension system to identify conditions which will adversely affect installation. Do not begin installation until adverse conditions have been remedied.

3.06 INSTALLATION - NON FIRE RATED SYSTEM

A. Furring Runners: Installed 48 inches on center, by direct suspension from existing structure, with not less than 12 gauge hanger wires spaced 48 inches on center along main runner length. Wrap hanger wires tightly 3 full turns at each end.

B. Furring Tees: Installed perpendicular to furring runners (16)(24) inches on center to form 24 by 24 modules.

C. Cross Tees: Installed adjacent to each unsupported side of recessed fixtures.

D. Wall Track: Installed on vertical surfaces, intersecting suspension components, by appropriate method in accordance with industry accepted practice.

E. Additional Hanger Wires: Wrapped tightly 3 full turns to structure and component at locations where imposed loads could cause deflection exceeding 1/360 span.

3.07 REPAIR

Remove damaged components, replace with undamaged components.

3.08 FIRE RATED DRYWALL GRID SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers

Chicago Metallic (670-C) heavy duty double web suspension system.

B. Suspension System Components

C. Furring Runners: Manufactured from 0.020 inch thick steel, 1-3/8 inch wide knurled face by 1-1/2 inches high by 144 inches long with factory punched cross tee slots, hanger holes, and non-directional bayonet end tab couplings.

D. Furring Tees: Manufactured from (0.020) inch thick, 1-3/8 inch wide knurled face by 1-1/2 inches high by 48 inches long with (stab-type end tab) (hook-type end tab) couplings, factory punched cross tee slots, and hanger holes.

E. Furring Cross Channel:

1. Manufactured from 0.020 inch thick steel, 1-3/8 inch wide knurled face by 7/8 inches high by 48 inches long with straight locking end tabs.

F. Cross Tees:

1. Manufactured from 0.020 inch thick steel, 15/16 inch wide by 1-1/2 inches high by 48 inches long with stab-type end tab couplings, factory punched cross tee slots, and hanger holes.

2. Coated with factory applied white baked-on enamel paint finish.

G. Wall Track:

1. Manufactured from 0.020 inch thick steel, 1-9/16 inches high by 120 inches long with a 1 inch top and bottom flange.

3.09 EXAMINATION

Examine area receiving suspension system to identify conditions which will adversely affect installation. Do not begin installation until adverse conditions have been remedied.

3.10 INSTALLATION

A. Furring Runners: Installed 48 inches on center, by direct suspension from existing structure, with not less than 12 gage hanger wires spaced 48 inches on center along main runner length. Wrap hanger wires tightly 3 full turns at each end.

B. Furring Tees: Installed perpendicular to furring runners (16)(24) inches on center to form 24 by 24 modules.

C. Cross Tees: Installed adjacent to each unsupported side of recessed fixtures.

D. Wall Track: Installed on vertical surfaces, intersecting suspension components, by appropriate method in accordance with industry accepted practice.

E. Additional Hanger Wires: Wrapped tightly 3 full turns to structure and component at locations where imposed loads could cause deflection exceeding 1/360 span.

3.11 INSTALLATION-FIRE RATED SYSTEM

A. Installed in accordance with U.L. assemblies.

3.12 REPAIR

Remove damaged components, replace with undamaged components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09511

ACOUSTICAL CEILING LAY-IN PANELS

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. Perform all work required to complete the Acoustical Ceiling Lay-In Panels indicated by the Contract Documents and furnish all supplementary items for their proper installation.

B. The requirements of Division O - "Bidding and Contract Requirements" and Division 1 - "General Requirements" of this Project Manual shall apply to all work required for this Section.

1.02 SUBMISSIONS

A. Samples: Submit 12"x12" samples of each type acoustical unit specified. Submit 12" long sample of angle molding.

B. Shop Drawings: Show complete pattern layout, setting diagrams and arrangement of acoustical units. Show erection details and location of all openings in system.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Material manufactured by any of the following manufacturers is acceptable provided it complies with the Contract Documents

1. ACOUSTICAL UNITS:

Armstrong Building Products
Certainteed Ceilings
United States Gypsum

2.02 MATERIALS:

A. Armstrong Design Basis:

1.	Clean Room VL	24” x 24” x 5/8”, Item #868.
2.	School Zone Fine Fissured	24” x 24” x 3/4”, Item #1713.
3.	School Zone Fine Fissured, fire rated UL assembly	24” x 24” x 3/4”, Item #1810.
4.	School Zone Fire Fissured:	24” x 48” x 3/4”, Item #1714.

B. Certain Teed Design basis ceiling tiles:

1.	Vinyl Shield A	24” x 24” x 5/8”, A1102-CRF-1
2.	Fine Fissured	24” x 24” x 3/4”, HHF-457 HNRC
3.	Fine Fissured fire rated UL assembly	24” x 24” x 5/8”, PFF-157
4.	Fine Fissured	24” x 48” x 3/4”, HHF-497-HNRC

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Examine spaces and correct defects that could interfere with proper installation. Installed ceiling system shall meet requirements of "Specifications for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceiling Suspension System," published by the Acoustical Materials Association.

B. Install acoustical treatment after-moist materials have been installed. Maintain temperature and humidity conditions closely approximating the interior conditions which will exist when the building is occupied but not less than 50°F. or more than 85°F. before, during and after installation.

3.02 ACOUSTICAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Rest acoustical units on flanges of inverted tees with units neatly fitted against abutting surfaces. Fit acoustical units closely and accurately around recessed lighting fixtures, grilles and other fixtures or equipment passing through or in the plane of acoustical finish.

B. Hold acoustical units in place with a minimum of four hold-down clips per unit at entrances and over partitions. Provide additional hold-down clips where acoustical units do not fit snug to system flanges.

3.03 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Install sound attenuation blankets above ceilings where indicated with all joints butted tightly. Completely cover entire surface with blankets free from wrinkles, sags, tears, ruptures, etc. Lay batts flat in the ceiling without being compressed. Place snug against each other so as to leave no space between batts.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect acoustical materials and treatment from damage before, during and after installation. Clean to remove soil and stain. Remove and replace damaged units and units which cannot be cleaned. Remove excess materials and debris from Site.

B. Do not use toothpaste, baby powder or similar material to disguise blemishes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09651
LUXURY VINYL TILE

PART 1 – GENERAL INFORMATION

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section deals with resilient flooring found in the drawings and schedules of the contract that meet the requirements of this section.
B. Related Documents: Drawings and general provisions of the contract apply to the work of this section.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 3 – Concrete: not covered in this section.
B. Division 6 – Wood and plastic: not covered in this section.
C. Division 7 – Thermal and humidity protection: not covered in this section.
D. Division 9 – Other sections containing information related to floor finishes: not covered in this section.

1.3 REFERENCES (INDUSTRY STANDARDS)

A. ASTM F 710: Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.
B. ASTM E 648: Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy
C. ASTM E 662: Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.
D. ASTM F 1869: Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.
E. ASTMF 1700: Standard Specification for Solid Vinyl Tile
F. ASTM 2055: Standard Test Method for Determining Size and Squareness of Resilient Floor Tile by Dial Gauge Method
G. ASTM F386: Standard Test Method for Thickness of Resilient Flooring Materials Having Flat Surfaces
H. ASTM 2199: Standard Test Method for Determining Dimensional Stability of Resilient Floor Tile after Exposure to Heat
I. ASTM 970: Standard Test for Static Load Limit
J. ASTM 1914: Standard Test Method for Short-Term Indentation and Residual Indentation of Resilient Floor Covering
K. ASTM D2047: Standard Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Floor Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine
L. ASTM F925: Standard Test Method for Resistance to Chemicals of Resilient Flooring
M. ASTM F137: Standard Test Method for Flexibility of Resilient Flooring Materials with Cylindrical Mandrel Apparatus
N. ASTM F1515: Standard Test Method for Measuring Light Stability of Resilient Flooring by Color Change
O. ASTM F1514: Standard Test Method for Measuring Heat Stability of Resilient Flooring by Color Change

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide the product's Technical Specifications data sheet as well as all Installation and Maintenance Instructions.
B. When required, supply floor drawings and installation plans.
C. Supply a set of samples measuring at least 3" (7.5 cm) by 6" (15 cm) of the complete range of

colors and finishes chosen for the project.

D. When required, provide Mohawk Group's attestation, certified by an independent laboratory, confirming that the flooring complies with the fire standards of the following tests:
   1. ASTM E 648; Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts/cm^2 or more
   2. ASTM E 662; Smoke Density: 450 or less

E. Provide Mohawk Group's Warranty Certificate.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer experienced in installation or application of systems similar in complexity to those required for this project, including specific requirements indicated.

B. In accordance with the technical instructions in the Installation Instructions, use all the accessories recommended by Mohawk Group when installing its flooring.

C. Mock-up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation technique, application workmanship and requirements for expansion control. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color, sheen and finished appearance are approved by architect.

D. Follow the instructions specified in the most recent version of Mohawk Group's Installation Instructions.

1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, STORAGE

A. Deliver the flooring to the installation site in Mohawk Group's original packaging. Indicate the project name and handling instructions on the outside of the boxes.

B. Advise the carrier of any damaged material and indicate it on the packing slip.

C. Store materials in a flat in a dry, warm, ventilated and weather tight location. Protect flooring products from damage.

D. Install the flooring after all other finishing work, including painting, have been completed.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Store the flooring inside, sheltered from extreme hot or cold temperatures. Place the material on a smooth level floor or where there is uniform solid support in a clean, dry well-ventilated area. Unstack the pallets. The long-term storage temperature must be maintained between 65°F (18°C) and 85°F (29°C). Protect adhesive and flooring material from freezing, extreme heat and direct sun exposure.

B. Acclimatize the subfloor, all flooring material and adhesive for 48 hours before, during and after the installation by maintaining the room temperature between 65°F (18°C) and 85°F (29°C). The pallets should be unstacked 24 hours prior to use.

C. Afterwards, maintain the room temperature between 55°F (13°C) and 90°F (32°C). Protect the material from direct sources of heat such as air vents and other types of heaters.

D. Do not install on cement slabs unless they are thoroughly cleaned, level, structurally sound and free from paint, varnish, adhesive, oil, grease, solvent, sealer and curing compounds or other foreign substances that may adversely affect adhesion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Design Basis: COMPANY Mohawk Group
160 South Industrial Blvd. Calhoun, GA 30701
Telephone: 800-554-6637 Fax: 877-244-8054 Website: www.mohawkgroup.com

B. Manufacturer must have a headquarters in the United States of America.
C. Alternates shall be in the manufacturer's running line. No special runs, customs or special constructions will be accepted.
D. Mannington Mills, Inc.

2.2 RESILIENT FLOORING DESCRIPTION

A. Characteristics:
1. Luxury Vinyl Tile: Global Entry Collection: Morikato
2. Gauge: 0.10" (2.5mm)
3. Size: 7" x 48" (177.8mm x 1219.2mm)
4. Wear layer: 20 mil (0.5mm)
5. Complies with ASTM F 1700, Class III, Type A.
6. Refer to the product's Technical Specifications data sheet for detailed specifications.
7. Choose from any of the Mohawk Group's complete line of colors (as selected by Architect).
8. Global Entry. All products are FloorScore® certified.
9. This product is manufactured in a factory that has ISO 9002 and ISO 14001 certifications.
10. Product must be 100% virgin vinyl and contain at least 8% bio-base renewable material.
11. Product must have an enhanced urethane wear layer.
12. Provide basketball striping as noted on drawings colors as selected by Architect.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Use of Mohawk Group's M700 Pressure Sensitive, M95.0 Acrylic or MS160 Spray adhesive is required. M700 covers 220-260 sf/gallon and M95.0 covers 175-225 sf/gallon when applied with the recommended notched trowel. MS160 covers 145-160 sf/22 oz can.

2.4 OTHER MATERIAL

A. Subfloor repairs: Use a good-quality Portland-based patching compound modified with latex that has a minimal resistance to compression of 3,500 lbs/sq. in. (246 kg/cm^2) to fill, smooth or level subfloor imperfections.

B. Self-levelling underlayment: Use a Portland-based self-levelling underlayment modified with a polymer that has a minimal resistance to compression of 3,500 lbs/sq. in. (246 kg/cm^2)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 SITE INSPECTION

A. Examine the subfloor before installation to ensure that the surface is clean, dry, smooth, structurally sound and free from foreign substances that may adversely affect adhesion or cause discoloration. Furthermore, ensure that the subfloor is free of paint, varnish, adhesive, oil, grease, solvent and other foreign substances, including treatment compounds, sealers and curing compounds that may adversely affect adhesion or alter the appearance or durability of the vinyl flooring.

B. Verify the surface to ensure there is no powder, scaling or mold. If there is, remove it with a mechanical sander and level with a good-quality cement-based Portland primer.

C. Never remove residual or other adhesive with chemical adhesive removal products; their use will automatically void the Mohawk product warranty.

D. Report and rectify all unsatisfactory conditions. Do not start flooring installation until all rectifications have been completed.

3.2 SUBFLOOR PREPARATION

A. All subfloors should be smooth, flat and dust free with the tolerance not exceeding more than 1/8" in a 10' span. All subfloor and underlayment patching must be performed with a non-shrinking, water-resistant Portland cement patching compound.

B. Mechanically remove all surface contaminants such as paint, oil, grease, varnish, adhesive as well as various other products such as treatment compounds.

C. Measure the humidity and pH levels in the cement in compliance with the following standards before installation:

1. ASTM F 1869, Anhydrous Calcium Chloride test for moisture levels. The maximum allowable reading for M700 adhesive is 5 lbs/1,000 sq. ft./24 hours (2.26 kg/92.9 sq. m/24 hours).
2. ASTM F 2170, Relative Humidity (RH) test using in situ probes. The maximum allowable reading is:
    a. 85% RH for M700 Adhesive
    b. 95% RH for M95.0 Adhesive
    c. 93% RH for the MS160 Spray Adhesive
3. ASTM F 710, pH levels (test procedure 5.3.1). The readings should be between 8 and 9. The ASTM test frequency recommendation is 3 measures for the first 1,000 sq. ft. (92.9 sq. m) and one measure for each additional 1,000 sq. ft. (92.9 sq. m).

D. Ensure Moisture, Relative Humidity and pH tests have all been conducted and measurements meet Mohawk Group's recommendations.

E. In case of doubt, test the adhesion on the cement subfloor or other surface that will be covered by the flooring. Do the test using the specified flooring and recommended adhesive.

3.3 RESILIENT FLOORING INSTALLATION

A. Install the flooring according to the latest version of Mohawk Group's Installation Instructions. Use the tools, adhesives, trowel types and procedures recommended in the instructions.

B. Acclimatize the subfloor, all flooring material and adhesive for 48 hours before and during the installation by maintaining the room temperature between 65°F (18°C) and 85°F (29°C). Afterwards, maintain the temperature between 55°F (13°C) and 90°F (32°C).

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove all excess adhesive immediately after installation as recommended in Mohawk Group's Installation Instructions.

B. Before allowing traffic after installation, consult and follow the recommendations in Mohawk Group's Installation Instructions.

C. Following installation and cleanup, if the work of all other trades has not yet been completed, protect the flooring by laying sheets of non-staining brown Kraft paper, and then a layer of plywood sheets (rolls of non- staining heavy cardboard material could also be used for protection).

D. Follow the instructions in Mohawk Group's Maintenance Instructions when performing initial and regular maintenance procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09658

RUBBER BASE AND RUBBER ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Provisions of Division 01 apply to this section.

B. Section Includes:
   1. Topset coved rubber base for installation with surface flooring.
   2. Rubber accessories.

C. Related Sections:
   1. Section 09651: Rubber Flooring and Stair Covering.
   2. Section 09652: Vinyl Composition Tile.
   3. Section 09653: Linoleum Tile.
   4. Section 09654: Resilient Sheet Flooring.
   5. Section 09681: Carpet.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's published technical data describing materials, construction and recommended installation instructions. Submit technical data and installation instructions for each adhesive material.

B. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer's recommendations for maintenance, care and cleaning of base.

C. Samples: Submit Samples of top set base in each available color. Following color selections, submit Samples, not less than 12 inches long of each selected color and type. Submit pint cans of each type adhesive.

D. Maintenance Materials: Before Substantial Completion, deliver at least 50 lineal feet and 5 outside corner units of each color of rubber base installed. Deliver the materials in unopened factory containers or in sealed cartons with labels identifying the contents, matching installed materials. Include unopened cans of adhesives adequate to install the maintenance materials.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications of Installer: Minimum 5 years experience in successfully installing the same or similar flooring materials.

B. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement:
   1. ASTM E 84: Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
   2. ASTM F 1861: Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base.
   3. California High Performance Schools (CHIPS) Low-Emitting Materials Table: Materials submitted for rubber base assemblies must be listed as low emitting on the CHPS website, www.CHPS.net, or must be tested by an independent laboratory to meet CHPS Section 01350. All components of an assembly must meet Section 01350 individually or in an assembly. Rubber assemblies include tile and adhesive.

4. All chemically based products such as sealers, primers, fillers, adhesives, etc. must be approved by Owner's Office of Environmental Health and Safety (OEHS).
5. Each selected color and configuration shall be from same dye lot and color.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Materials shall be delivered to the Project site in original unopened manufacturer's packaging clearly labeled with manufacturer's name. Store materials at room temperature, but not less than 70 degrees F, for a minimum of 48 hours before installation, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Ventilation and Temperature: Verify areas that are to receive rubber base are ventilated to remove fumes from installation materials, and areas are within temperature range recommended by the various material manufactures for site installation conditions.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall provide a 2 year material warranty.

B. Installer shall provide a 2 year labor warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Roppe, Pinnacle Rubber Base.

B. Flexco Company, Wallflower Premium Rubber Wall Base.

C. Burke Base, Premium Rubber Wall Base

D. Johnsonite Rubber Wall Base

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Rubber base: Conform to ASTM F 1861; Group 2, solid (homogeneous); Type 1, TS, (thermoset) vulcanized rubber, Style A, 4 inch high unless otherwise indicated, integral colors as selected, non-shrinking, 1/8 inch thick, with jobsite formed outside corners.

B. Rubber base will be PVC free with the ability to be recycled at the end of cove base life.

C. Base Adhesive: Water based, low odor type, as recommended by manufacturer of rubber base.

2.03 RUBBER ACCESSORIES

A. Edge Guards, adapter and transitions, reducers, coved caps and stair nosings.
   1. Provide respective rubber accessories from the entire stock of style and sizes of the manufacturer. Install rubber accessories at dissimiliar flooring materials, height to match flooring material by roppe or equal. Color as selected by Architect.

B. Stair tread and riser shall be a raised circular vantage design #96 with riser by roppe or equal. Color as selected by Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the Work of this section with other sections to provide a level, smooth and clean finish surfaces to receive rubber base.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Field verify dimensions and other conditions affecting the Work of this section before commencing the Work of this section.

B. Before Work is started, examine surfaces that are to receive rubber base. Deficiencies shall be corrected before starting the Work of this section.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Do not start preparation until adjacent concrete floor slabs are at least 90 days old and finish flooring is installed.

B. Install rubber base when ambient temperature is 70 degrees F. or higher.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Install top set base at all hard floors, including resilient flooring, concrete and wood, carpet and other soft floors, unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

B. Securely fasten and cement base to backing in long lengths in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Lay out lengths so that not less than 18 inches long filler pieces are provided. Assure that top and toe continuously contact the wall and floor, and that all joints are tight. Install jobsite formed outside corners at all offsets. All inside corners shall be coped; wrapped corners are not acceptable.

C. Use of adhesive gun is prohibited. Apply adhesive directly to substrate using the appropriate notched trowel or spreader according to manufacturer's instructions. Maintain 1/8 inch gap from top of base to prevent adhesive oozing onto adjacent surfaces.

D. Base and outside corners shall be rolled with a seam roller before adhesive sets.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Maintain clean base surfaces as installation progresses. Clean rubber base when adhesive is properly cured and remove foreign substances.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces of adhesive or other defacement. Replace damaged and/or defective Work to the specified condition.

3.06 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09660

RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Work included: Provide all resilient flooring, complete in place, as indicated on the drawings, specified herein, or otherwise needed for a complete and proper installation of the work of this Section. Where indicated match existing type and color.

B. Related work described elsewhere:
CARPETING: SECTION 09680

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work of this Section.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Comply with pertinent provisions of Section 01300.

B. Manufacturers' data - Submit:

1. Complete materials list of all items proposed to be furnished and installed under this Section.
2. Manufacturers' specifications and other data required to demonstrate compliance with the specified requirements.
3. Samples of each item, color, and pattern available in the specified products from the proposed manufacturer.
4. Manufacturers' recommended methods of installation. {The manufacturers' recommended methods of installation, will become the basis for inspecting and accepting or rejecting actual installation methods used on the work.}

1.04 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Delivery and storage: Deliver materials to the job site and store in their original unopened containers with all labels intact and legible at time of use. Store in strict accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations.

B. Protection: Use all means necessary to protect materials of this Section before, during, and after installation and to protect installed work and materials of all other trades.

C. Replacement: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect and at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Additional tile: Furnish to the Owner one carton of each pattern or color of replacement vinyl composition tile.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - GENERAL

A. COLORS AND PATTERNS shall be as selected by the Architect from colors and patterns available from the approved manufacturer in the specified types. Approved manufacturers include Armstrong Cork Co., Azrock, Manington Tarkett Gafstar ***Thru-Chip Tile*** or approved equal, in 1/8" thickness ***colors and patters as indicated on drawings.***

B. ADHESIVES shall be a waterproof and stabilized type as recommended by the manufacturer of the approved resilient material. Asphalt emulsions and other non-waterproof types will not be acceptable. Adhesives shall not contain asbestos.

C. CONCRETE SLAB PRIMER shall be a non-staining type as recommended by the manufacturer of the resilient material to be applied over it at all transition from V.C.T. to another flooring..

D. EDGING STRIPS install edge strips at all dissimilar floor transitions shall be 3 mm (1/8") thick, homogeneous rubber composition, tapered or bullnose type, as approved by the Architect.

E. VINYL COMPOSITION TILE, Item (F.1) on schedule, shall be 30 cm x 30 cm (12"x12") square 3.175 mm (1/8") thick "Thru-Chip", {or an equal approved in advance by the Architect, in colors selected by the Architect from standard colors of the approved manufacturer.}

2.02 OTHER MATERIALS

A. All other materials, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation of the work of this Section, shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the resilient materials used, and as approved by the Architect.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. General: Examine the areas and conditions under which resilient flooring is to be placed. Correct conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Surface shall be smooth, level, at the required finish elevation, without more than 3 mm (1/8") in 3 m (10'-0") variation from level or slopes shown.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Subfloors: Prior to start of laying tile units, broom clean or vacuum all surfaces to be covered and inspect the subfloors. Start of laying tile will indicate acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Concrete primer: Apply concrete slab primer if recommended by tile manufacturer, prior to application of the adhesive. Apply in compliance with manufacturer's directions.

3.03 INSTALLATION:

A. General:

1. Install tile only after all finishing operations, including painting, have been completed and permanent heating system is operating. Moisture content of concrete slabs, building air temperature and relative humidity must be within limits recommended by tile manufacturer.

2. Place tile units with adhesive cement in strict compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations. BUTT TILE UNITS TIGHTLY TO VERTICAL SURFACES, thresholds, nosings and edgings. Scribe as necessary around obstructions and to produce neat joints, laid tight, even and in straight, parallel lines.
3. Extend tile units into toe spaces, door reveals, and in closets and similar openings.
4. Maintain reference markers, holes, or openings that are in place or plainly marked for future cutting by repeating on the finish tile as marked in the subfloor. Use chalk or other non-permanent marking device.
5. Lay tile from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor off-sets, so that tile at opposite edges of the room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid use of cut widths less than 7.5 cm (3") at room perimeters. Lay tile square to room axles.

B. Matching:
1. Match tiles for color and pattern by using tile from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged. Cut tile neatly to and around all fixtures. Broken, cracked, chipped or deformed tile are not acceptable.
2. Tightly cement tile to sub-base without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks through tile, or other surface imperfections
3. Unless otherwise noted, lay tile in checkerboard pattern with grain in tile running in alternate direction.

C. Edgestrips: Place the resilient edgestrips tightly butted to tile, and secure with adhesive. Provide edgestrips at all unprotected edges of tile and at floor material transitions, unless otherwise shown.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Move excess adhesive or other surface blemishes from tile, using neutral type cleaners recommended by the tile manufacturer. Protect installed flooring from damage until acceptance by the Owner.

3.05 FINISHING

A. After completion of the work and just prior to final inspection, thoroughly clean tile floors and accessories. Apply wax and buff, with the type of wax, number of coats, and buffing procedures recommended by the tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09843
SOUND ABSORBING WALL PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Acoustical Wall Panels.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 09 Section: Sound-Absorbing Wall Units.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:
   1. ASTM C423 Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
   2. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
   3. ASTM E795 Standard Practices for Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Performance Requirements: Provide acoustical wall panels that have been manufactured, fabricated and installed to meet the following criteria:
   1. Surface Burning Characteristics, ASTM E84:
      a. Flamespread: 25.
      b. Smoke Developed: Fabric covered panel: 105.
   2. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC), ASTM C423 and ASTM E795:
      a. 2 inch (1.05 NRC).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit listed submittals in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Submittal Procedures Section.

B. Product Data: Submit product data, including manufacturer's SPEC-DATA product sheet, and installation instructions.

D. Shop Drawings: Submit elevation drawings showing wall panel layout.

E. Samples: Submit selection samples and 12 inches × 12 inches (305 × 305 mm) verification samples of each type of panel to be used on the project.

F. Quality Assurance/Control Submittals: Submit the following:
   1. Test Reports: Upon request, submit product acoustic reports and fire test reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications: Utilize an installer with demonstrated experience on projects of similar size and complexity.

B. Mock-Ups:
   1. Prepare an onsite mock-up consisting of at least 60 ft^2 (6 m^2) of wall panels.
   2. The quality of work on the approved mock-up will be used to establish acceptable work for subsequent panel installation.
   3. Subject to approval by owner, the mock-up may be incorporated into the finished work.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

A. General: Comply with Division 01 Product Requirements Section.

B. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

C. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful environmental conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

1. Remove damaged or deteriorated materials from the site.

1.07 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements: Do not proceed with installation of wall panels until building is closed in and the HVAC system is capable of maintaining a temperature of 60 - 85 degrees F (16 - 29 degrees C) at not more than 70 percent relative humidity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACOUSTICAL WALL PANELS

A. Manufacturer: ESSI Acoustical Products Company

1. Contact: 10271 Berea Road, Cleveland, OH 44102; Phone: 800-886-6678, Phone: 216-251-7888, Fax: 216-251-9933; Email: info@essiacoustical.com; Website: www.essiacoustical.com.

B. Basis of Design Products/Systems: Acoustical Wall Panels, including the following:

1. Silentspace Wall Panels:

a. Manufacturer Designation: MODEL W-106: Faced rigid fiberglass core with chemically hardened edge.

2.02 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS OR APPROVED EQUALS

A. Substitutions or approved equals: Shall be submitted as required per sections 01300 and 01631.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Rigid Fiberglass Core: Manufacturer's standard rigid fiberglass core.

1. Nominal Density: 6-7 pcf (96 kg/m^3).

B. Mineral Board Core: Manufacturer's standard mineral board core.

1. Nominal Density: 18 pcf (288 kg/m3).

C. Facing Material: Manufacturer's standard facing material as follows:

1. Fabric: [Guilford FR 701 Style 2100]. Color as selected by Architect.

2.04 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Acoustical Wall Panels: Provide acoustical panels complying with the following:

1. Facing: [Fabric-faced] one side, including reveals, if any.
2. Core Construction: Rigid fiberglass with [Chemically hardened edge].
3. Edge Detail: [Square].
4. Thickness: [2 inches].
5. Size: 48 inches high × 96 inches long and 24 inches high x 96 inches long as shown on Drawings.
6. Noise Reduction Coefficient, ASTM C423: 2-inch-thick panels [NRC 1.05].
7. Surface Burning Characteristics, ASTM E84: Flamespread 25 or less, Class A.
8. Installation: [Permanent].

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide manufacturer's standard wall panel attachment accessories, including:

1. Mechanical Clips: Two-part panel Z-clips, with one part attached to back of panel and the other part to wall.
2. Leveling Angle: In combination with other attachment hardware, provide continuous metal leveling support angle mechanically attached to wall designed to support full weight of panel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Comply with the instructions and recommendations of the acoustical wall panel manufacturer.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Site Verification of Conditions:
   1. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation of wall panels.
   2. Do not begin acoustical panel installation until wet work such as concrete, plastering and terrazzo work is completely dry.
   3. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Allow acoustical panels sufficient time to stabilize to ambient temperature and humidity conditions in the building before proceeding with installation.

B. Install acoustical panels fitted accurately into pattern indicated.
   1. Scribe panels to fit adjacent construction.
   2. Wrap around cut edges with [Fabric].

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean in compliance with manufacturer's recommended methods exposed surfaces of acoustical wall panels that have become soiled during handling and installation. Remove and replace wall panels that cannot be completely and successfully cleaned.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished work from damage due to subsequent construction activity on the site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09900
PAINTING

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. Perform all work required to complete the Finish Painting indicated by the Contract Documents and furnish all supplementary items necessary for its proper installation.

B. The requirements of Division O - "Bidding and Contract Requirements" and Division 1 - "General Requirements" of this Project Manual shall apply to all work required for this section.

C. Paint to completion of all exposed surfaces throughout the Project, both interior and exterior with the exception of the following:

1. Surfaces which are delivered to the job site with a factory finish, unless indicated to be painted.
2. Nonferrous metals.
3. Integral color Concrete, Stucco or Cementitious Coatings.
4. Exposed concrete floors.
5. Face brick.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Detailed Painting Schedule

1. Furnish a "Detailed Painting Schedule" for approval by the Architect. Indicate type of surface, type of paint material, and number of coats required, as set forth in the "Painting Requirements" hereinafter specified.
2. Submit brand designation and grade of the indicated type produced by the approved manufacturer for each application listed or required.
3. Submit product analyses and performance characteristics for all paint materials as requested by the Architect.
4. Submit approval of the "Detailed Painting Schedule" before delivering material to the job site.
5. No claim by the Painting Contractor as to the unsuitability or unavailability of any material specified or his unwillingness to use same or his inability to produce first-class work with same will be entertained, unless such claims are made in writing and submitted with his bid.
6. The Architect will check the "Detailed Painting Schedule" and if any painting material listed therein does not represent, in the opinion of the Architect, such highest quality of the manufacturer, the Architect may direct its replacement with an acceptable painting material at no additional cost to the Owner.
7. Owners maintenance manual: Upon conclusion of the project, the Contractor or paint manufacturer/supplier shall furnish a coating maintenance manual, such as Sherwin Williams “Custodian Project Color and Product Information” report or equal. Manual shall include an Area Summary with finish schedule, Area Detail designating where each product/color/finish was used, product date pages, Material Safety Data Sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

B. Samples

1. Submit duplicate samples of each type paint finish proposed for use.
2. Samples shall be 3"x6" on suitable materials and shall be as true a representation of finished work as is practicable.
3. Label each sample and show various stages of finish on each sample.

1.03 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Delivery

1. Deliver material to job site in original, unopened containers and packages bearing manufacturers name, type of paint, stock number and color.
2. Deliver all paints ready-mixed unless otherwise directed by the Architect.

B. Storage

1. Keep storage area neat, clean and adequately protected from paint spillage. Repair damage caused to surfaces within storage areas.
2. Dispose of all cloths and cotton waste which might constitute a fire hazard at the end of each work day.

1.04 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply paint or varnish under conditions that could adversely affect drying of final finish. Apply all materials under adequate illumination and ventilation.

B. Do not apply paint or varnish when temperature is less than 50 deg. F. or more than 90 deg. F., or when excess humidity is present.

1.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect or remove hardware, escutcheons, fixtures, plates, covers, and other items subject to damage or discoloration from painting.

B. Carefully and adequately protect, as required, all surfaces not requiring painting in areas where painting is being carried on. Use tarpaulins or other suitable covers, with supports, if needed, to protect adjacent or underlying surfaces

C. Maintain all wrappings or other factory-applied protection furnished with finishing hardware or other items provided by other trades and installed in areas where painting is required. If wrappings are displaced or removed, protect surfaces for the duration of painting work.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Material manufactured by The Sherwin Williams Company is the acceptable standard of quality. Coating systems from other listed manufacturers shall match the systems specified provided it complies with the Contract Documents.

1. PAINT:
Sherwin-Williams Company
Pratt and Lambert, Inc.
PPG Paints
Benjamin Moore

2.02 MATERIALS

A. PREPARED PAINTS AND COATINGS: All by the same manufacturer, unless otherwise specified.

B. TINTING COLORS: By manufacturer of Prepared Paint.

C. SPACKLING COMPOUND: Finely ground, grit-free when dry will set with no shrinkage to a smooth, hard, white surface and will sand properly and receive any finish.

D. PATCHING PLASTER: White, nonshrinking, containing no lime and uniform in set and quality.

E. TAPE AND BED MATERIALS:

1. JOINT TAPE: USF Perf-A-Tape
2. EMBEDDING AND FINISHING COMPOUND: USG Ready-Mixed Joint Compound All Purpose.

F. PRIMERS:

1. FERROUS METAL PRIMER: Sherwin Williams Pro-Cryl Universal Water Based Primer B66-310.
   PPG Paints: Pitt-tech Plus Int/Ext DTM Primer/Finish 90-912
2. ALKYD ENAMEL PRIMER: Sherwin Williams Pro-Cryl Universal Water Based Primer B66-310.
   PPG Paints: 4160 Devguard DTM Primer
3. ALKYD WOOD PRIMER: Sherwin Williams Premium Wall and Wood Primer B28W8111.
   PPG Paints: Seal Grip Universal Int/Ext Alkyd Primer 6-14
4. LATEX WALL PAINT PRIMER: Sherwin Williams Prep Rite High Build Primer B28W8601 with texture to produce fine finish plaster appearance on Drywall.
   PPG Paints: Pure Performance Latex Primer, 9-900, 0g/LVOC
5. SPOT PRIMER: Sherwin Williams Pro-Cryl Universal Water Based Primer B66-310.
   PPG Paints: Pitt-tech Plus Int/Ext DTM Primer/Finish 90-912
6. GALVANIZED PRIMER: Sherwin Williams Pro-Cryl Universal Water Based Primer B66-310.
   PPG Paints: Pitt-tech Plus Int/Ext DTM Primer/Finish 90-912
7. WATERPROOF EXTERIOR PRIMER/FINISH: Sherwin Williams Loxon XP.
   PPG Paints: Perma-Crete Int/Ext Alkali Resistant Primer 4-603

G. FILLERS/SEALERS:

1. WOOD FILLER: Sherwin Williams Wood Filler.
2. KNOT SEALER: Formula WP0578 of the Western Pine Association.

H. HIGH PERFORMANCE PAINTS:

1. SEMIGLOSS ENAMEL: Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Epoxy Semi-Gloss K46W151
   PPG Paints: Pitt Glaze Pre-Catalized Epoxy Semi-Gloss 16-510

I. LATEX PAINTS:

1. LATEX FLAT WALL PAINT: Sherwin Williams Pro Mar 200, Antimicrobial, Zero VOC, Latex Finish, Flat, Egg-Shell and Semi-Gloss.
   PPG Paints: Pure Performance
2. LATEX MASONRY PAINT, ACRYLIC: Sherwin Williams Loxon XP.
   PPG Paints: Perma-Crete High Build 100% Acrylic

3. VINYL LATEX EMULSION: Sher-Tex medium texture.

PPG Paints: Perma-Crete Textured Coatings

J. LACQUER: Fed. Spec. TTP-P-143.

K. WOOD STAIN: Sherwin Williams Semi-Transparent Polyurethane Exterior Stain A15T5.
PPG Paints: Flood Semi-Transparent Polyurethane Stain

L. WOOD STAIN: Sherwin Williams Woodscapes Solid Color Acrylic House Stain A15 Series.
PPG Paints: Flood Acrylic Solid Color Stains

M. OIL: Watco Danish Oil

M. WAX: Watco Satin Carnauba Liquid Wax

O. (1) INTERIOR EPOXY: One (1) coat Sherwin Williams Heavy Duty block-filler; then Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial Water Based Epoxy B73 Series.
PPG Paints: Speedhide 6-15 Hi Fill Block Filler, finish coat: Pitt-Glaze 16-551 series

P. EXTERIOR Elastomeric: Sherwin Williams two (2) coats Loxon XP Waterproofing System
PPG Paints: 2 Coats Decra Flex 300 Smooth Flat 2260

Q. FIRE RETARDANT PAINT: Sherwin Williams: Flame Control No. 20-20 interior fire retardant flat latex, shall be used on all exposed painted wood except doors and millwork.

2.03 MIXING:

A. Tint prime coats and undercoats approximately to the shade of the final coat, but each with a slight variation in color to distinguish them from the preceding coat.

B. Apply paint of consistency recommended by manufacturer. Additional thinning permitted only with specified approval.

C. Use factory mixed colors, shades, and tints with finish paints matching the approved color samples. Job mixing permitted only with specific approval.

2.04 FINISH AND COLORS:

A. Paint colors shall be as selected by the Architect. Before any work is begun, the Architect will furnish the Painting Contractor with a color schedule and/or chips showing where the ***various*** colors shall be used.

B. ***60% of wall paint shall cover field wall and accent walls and surfaces terminating at corners floor and ceilings, 40% of wall paint shall be accent stripping, wall patterns, logo or graphics as selected by architect.***

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 CONDITION OF SURFACES

A. Examine surfaces to receive painting before beginning work and correct defects that could affect quality of finished work. Prepare surfaces, as necessary, to receive painting as specified. Retouch shop coats and prime coats as necessary.

B. Starting painting work shall be construed as evidence of acceptance of conditions under which work will be done.

C. Clean surfaces to be painted and spaces in which painting will be done, broom-clean and dust-free. Remove soil, prints, stains, and adhered materials that would affect finish painting.

D. If acids have been used for cleaning, all traces of acid shall be thoroughly neutralized and rinsed and dried before any paint is applied.

E. Meet requirements of other portions of specifications for preparation of specific items.

F. Apply primer or first coat immediately after surface preparation to prevent contamination of the surface.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Shop Painted Ferrous Metal

1. Clean surfaces free of concrete, mortar, plaster, rust, shavings, dirt, dust and other objectionable materials. Remove grease and oil with gasoline, benzine or other similar volatile cleaner. Use cleaner when space is properly ventilated and not in the presence of any open flame.
2. Touch up abraded or marred shop coats with spot primer specified.

B. Unpainted Ferrous Metal

1. Clean surfaces free of loose scale, rust, shavings, filings, dirt, dust and other objectionable material with wire brushes or other proper and acceptable means.
2. Remove grease and oil with gasoline, benzine or other similar volatile cleaner. Sandblast or wire brush to base metal all rusted areas on exposed exterior members. Use cleaner when space is properly ventilated and not in the presence of any open flame.

C. Zinc-Coated Metal (Galvanized)

1. Clean surfaces free of loose particles and other objectionable material. Remove grease and oil with mineral spirits or other similar cleaner.
2. Coat welded, chipped or abraded surfaces with "Galvalloy" galvanizing stick compound or ZRC Zinc Coating after wire brush cleaning.
3. Treat surfaces with an approved chemical compound such as a phosphoric acid-wash. Remove chemical compound completely with clean, fresh water and thoroughly dry surfaces prior to priming.

D. Gypsum Board

l. Mix and apply tape and bedding system in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2. Apply joint compound (embedding coat) to internal angles and butt joints approximately 3" wide and sufficiently thick to hide board surfaces. Cover screw heads and depressions with compound.
3. Apply tape to angles and joints, centered and seated into compound leaving sufficient compound under tape to provide proper bond. Apply a skim coat of compound over tape and clean excess compound from wallboard surface.
4. When first coat has thoroughly dried, apply second coat (fill coat) over embedding coat, filling board taper flush with board surface. For joints without taper, feather out 4" on either side of tape.
5. When second coat has thoroughly dried, apply third coat (finishing coat) tapered beyond edges of second coat and feathered to a smooth uniform finish which does not protrude beyond the plane of the board surface.

6. Apply at least two coats of compound to flanges of corner beads and metal edging. Extend compound

approximately 8 to 10 inches either side of exposed metal. Apply three coats of compound in succession for all dimples at fastener heads

7. Sand all coats after each application has dried and leave wallboard and treated areas uniformly smooth, ready to receive decoration.

E. Plaster: **shall be painted as described in this specification. Color as selected by architect.**

F. Wood

1. Clean knots, pitch streaks or visible sap spots free of residue and treat with Knot Sealer. Apply second coat of sealer no less than two hours after the application of the first coat.
2. Fill nail holes and other indentations with wood filler after first coat, matching color of stain or paint. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
3. Sand wood surfaces smooth with No. 00 sand paper and remove dust prior to painting.

G. Factory Finished Items

1. Factory finished items requiring painting shall be etched or otherwise prepared in an approved manner to receive final finish coat.

H. Insulation

1. Clean surfaces of pipe, duct and equipment insulation, such as canvas jackets and troweled-on insulation and of rigid wall or ceiling insulation where items are required to be painted.
2. Remove all loose, foreign and objectionable material prior to the application of any paint materials.

I. Copper Piping

1. Wash surfaces with a 5 percent acetic acid solution and allow to dry. Do not damage adjacent surfaces due to acid spillage.

J. Aluminum: Prefinished (or anodized) aluminum shall not be painted.

1. Remove oil or grease film by washing surfaces with mineral spirits or turpentine. Allow new, bare aluminum to weather for a month or roughen with steel wool before painting.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Do not open containers until required for use. Thoroughly mix paint before application and frequently stir during application so as to maintain pigment satisfactorily in suspension.

B. Do not thin paint in excess of the printed directions of the manufacturer. Do not allow caking or setting of pigment into a hard mass.

C. Apply paint uniformly without visible laps, sags, curtains, holidays or objectionable brushmarks. Exercise care so that paint does not splatter on surfaces not required to be painted. Remove promptly paint applied or splattered on surfaces not required to be painted.

D. Insure that all primer and intermediate coats of paint are unscarred and completely integral at the time of application of each succeeding coat. Allow sufficient time between coats to ensure proper drying.

E. Sand between all coats on wood and-metal surfaces prior to the application of succeeding coats.

F. Remove doors for painting tops and bottoms. Finish top and bottom edges of doors the same as faces, after fitting.

G. Match final coat of paint in color, tint and hue with the color displays approved by the Architect.

H. Paint edges of doors occurring between rooms or spaces having different finishes the same as the room or space from which the same are visible when the door is in a partly opened position.

I. Paint factory finished access panels, registers, grilles, diffusers, electrical panel boxes, connector covers and similar items the same color as adjoining walls or ceilings. Use color as directed where adjacent surfaces do not require painting.

J. Finish all closets the same as the adjoining rooms, unless otherwise specified. Finish all other surfaces the same as nearest or adjoining surfaces unless otherwise shown.

K. Paint exposed insulated and non-insulated piping, conduits, duct work and hangers a color and texture to match walls or ceilings adjacent to it. Where adjacent surfaces are unpainted, use color as directed.

L. Back-prime all interior wood trim before installation, with alkyd primer or Okene Preservative.

M. Protect all accent colors on walls with a coating of pale varnish as approved by the Architect.

N. Application of Oil Finish:

1. Apply Watco oil for saturated coat with brush or rag. Let set 30 minutes. Repeat procedure and let set 5 to 10 minutes. Wipe off excess with clean dry rag.
2. Let set overnight. Repeat entire procedure.
3. Let set overnight. Sand with light sandpaper. Apply coat of liquid wax and buff with clean dry rag.
4. Match sample in Architect's office.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. When painting is to be started, the manufacturer whose materials have been approved for use shall furnish competent technical assistance on the job to ensure that his materials are being applied properly. Manufacturer's assistance shall be available at all times until completion of the work.

B. Each coat must be inspected and approved before application of the succeeding specified coat, otherwise no credit for the coat applied will be given and the Contractor automatically assumes the responsibility to recoat the work in question.

C. Application equipment shall be cleaned a minimum of daily and no work shall be done with equipment which leaves adulterants in the coat of paint being applied.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove from the premises upon completion of the work all staging, scaffolding and containers.

B. Remove misplaced paint spots, oil or stains upon adjacent surfaces and leave the entire work in a clean condition. Touch up and restore finish where damaged.

3.06 PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. EXTERIOR WORK

1. Iron and Steel

1st coat	Sherwin Williams Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer PPG Paints: Devguard 4160 DTM Primer
2nd coat	Sherwin Williams DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss PPG Paints: Devflex 4216 Semi-Gloss (Maintenance)
3rd coat	Sherwin Williams DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss PPG Paints: Devflex 4216 Semi-Gloss

2. Galvanized Iron and Steel

1st coat	Sherwin Williams Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer PPG Paints: Devguard 4160 DTM Primer
2nd coat	Sherwin Williams DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss PPG Paints: Devflex 4216 Semi-Gloss (Maintenance)
3rd coat	Sherwin Williams DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss PPG Paints: Devflex 4216 Semi-Gloss

3. Machinery and Equipment.

Spot Prime	Sherwin Williams Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer PPG Paints: Devguard 4160 DTM Primer
2nd Coat	Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial Multi-Surface Acrylic B66W1501 Gloss PPG Paints: Pitt Tech 90-1210

4. Exterior CMU

1 coat	Sherwin Williams Loxon Block Surfacer A24W200 PPG Paints: Perma-Crete Concrete Block & Masonry Surfacer 4-100XI
2 coats	Sherwin Williams Loxon XP Elastomeric Waterproofing System, A24-1400 Series PPG Paints: Decra Flex 300 Elastomeric 2260

5. Exterior Masonry — Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial Anti-Graffiti Coating Clear, B97C150
Blok-Guard & Graffiti Control by Prosoco Clear
PPG Paints: See rep for sacrificial and non sacrificial

6. Exterior Stucco

2 Coats	Sherwin Williams Self Cleaning Acrylic Flat LX13W51 PPG Paints: Manor Hall

B. INTERIOR WORK

1. Miscellaneous Iron and Steel

1st coat	Sherwin Williams Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer PPG Paints: Devguard 4160 DTM Primer
2nd coat	Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial Multi-Surface Acrylic Semi-Gloss B66W1551 PPG Paints: Devflex 4216 Semi Gloss
3rd coat	Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial Multi-Surface Acrylic Semi-Gloss B66W1551 PPG Paints: Devflex 4216 Semi Gloss

2. Primer Miscellaneous Iron and Steel spot prime
   - Sherwin Williams Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer
   - PPG Paints: Devguard 4160 DTM Primer
   - 1st coat: Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial Multi-Surface Acrylic Semi-Gloss B66W1551
   - PPG Paints: Deviflex 4216 Semi Gloss
   - 2nd coat: Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial Multi-Surface Acrylic
   - PPG Paints: Devflex 4216 Semi Gloss

3. Galvanized Iron and Steel
   - 1st coat: Sherwin Williams Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer
   - PPG Paints: Devguard 4160 DTM Primer
   - 2nd coat: Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial Multi-Surface Acrylic B66W1551
   - PPG Paints: Devflex 4216 Semi Gloss
   - 3rd coat: Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial Multi-Surface Acrylic B66W1551
   - PPG Paints: Devflex 4216 Semi Gloss

4. Bonderized Steel
   - 1st coat: Sherwin Williams Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer
   - PPG Paints: Devguard 4160 DTM Primer
   - 2nd coat: Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial Multi-Surface Acrylic B66W1551
   - PPG Paints: Devflex 4216 Semi Gloss
   - 3rd coat: Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial Multi-Surface Acrylic B66W1551
   - PPG Paints: Devflex 4216 Semi Gloss

5. Gypsum Drywall
   - 1st coat: Sherwin Williams Prep Rite Hi-Build Primer B28W8601
   - PPG Paints: Pure Performance lates primer 9-900
   - 2nd coat: Sherwin Williams Pro Mar 200 Zero VOC Latex Egg-Shell B20W12651
   - PPG Paints: Pure Performance egg shell 9-300
   - 3rd coat: Sherwin Williams Pro Mar 200 Zero VOC Latex Egg-shell B20W12651
   - PPG Paints: Pure Performance egg shell 9-300

6. Gypsum Drywall (High Traffic Areas, Hallways, Wet areas & Stairwells)
   - 1st coat: Sherwin Williams Prep Rite Hi-Build Primer B28W8601
   - PPG Paints: Pure Performance latex Primer 9-900
   - 2 nd coat: Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Epoxy Egg-Shell, Semi-Gloss K46-W151
   - PPG Paints: Pitt-Tech Glaze Pre-Catalyzed Epoxy 16-310,93 g/L VOC Egg-Shell, Semi-Gloss
   - 3 rd coat: Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Epoxy Egg-Shell, Semi-Gloss K46-W151
   - PPG Paints: Pitt-Tech Glaze Pre-Catalyzed Epoxy 16-310,93 g/L VOC Egg-Shell, Semi-Gloss

7. Portland Cement Plaster & Stucco (that is not integral color)
   - 1st coat: Sherwin Williams Prep Rite Masonry Primer
   - PPG Paints: Seal Grip Int/Ext Acrylic Primer 17-921
   - 2nd coat: Sherwin Williams Pro Mar 200 Zero VOC Latex Egg-Shell B20W2600
   - PPG Paints: Speedhide zero Interior Eggshell 4-4310XI
   - 3rd coat: Sherwin Williams Pro Mar 200 Zero VOC Latex Egg-Shell B20W2600
   - PPG Paints: Speedhide zero Interior Eggshell 4-4310XI

8. Wood Surfaces (Natural Finish)

1st coat	Oil
2nd coat	Oil
3rd coat	Oil
4th coat	Wax

9. Wood Surfaces (Stained)

1st coat	Stain
2nd coat	Filler (open grain wood, only)
3rd coat	Lacquer Sanding Sealer
4th coat	Dull Rubbed Lacquer
5th coat	Dull Rubbed Lacquer

10. Machinery and Equipment

Spot Prime	Sherwin Williams Pro-Cryl Primer
	PPG Paints: Devguard 4160 DTM Primer
2nd Coat	Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial Multi-Surface Acrylic Gloss
	PPG Paints: Dev Flex 4216 Semi Gloss

11. Exposed Canvas Covered Piping

1st coat	Sherwin Williams Drywall Latex Primer B28W8100
	PPG Paints: Speedhide Interior Latex Sealer 6-2
2nd coat	To match paint specified for
3rd coat	coats adjoining surfaces

12. Exposed Rigid Insulation

1st coat	Primer as recommended by the manufacturer of the finish coats
	XIM, UMA 400 Bonding Primer
2nd coat	Sherwin Williams Multi-Surface Acrylic Egg-Shell B666W1561
	PPG Paints: Dev Flex 4216 Semi Gloss

13. Exposed-High: Temperature Metal Piping

1st coat	Sherwin Williams Kem Hi Temp Heat Resistant Paint
	PPG Paints: High Heat Paint
2nd coat	Sherwin Williams Kem Hi Temp Heat Resistant Paint
	PPG Paints: High Heat Paint

14. CMU

1st coat	Sherwin Williams Heavy Duty Block Filler or Loxon Block Surfacer
	PPG Paints: Speedhide Int/Ext Masonry Hi Fill Block Filler
2nd coat	Sherwin Williams Pro Mar 200 Zero VOC, Latex Semi-Gloss, B31W2651
	PPG Paints: Aquapon Water Based Epoxy 98 Series, 325g/L VOC
3rd coat	Sherwin Williams Pro Mar 200 Zero VOC, Latex Semi-Gloss, B31W2651
	PPG Paints: Aquapon Water Based Epoxy 98 Series, 325g/L VOC

15. CMU (High Traffic Areas, Hallways, Wet areas & Stairwells)

1st coat	Sherwin Williams Loxon Block Surfacer
	PPG Paints: Speedhide Int/Ext Masonry Hi Fill Block Filler
2nd coat	Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy B73-300 Series
	PPG Paints: Aquapon Water Based Epoxy 98 Series, 325g/L VOC
3rd coat	Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy B73-300 Series
	PPG Paints: Aquapon Water Based Epoxy 98 Series, 325g/L VOC

16. Where indicated on drawings interior concrete floors shall be trowel smooth finish and shall be etched with10% muriatic acid, flush with water and allowed to dry thoroughly.

1st coat	Sherwin Williams solvent base H & C Concrete Stain & Sealer: Clear or Colored as selected by architect
2nd coat	Sherwin Williams solvent base H & C Concrete Stain & Sealer: Clear or Colored as selected by architect Sealer
3rd coat	Sherwin Williams solvent base H & C Concrete Stain & Sealer: Clear or Colored as selected by architect Sealer provide Anti-slip grit on the final coat.

17. Exposed Structural Steel

1 – 2 coats	Sherwin Williams Low VOC Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall B42 Series
	PPG Paints: Speedhide Super Tech Interior Dry-Fog Flat Latex 6-723XI

3.07 PIPE IDENTIFICATION

A. Conform to requirements of ASA A13, "Scheme for the Identification of Pipe Systems," as published by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers. Provide complete painting of piping in mechanical rooms only.

B. Color Coding:

1. Domestic Water, Cold or Hot – Green SW4085
2. Chilled, Heating or Condenser - Water - Green SW4085
3. Gas - Orange SW4083
4. Air - White SW4087
5. Condensate - Black SW4090
6. Electric Conduit - Yellow SW4084
7. Oil - Orange SW4083
8. Drain Lines - Black SW4090
9. Steam - Orange SW4083
10. Fire Protection Sprinkler – Red SW4081

3.08 SMOKE AND FIRE WALLS

A. Contractor shall identify all one-hour smoke walls and horizontal exit walls, by painting with stencil on both sides of wall, the rating which applies to the wall, Identifications shall be 11'-0" above finish floor, or above finish ceiling where wall does not extend above 11'-0", and shall be spaced at maximum distance of 29'-0" o.c. Height of letters shall be 4". Color of paint for letters will be Black.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10155
TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Compact Laminate (Solid Phenolic), Moisture Resistant Substrate: (Bobrick DuraLineSeries).
   1. Toilet partitions.
   2. Urinal privacy screens.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 06100 - Rough Carpentry.

B. Section 09300 - Tilting.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.

C. USA Certificate of Origin: Manufacturer shall supply with first submittal, an example of their Certificate of Origin declaring toilet compartments are wholly manufactured and assembled specifically in the United States, including city and state locations. A notarized Certificate of Origin shall be provided with closeout documents.

D. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's shop drawings for each product specified, including the following:
   1. Plans, elevations, details of construction and attachment to adjacent construction.
   2. Show anchorage locations and accessory items.
   3. Verify dimensions with field measurements prior to final production of toilet compartments.

E. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

F. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square representing actual product, color, and patterns.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum 10-year experience manufacturing similar products.

B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum 2-year experience installing similar products.

C. Single Source Requirements: To the greatest extent possible provide products from a single manufacturer.

D. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with requirements applicable in the jurisdiction of the project, including but not limited to ADA and ICC/ANSI A117.1 requirements as applicable.

1.5 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Convene minimum two weeks prior to starting work of this section.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging bearing the brand name and manufacturer's identification until ready for installation.

B. Handling: Handle materials to avoid damage.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

1.8 SEQUENCING

A. Ensure that products of this section are supplied to affected trades in time to prevent interruption of construction progress.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty (DuraLineSeries): Manufacturer's standard 25-year limited warranty for panels, doors, and stiles against breakage, corrosion, delamination, and defects in factory workmanship. Manufacturer's standard 1-year guarantee against defects in material and workmanship for stainless steel door hardware and mounting brackets.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., which is located at: 6901 Tujunga Ave.; North Hollywood, CA 91605-6213; Tel: 818-764-1000; Fax: 818-765-2700; Email:info@bobrick.com; Web:www.bobrick.com

B. Basis of Design Products: Based on the quality and performance requirements of the project, specifications are based solely on the products of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc. www.bobrick.com. Location of manufacturing shall be the United States.

C. Substitutions: The Architect will consider products of comparable manufacturers as a substitution, pending the Contractor's submission of adequate documentation of the substitution in accordance with procedures in Division 1 of the Project Manual. Documentation shall include a list of five similar projects of equivalent size where products have been installed for a minimum of two years, and manufacturer's certification that products are fabricated in the United States.

D. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01631 - Product Requirements.

2.2 COMPACT LAMINATE (SOLID PHENOLIC), MOISTURE RESISTANT SUBSTRATE (DuraLineSeries)

A. Compact Laminate (Solid Phenolic) Toilet Partitions: Bobrick DuraLineSeries.
   1. Design Type:
      a. Standard Height.
         1) Door/Panel Height: 58 inches (147 cm).
         2) Floor Clearance: 12 inches (30 cm).
   2. Mounting Configuration:
      a. 1082 Series Overhead-braced with satin finish, extruded anodized aluminum headrails, 0.065 inch (1.65 mm) thick with anti-grip profile.
         1) Stile Maximum Height: 83 inches (211 cm).

B. Compact Laminate (Solid Phenolic) Urinal Screens: Bobrick DuraLineSeries.
   1. Mounting Configuration:
      a. 1081 Series Floor – Anchored Urinal Screens.
         1) Screen Height: 58 inches (178 cm).
         2) Floor Clearance: 12 inches (30 cm).

C. Materials: Solidly fused plastic laminate with matte-finish melamine surfaces; integrally bonded colored face sheets and black phenolic-resin core.

D. Edges: Black; brown edges not acceptable.

E. Color:
   1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard DuraLineSeries range.

F. Finished Thickness:
   1. Stiles and Doors: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
   2. Panels and Screens: 1/2 inch (13 mm).

G. Stiles: Floor-anchored stiles furnished with expansion shields and threaded rods.
   1. Leveling Devices: 7 gauge, 3/16 inches (5 mm) thick, corrosion-resistant, chromate-treated, double zinc-plated steel angle leveling bar bolted to stile; furnished with 3/8-inch (10 mm) diameter threaded rods, hex nuts, lock washers, flat washers, spacer sleeves, expansion anchors, and shoe retainers.
   2. Stile Shoes: One-piece, 22-gauge (0.8 mm), 18-8, Type 304 stainless steel, 4-inch (102 mm) height; tops with 90 degree return to stile. One-piece shoe capable of adapting to 3/4-inch (19 mm) or 1-inch (25 mm) stile thickness and capable of being fastened (by clip) to stiles starting at wall line.

H. Anchors: Expansion shields and threaded rods at floor connections as applicable. Threaded rods secured to supports above ceiling as applicable. Supports above ceiling furnished and installed as Work of Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.

I. Hardware:
   1. Compliance: Operating force of less than 5 lb. (2.25 kg).
   2. Emergency Access: Hinges, latch allow door to be lifted over keeper from outside compartment on inswing doors.
   3. Materials: 18-8, Type 304, heavy-gauge stainless steel with satin finish.
   4. Doorstops: Prevents inswinging doors from swinging out beyond stile; on outswing doors, doorstop prevents door from swinging in beyond stile.
   5. Fastening: Hardware is secured to door and stile with pin-in-head Torx stainless steel machine screws. Hinges, latch and optional door stops secured to door with pin-in-head Torx stainless steel machine screws into factory-installed, threaded brass inserts. Fasteners for hinges, latch and optional door stops secured directly into core not acceptable.
      a. Threaded Brass Inserts: Factory-installed; withstand direct pull force exceeding 1500 lb. (680 kg) per insert.
   6. Clothes Hooks: Projecting no more than 1-1/8 inch (29 mm) from face of door.
   7. Door Latch: Track of door latch prevents inswing doors from swinging out beyond stile; on outswing doors, door keeper prevents door from swinging in beyond stile; 16-gauge (1.6 mm) sliding door latch, 14-gauge (2 mm) keeper.
   8. Locking: Door locked from inside by sliding door latch into keeper.
   9. Hinge Type:
      a. Standard.
         1) Balanced, with field-adjustable cam to permit door to be fully closed or partially open when compartment is unoccupied.
   10. Mounting Brackets:
      a. Standard concealed.
      b.

1) Mounting Brackets: Mounted inside compartment; exposed brackets on exterior of compartment not acceptable with the exception of outswing doors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates including but not limited to blocking and supports in walls and ceilings at points of attachment using methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrates under the project conditions.
   1. Inspect areas scheduled to receive compartments for correct dimensions, plumbness of walls, and soundness of surfaces that would affect installation of mounting brackets.
   2. Verify spacing of plumbing fixtures to assure compatibility with installation of compartments.

B. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect in writing of deviations from manufacturer's recommended installation tolerances and conditions.

C. Do not proceed with installation until substrates have been properly prepared with blocking and supports in walls and ceilings at points of attachment and deviations from manufacturer's recommended tolerances are corrected. Commencement of installation constitutes acceptance of conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in strict compliance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations, including the following:
   1. Verify blocking and supports in walls and ceilings has been installed properly at points of attachment.
   2. Verify location does not interfere with door swings or use of fixtures.
   3. Use fasteners and anchors suitable for substrate and project conditions
   4. Install units rigid, straight, plumb, and level.
   5. Conceal evidence of drilling, cutting, and fitting to room finish.
   6. Test for proper operation.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Adjust hardware for proper operation after installation. Set hinge cam on in-swinging doors to hold doors open when unlatched. Set hinge cam on out-swinging doors to hold unlatched doors in closed position.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products.

C. Clean exposed surfaces of compartments, hardware, and fittings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10420
BUILDING PLAQUE LETTERS

PART 1: GENERAL:

1.01 SCOPE:

A. Perform all work required to complete building plaque seal and letters the indicated by the Contract Documents and furnish all supplementary items necessary for its proper installation.

B. The requirements of Division 0 - "Bidding and Contract Requirements" and Division 1 - "General Requirements" of this Project Manual shall apply to all Work required for this Section.

1.02 SUBMITTALS:

A. SAMPLES:
1. Submit for approval samples of typical accessories showing construction and finish specified.

B. SHOP DRAWINGS:
1. Submit manufacturer's literature and mark sufficiently to indicate compliance with these specifications. Show locations, methods of supporting, methods of anchoring and finishes of each accessory.

PART 2: PRODUCTS:

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

A Material manufactured by any of the following manufacturers is acceptable, provided it complies with the Contract Documents:
1. SOUTHWELL COMPANY, ARK RAMOS, or approved equal.

2.02 MATERIALS:

A. Plaque:

1. Tablet shall be cast from high quality aluminum ingots. Casting shall be free of all pits and holes and all letters shall be sharp and hand tooled.

2. Border and faces of raised letters shall be stain finished and background shall be stippled and finished and oxidized. Two protective coatings of clear lacquer shall be sprayed on completed tablet.

3. Tablet shall be standard edge and no-border design. Letter Style: Modern block; 18" x 24". ***Provide 2 plaques on for each building.***

4. The design shall consist of more than two {2} sizes of letters and graphic logo; shall have those names: ***of the Board of Trustees, Superintendent, the Architects Contractor and the name of the project.***

PART 3: EXECUTION:

3.01 INSTALLATION:

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings. Install plaque plumb, square, level and true with wall or surfaces.

3.02 CLEANING:

A. Remove all manufacturer's temporary labels or marks of identification. Clean and polish to remove all oil, grease, and foreign material. Leave in a neat, orderly and clean condition acceptable to the Architect.

PART 4: IDENTIFYING DEVICES:

4.01 LETTERING:

A. Cast letters shall be those manufactured by the A.R.K. RAMOS or approved equal . Letters shall be **twenty-eight {56}** 10" high letters. Contact architect for wording required. Style shall be TIMES ROMAN NO. 528, capital letters.

4.02 MATERIALS:

A. Baked enamel letters shall be cast aluminum alloy and surfaced smooth.

B. Baked enamel letters shall be primed, and spray coated with two {2} ***coats of baking enamel F-3"***, each coat baked separately. Letter colors shall be selected by Architect.

4.03 INSTALLATION:

A. Letters shall be mounted where directed by Architect.

B. Projected from surface 3/4" using metal (collars/brackets) and masonry anchors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10441

IDENTIFICATION SIGNAGE

PART 1: GENERAL:

1.01 SCOPE:

A. Perform all work required to complete IDENTIFICATION SIGNAGE indicated by the Contract Documents and furnish all supplementary items necessary for its proper installation.

B. The requirements of Division 0 - "Bidding and Contract Requirements" and Division 1 - "General Requirements" of this Project Manual shall apply to all Work required for this Section.

1.02 SUBMITTALS:

A. SAMPLES:

1. Submit for approval samples of typical accessories showing construction and finish specified.

B. SHOP DRAWINGS:

1. Submit manufacturer's literature and mark sufficiently to indicate compliance with these specifications. Show locations, methods of supporting, methods of anchoring and finishes of each accessory.

PART 2: PRODUCTS:

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

A. Material manufactured by any of the following manufacturers is acceptable, provided it complies with the Contract Documents:

1. SOUTHWELL COMPANY
2. CCSW dba / National Signage Affiliates

2.02 MATERIALS:

A. IDENTIFYING DEVICES:

1. At each door, cased opening found on door schedule and room schedule provide 8" x 2" ADA 82NS, for names or numbers. Wall mounted on strike side of door 60" to center line. A.F.F. strike side of door.

2. At each restroom provide 6" x 8" ADA restroom signs No. SS7 and SS4 as applicable. Wall mounted on strike side of door 60" to the center line A.F.F.

B. All identification signage must meet the following guidelines:

1. Vendor to provide signs that comply with the Americans with Disability Act Accessibility Act Guidelines and these specifications.

2. CONSTRUCTION: Braille, lettering, and pictographic are to be an integral part of the sign.

3. BRAILLE CHARACTERS: Grade 2;Raised 1/32" ,placed below tactile characters.

4. TACTILE CHARACTERS: Raised 1/32", Upper case letters.

5. TYPESTYLES: Vendor shall supply Architect with typestyles available.

6. CHARACTER HEIGHT: Largest size applicable to number of characters and size of plate with Braille below or to side.

7. SPACING: Spacing between vertical elements of the characters shall be 1/8" min. Spacing between characters and braille shall be 3/16" min.

8. DIMENSIONS FOR BRAILLE: Dot diameter- .059 in., Inter-dot spacing - .090 in., Horizontal separation between cells -.241 in., Vertical separation between cells - .395 in.

9. PICTOGRAMS: Raised 1/32", Written description with accompanied braille placed directly below the symbol.

10. FINISH and CONTRAST: Non-glare finish. White characters on a solid background. Color to be selected by Architect, from standard colors.

11. ASSURANCE: A written assurance that all Braille is correct is required.

12. Certification by the manufacturer that its product design and construction complies with Section 4.30 of the ADA Accessibility Guidelines must accompany bid.

13. INSTALLATION: The signs are to be wall mounted in frame on the wall adjacent to the latch side of the door. Where there is no wall space to the latch side of the door, signs shall be placed on the nearest adjacent wall. Mounting height shall be 60" above the finish floor to the centerline of the sign. Mounting location shall be so that a person may approach within 3" of signage without encountering protruding objects or standing within the swing of a door.

PART 3: EXECUTION:

3.01 CLEANING:

A. Remove all manufacturer's temporary labels or marks of identification. Clean and polish to remove all oil, grease, and foreign material. Leave in a neat, orderly and clean condition acceptable to the Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10520

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. Perform all work required to complete the Fire Extinguishers indicated by the Contract Documents and furnish all supplementary items necessary for their proper installation.

B. The requirements of Division 0 - "Bidding and Contract Requirements" and Division 1 - "General Requirements" of this Project Manual shall apply to all Work required for this Section.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples
   1. Submit for approval samples of typical accessories showing construction and finish specified.

B. Shop Drawings
   1. Submit manufacturer's literature and mark sufficiently to indicate compliance with these specifications. Show locations, methods of supporting, methods of anchoring and finishes of each accessory.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Material manufactured by any of the following manufacturers is acceptable, provided it complies~ with the Contract Documents.
   1. FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
      J.L. Industries
      Larsen's Manufacturing Co.
      Muckle Mfg. Co. - Div. of Technico, Inc.
      Profile International, Inc.
      Seco Mfg., Inc.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. FIRE EXTINGUISHERS. ***J.L. Industries "Cosmic Model 10E, UL 4A-60BC (A, B, C fire class) refer to drawings for quantities.***

B. FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS: ***J.L. Industries Ambassador 1017G10 ADAC OPTION with continuous hinge solid door. White expoxy coated cold rolled steel tubs, trim and door. Fire Rated Cabinet – EX OPTION. Provide wall bracket where indicated on drawings.***

C Require number of extinguishers and cabinets noted on drawings.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's latest written requirements and details.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10800
TOILET ROOM ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1.1 SCOPE:

A. Perform all work required to complete the Toilet Room Accessories indicated by the Contract Documents and furnish all supplementary items necessary for their proper installation.

B. The requirements of Division 0 - "Bidding and Contract Requirements" and Division 1 - "General Requirements" of this Project Manual shall apply to all Work required for this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

A. SAMPLES:
1. Submit for approval samples of typical accessories showing construction and finish specified.

B. SHOP DRAWINGS:
1. Submit manufacturer's literature and mark sufficiently to indicate compliance with these specifications. Show locations, methods of supporting, methods of anchoring and finishes of each accessory.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

A. Material manufactured by any of the following manufacturers is acceptable, provided it complies with the Contract Documents.
1. ACCESSORIES

Bradley Corporation	The Bobrick Company
The Charles Parker Company	American Dispenser Company, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS:
(Schedule of Accessories - BOBRICK numbers are used herein).

A. At each Water Closet: Contractor shall install & furnish toilet tissue dispenser #B-274.

B. At each room marked "CUSTODIAN" or "JANITOR" (located above service sink) provide and install one {1} B-223x 24" stainless steel mop and broom holder.

C. At each lavatory or sink Owner will furnish & Contractor to install surface mounted soap dispenser.

D. At each handicapped Water Closet and handicap showers:
1) Grab Bars:
a} Provide and install BOBRICK, or approved equal, B-6806 series: 48", 42", 36", or 24" x 1½" Ø stainless steel grab bars. Bars shall be mounted as indicated on the Drawings, parallel to finish floor, exactly 1½" clearance from wall to inside of bar. Bar surface shall be peened. Refer to Drawings for locations and sizes.
b} Bars shall be manufactured and installed in complete compliance with State of Texas Senate Bill No. 111-61st Legis. as amended by H.B. 1319 - 62nd Legis. and S.B. 613 - 63rd Legis.

F. At each lavatory or sink Owner will furnish & Contractor to install a Paper Towel Dispensers.

G. At each lavatory or sink Owner will furnish & Contractor to install a Waste Receptacles.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Install accessories according to manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings. Install accessories plumb, square, level and true with wall or surfaces. Install grab bars where scheduled to support a minimum load of 300 pounds downward pull.

B. Frames of recessed accessories shall neatly the opening. Gaps and voids between frames and finished walls will not be allowed. Exposed and concealed fastening shall match finish of fixtures and shall be stainless steel, theft proof type.

C. Install concealed anchor plates to wall construction for mounting all accessories. Provide grounds or rough bucks to rigidly secure accessories.

3.2 CLEANING:

A. Remove all manufacturers temporary labels or marks of identification. Clean and polish to remove all oil, grease and foreign material. Leave accessories in a neat, orderly and clean condition acceptable to the Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10830

MIRROR UNITS

PART 1:- GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Perform all work required to complete the mirror units indicated by the Contract Documents and furnish all supplementary items necessary for their proper installation.

B. The requirements of Division O - "Bidding and Contract Requirements" and Division 1 - "General Requirements" of this Project Manual shall apply to all work required for this section.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples
   1. Submit for approval samples of typical mirrors showing construction and finish specified.

B. Shop Drawings
   1. Submit manufacturer's literature and mark sufficiently to indicate compliance with these specifications. Show locations, methods of supporting, methods of anchoring and finishes.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Material manufactured by any of the following manufacturers is acceptable, provided it complies with the Contract Documents.

A & J United Machine & Metal Products Corp.
American Specialties, Inc.
Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
Bradley Corp.
Hallmack-NuTone/Div. Scovil
G. M. Ketcham Company, Inc.
F. H. Lawson Co.
Meek Manufacturing Co., Inc.
McKinney/Kidde, Inc.
Parker - Scovill
P. D. Metal Industries
Tubular Specialties Mfg., Inc.
Watrous, Inc.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. At each lavatory or sink furnish and install an 18" x 36" mirror unless other wise noted.

B. Mirror Glass: 1/4" thick, Type I, Glass 1, Quality Q2, conforming to FS DD-G-451, with silvering, copper coating, and protective organic coating complying with FS DD-M-411.

C. Framing: Manufacturer's standard alloy aluminum. Smooth corners. Bobrick #B-165 Series.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. General:
   1. Edge Protection: Fabricate frames for glass mirrors to accommodate wood, felt, plastic, or other glass edge protection material.
   2. Backing: Provide mirror backing and support system which will permit rigid, Damperproof glass installation and prevent accumulation of moisture, as follows:
      a. Galvanized steel backing sheet, not less than 22 gage and full mirror size, with non-absorptive filler material. Corrugated cardboard is not an acceptable filler material.

   3. Hangers: Provide system of mounting mirror units which will permit rigid, tamperproof and theftproof installation, as follows:
      a. One-piece galvanized steel wall hanger device with spring action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts, OR, AT CONTRACTOR'S OPTION:

      b. Heavy-duty wall brackets of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring special tool to remove.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Secure mirrors to walls in concealed, tamperproof manner with special hangers, toggle bolts, or screws. Set units plumb, level, and square at locations indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for type of substrate involved.

B. Installation height to be reflective surface.

3.02 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Clean exposed surfaces of mirror units in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11480
ATHLETIC EQUIPMENT

PART 1: GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE:

A. Perform all work required to complete the installation of all equipment as indicated by the Contract Documents and furnish all supplementary items necessary for their proper installation.

B. The requirements of Division 0 - "Bidding and Contract Requirements" and Division 1 - "General Requirements" of this Project Manual shall apply to all Work required for this Section.

1.02 SUBMITTALS:

A. SAMPLES:
1. Submit for approval samples of typical accessories showing construction and finish specified.

B. SHOP DRAWINGS:

1. Submit manufacturer's literature and mark sufficiently to indicate compliance with these specifications. Show locations, methods of supporting, methods of anchoring and finishes of each accessory.

PART 2: PRODUCTS:

2.01 PROTECTIVE WALL PADDING:

A. GENERAL SCOPE:
1. Wall padding shall be “Draper”, Eco Vision Wall Pads # 5044xx, 2’ x 6’ (six ft. high) installed in Gym.
2. As shown on drawings.
3. Refer to drawing for length.

B. ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:
1. The following manufacturers are approved as manufacturers:
DRAPER, INC
ALPHA PRO-FAB
PORTER INC.
JAYPRO MFG. CO.
HUSSEY SEATING CO.
AALCO MANUFACTURING COMPANY

C. CONSTRUCTION:
1. Wall pads shall be 2'wide x 6' high, except where columns project into the area to be protected. They shall then be 6' high and shaped to entirely cover the column.
2. Padding shall be 2" bonded foam filler (firm).
3. Fabric coating shall be heavy duty vinyl coated nylon that is mildew, abrasion, and puncture resistant. Minimum weight of 14 ozs. Fabric shall be folded and stapled securely to the back of the plywood.
4. A 1" wide fabric wrap nailing margin shall be provided at the top and bottom of each panel.
5. Contractor shall provide and install 2” x 6” anchor plate as a part of the Base Bid.

D. COLORS:
1. Colors shall be selected from manufacturer's standard color selection.

E. QUALITY ASSURANCE:
1. GUARANTEE: The manufacturer must guarantee all work performed under these specifications to be free from defects for a period of one (1) year.

2.02 BASKETBALL BACKSTOPS: With bracing and supports.

A. GENERAL SCOPE
1. Gymnasium main court backstop above Stage 1 required:
- Backstops to be "Draper", TF20 Series front braced-forward fold basketball backstops.
- 503136 rectangular-glass backboard.
- 503576 break-away goal.
- 5032x bolt-on safety padding.
- 503285 - 1 h.p. electric winches with key switches.
- 503229 – posi-lock safe straps.
- 503092 manual 8' to 10' height adjuster.

2. Gymnasium main court backstop opposite stage 1 required:
- Backstop to be "Draper", TS21 Ceiling suspended basketball backstop.
- 503136 rectangular-glass backboards.
- 503576 break-away goals.
- 5032x bolt-on safety padding.
- 503092 manual 8' to 10' height adjuster.

- Contractor shall supply and install additional structural framing at roof structure to suspend basket ball stops refer to structural drawings.

B. ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

1. The following manufacturers are approved as manufacturers:
DRAPER, INC
PORTER INC.
JAYPRO MFG. CO.
AALCO MANUFACTURING COMPANY

C. SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures:

1. List of proposed products and product data.

2. Shop drawings showing layout, dimensions, construction, [electrical wiring diagrams,] and method of anchorage.

3. Calculations for actual vertical and horizontal loads to be transmitted to structural roof framing supporting backstop assemblies. Loads shall be calculated for specific support configuration shown on Drawings.

4. Copy of warranties required by Paragraph 1.5 for review by Architect.

5. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

D. QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. All components including framing, backboard, goals, [electric] winches, [controls,] and accessories

for basketball backstop assemblies shall be products of a single manufacturer.

B. Backstops shall be designed, fabricated, and installed to comply with National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA) and National Federation of State High School Associations (NFSHSA) regulations.

E. WARRANTY

A. Provide under provisions of Section 01770 - Closeout Procedures:

1. 25 years warranty for basketball backstop structure.

2. Lifetime warranty against breakage for backboards installed with goal brace.

3. 5 years warranty for bolt-on safety edge padding.

4. 5 year warranty for electric winches.

5. 5 year warranty for goals.

F. MATERIALS

A. Structural steel tubing: Steel, mechanical, round tubing conforming to ASTM A500.

B. Clamps:

4. Beam clamps: Split-A type with 7 square inches minimum beam flange contact area and secured with 2 all thread bolts at each attachment point.

5. Component attachment clamps: Full surface type fabricated from 1/4 inch thick steel.

6. Goal brace: Type attaching behind goal mounting plate and directly to backstop main stem transferring load directly to structural frame.

C. Extruded aluminum: ASTM B221, alloy 6063 Temper T5.

D. Aluminum castings: ASTM B85.

E. Particleboard: Solid core, 55 pounds per cubic foot density industrial grade complying with ASTM A208, Type 1, Grade 1-M-3 factory finished with phenolic resin sheet thermally fused to front and back surfaces.

F. Finish: Factory applied black or white powder coat finish on steel parts.

2.03 VOLLEYBALL SLEEVES AND COVERS

A. Where indicated on drawings provided and install #501006 3½" I.D. floor sleeve with chrome cover plate #501001 by Draper or equal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 13340

METAL BUILDING SYSTEMSGENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Metal building systems including:

1. Metal framing components.
2. Metal wall panels and trim.
3. Metal roof panels and trim.
4. Metal building accessories.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. Joint Sealants.

B. .

C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

1. AISC 360 - Specification for Structural Steel Buildings, June 22, 2010.
2. AISC 341 - AISC Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings, June 22nd, 2010.
3. AISC 303 - Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges, April 14th, 2010.

D. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) :

1. AISI S100 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members, 2012 Edition.

E. American Welding Society (AWS)

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code – Steel, 2010.
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel, 2008

F. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

1. ASHRAE 90.1-2013 - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings (I-P Edition).

G. ASTM International (ASTM): Latest versions of:

1. ASTM A 36/A 36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
2. ASTM A 475 - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Wire Strand.
3. ASTM A 500/A 500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.
4. ASTM A 529/A 529M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Carbon-Manganese Steel of Structural Quality.
5. ASTM A 563 - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts.
6. ASTM A 572/A 572M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel.
7. ASTM A 653/A 653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
8. ASTM A 792/A 792M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55 Percent Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by Hot-Dip Process.
9. ASTM A 992/A 992M - Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes.
10. ASTM A 1011/A 1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability and Ultra-High Strength

11. ASTM A 1018/A 1018A - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Heavy-Thickness Coils, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Commercial, Drawing, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
12. ASTM C 518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
13. ASTM C 1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Materials and Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
14. ASTM D 635 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position.
15. ASTM D 1003 - Standard Test Method for Haze and Luminous Transmittance of Transparent Plastics.
16. ASTM D 1494 - Standard Test Method for Diffuse Light Transmission Factor of Reinforced Plastics Panels.
17. ASTM D 1929 - Standard Test Method for Determining Ignition Temperature of Plastics.
18. ASTM D 2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property—Durometer Hardness.
19. ASTM D 2244 - Standard Practice for Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates.
20. ASTM D 4214 - Standard Test Methods for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films.
21. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
22. ASTM E 72 - Standard Test Methods of Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction.
23. ASTM E 283 - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors under Specified Pressure Differences Across Specimen.
24. ASTM E 331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
25. ASTM E 1592 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
26. ASTM E 1646 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
27. ASTM E 1680 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems.
28. ASTM E 1980 - Standard Practice for Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces.
29. ASTM F 436 - Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers
30. ASTM F 1941 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings on Threaded Fasteners (Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN/UNR))
31. ASTM F 3125 - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions.

H. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC):

1. ANSI/CRRC S100 - Standard Test Methods for Determining Radiative Properties of Materials, April 26th, 2016.

I. Factory Mutual Approvals (FM Approvals):

1. FM 4471 - Approval Standard for Class 1 Panel Roofs.
2. FM 4880 - Approval Standard for Class 1 Fire Rating of Insulated Wall or Wall and Roof/Ceiling Panels, Interior Finish Materials or Coatings and Exterior Wall Systems.
3. FM 4881 - Approval Standard for Class 1 Exterior Wall Systems.

J. FM Global:

1. FM 1-28 – Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-28, Wind Design, October 2015.

K. International Accreditation Service (IAS):

1. Accreditation Criteria 472 (AC472) - Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Programs for Manufacturers of Metal Building Systems, April 2017

L. International Standards Organization (ISO)

1. ISO 14044 - Environmental management -- Life Cycle Assessment -- Requirements and Guidelines, 2006
2. ISO 21930 - Sustainability in Building Construction -- Environmental Declaration of Building Products, 2007.

M. Metal Building Manufacturers Association (MBMA):

1. Metal Building Systems Manual, 2012 Edition.

N. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC):

1. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors, 2014
2. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence, 2010.

O. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components, 2012 Edition.

P. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC):

1. Specification for Structural Joints Using High Strength Bolts, August 1, 2014.

Q. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

1. UL-580 - Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies.
2. UL-790 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings.
3. UL-2218 - Impact Resistance of Prepared Roof Covering Materials.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Pre-installation Meeting: Prior to erection of framing, conduct pre-installation meeting at site attended by Owner, Architect, manufacturer's technical representative, inspection agency and related trade contractors.

B. Coordinate work of Division 07 Sections "Roof Specialties" and "Roof Accessories" and openings and penetrations and manufacturer's accessories with installation of metal panels.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Traditional Metal Building System: Building system using either continuous or simple span "Z" purlins for support of roof covering material.

B. Long Bay System (LBS): Building system using simple span, cold-formed, open web purlins to support roof covering material.

C. Gable Symmetrical: Continuous frame building with ridge in center of building, consisting of tapered or straight columns and tapered or straight rafters. Sidewall girts may be continuous (by-passing columns) or simple span (flush in column line). Rafters may or may not have interior columns.

D. Gable Unsymmetrical: Continuous frame building with an off-center ridge, consisting of tapered or straight columns and tapered or straight rafters. Eave height and roof slope may differ on each side of ridge. Sidewall girts may be continuous (by-passing columns) or simple span (flush in column line). Rafters may or may not have interior columns.

E. Single Slope: Continuous frame building which does not contain ridge, but consists of one continuous slope from side to side. Building consists of straight or tapered columns and tapered or straight rafters. Sidewall girts may be continuous (by-passing columns) or simple span (flush in column line). Rafters may or may not have interior columns.

F. Lean-to (LT): Building extension, which does not contain ridge, but consists of one continuous slope from side to side, usually with same roof slope and girt design as building to which attached.

G. Roof Slope: Pitch expressed as inches of rise for each 12 inches (305 mm) of horizontal run.

H. Acrylic-Coated Galvalume: Aluminum-Zinc coated steel with a thin clear acrylic finish coating eliminating the need for roll-forming oil and reducing incidence of field marking by handling or foot traffic.

I. Building Eave Height: Nominal dimension measured from finished floor to top flange of eave strut.

J. Building Width: Measured from outside to outside of side wall secondary structural member.

K. Building Length: Measured from outside to outside of end wall secondary structural member.

L. Auxiliary Loads: Dynamic loads induced by cranes, conveyors, or material handling systems.

M. Collateral Loads: Weight of any non-moving equipment or material, such as ceilings, electrical or mechanical equipment, sprinkler systems, plumbing, or ceilings.

N. Dead Load: Actual weight of building system as supplied by manufacturer supported by given member.

O. Floor Live Loads: Loads induced on floor system by building occupants and possessions including but not limited to furniture and equipment.

P. Roof Live Loads: Loads produced by maintenance activities, rain, erection activities, and or movable or moving loads but not including wind, snow, seismic, crane, or dead loads.

Q. Roof Snow Loads: Gravity load induced by weight of snow or ice on roof, assumed to act on horizontal projection of roof.

R. Seismic Loads: Loads acting in any direction on structural system due to action of an earthquake.

S. Wind Loads: Loads on structure induced by forces of wind blowing from any horizontal direction.

1.5 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Governing Design Code: Structural design for the metal building system shall be performed by the manufacturer of the metal building system in accordance with the building code provided in the contract documents.

B. Design Basis:

1. Use standards, specifications, recommendations, findings, and interpretations of professionally recognized groups as basis for establishing design, drafting, fabrication, and quality criteria, practices, and tolerances, including the AISC Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
2. Design structures in accordance with MBMA Practices and Manual including fabrication and erection tolerances.
3. Design structural mill sections and welded plate sections in accordance with AISC 360, ASD Method.

4. Design the lateral force resisting systems and related components for seismic loads in accordance with AISC 341.
5. Design cold-formed steel structural members and panels in accordance with AISI S-100.
6. Design all bolted joints in accordance with RCSC Specification.

C. Design Loads:

1. In accordance with Contract Documents and manufacturer's standard design practices.
2. Design loads include dead loads, roof live loads, wind loads, seismic loads, collateral loads, auxiliary loads, floor live loads and applied or specified loads.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals for Review:

1. Shop Drawings:

a. Complete erection drawings with identification and assembly of building components.
b. Show anchor bolt settings, transverse cross-sections, sidewall, endwall, and roof framing, flashing and sheeting, and accessory installation details.
c. Bear seal and signature of Registered Professional Engineer responsible for metal building system design in accordance with state law.

2. Manufacturer installation manual showing:

a. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
b. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
c. Installation methods.

3. Structural Design Calculations: [___ sets] sealed and signed by a professional engineer licensed in accordance with applicable state law.
4. Buy American/ARRA Compliance Letter of Certification.
5. Documentation [including test reports] supporting Thermal Transmission Coefficients (U-factors) and Solar Heat Gain Coefficients (SHGC; for non-opaque components only) of building envelope components specified in this section.

B. Samples:

1. Submit color chips showing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns for each finish product.
2. After color selection submit samples representing actual product, color, and patterns.

C. Quality Control Submittals:

1. IAS AC472 Certificate for each facility involved in the design and fabrication of the Metal Building System.
2. Certified Erector Certificate issued to the erector by the manufacturer.
3. Material Test Reports (MTR) for all steel material used in the manufacture of primary and secondary framing members, panels and bolts specified in this section and when required by ASTM A 6/A 6M

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer and Fabricator Qualifications: Primary products furnished by single IAS AC472 accredited manufacturer/fabricator with minimum [5] [__] years of experience.

B. Erector Qualifications:

1. Single installer with minimum [5] [__] years of experience in installing products of same or similar type and scope.

2. Installer must be certified by the metal building manufacturer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store packaged products in original, unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials and materials used with solvent-based materials in accordance with requirements of the authority having jurisdiction.

C. Protect steel products from weather as specified by manufacturer instructions.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not install systems when temperature, humidity, or ventilation is outside of limits recommended by manufacturer.

1.10 WARRANTIES

A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: On manufacturer's standard form, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal building system components that fail in materials and workmanship within one year from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Weathertightness Warranty: On manufacturer's standard form, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal building system components that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, [without monetary limitation] [up to cost limitation of seven dollars ($7.00) per square foot of covered area] [up to cost limitation of fourteen dollars ($14.00) per square foot of covered area] within [5] [10] [15] [20] years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special Panel Finish Warranty: On Manufacturer's standard form, in which Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal panels that evidence deterioration of factory-applied finish within the specified number years from date of Substantial Completion, including:

1. Acrylic Coated Galvalume (Galvalume® Plus): Product will not rupture, fail structurally, or perforate within period of 20 years due to normal atmospheric corrosion.
2. Fluoropolymer Two-Coat System (PVDF):

    a. Color fading in excess of [5] [10] Hunter units per ASTM D 2244 for [30] [25] years.
    b. Chalking in excess of No. [8] [6] rating per ASTM D 4214 for [30] [25] years.
    c. Failure of adhesion, peeling, checking, or cracking for 40 years.

3. Metallic Fluropolymer Two-Coat System (Metallic PVDF):

    a. Chalking in excess of No. 6 rating per ASTM D 4214 for 25 years.
    b. Failure of adhesion, peeling, checking, or cracking for 25 years.

4. Modified Silicone-Polyester Two-Coat System (SMP):

    a. Color fading in excess of [5] [7] Hunter units per ASTM D 2244, for vertical applications for [30] [25] years.
    b. Color fading in excess of [7] [10] Hunter units per ASTM D 2244, for non-vertical applications for [30] [25] years.
    c. Chalking in excess of No. [8] [7] rating per ASTM D 4214, for vertical applications for [30] [25] years.
    d. Chalking in excess of No. [6] [5] rating per ASTM D 4214, for non-vertical applications for [30] [25] years.
    e. Failure of adhesion, peeling, checking, or cracking for 40 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: manufacturers include:

1. A&S Building Systems, subsidiary of NCI Building Systems, Inc. (www.a-s.com)
2. All-American Systems, subsidiary of NCI Building Systems, Inc. (www.allamericansys.com)
3. Ceco Building Systems, subsidiary of NCI Building Systems, Inc. (www.cecobuildings.com)
4. Garco Building Systems, a subsidiary of NCI Building Systems, Inc. (www.garcobuildings.com)
5. Mesco Building Solutions, subsidiary of NCI Buildings, Inc. (www.mescobuildingsolutions.com)
6. Metallic Building Co., subsidiary of NCI Building Systems, Inc. (www.metallic.com)
7. Mid-West Steel Building Company, subsidiary of NCI Building Systems, Inc.(www.midweststeel.com)
8. Robertson Buildings, subsidiary of NCI Building Systems, Inc.(www.robertsonbuildings.com)

B. Substitutions: [Under provisions of Division 01] [Not permitted].

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Buy American Act/American Reinvestment and Recovery Act (ARRA) requirements: Provide materials in compliance with the following requirements:

1. Buy American Act of 1933 BAA-41 U.S.C §§ 10a – 10d for non-ferrous products.
2. Buy American provisions of Section 1605 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA), for ferrous products.

B. Primary Framing Steel:

1. Hot-rolled shapes: ASTM A 36 or ASTM A 992, minimum yield of 36 ksi (248 MPa) or 50 ksi (345 MPa).
2. Built-up sections:

    a. Webs:

        1) ASTM A 1011 or ASTM A1018, SS or HSLAS, Grade 55 (380) for webs 3/16 inch (4.76 mm) thick and thinner.
        2) ASTM A 572 Grade 50 (340) or ASTM A572 Grade 55 (380) or ASTM A 529 Grade 55 for webs thicker than 3/16 inch (4.76 mm).

    b. Flanges: ASTM A 529 Grade 55 (380) or ASTM A 572 Grade 50 (340) or 55 (380).

3. Round tube: ASTM A 500, Grade B or C with minimum yield strength of 42 ksi (290 MPa).
4. Square and rectangular tube: ASTM A 500, Grade B or C, minimum yield strength of 42 ksi (290 MPa).
5. Cold-formed C sections: ASTM A 1011, Grade 55 (380), or ASTM A 653, Grade 55 (380).
6. X-bracing: ASTM A 529 or A 572 for rod bracing 36 ksi (248 MPa) or 50 ksi (345 MPa), ASTM A 36 for angle bracing or ASTM A 475 for cable bracing.

C. Secondary Framing Steel:

1. Purlins, girts, and eave struts: ASTM A 1011 Grade 55 (380), or ASTM A 653, Grade 55 (380).
2. Recycled Content: Post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
3. Thickness:

    a. 16 gauge: 0.056 inch (1.421 mm) minimum uncoated thickness.
    b. 14 gauge: 0.067 inch (1.689 mm) minimum uncoated thickness.
    c. 13 gauge: 0.081 inch (2.051 mm) minimum uncoated thickness.
    d. 12 gauge: 0.100 inch (2.534 mm) minimum uncoated thickness.

4. Finish: [G-90 Pre-galvanized] [Red Oxide] [Gray] Shop Coat. Shop coat only intended to provide temporary protection during transportation and erection.

D. Panels:

1. Materials: ASTM A 792.
2. Recycled Content: Post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
3. Thickness and yield strength:

    a. 26 gauge: 0.0172 inch (0.437 mm) minimum uncoated thickness, 80 ksi (550 MPa) yield strength.
    b. 24 gauge: 0.0212 inch (0.538 mm) minimum uncoated thickness, 50 ksi (340 MPa) yield strength.
    c. 22 gauge: 0.0272 inch (0.690 mm) minimum uncoated thickness, 50 ksi (380 MPa) yield strength.

4. Finishes:

.

    a. Galvalume: Aluminum-Zinc Alloy Coating, 55% Aluminum, 50% Zinc coated steel per ASTM A 792 AZ55.
    b. Galvalume® Plus: Acrylic-Coated Aluminum-Zinc Alloy Coating, 55% Aluminum, 50% Zinc coated steel per ASTM A 792 AZ55 with acrylic finish with no added lubricant.
    c. Exterior Paint:

        1) Modified Silicone-Polyester Two-Coat System (SMP): 0.20 – 0.25 mil primer with 0.7 – 0.8 mil color coat. Basis of Design: Signature 200.
        2) Fluoropolymer Two-Coat System (PVDF): 0.2 – 0.3 mil primer with 0.7 - 0.8 mil 70 percent PVDF fluoropolymer color coat. Basis of Design: Signature 300.
        3) Fluoropolymer Two-Coat Metallic System (PVDF Metallic): 0.2 – 0.3 mil primer with 0.7 - 0.8 mil 70 percent PVDF metallic fluoropolymer color coat. Basis of Design: Signature 300 Metallic.

    d. Interior Paint: 0.5 mil total dry film thickness consisting of primer coat and wash coat of manufacturer's standard light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish.

5. Fasteners:

    a. Through-fastened panels: Self-drilling with sealing washer.
    b. Standing seam panels: Long life self-drilling with sealing washer.
    c. Ridge: Long-life self-drilling with sealing washer.
    d. Clips to purlin or bar joists: Long-life self-drilling with hex washer head and washer.

6. Clips:

    a. Low or high fixed clips: Use where moderate thermal expansion and contraction in roof panel is expected.
    b. Low or high sliding clips: Provide 2 to 4 inches of travel for panel thermal expansion and contraction.

7. Sealants and closures:

    a. Side-laps: Factory applied, hot melt, foamable mastic.
    b. End-laps, eave, ridge assembly, gable flashings: Field-applied non-skinning sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00.
    c. Standing Seam Roof Closures:

1) Outside closures: 24 gauge steel sheet.
2) Inside closures: 18 gauge Galvalume or G-40 galvanized coated steel complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

d. Through-Fastened Roof Closures: Provide closed-cell polyethylene inside [and outside] foam closures.

1) Bulk Density: 2 pounds per cubic foot.
2) Service Temperature: -100 to 180 degrees Fahrenheit.
3) Shore Hardness: 7 on AA scale or 51 on 00 scale when tested to ASTM D 2240.

2.3 PRIMARY FRAMING

A. Frame Design: [As indicated on Drawings] [Gable Symmetrical] [Single Slope] [Lean-to].

B. Sidewall Column Profile: [Tapered or Prismatic] [Prismatic] [As indicated on Drawings].

C. Frame Span: [Modular or Clear Span as indicated on Drawings] [Modular Span as indicated on Drawings] [Clear Span].

D. Modular Frame Interior Column Profile: H Shape, Round Pipe, or Tube] [H Shape] [Round Pipe] [Tube Sections] [As indicated on Drawings].

E. Bracing: [Standard X-Bracing or Portal Frames as allowed by accessories] [X-Bracing] [Portal Frames] [Shear Walls by others].

2.4 SECONDARY FRAMING

A. Roof Zee Purlins:

1. Horizontal structural members which support roof coverings.
2. Depth: As required by design, [8] [10] [12] inches ([203] [216] [254] [305] mm) minimum.
3. Thickness: As required by design, 16 gauge minimum.
4. Finish: [Red Oxide] [Gray] shop coat. Shop coat only intended to provide temporary protection during transportation and erection.

B. Long Bay Purlins:

1. Horizontal structural members that support roof systems, with virtual square shaped top and bottom chords and web members.
2. Open Web Purlins for Long Bay applications.
3. Finish: Gray shop coat. Shop coat only intended to provide temporary protection during transportation and erection.

C. Wall Zee Girts:

1. Horizontal structural members that support vertical panels.
2. Depth: As required by design, [8] [10] [12] inches ([203] [216] [254] [305] mm) minimum.
3. Gauge: As required by design, 16 gauge (0.056 inch (1.424 mm) minimum uncoated thickness).
4. Finish: [Red Oxide] [Gray] shop coat. Shop coat only intended to provide temporary protection during transportation and erection.

D. Spandrel Beams: ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 992/A 992M wide flange shapes, minimum yield 50 ksi for support of wall systems provided by others, as required by design.

2.5 BOLTS

A. Rigid Frame Connections: Provide High Strength Bolts, Nuts and Washers:

1. Bolts: ASTM F 3125 Grade A325 Heavy Hex Structural Type I.

2. Washers: [ASTM F 436 Type 1 Hardened Steel] [Not Required].
3. Nuts: ASTM A 563 Grade C Heavy Hex. Nuts shall be wax coated by emulsion such that the torque required to complete a Rotational Capacity (RC) test shall be reduced by 40% from the un-waxed state.
4. Coating: [ASTM F 1941 Electrodeposited Yellow Zinc] [Hot-Dipped Galvanized].

B. Other Connections: Provide High Strength or Machine Bolts as required by manufacturer design:

1. High Strength Bolts and Nuts:

a. Bolts: ASTM F 3125 Grade A325 Heavy Hex Structural Type I.
b. Nuts: ASTM A 563 Grade C Heavy Hex.
c. Coating: ASTM F 1941 Electrodeposited Yellow Zinc.

2. Machine Bolts:

a. Bolts: ASTM A 307 Grade Carbon Steel.
b. Nuts: ASTM A 563 Grade A Hex Nut.
c. Coating: ASTM F 1941 Electrodeposited Clear Zinc.

2.6 ROOF SYSTEMS

A. Assembly Performance Requirements: Provide roof products and assemblies meeting the following requirements:

1. Class 90 rated and listed in accordance with UL-580 for Wind Uplift.
2. Class A rated and listed in accordance with UL-790 for External Fire.
3. Class 4 rated and listed in accordance with UL-2218 for Impact Resistance.

B. Through-Fastened Panels:

1. Type: Single skin ribbed panels with exposed fasteners.
2. Strength: Determine and certify allowable panel strengths in accordance with AISI S100.
3. Panel profile(s): PBR; 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) ribs at 12 inch (305 mm) centers, 1/2:12 minimum roof slope.

a. Thickness: [26 gauge] [24 gauge] [22 gauge]
b. Finish:[Galvalume® Plus] [SMP] [PVDF] [PVDF Metallic]
c. Color: [Selected from manufacturer standard colors] [As shown on drawings].
d. Air Infiltration: Maximum air infiltration of 0.04 cubic feet per minute per square foot of specimen area when tested to ASTM E 1680 at a pressure differential of +/- 1.57 psf (75 Pa).
e. Water Infiltration: No uncontrollable water leakage when tested to ASTM E 1646 at a 20 psf (955 Pa) pressure differential when sprayed with 5 gallons of water per hour per square foot (203 liters per square meter) of specimen area.
f. FM Approvals Rating: Provide FM 4471 Approved assemblies on the basis of the following ratings. Identify materials with FM Approvals markings:

1) External Fire: Class A.
2) Internal Fire: Class 1.
3) Hail: Severe.
4) Wind: [1-60] [1-75] [1-90] [1-120] [As determined by FM 1-28]

4. Panel Profile(s): [PBU; 3/4 inch (19 mm) ribs at 6 inch (152 mm) centers, 1:12 minimum roof slope.] [7.2; (1-1/2 inch (39 mm) ribs at 7.2 inch centers, 1/2:12 minimum roof slope.]

a. Thickness: [26 gauge] [24 gauge] [22 gauge]
b. Finish:[Galvalume® Plus] [SMP] [PVDF] [PVDF Metallic]
c. Color: [Selected from manufacturer standard colors] [As shown on drawings].

5. Panel fasteners: [Long-life finish.] [410 Series stainless steel] [300 Series stainless steel].
6. Sidelap mastic: [1 inch x 3/32 inch (25 mm x 2.4 mm)] [1/2 inch x 3/32 inch (13 mm x 2.4 mm)].

C. Standing Seam Panels:

1. Type: Single skin panels with concealed clips.
2. Panel Strength: Determine and certify panel strength as follows:

    a. Positive Loading (Toward Panel Supports): Determine in accordance with AISI S100.
    b. Negative Loading (Away from Panel Supports): Determine in accordance with ASTM E 1592.

3. Panel profile: Double-Lok:

    a. Panel Type: Trapezoidal machine seamed, 1/4:12 minimum roof slope.
    b. Panel width: [24 inches wide x 3 inches high (610 mm wide x 76 mm high)] [24 inches wide x 3 inches high (610 mm wide x 76 mm high)] [18 inches wide x 3 inches high (457 mm wide x 76 mm high)] [12 inches wide x 3 inches high (305 mm wide x 76 mm high)].
    c. Thickness: [24 gauge] [22 gauge].
    d. Finish: [Galvalume® Plus] [PVDF] [SMP] [PVDF Metallic].
    e. Color: [Selected from manufacturer standard colors] [As shown on drawings].
    f. Air Infiltration: Maximum air infiltration of 0.04 cubic feet per minute per square foot of specimen area when tested to ASTM E 1680 at a pressure differential of +/- 1.57 psf (75 Pa).
    g. Water Infiltration: No uncontrollable water leakage when tested to ASTM E 1646 at a 20 psf (955 Pa) pressure differential when sprayed with 5 gallons of water per hour per square foot (203 liters per square meter) of specimen area.
    h. FM Approvals Rating: Provide FM 4471 Approved assemblies on the basis of the following ratings. Identify materials with FM Approvals markings:

        1) External Fire: Class A.
        2) Internal Fire: Class 1.
        3) Hail: Severe.
        4) Wind: [1-60] [1-75] [1-90] [1-120] [As determined by FM 1-28]

4. Panel profile: Ultra-Dek:

    a. Panel Type: Trapezoidal snap lock, 1/4:12 minimum roof slope.
    b. Panel width: [24 inches wide x 3 inches high (610 mm wide x 76 mm high)] [24 inches wide x 3 inches high (610 mm wide x 76 mm high)] [18 inches wide x 3 inches high (457 mm wide x 76 mm high)] [12 inches wide x 3 inches high (305 mm wide x 76 mm high)].
    c. Thickness: [24 gauge] [22 gauge].
    d. Finish: [Galvalume® Plus] [PVDF] [SMP] [PVDF Metallic].
    e. Color: [Selected from manufacturer standard colors] [As shown on drawings].

5. Panel profile: SuperLok; vertical leg architectural SSR machine seamed, 1/2:12 minimum roof slope.

    a. Panel width: [16 inches wide x 2 inches high (406 mm wide x 51 mm high)] [12 inches wide x 2 inches high (305 mm wide x 51 mm high)].
    b. Seaming Type: Machine seamed.
    c. Thickness: [24 gauge] [22 gauge].
    d. Finish: [Galvalume® Plus] [PVDF] [SMP] [PVDF Metallic].
    e. Color: [Selected from manufacturer standard colors] [As shown on drawings].

f. Air Infiltration: Maximum air infiltration of 0.04 cubic feet per minute per square foot of specimen area when tested to ASTM E 1680 at a pressure differential of +/- 1.57 psf (75 Pa).
g. Water Infiltration: No uncontrollable water leakage when tested to ASTM E 1646 at a 12 psf (574 Pa) pressure differential when sprayed with 5 gallons of water per hour per square foot (203 liters per square meter) of specimen area.
h. FM Approvals Rating: Provide FM 4471 Approved assemblies on the basis of the following ratings. Identify materials with FM Approvals markings:

1) External Fire: Class A.
2) Internal Fire: Class 1.
3) Hail: Severe.
4) Wind: [1-60] [1-75] [1-90] [1-120] [As determined by FM 1-28].

6. Panel profile: BattenLok HS; vertical leg architectural SSR machine seamed, 1/2:12 minimum roof slope.

a. Panel width: [16 inches wide x 2 inches high (406 mm wide x 51 mm high)] [12 inches wide x 2 inches high (305 mm wide x 51 mm high)].
b. Seaming Type: Machine seamed.
c. Thickness: [24 gauge] [22 gauge].
d. Finish: [Galvalume® Plus] [PVDF] [SMP] [PVDF Metallic].
e. Color: [Selected from manufacturer standard colors] [As shown on drawings].
f. Air Infiltration: Maximum air infiltration of 0.04 cubic feet per minute per square foot of specimen area when tested to ASTM E 1680 at a pressure differential of +/- 1.57 psf (75 Pa).
g. Water Infiltration: No uncontrollable water leakage when tested to ASTM E 1646 at a 12 psf (574 Pa) pressure differential when sprayed with 5 gallons of water per hour per square foot (203 liters per square meter) of specimen area.

7. Panel clips: [As required by design and insulation requirements] [High Floating Clips] [Low Floating Clips] [High Sliding Clips] [Low Sliding Clips].
8. Thermal spacers: As Required for insulation system and panel clip.

D. Accessories:

1. Base condition:

a. Formed base: Pre-finished bronze, self-flashing, for through-fastened panels.
b. Base member: [Angle] [Channel] [Girt].
c. Base member flashing: [Drip] [Masonry] [As indicated on Drawings].

2. Framed openings:

a. Finish: [Match girt finish] [Pre-Galvanized].
b. Framed opening trim: [Standard jamb, head, sill trim package] [Standard trim plus full cover trim on exposed jambs and headers].

3. Trim profiles: [Manufacturer's standard profiles] [As indicated on Drawings].

E. Wall Light Transmitting Panels (LTP):

1. Material: Provide UV-resistant, [Chopped Glass] [Woven Roving] fiber-reinforced acrylic LTP meeting the following requirements:

a. Self-Ignition Temperature: 650 degrees Fahrenheit (343 degrees Celsius) when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1929.
b. Diffuse Light Transmission: Not less than 50% when tested to ASTM D 1494.
c. Burn Rate: Less than 2.5 inches per minute when tested in accordance with ASTM D 635.

d. Smoke Developed Index: Not greater than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.
e. Haze Value: Nor less than 90% when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1003.
f. Thermal Transmission: Provide U-Factor determined by ASTM C 1363 conducted in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 Section A9.3.2 or by Finite Element Modeling per ASHRAE 90.1 Section A9.4
g. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: Provide SHGC determined by NFRC 200.

2. Through-Fastened wall LTP: Provide [single] [double] layer LTP that match the profile of the wall panel.

F. Walk Doors:

1. Hardware:

a. lockset.
b. Exit device.
c. Weather stripping and threshold.
d. Closers.
e. Kick plate.
f. Latch guard.
g. Chain stops.

2. Frame type: [Self framing] [Framed openings].
3. Door assembly: [Knocked down for field assembly and glazing] [Pre-assembled with glazing included].
4. Glazing: [Laminated] [Tempered].
5. Finish: [White primer] [Bronze primer].

G. Windows:

1. See Section

H. Louvers:

2.7 FABRICATION

A. General:

1. Shop-fabricate framing members for field bolted assembly.
2. Surfaces of bolted connections: Smooth and free from burrs and distortions.
3. Shop connections to conform to manufacturer's standard design practices.
4. Mark framing members with identifying mark.
5. Welding to conform to AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.3 as applicable.

B. Primary Framing:

1. Plates, stiffeners, and related members: Factory welded base plates, splice plates, cap plates, and stiffeners into place on structural members.
2. Bolt holes and related machining: Shop fabricate base plates, splices and flanges to include bolt connection holes. Shop-fabricate webs to include bracing holes.
3. Secondary structural connections (purlins and girts): Ordinary (not pretensioned) bolted connections with welded clips.
4. Welding inspection: Per IAS AC472 Part A.

C. Long Bay Purlins:

1. Fabricate purlins from cold-formed open web long bay system assemblies with stiffened chords.
2. Install connection bolts through purlin seats.

3. Pre-punch assemblies to allow for attachment of frame flange brace angles, compression strut extensions, and diagonal X-bridging at centerline.
4. Furnish bridging as light-gauge cold-formed angles secured using self-drilling fasteners.
5. Manufacture sections in IAS AC472 Part A and B Accredited facility.
6. Top and bottom chords: Nominal 4 inch (102 mm) width formed so that top surface is continuous and flat to facilitate easy assembly of roof system.
7. Fabricate all elements of minimum 16 gauge steel.
8. Subject finished assemblies to periodic testing to loads equal to 110 percent of design loads.

D. Zee Purlins:

1. Fabricate purlins from cold-formed Z-shaped sections with stiffened flanges.
2. Size flange stiffeners to comply with requirements of AISI S100.
3. Purlin flanges unequal in width for easier nesting during erection.
4. Purlins pre-punched at factory to provide for field bolting to rigid frame clips.

E. Eave Struts:

1. Fabricate eave struts from cold-formed unsymmetrical C-shaped sections with stiffened flanges.
2. Size flange stiffeners to comply with requirements of AISI S100.
3. No welded splices permitted.
4. Eave Struts pre-punched at factory to provide for field bolting to rigid frame clips.

F. Girts: Simple or continuous span as required by design. Connection bolts will install through webs not flanges.

G. Bracing:

1. Diagonal Bracing:

   a. Diagonal bracing in roof and sidewalls may be used to resist longitudinal loads in structure when panel diaphragm cannot be used.
   b. Furnish to length and equipped with hillside washers and nuts at each end.
   c. Bracing may consist of rods threaded at each end or galvanized cable with suitable threaded end anchors.
   d. If load requirements dictate, bracing may be of structural angle or pipe, bolted in place.

2. Special Bracing:

   a. When diagonal bracing is not permitted in sidewall use rigid frame type portal or fixed base column.
   b. Shear walls may be used where adequate to resist applied wind or seismic forces.

3. Flange Braces: Brace compression flange of primary framing laterally with angles connecting to purlin or girt webs so that flange compressive stress is within allowable limits for any combination of loading.
4. Bridging:

   a. Laterally brace top chord of long bay purlins with horizontal bridging if roof system being used will not supply adequate lateral support to top chord.

5. Horizontally bridge bottom chord for lateral bracing. One row of bolted diagonal bridging required for long span purlins 40 feet (12 192 mm) long and longer.

H. Standing Seam Panels:

1. Provide factory fabricated and finished metal panels and accessories meeting performance requirements, indicated profiles and structural requirements.

2. Fabricate metal joints configured to accept applied sealant providing weathertight seal and preventing metal to metal contact and minimizing noise resulting from thermal movement.
3. Fabricate panels in continuous lengths for full length of detailed runs, except where otherwise indicated on drawings.
4. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate or install flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and construction drawings.
5. Configure Ultra-Dek and Double-Lok panels with interlocking edges with factory applied hot-melt mastic inside female seam. Female side snaps over male side (Ultra-Dek) and when seamed (Double-Lok) creates continuous lock, forming 360 degree Pittsburgh seam.
6. Notch Ultra-Dek and Double-Lok panels at factory at both ends so that field installation can commence or terminate from either end of building.
7. Maximum panel length: 45 feet (13 716 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

I. End Laps:

1. Fabricate with 16 gauge backup plates and eight end lap joint fasteners installed in six pre-punched holes in flat and in dimples in trapezoidal legs.
2. Apply mastic between panels and secure with self-drilling fasteners through panels and backup plate.
3. Through roof fasteners may be used only at end laps and eaves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for best result for substrate.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved Shop Drawings.

B. Fit members square against abutting components.

C. Position members plumb, square, and level.

D. Temporarily brace members until permanently fastened.

E. Do not splice load bearing members.

F. Align and adjust various members forming parts of a complete frame or structure after assembly but before fastening.

G. Welding to conform to AWS D1.1.

H. Fasten panels to supports.

I. Install trim to maintain visual continuity of system.

J. Install joint sealant and gaskets to prevent water penetration.

K. Flash penetrations through roofing with metal trim to match panels

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT

A. Touch up, repair, or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 23

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Bronze ball valves.
2. Bronze lift check valves.
3. Bronze swing check valves.
4. Bronze gate valves.
5. Chainwheels.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
2. Section 221113 "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for valves applicable only to this piping.
3. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for valves applicable only to this piping.
4. Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for valves applicable only to this piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:
1. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
2. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set gate valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

B. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

C. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.
3. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.

D. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.

E. Valve-End Connections:
1. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

F. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Bronze.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

2.3 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Bronze Disc:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

2.4 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

2.5 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS Bronze Gate Valves:
1. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

B. Class 125, RS Bronze Gate Valves:
   1. Description:
      a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
      b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
      c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
      d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
      e. Stem: Bronze.
      f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
      g. Packing: Asbestos free.
      h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.6 CHAINWHEELS

A. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.
   1. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
   2. Attachment: For connection to ball valve stems.
   3. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile iron, of type and size required for valve. Include zinc coating.
   4. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install chainwheels on operators for ball valves NPS 3 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.

F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
   1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
   2. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
   1. Shutoff Service: Ball or gate valves.
   2. Throttling Service: Ball valve.
   3. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
      a. NPS 4 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
   1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
   2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
   3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
   4. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Valve ends may be grooved.

3.5 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 4 and Smaller:
   1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
   2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with bronze trim.
   3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
   4. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.

END OF SECTION 22 05 23

SECTION 22 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe positioning systems.
7. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Division 22 Section "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

D. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
    b. Flex-Strut Inc.
    c. Hayden Corp.
    d. Powerstrut Corporation.
    e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    f. Unistrut Corporation.
    g. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Allied Tube Conduit.
    b. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
    c. Empire Industries, Inc.
    d. ERICO International Corporation.
    e. GS Metals Corp.
    f. NIBCO INC.
    g. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
    h. PHS Industries, Inc.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. Clement Support Services.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
5. PHS Industries, Inc.
6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.

7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated or stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. See Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for requirements for pipe positioning systems for plumbing fixtures.

G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

N. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.

5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use coated carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers, and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

G. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.

2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
4. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
5. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
6. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
7. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
8. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
9. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
10. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
11. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
12. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
13. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

J. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
4. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.

7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

L. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

M. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

N. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

O. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

Q. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 22 05 29

SECTION 22 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Valve tags.
5. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

C. Valve numbering scheme.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch, Stainless steel, 0.025-inch, or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/2 inch for name of units for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Black.
3. Background Color: White.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/2 inch for name of units for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: White.

C. Background Color: Red.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/2 inch for name of units for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch, Stainless steel, 0.025-inch, or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.5 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Domestic Water Piping:

    a. Background Color: Green.
    b. Letter Color: White.

2. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:

    a. Background Color: Black.
    b. Letter Color: White.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

    a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches round.
    b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches round.

2. Valve-Tag Color:

    a. Cold Water: Green.

b. Hot Water: Green.

3. Letter Color:

a. Cold Water: White.
b. Hot Water: White.

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 22 05 53

SECTION 22 07 19

PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

1. Domestic cold-water piping.
2. Domestic hot-water piping.
3. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Equipment Insulation."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

H. Phenolic:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Kingspan Tarec Industrial Insulation NV; Koolphen K.
b. Resolco International BV; Insul-phen.

2. Preformed pipe insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type III, Grade 1.
3. Block insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type II, Grade 1.
4. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
5. Factory-Applied Jacket: ASJ. Requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Thermokote V.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; 85-75.
d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; CP-127.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; 85-60/85-70.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Phenolic Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; CP-96.
    b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; 81-33.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; CP-82.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; 85-20.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; CP-30.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; 30-35.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; Encacel.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; 60-95/60-96.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.

5. Color: White.

D. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; CP-10.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; 46-50.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass and Phenolic Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; CP-76.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; 30-45.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
5. Color: Gray.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; CP-76.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; 95-44.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. for covering pipe and pipe fittings.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; Chil-Glas Number 10.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; Metal Jacketing Systems.
    b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
    c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

    a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
    b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
    c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
    d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
    e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
3) Tee covers.
4) Flange and union covers.
5) End caps.
6) Beveled collars.
7) Valve covers.
8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.9 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
c. Compac Corporation; 120.
d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping and Seals.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240 Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with closed seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. C & F Wire.

2.11 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Engineered Brass Company.
b. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
c. McGuire Manufacturing.
d. Plumberex.
e. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.

2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.

3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF PHENOLIC INSULATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Install 2-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with 0.062-inch wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals.

B. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor retarders on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as pipe insulation.

D. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.10 FINISHES

A. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. All sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
b. Phenolic: 1 inch thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. All sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
b. Phenolic: 1 inch thick.

C. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.
b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.

D. Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 Feet of Drain Receiving Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

E. Hot Service Drains:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 1 inch thick.

F. Hot Service Vents:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 1 inch thick.

3.14 OUTDOOR, UNDERGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Loose-fill insulation, for belowground piping, is specified in Division 33 piping distribution Sections.

3.15 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. Factory-applied ASJ.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. Factory-applied ASJ.

3.16 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-INSTALLED INSULATION JACKET

A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION 22 07 19

SECTION 22 11 16

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Under-building-slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.
2. Encasement for piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect and/or Engineer no fewer than three days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not interrupt water service without Architect's written permission.

PRODUCTS

1.6 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

1.7 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.

B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, annealed temper.

C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

F. Copper Unions:

1. MSS SP-123.
2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

G. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:

1. Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.
2. Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.

H. Copper-Tube, Extruded-Tee Connections:

1. Description: Tee formed in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014.

I. Appurtenances for Grooved-End Copper Tubing:

1. Bronze Fittings for Grooved-End, Copper Tubing: ASTM B 75 copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.
2. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved-End Copper Tubing:

a. Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606.
b. Ferrous housing sections.
c. EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water.
d. Bolts and nuts.
e. Minimum Pressure Rating: 300 psig.

1.8 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.

C. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

1.9 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

B. Form: tube.

C. Color: Black or natural.

1.10 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:

1. Description:
   a. One end with threaded brass insert and one solvent-cement-socket or threaded end.

1.11 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
2. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Standard: ASSE 1079.
2. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
2. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.

4. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
5. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
2. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
3. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
4. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
5. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

2.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install underground copper tube in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

F. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

G. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

H. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

I. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

J. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

K. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

L. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

M. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

N. Install piping free of sags and bends.

O. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

P. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

Q. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

R. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Section 221123 "Domestic Water Pumps."

S. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater.

T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

U. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

V. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

2.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.

E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

G. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

H. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of tubes. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of tubes or tube and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in tubing grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

I. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

J. Joint Construction for Solvent-Cemented Plastic Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

K. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flange kits.

D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

2.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.

E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

F. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

2.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

2.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:

a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

2.10 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.

8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

2.11 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

        1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
        2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

    c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
    d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
    e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

2.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3, shall be one of the following:

1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

E. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 4 and larger, shall be one of the following:

1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

F. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 4 and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

2.13 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use ball or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
2. Throttling Duty: Use ball valves for all piping.
3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION 22 11 16

SECTION 22 11 19

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Balancing valves.
5. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
6. Strainers.
7. Outlet boxes.
8. Hose bibbs.
9. Wall hydrants.
10. Drain valves.
11. Water-hammer arresters.
12. Air vents.
13. Trap-seal primer device.
14. Flexible connectors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1001.
2. Size: NPS 1/2 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
3. Body: Bronze.
4. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
5. Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1011.
2. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
3. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
4. Finish: Rough bronze.

C. Pressure Vacuum Breakers

1. Standard: ASSE 1020.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
3. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
4. Accessories:

a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

D. Spill-Resistant Vacuum Breakers:

a.

2. Standard: ASSE 1056.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Accessories:

a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Intermediate Atmospheric-Vent Backflow Preventers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1012.

2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
3. Body: Bronze.
4. End Connections: Union, solder joint.
5. Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1013.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
3. Pressure Loss: 10 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
4. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; steel with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through or vertical flow.
7. Accessories:

    a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
    b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
    c. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

C. Double-Check, Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:

1. Standard: ASSE 1015.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications unless otherwise indicated.
3. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
4. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; steel with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow.
7. Accessories:

    a. ValvesNPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
    b. ValvesNPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.

D. Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1024.
2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
3. Body: Bronze with union inlet.

E. Hose-Connection Backflow Preventers:

1. Standard: ASSE 1052.
2. Operation: Up to 10-foot head of water back pressure.
3. Inlet Size: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4.
4. Outlet Size: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Capacity: At least 3-gpm flow.

2.5 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators:

1. Standard: ASSE 1003.
2. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig.
3. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron[with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS.
4. Valves for Booster Heater Water Supply: Include integral bypass.
5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.

B. Water-Control Valves:

1. Description: Pilot-operated, diaphragm-type, single-seated, main water-control valve.
2. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig minimum with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating. Include small pilot-control valve, restrictor device, specialty fittings, and sensor piping.
3. Main Valve Body: Cast- or ductile-iron body with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating; or stainless-steel body.
4. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller;flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2.6 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. ype: Ball valve with two readout ports and memory-setting indicator.
2. Body: Bronze.
3. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.
4. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

B. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

C. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Port: full port.
6. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
7. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
8. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
9. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.7 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices:

1. Standard: ASSE 1017.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
3. Type: Thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
4. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
5. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
6. Accessories: Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
7. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:

1. Standard: ASSE 1017.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Type: Cabinet-type, thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
4. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
5. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
6. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
7. Valve Finish:Rough bronze.
8. Piping Finish: Copper.
9. Cabinet: Factory fabricated, stainless steel, for surface mounting and with hinged, stainless-steel door.

C. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:

1. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled, water tempering valve.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
4. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
5. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
6. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.

D. Primary Water Tempering Valves:

1. Standard: ASSE 1017, thermostatically controlled, water tempering valve, listed as tempering valve.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Body: Bronze.
4. Temperature Control: Manual.
5. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
6. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.

2.8 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:

    a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.062 inch.
    b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.062 inch.
    c. Strainers NPS 5 and Larger: 0.125 inch.

6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.9 OUTLET BOXES

A. Clothes Washer Outlet Boxes:

1. Mounting: Recessed.
2. Material and Finish Stainless-steel box and faceplate.
3. Faucet: Combination valved fitting or separate hot- and cold-water valved fittings complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlets.
4. Supply Shutoff Fittings: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valves and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.
5. Drain: NPS 1-1/2 standpipe and P-trap for direct waste connection to drainage piping.
6. Inlet Hoses: Two 60-inch long, rubber household clothes washer inlet hoses with female, garden-hose-thread couplings. Include rubber washers.
7. Drain Hose: One 48-inch long, rubber household clothes washer drain hose with hooked end.

B. Icemaker Outlet Boxes:

1. Mounting: Recessed.
2. Material and Finish Stainless-steel box and faceplate.
3. Faucet: Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 or smaller copper tube outlet.
4. Supply Shutoff Fitting: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valve and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.

2.10 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral or field-installation, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
9. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.
10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
12. Operation for Service Areas: Operating key.
13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
15. Include wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.11 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrant.

1. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
3. Operation: Loose key.
4. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1.
6. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
7. Box: Deep, flush mounted with cover.
8. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.

9. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
10. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Rough bronze.
11. Operating Keys(s): One with each wall hydrant.

2.12 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.13 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters:

1. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
2. Type: Copper tube with piston.
3. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.14 AIR VENTS

A. Bolted-Construction Automatic Air Vents.

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 125-psig minimum pressure rating at 140 deg F.
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 1/2 minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

B. Welded-Construction Automatic Air Vents.

1. Body: Stainless steel.
2. Pressure Rating: 150-psig minimum pressure rating.
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 3/8 minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

2.15 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER DEVICE

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:

1. Standard: ASSE 1018.
2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
3. Body: Bronze.
4. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
5. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
6. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

B. Drainage-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:

1. Standard: ASSE 1044, lavatory P-trap with NPS 3/8 minimum, trap makeup connection.
2. Size: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
3. Material: Chrome-plated, cast brass.

2.16 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.

B. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

B. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with memory-stop balancing valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

C. Install water-control valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with globe valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

D. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

E. Install temperature-actuated, water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

F. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each water pressure-reducing valve and pump.

G. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

H. Install water-hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

I. Install air vents at high points of water piping. Install drain piping and discharge onto floor drain.

J. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

K. Install drainage-type, trap-seal primer valves as lavatory trap with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for ground equipment in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical connections.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Pressure vacuum breakers.
2. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
3. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
4. Double-check, backflow-prevention assemblies.
5. Dual-check-valve backflow preventers.
6. Reduced-pressure-detector, fire-protection, backflow-preventer assemblies.
7. Double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventers.
8. Water pressure-reducing valves.
9. Calibrated balancing valves.
10. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
11. Primary water tempering valves.
12. Outlet boxes.
13. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test each backflow-prevention assembly according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 22 13 16

SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
2. Waste, Force-Main Piping: 100 psig.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For solvent drainage system. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.

C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type M, water tube, drawn temper.

D. Copper Pressure Fittings:

1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

E. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.

1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

    a. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
    b. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
    c. Sleeve Materials:

        1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
        2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
        3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

    a. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
    b. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

5. Pressure Transition Couplings:

    a. Standard: AWWA C219.
    b. Description: Metal, sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
    c. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
    d. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
    e. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Dielectric Unions:

    a. Description:

        1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
        2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
        3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

3. Dielectric Flanges:

    a. Description:

        1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
        2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
        3) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
        4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

4. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

a. Description:

1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
5) Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

5. Dielectric Nipples:

a. Description:

1) Standard: IAPMO PS 66
2) Electroplated steel nipple.
3) Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
4) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
5) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping at indicated slopes.

F. Install piping free of sags and bends.

G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

H. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

I. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and

crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

J. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

K. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

L. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

M. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.

N. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.

O. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:

1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

P. Plumbing Specialties:
1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
2. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

Q. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

U. For PVC piping installed in a return air plenum, contractor shall wrap pipe in an approved fire wrap insulation.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.

B. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe according to AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections, over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

C. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
3. In Aboveground Force Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
4. In Underground Force Main Piping:

    a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
    b. NPS 2 and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples.
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flange kits.
4. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
4. NPS 3 and NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.

F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

G. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.

H. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.

I. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor.
6. Comply with requirements for backwater valves, cleanouts, and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
7. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Connect force-main piping to the following:

1. Sanitary Sewer: To exterior force main.

E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

F. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

E. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
1. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
2. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 6 and larger shall be any of the following:
1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
1. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
2. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

E. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
1. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

F. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 6 and larger shall be any of the following:
1. Solid-wall PVC pipe; PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

G. Aboveground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 shall be the following:

1. Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

H. Aboveground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6 shall be the following:

1. Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 13 19

SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Cleanouts.
2. Floor drains.
3. Trench drains.
4. Roof flashing assemblies.
5. Through-penetration fire-stop assemblies.
6. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
7. Flashing materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

C. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.

D. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

E. PP: Polypropylene plastic.

F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; .
d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast ironfor cleanout test tee.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee, Stainless-steel tee with side cleanout as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk cast-iron plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.

B. Metal Floor Cleanouts
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co..
c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
e. Zurn Plumbing.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for heavy-duty, adjustable housing cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Heavy-duty, adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.

6. Clamping Device: Not required.
7. Outlet Connection: Threaded.
8. Closure: Cast-iron plug.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Painted cast iron.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
12. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to clean-out.
14. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
15. Size: Same as connected branch.
16. Housing: Stainless steel.
17. Closure: Stainless steel with seal.
18. Riser: Stainless-steel drainage pipe fitting to clean-out.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk cast-iron plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round, stainless-steel cover plate with screw.
8. Wall Access: Round stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing.

2. Refer to plumbing fixture schedule.

B. Stainless-Steel Floor Drains:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Josam Company.
b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.

e. Zurn Plumbing.

2. Refer to plumbing schedule for additional information.

2.3 TRENCH DRAINS

A. Trench Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
   d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   f. Zurn Plumbing.

2. Refer to plumbing fixture schedule for additional information.

2.4 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:

B. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 8 inches from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.

1. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.
2. Low-Silhouette Vent Cap: With vandal-proof vent cap.
3. Extended Vent Cap: With field-installed, vandal-proof vent cap.

2.5 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
2. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
3. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
4. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
5. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Open Drains:

1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping with increaser fitting of size indicated.

B. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

    a. NPS 2: 4-inch minimum water seal.
    b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch minimum water seal.

C. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.

D. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

E. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device, that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 1 inch above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

F. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

G. Vent Caps:

1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

H. Expansion Joints:

1. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

2.7 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft, 0.0469-inch thickness.
3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.

B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft..
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft..

C. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

D. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.

E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

H. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

B. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

D. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.

2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:

    a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
    b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
    c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.

3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished surface, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

G. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

H. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 1 inch above floor.

I. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

J. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.

1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

K. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

L. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

M. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.

N. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.

O. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

P. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:

1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled FOG disposal systems and their installation, including piping and electrical connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain interceptor systems. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training." 01820

END OF SECTION 22 13 19

SECTION 22 33 00

ELECTRIC DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Commercial, electric, storage, domestic-water heaters.
2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic-water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of commercial and tankless, electric, domestic-water heater, from manufacturer.

B. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric, domestic-water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

C. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects."

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
b. Faulty operation of controls.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.

a. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1) Storage Tank: Five years.
2) Controls and Other Components: Three years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMERCIAL, ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hubbell Water Heaters.
b. Rheem Manufacturing Company.
c. Smith, A. O. Water Products.
d. Lochinvar

2. Standard: UL 1453.
3. Storage-Tank Construction: ASME-code, steel horizontal or vertical arrangement, as indicated.

    a. Tappings: The cold water inlet shall be 3/4" Female NPT and include a non-corrosive strata-flow diffuser which prevents incoming cold water from mixing too rapidly with hot water in the tank. A 3/4" hose connection drain is supplied. The hot water outlet shall be 3/4" Male NPT and shall include a factory installed built-in heat trap to prevent water from radiating through the piping during stand-by periods. A separate 3/4" Female NPT tapping is to be provided for relief valve installation. An ASME rated automatic reseating combination temperature and pressure safety relief valve set at 150psi and 210°F shall be factory supplied.
    b. The tank shall be all welded steel commercial construction designed for 150psi working pressure. The tank shall be designed and fabricated with non-ferrous copper-silicon threaded tappings and non-ferrous inlet and outlet piping for maximum corrosion resistance. Steel tank tappings will not be acceptable. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
    c. Interior Finish: The tank is to be lined with seamless Hydrastone Cement to a minimum thickness of 1/2" on 100% of all interior tank surfaces and shall not require any type of anodic protection.

4. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:

    a. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
    b. Insulation: The entire tank is to be insulated with a minimum of 2" thick polyurethane foam insulation and exceed the latest ASHRAE standard for stand-by heat loss.
    c. Jacket: The complete heater shall be supplied with a high impact colorized composite protective jacket which cannot rust or corrode and does not require painting.
    d. Heating Elements: Electric, screw-in or bolt-on immersion type arranged in multiples of three.
    e. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
    f. Safety Controls: High-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
    g. Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

5. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction.

2.2 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Comply with ANSI/CSA LC 3. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads or with ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads.

B. Pressure-Reducing Valves: ASSE 1003 for water. Set at 25-psig- (172.5-kPa-) maximum outlet pressure unless otherwise indicated.

C. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

D. Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating.

E. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.

F. Shock Absorbers: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201, Size A water hammer arrester.

G. Domestic-Water Heater Stands: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel stand for floor mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water. Include dimension that will support bottom of domestic-water heater a minimum of 18 inches (457 mm) above the floor.

H. Domestic-Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.

C. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and re-inspecting requirements and Section 017300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Commercial, Electric, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete bases specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or directly on floor is indicated.
2. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
3. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
6. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
7. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
8. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.

B. Install electric, domestic-water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

C. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

D. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters without storage. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

E. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

F. Install thermometers on outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heaters.

G. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping of residential, solar, electric, domestic-water heaters.

H. Install pressure-reducing valve with integral bypass relief valve in electric, domestic-water booster-heater inlet piping and water hammer arrester in booster-heater outlet piping. Set pressure-reducing valve for outlet pressure of 25 psig. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves and water hammer arresters specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

I. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.

J. Fill electric, domestic-water heaters with water.

K. Charge domestic-water compression tanks with air.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and re-inspecting requirements and Section 017300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain, electric, domestic-water heaters.

END OF SECTION 22 33 00

SECTION 22 42 13.13

COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Water closets.
2. Flushometer valves.
3. Toilet seats.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water closets.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves and electronic sensors to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Flushometer-Valve Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOOR-MOUNTED, BOTTOM-OUTLET WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets: Floor mounted, bottom outlet, top spud.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Standard America.
b. Crane Plumbing
c. Kohler Co.
d. TOTO USA, INC.
e. Zurn Industries, Incl

2. Bowl:

a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5.
b. Material: Vitreous china.
c. Type: Siphon jet.
d. Style: Flushometer valve.
e. Rim Contour: Elongated.
f. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; top.
g. Color: White, UNO.

3. Bowl-to-Drain Connecting Fitting: ASTM A 1045.

4. Refer to Plumbing Schedule for Specification Standards.

2.2 FLUSHOMETER VALVES

A. Lever-Handle, Diaphragm Flushometer Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Sloan Valve Company.
b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
c. Kohler Co.

2. Standard: ASSE 1037.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
7. Panel Finish: Chrome plated or stainless steel.
8. Minimum Inlet: NPS 1.
9. Minimum Outlet: NPS 1-1/4.

2.3 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. American Standard America.
    b. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
    c. Church Seats.
    d. Kohler Co.
    e. Olsonite Seat Co.

2. Standard: IAPMO/ANSI Z124.5.
3. Material: Plastic.
4. Type: Commercial (Heavy duty).
5. Shape: To match bowl.
6. Hinge: Self-sustaining.
7. Hinge Material: Noncorroding metal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before water-closet installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where water closets will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Water-Closet Installation:

1. Install level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
2. Install floor-mounted water closets on bowl-to-drain connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.

B. Support Installation:

1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets.
2. Use carrier supports with waste-fitting assembly and seal.
3. Install floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate, onto waste-fitting seals; and attach to support.

C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:

1. Install flushometer-valve, water-supply fitting on each supply to each water closet.
2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on open side of water closet.

D. Install toilet seats on water closets.

E. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

F. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

D. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean water closets and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

B. Install protective covering for installed water closets and fittings.

C. Do not allow use of water closets for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 22 42 13.13

SECTION 22 42 13.16

COMMERCIAL URINALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Urinals.
2. Flushometer valves.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for urinals.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves and electronic sensors to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Flushometer-Valve Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL-HUNG URINALS

A. Urinals: Wall hung, back outlet, siphon jet, accessible.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Standard America.
b. Crane.
c. Kohler Co.
d. Zurn Industries, Inc.

2. Fixture:

a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5.
b. Material: Vitreous china.
c. Type: Siphon jet with extended shields.
d. Strainer or Trapway: Manufacturer's standard strainer with integral trap.
e. Refer to plumbing fixture schedule for additional information.

3. Flushometer Valve: Refer to plumbing fixture schedule for additional information.
4. Waste Fitting:

a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2 for coupling.
b. Size: NPS 2.

5. Support: ASME A112.6.1M, Type I, urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include rectangular, steel uprights.

2.2 URINAL FLUSHOMETER VALVES

A. Lever-Handle, Diaphragm Flushometer Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Sloan Valve Company.
b. Zurn Industries.
c. Kohler Co.

2. Standard: ASSE 1037.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
7. Panel Finish: Chrome plated or stainless steel.
8. Refer to Plumbing fixture schedule for additional information.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before urinal installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where urinals will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Urinal Installation:

1. Install urinals level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
2. Install wall-hung, back-outlet urinals onto waste fitting seals and attached to supports.
3. Install accessible, wall-mounted urinals at mounting height for the handicapped/elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

B. Support Installation:

1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung urinals.
2. Use off-floor carriers with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet urinals.
3. Use carriers without waste fitting for urinals with tubular waste piping.
4. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible urinals.

C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:

1. Install flushometer-valve water-supply fitting on each supply to each urinal.
2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible urinals with handle mounted on open side of compartment.

D. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

E. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between urinals and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to urinal color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect urinals with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match urinals.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

D. Where installing piping adjacent to urinals, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust urinals and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning urinals, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean urinals and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

B. Install protective covering for installed urinals and fittings.

C. Do not allow use of urinals for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 22 42 13.16

SECTION 22 42 16.13

COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Lavatories.
2. Faucets.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for lavatories.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring of automatic faucets.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lavatories and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Servicing and adjustments of automatic faucets.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VITREOUS-CHINA, WALL-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

A. Lavatory: Vitreous china, wall mounted, with back.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Standard America.
b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C.
c. Kohler Co.
d. Zurn Ind. Inc.

2. Fixture:

a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
b. Type: For wall hanging.
c. Mounting Material: Chair carrier.
d. Refer to Plumbing fixture schedule for additional information.

3. Support: ASME A112.6.1M, Type II concealed-arm lavatory carrier.

2.2 SOLID-BRASS, MANUALLY OPERATED FAUCETS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Lavatory Faucets: Manual-type, commercial, solid-brass valve.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following

a. American Standard America.
b. Chicago Faucets.
c. Kohler Co.
d. Moen.

2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
3. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
4. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
5. Refer to plumbing schedule for additional information.

2.3 SUPPLY FITTINGS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated-brass or stainless-steel wall flange.

D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.

E. Operation: Wheel handle.

F. Risers:

1. NPS 1/2.
2. ASME A112.18.6, braided- or corrugated-stainless-steel, flexible hose riser.

2.4 WASTE FITTINGS

A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 offset and straight tailpiece.

C. Trap:

1. Size: NPS 1-1/2 by NPS 1-1/4.
2. Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and ground-joint swivel elbow with 0.032-inch- thick brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated, brass or steel wall flange.
3. Material: Stainless-steel, two-piece trap and swivel elbow with 0.012-inch- thick stainless-steel tube to wall; and stainless-steel wall flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before lavatory installation.

B. Examine counters and walls for suitable conditions where lavatories will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install lavatories level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.

C. Install accessible wall-mounted lavatories at handicapped/elderly mounting height for people with disabilities or the elderly, according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.

E. Seal joints between lavatories, counters, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust lavatories and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning lavatories, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of lavatories, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean lavatories, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed lavatories and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of lavatories for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 22 42 16.13

SECTION 22 42 16.16

COMMERCIAL SINKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Service basins.
2. Utility sinks.
3. Sink faucets.
4. Supply fittings.
5. Waste fittings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 224100 "Residential Plumbing Fixtures" for residential sinks.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for sinks.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sinks to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SERVICE BASINS

A. Service Basins: Terrazzo, floor mounted.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C.
b. Florestone Products Co., Inc.
c. Stern-Williams Co., Inc.
d. Fiat

2. Fixture:

a. Standard: IAPMO PS 99.
b. Shape: Five sided.
c. Nominal Size: 24 by 24 inches.
d. Height: 12 inches with dropped front.
e. Tiling Flange: On two sides.
f. Rim Guard: On all top surfaces.
g. Drain: Grid with NPS 3 outlet.

3. Mounting: On floor and flush to wall.
4. Refer to plumbing schedule for specification standards.

2.2 UTILITY SINKS

A. Utility Sinks: Stainless steel, counter mounted.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
b. Kohler Co.
c. Just Manufacturing.

2. Fixture:

a. Standard: ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4.
b. Type: Ledge back.

3. Supply Fittings:

a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
b. Supplies: Chrome-plated brass compression stop with inlet connection matching water-supply piping type and size.

1) Operation: Wheel handle.
2) Risers: NPS 1/2, ASME A112.18.6, braided or corrugated stainless-steel flexible hose.

4. Waste Fittings:

a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
b. Trap(s):

1) Size: NPS 2.
2) Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and ground-joint swivel elbow with 0.032-inch-thick brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated brass or steel wall flange.
3) Material: Stainless-steel, two-piece trap and swivel elbow with 0.012-inch- thick stainless-steel tube to wall; and stainless-steel wall flange.

5. Mounting: On counter with sealant.

6. Refer to Plumbing Schedule for Specifications Standards.

2.3 SINK FAUCETS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet-spout materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Sink Faucets: Manual type, two-lever-handle mixing valve.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Standard America.
b. Bradley Corporation.
c. Chicago Faucets.
d. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
e. Kohler Co.
f. Fiat

2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
3. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and sink receptor.
4. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
5. Finish: Chrome plated.
6. Refer to Plumbing Schedule for Specification Standards.

2.4 SUPPLY FITTINGS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel wall flange.

D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.

E. Operation: Wheel handle.

F. Risers:

1. NPS 1/2
2. ASME A112.18.6, braided or corrugated stainless-steel flexible hose.

2.5 WASTE FITTINGS

A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/2 offset and straight tailpiece.

C. Trap:

1. Size: NPS 1-1/2.
2. Material: Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and ground-joint swivel elbow with 0.032-inch-thick brass tube to wall; and chrome-plated brass or steel wall flange.
3. Material: Stainless-steel, two-piece trap and swivel elbow with 0.012-inch-thick stainless-steel tube to wall; and stainless-steel wall flange.

2.6 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before sink installation.

B. Examine walls, floors, and counters for suitable conditions where sinks will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install sinks level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

B. Set floor-mounted sinks in leveling bed of cement grout.

C. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each sink faucet.

1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with sink. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
2. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.

E. Seal joints between sinks and counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible sinks. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect sinks with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust sinks. Replace damaged and malfunctioning sinks, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of sinks, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean sinks, faucets, and fittings with manufacturer recommended cleaning methods/materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed sinks and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of sinks for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 22 42 16.16

SECTION 22 47 13

DRINKING FOUNTAINS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes drinking fountains and related components.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of drinking fountain.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For drinking fountains to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRINKING FOUNTAINS

A. Drinking Fountains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Elkay Manufacturing Company.
b. Haws Corporation.
c. Halsey Taylor.

2. Refer to Plumbing Schedule for Specification Standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings. For fixtures indicated for children, install at height required by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install off-the-floor carrier supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted fixtures.

C. Install water-supply piping with shutoff valve on supply to each fixture to be connected to domestic-water distribution piping. Use ball, gate, or globe valve. Install valves in locations where they can be easily reached for operation. Valves are specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

D. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be connected to sanitary drainage system.

E. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

F. Seal joints between fixtures and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Install ball, gate, or globe shutoff valve on water supply to each fixture. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

D. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height.

3.5 CLEANING

A. After installing fixtures, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

B. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures.

D. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 22 47 13

SECTION 23 05 00

MECHANICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. Drawings and general previsions apply to this Section.

B. Examine all plans and specifications, visit the site(s) of the proposed project, and become fully informed as to the extent and character of the work required.

1.2 REQUIRED STANDARDS

A. Laws and Regulations of the State of Texas.

B. County of Hidalgo, City of Edinburg codes and ordinances.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate work under this Division to avoid conflicts and to attain satisfactory and complementary systems.

B. Coordinate work under this Division with work under other Divisions to avoid conflicts and to allow for adequate installation, maintenance, and operating space. Obtain the Architect's approval for penetrations of other parts of the Work prior to effecting them.

C. In resolving pipe, duct and conduit coordination, meet all requirements and be guided by these general orders of precedence:

1. Accommodate gravity flow lines with required slopes before other lines.
2. Accommodate lines with specific slope requirements (i.e., steam and refrigerant gas) before other lines.
3. Accommodate work with a required reference elevation before other work.
4. Accommodate mains before branches.
5. Accommodate pipe and duct before conduit.
6. Accommodate large lines before small lines.
7. Accommodate pipe before duct.
8. Accommodate high-pressure and high-velocity duct before low-pressure and low-velocity duct.

D. Coordination of the work must occur between all project contractors and the requirements of access and priority shall be maintained regardless of the equipment installed "first."In resolving pipe, duct, and conduit coordination, meet all requirements and be guided by these general orders of precedence.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

Specific meanings used in Division 23 (variant forms are inferred):

A. Work: This project, or the reference part.

B. Provide:

1. Furnish and install, complete with necessary appurtenances.
2. “Provide” is implied throughout this Division unless language is specific.

C. Required: Required by the contract Documents.

D. Necessary: Necessary in order to obtain a finished system in satisfactory operating condition, and meeting all requirements.

E. Furnish: Procure and deliver, ready for installation, necessary and/or required.

F. Install: Receive, place securely, ready for connection to work specified elsewhere, and bring into satisfactory operating condition, as necessary and/or required.

G. Connect: Connect properly to mechanical work. This includes non-physical “connections” such as indirect waste drains.

H. Architect, Project Architect or Architect/Engineer Team.

1.5 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The work under this Division includes providing complete mechanical systems for the project.

B. All items of labor, material or equipment not required in detail by the specifications or plans, but incidental to, or necessary for the complete installation and proper operation of all phases of work described herein, or reasonably implied in connection therewith, shall be furnished as if called for in detail by the Contract Documents.

1.6 WORKMANSHIP

A. All labor shall be performed in a workmanlike manner by mechanics skilled in their particular trades. All installations shall be complete in both effectiveness and appearance whether finally enclosed or left exposed. The architect reserves the right to direct the removal or replacement of any item which in his opinion shall not present a reasonable neat or workmanlike appearance, providing that same can be properly installed in an orderly way.

1.7 MANUFACTURER’S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Obtain written recommendations and installation and start-up instructions from material vendors and comply, unless otherwise required. Bring discrepancies between these instructions and project requirements to the attention of the Architect, and resolve prior to construction. Provide signed inspection report by manufacture’s representative at system start-up to verify construction and warrantability.

1.8 OWNER’S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Provide training to the Owner in the operation of all systems and equipment. All such training shall be videotaped, and the Owner shall be provided two copies of this material in a USB 3.0 flash drive.

1.9 PERMITS AND FEES

A. Permits: Obtain special permits necessary for this portion of the Work.

B. Fees: Pay any fees associated with permits, required inspections, and permanent utility connections to this part of the work.

1.10 LICENSES

A. Work under this Division shall be performed by organizations and individuals holding a current license to perform such type of work by the authority having jurisdiction. "License" in this sense means any process, regardless of its appellation, which is normally mandated by the authority in order to perform such type of work within its jurisdiction.

B. In the event that the licensed organization loses its license or is unable to obtain one, or the licensed individual performing the work becomes unlicensed or deports the organization, notify Architect immediately in writing.

1.11 UTILITY COORDINATION

A. Permanent: In general, provide all ancillary work necessary to obtain utility connections. Pay connection fees. Arrange for connection in a timely manner. Coordinate time and arrangement of other work with the serving utility, and comply with utility standards.

B. Temporary: Refer to Division 1.

1.12 LISTING AND LABELING

Materials required to be listed shall be listed and labeled for the particular service if a listing is available. Obtain and comply with the terms of listings. Listed material include.

A. NSF: Potable water and sanitary waste systems components.

B. UL: Electrical materials.

C. AMCA: Air moving devices and related accessory items.

D. ARI: HVAC equipment.

E. FM or UL: Hazardous fluid and fire protection system components.

F. FIA, FM or AGA: Fuel gas system components.

1.13 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. All materials and equipment shall be new. Products shall be currently manufactured.

B. All materials and equipment shall be clearly marked, stamped or labeled for identification. Do not obscure nameplates. Where manufactures nameplates do not meet the requirements of the mechanical identification specification provide nameplates in accordance with the specification.

C. All products of similar type shall be provided by a single manufacturer throughout the project.

1.14 SUBMITTALS AND REVIEW

A. Submittals shall be furnished in a USB 3.0 flash drive as one complete e-book in .PDF format organized with dividers indicating each specification section. All submitted data shall reference specification sections. Piece-mail electronic submittals via e-mail and/or hard copy submittals shall not be acceptable.

B. Contractor shall furnish to the Architect, within a reasonable time after award of contract, and prior to commencing any work, complete brochures in quadruplicate (plus quantity required by the Contractor) of all materials and equipment which the contractor proposes to furnish on the project. Data shall include descriptive literature, performance data, diagrams, capacity information, etc., to substantiate that proposed equipment will meet all of the requirements of the plans and specifications.

C. All data must be checked and any required changes noted thereon by the contractor, signed and dated prior to furnishing same to the Architect for approval. Contractor's attention is directed that it is mandatory that they thoroughly review data prior to furnishing same to assure that equipment is in accordance with plans and specifications and to assure prompt return of the data.

D. Deviations: Specifically call to the attention of the Architect every proposed deviation from the Contract Document requirements. Failure to identify deviations as such constitutes a representation that all requirements are not met.

E. Review: Review of submittals shall not be construed as releasing the Contractor from responsibility, but rather as a means to facilitate coordination of the work and the proper selection and installation of the products. All work shall be subject to final acceptance by the Architect at the completion of the project.

F. If above information is not provided complete as specified above and within the allocated time, all equipment shall be furnished exactly as specified without any substitutions.

1.15 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Refer to the Conditions of the Contract.

B. Where one vendor is indicated for a product, it is to establish a level of quality and performance; provide a product equal to that product in all respects from a vendor of equivalent performance.

C. Where multiple vendors are indicated for a product, any of those vendors meeting the requirements may be submitted.

D. Some product specifications in this Division are of the Acceptable Manufacturer type. Vendors listed as Acceptable Manufacturers are acceptable as vendors. However, the product submitted is subject to review as being fully equivalent in detail to the basis of design.

E. Where multiple vendors are listed with product model numbers, each model and vendor is acceptable, provide all requirements are met. Model numbers are indicated to the extent believe necessary to identify a type and are not necessary completely.

F. The architectural/engineering team has designed the facility using requirements of the Basis of Design equipment. Any substitutions from the basis of design, which will require additional A/E design and/or coordination, shall include the cost of necessary redesign by professionals licensed in the respective disciplines and the approval of the professional of record.

G. Additional submittal reviews beyond the first two (2) shall incur a cost paid by check to Sigma HN Engineers, PLLC. Payment shall be due upon receipt of submittal review comments from the licensed professional engineer. Cost for additional submittal reviews beyond the first two shall be on an hourly basis at $250/hour.

1.16 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. These specifications are accompanied by Drawings. The Drawings and Specifications are complementary each to the other, and what is called for by one shall be as binding as if called for by both.

B. The Drawings are generally diagrammatic. Lay out work at the site to conform to existing conditions; architectural, structural, mechanical, and electrical conditions; to avoid all obstructions; and to conform to details of installation as required. Provide an integrated satisfactorily operating installation. All necessary offsets in piping, fittings, duct, etc., required to avoid interferences between piping, equipment, architectural, and structural elements shall be provided by the Contractor. Provide all necessary routing and offsets to avoid conflict.

C. Verify and arrange that sufficient space is provided for the installation of proposed products and that adequate access will exist for service and maintenance of equipment. For this work, adequate access shall be defined as meaning that service personnel can access and maintain a piece of equipment without having to alter permanent construction. Further, for equipment located above ceilings, access shall be available within 3 feet of ceiling opening or lay-in ceiling.

1.17 COMPLEMENTARY DOCUMENTS

A. Contract documents are complementary; requirements are not necessarily repetitively stated at each possible subject; consider that a requirement applies wherever applicable.

B. In the event of conflicting requirements in different parts of the Documents, the more expensive shall be presumed to apply, unless the Architect clarifies the requirement in a less expensive manner and waives the more expensive requirement in writing.

Since codes and standards are incorporated by reference, a particular conflict may appear in that a reference may use language that implies that a particular requirement in the Construction Documents is waived under the reference. This is not the case, unless specifically so clarified by the Architect.

Generally, the specific Drawings and Specifications take precedence over waivers in multi-purpose reference documents.

C. Because of licensure and workmanship requirements, persons performing the work are presumed to be familiar with applicable codes, ordinances, laws, regulations and standards. Therefore, details of materials, methods, arrangements and size contained in such publications are not necessarily replicated in the Contract Documents. This in no way deletes the requirement of the Contractor to comply. In the event of an apparent conflict between such publications and the Contract Documents, request clarification from the Architect prior to construction.

1.18 REGULATORY MEETINGS

A. Comply with laws, rules and regulations, permit requirements, and ordinances. It is intended that the work of the Division be estimated and performed under the supervision of licensed master craftsman who are familiar with these requirements, whether illustrated or specifically detailed in the particular Contract Documents of this project or not. Therefore, regulatory requirements may not be so illustrated or detailed.

1.19 PROTECTION

A. All work, equipment and materials shall be protected at all times to prevent damage or breakage either in transit, storage, installation or testing. All openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. All materials and equipment shall be covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals or mechanical injury.

1.20 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. The work shall be carefully laid out in advance and the exact size and locations of openings arranged.

1.21 VIBRATION AND NOISE

A. Objectionable vibration and/or noise will not be tolerated.

1.22 DEMOLITION

A. Coordinate with other divisions before commencing work.

1.23 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings: The Contractor shall maintain and update daily a set of “blueline” prints in the Field Office for the sole purpose of recording “installed” conditions. Revise the drawings to reflect as-built conditions, including all addenda, change orders, final shop drawing reviews, and field routing. Underground utilities shall be dimensionally located relative to readily accessible and identifiable

permanent reference points, with accurate slope and elevation indicated. Submit prints for review. Revise, certify accuracy, and provide two final sets to the Architect.

B. Owner's Manual: Prior to final acceptance, provide two bound volumes to the Architect. Index by subject. Include corrected submittals and shop drawings that reflect final review comments; installation, operation and maintenance instructions, parts lists, wiring diagrams, and piping diagrams; warranties.

1.24 INSPECTION, OBSERVATION, AND TESTING

A. Cooperate with Architect's representative and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide complete access to the work at reasonable times.

B. Cover-up: Prior to covering up work, or conducting observed tests, request observation as appropriate. Provide adequate advance notice defined as a minimum of five working days. In some cases the Architect's representative may waive observation; otherwise arrange for observed construction and testing prior to cover-up. Should the minimum required notice not be provided and the contractor covers up work requiring observation, such work shall be uncovered at contractor's expense.

C. Pre-Testing: Self-inspect, pre-test, and remedy work prior to performing observed test.

D. Sectional Work: In circumstances where a requirement for phased construction or other considerations dictate sectional construction and/or testing, notify the Architect when construction begins on the first section of a system, and when the first section will be ready for observed testing, as well as subsequent sections. Test in the largest practical sections.

1.25 WORK PERFORMED UNDER OTHER DIVISIONS

A. Refer to Division 2 for piped utilities beyond 5 feet from the building.

B. Refer to Division 26 for power wiring systems external to equipment and control panels; starters in motor centers; safety switches not integral to equipment or starters provided under Division 23.

C. Refer to Division 14 for kitchen, laboratory, medical and like equipment.

1.26 REFERENCE TO OTHER DIVISIONS

A. Refer to Division 26 for additional material requirements of electrical components provided under Division 23, such as loose starters, wiring and devices integral to equipment.

B. Refer to Division 2 for additional requirements governing excavation and backfill, supplemental to the requirements stated in this Division 23.

C. Comply with all requirements applicable to work required under this Division.

1.27 TESTING SERVICES

A. Additional Testing: In addition to any specified testing, the Architect may cause additional testing to be performed by an independent testing laboratory or any other qualified party. If such testing reveals deficient work by the Contractor, the Contractor shall pay for both the testing and remedial work. If such

testing does not reveal deficient work by the Contractor, the Owner shall pay for the testing and the cost of repairing any damage caused by such testing.

B. Specified Testing Services: If independent testing services are specified regarding work under this Division, cooperate fully with the testing agency. Provide access to the work. Provide test holes and taps necessary. Remove work that is not tested on site, deliver to testing agency, and reinstall if undamaged; replace if damaged. Provide utilities, operational capability, and facilities for on-site testing as necessary.

1.28 WORK BY OWNER

A. The owner will award contracts on work which includes:

1. None.

1.29 OWNER FURNISHED PRODUCTS

A. Products furnished to the site and paid for by the Owner.

1. None.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 23 05 10

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Mechanical sleeve seals.
2. Sleeves.
3. Escutcheons.
4. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
5. Painting and finishing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified, at no cost to the Owner. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.2 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.3 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw and chrome-plated finish.

F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw, and chrome-plated finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Alteration of permanent construction is not acceptable. For equipment above hard ceilings, provide access panels. For all equipment above ceilings, access shall be available within three feet of ceiling opening or lay-in tile. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.2 PAINTING

A. Painting of mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION 230510

SECTION 23 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Division 23 Section "Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.
3. Division 23 Section(s) "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

D. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
    b. Flex-Strut Inc.
    c. Hayden Corp.
    d. Powerstrut Corp.
    e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    f. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
    g. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    b. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
    c. Empire Industries, Inc.
    d. ERICO International Corporation.
    e. GS Metals Corp.
    f. NIBCO INC.
    g. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
    h. PHS Industries, Inc.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Coating: Hot dipped galvanized.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. Clement Support Services.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
5. PHS Industries, Inc.
6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated or stainless-steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use coated carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers, and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

G. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.

3. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
4. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
5. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
6. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
7. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
8. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
9. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
10. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
11. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
12. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
13. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

J. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
4. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.

9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

L. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

M. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

N. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

O. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 23 05 29

SECTION 23 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Duct labels.
4. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch Stainless steel, 0.025-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/2 inch for name of units for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: White.

C. Background Color: Red.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/2 inch for name of units for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 DUCT LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Duct Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Self-Adhesive Duct Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

C. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches.

2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:

1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.

B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.4 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:

a. Single-zone variable air volume packaged DX system.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 45 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. Certified TAB reports.

E. Sample report forms.

F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC or NEBB.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC or NEBB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC or NEBB as a TAB technician.

B. TAB Conference: Meet with General Contractor and HVAC Engineer (and, if applicable Commissioning Authority) on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Agenda Items:

a. The Contract Documents examination report.
b. The TAB plan.
c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Engineer.

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

F. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

G. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as zone control dampers, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

L. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

M. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
3. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
4. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
5. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
6. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.

1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

    a. Where insufficient space is available for Pitot-tube traverse measurement, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:

    a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
    d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.

    a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.

4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
6. Obtain approval from Engineer for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.

7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.

a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a minimum set-point airflow with the remainder at maximum-airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.

B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Set outdoor-air dampers at minimum, and set return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment.

When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

    a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.

6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.

    a. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
8. Record final fan-performance data.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:

1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.

4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.9 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.10 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare weekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.11 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Fan curves.
2. Manufacturers' test data.
3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.

10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    e. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    f. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    g. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
3. Terminal units.
4. Balancing stations.
5. Position of balancing devices.

E. Rooftop Unit Test Reports:

1. Unit Data:

    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Unit arrangement and class.
    g. Discharge arrangement.
    h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
    j. Number, make, and size of belts.
    k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

    a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    b. Horsepower and rpm.
    c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
    b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
    c. Fan rpm.
    d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
    e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
    f. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
    g. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
    h. Return airflow in cfm.
    i. Outdoor-air damper position.
    j. Return-air damper position.

F. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Arrangement and class.
    g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

    a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    b. Horsepower and rpm.
    c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
    g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
    b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
    c. Fan rpm.
    d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
    e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

G. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

    a. System and air-handling-unit number.
    b. Location and zone.
    c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
    d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
    e. Duct size in inches.
    f. Duct area in sq. ft.

g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

H. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Apparatus used for test.
d. Area served.
e. Make.
f. Number from system diagram.
g. Type and model number.
h. Size.
i. Effective area in sq. ft.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final air flow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

I. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Room or riser served.
d. Coil make and size.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

J. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.12 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:

a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
b. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
c. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
d. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made Engineers.
2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Project HVAC Engineer.
3. HVAC engineer randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

C. T & B contractor shall include 16 hours of time dedicated to verification of final Test and Balance Report. This shall be done on-site, with instruments, and in the presence of the Commissioning Agent (Cx). Cx shall require random system testing. If more than 10% of tests are beyond reported value tolerances. The entire report is subject to re-test in its entirety.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 23 07 13

DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, concealed return and exhaust located in unconditioned space.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
2. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290 Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

G. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
b. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
c. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

2.2 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

A. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a 2-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; FlameChek.
b. Johns Manville; Firetemp Wrap.
c. Nelson Fire Stop Products; Nelson FSB Flameshield Blanket.
d. Thermal Ceramics; FireMaster Duct Wrap.
e. 3M; Fire Barrier Wrap Products.
f. Unifrax Corporation; FyreWrap.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
c. Foster Brand; 85-75.
d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; CP-127.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand; 85-60/85-70.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; CP-82.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
c. Foster Brand; 85-60.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor/outdoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Foster Brand; 30-80/30-90.
b. Childers Brand; CP-38

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand; CP-50 AHV2.
    b. Foster Brand; 30-36.
    c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.

3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand; CP-76.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
    c. Foster Brand; 95-44.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

2.9 TAPES

A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
    b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
    c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
    d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

B. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

    a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
    b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
    c. Compac Corporation; 120.
    d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
    b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
        2) GEMCO; CD.
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
        4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.

2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
        2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
        4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.

3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
        2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.

    b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
    c. Spindle: Aluminum, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
    d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

4. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Self-Adhering Insul-Hangers.
        2) GEMCO; Peel & Press.

3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.

b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

5. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
2) GEMCO; R-150.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.

b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. C & F Wire.

2.11 CORNER ANGLES

A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

B. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240, Type 304 or Type 316.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping"firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
    f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.

e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

   1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
   2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch thick coats of lagging adhesive.
   3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

   1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
   2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
   3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch wide joint strips at end joints.
   5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

3.7 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.

B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FINISHES

A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

B. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return and exhaust located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return and exhaust located in unconditioned space.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.11 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

C. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

D. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 23 31 13

METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Sealants and gaskets.
5. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work. Scale: 1/4" =1'-0".
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.

3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to 1/4" = 1' -0" scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:

    a. Lighting fixtures.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.
    e. Access panels.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.

3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

C. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

D. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

E. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

F. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with the latest edition of SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 1-1/2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.

3. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 1- 1/2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
4. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
5. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
6. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 1-1/2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
7. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 1-1/2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
8. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
9. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and

application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
2. Test the following systems:

    a. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 95 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
    b. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 95 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
    c. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 3-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 95 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
    d. Outdoor Air Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 95 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.

3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
6. Give five days' advance notice for testing.

3.7 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.

3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, condensate drain pans, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

D. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.8 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.9 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel.

B. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 1-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Unconditioned – B. Conditioned-C.

2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 1-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Unconditioned – B. Conditioned-C.

C. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1 inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Unconditioned – B. Conditioned-None.

2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Unconditioned – B. Conditioned-None.

D. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:

a. Pressure Class: Negative 1-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.

2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.

E. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.

F. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Velocity 1500 fpm or lower:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows." Type RE2 to be used only when types RE1 and RE3 are not physically allowed. Mitered elbows are only to be used on 90° angles and only when type RE1 fittings cannot be used.
3) Square throat, radius heel elbows will not be allowed under any circumstances.

b. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows." Type RE2 to be used only when types RE1 and RE3 are not physically allowed. Mitered elbows are only to be used on 90° angles and only when type RE1 fittings cannot be used.
3) Square throat, radius heel elbows will not be allowed under any circumstances.

2. Round Duct: Comply with the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

1) Velocity 1500 fpm or lower: 1.0 centerline radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
2) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 centerline radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.

b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped, gored or pleated.
c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam, gored or Welded.

G. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch under 1000 fpm: Spin in.
c. Rectangular Main to Round Branch over 1000 fpm: Conical Spin in or 45-degree entry.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

a. Velocity 1500 fpm or Lower: Conical tap.
b. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral, 45-degree entry tap or conical tap with 4-inch larger base than tap.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 23 31 14

NON-FIBROUS, CLOSED CELL, OUTDOOR DUCTWORK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Outdoor duct.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop drawings: Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work including.

1. Duct layout indicating sizes and pressure classes.
2. Elevation of top of ducts.
3. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
4. Fittings.
5. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.

C. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, showing coordination general construction, building components, and other building services.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Trained field mechanics who demonstrate competence in the HVAC industry.

B. Provide 10 year leakage warranty on installed product.

1.4 SPECIFICATION COMPLIANCE.

A. Duct Leakage Class, follow SMACNA Leakage Class 3 or less.

B. Inner liner compliant to UL (C-UL) 181 Standard for Safety Listed, Class 1 system.

C. ASTM E2257 Standard Test Method for Room Fire Test of Wall and Ceiling Materials and Assemblies, ASTM E 84 tested, Tunnel Test, Does not exceed 25 flame spread, 50 smoke developed., ASTM C 423 noise reduction, ASTM E 96/E 96M Procedure A for permeability, ASTM C 1071 for erosion

D. ASTM C 518: 2004, Standard Test Method for Steady–State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus

E. UL 723, Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

F. NFPA Compliance:

1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems"

2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems"
3. NFPA 255, “Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics

G. Outer shell shall be a UV stable 1000 micron high impact resistant titanium infused vinyl with included testing as following;

1. UL-94 Flammability V-0
2. ASTM D-638 Tensile Strength of 6250 psi, ASTM D-790 Flexible Strength of 11,000 psi, ASTM D-4226 Drop Impact Resistance, ASTM D-4216 Cell Classification

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 OUTDOOR MOUNTED RECTANGULAR DUCT AND FITTINGS

A. Product:

1. Thermaduct.

B. The panel shall be manufactured of CFC-free closed cell rigid thermoset resin thermally bonded on both sides to a factory applied .001" aluminum foil facing reinforced with a fiberglass scrim. An added UV stable, 1000 micron high impact resistant titanium infused vinyl is factory bonded to the outer surfaces to provide a zero permeability water tight barrier.

C. The thermal conductivity shall be no greater than 0.13BTU x in/Hr x ft2 x°F.

D. The density of the foam shall not be less than 3.5 pcf with a minimum compressive strength of 28 psi.

E. The closed cell rigid thermoset resin panel shall be 1 ¾” R-Value 12.

F. Properties

1. Maximum Temperature: Continuous rating of 185 degrees F (70 deg C) inside ducts or ambient temperature surrounding ducts.
2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.13 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
3. Permeability: 0.00 perms maximum when tested to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A.
4. Antimicrobial Agent: Additive for antimicrobial shall not be used but instead, raw product must pass UL bacteria growth testing.
5. Noise-Reduction Coefficient: 0.05 minimum when tested to ASTM C 423, Mounting A.
6. All interior duct liner shall bear UL label on panel and internal closure materials.

G. Duct connectors shall be factory manufactured cohesive bonded strips, all aluminum grip flange, and galvanized 4-bolt flange. Flange covering consists of the following foam tape insulation with molded 1000 micron covers and air gap (heating only application) with molded 1000 micron covers.

H. Outdoor Cladding

1.Outdoor installation duct segments shall incorporate UV stable 1000 micron high impact resistant titanium infused vinyl which is introduced during the manufacturing process.

I. Installation

1. Hangers and tie-downs are to be detailed on the manufacturer’s installing contractors detail drawings prior to installation but not exceeding 13’ for duct girth <84” and 8’ for duct girth >85” between hangers and designed to carry the weight and wind load of the ductwork.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 Shop Fabrication

A. Certification:

1. Ducts shall be detailed and fully factory manufactured by an authorized Thermaduct, LLC facility system. All fabrication labor will be certified "yellow label" building trade professionals, compliant to SMWIA and SMACNA labor guidelines (work preservation observed).

B. Fabrication:

1. Designed and fabricated duct segments and fittings will be in accordance with "SMACNA Duct Construction Standards" latest edition.
2. Both positive and negative ductwork and fittings shall be constructed to incorporate a UL Listed as a Class 1 air duct to Standard for Safety UL 181 liner with an exterior clad for permanent protection against water intrusion.
3. Duct shall be constructed to exceed requirements for snow and wind loads.

3.2 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Duct segments shall be installed be competent HVAC installers.

B. Install ducts and fittings to comply with manufacturer's installation manuals.

C. Air Leakage: Duct air leakage rates to be in compliance with "SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards" latest version per applicable leakage class based on pressure.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Contractor to ensure that the ductwork system is properly and adequately supported.

1. Ensure that the chosen method is compatible with the specific ductwork system requirements per manufacturer installation detail drawings. Pre-installation should be provided prior to work commencement by installing contractor for approval.
2. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Ductwork shall be supported at changes of direction, at branch duct connections, tee fittings, parallel under turning vanes and all duct accessories such as dampers, etc.

END OF SECTION 233114

SECTION 23 33 00

AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manual volume dampers.
2. Fire dampers.
3. Flange connectors.
4. Duct-mounted access doors.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Flexible ducts.
7. Duct accessory hardware.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.
c. Control-damper installations.
d. Fire-dampers including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors.
e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to 1/4"=1'-0"scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.

B. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

B. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480 Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and No. 4D finish for exposed ducts.

C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ruskin #MD25 (rectangular) or #MDRS25 (round) or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
b. Nailor Industries Inc.

2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.

3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:

    a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 20 gauge, galvanized sheet steel.
    b. Mitered corners.
    c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

    a. Multiple or single blade.
    b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    c. Galvanized-steel, 20 gauge.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:

    a. Molded synthetic.
    b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ruskin #IBD2 (1-1/2hr, rectangular), #FDR25 (1-1/2 hour, round), #IBD2-B3 (3hour, rectangular) or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Cesco Products.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. Nailor Industries Inc.

B. Type: Static; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.

C. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 and 3 hours.

D. Frame: fabricated with roll-formed, 20 gauge thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory installed, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Thickness: 20 gauge thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

G. Blades: 24 gauge curtain type.

H. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.

I. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

J. Access Door: Factory installed in sleeve.

2.5 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

B. Material: Galvanized steel.

C. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.6 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:

1. Cesco Products.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
5. Nailor Industries Inc.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."

1. Door:

a. Double wall, rectangular.
b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
c. Vision panel.
d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:

a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Continuous and two sash locks.
c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: [Three hinges] Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

B. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

C. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 22 gauge galvanized sheet steel or 20 gauge aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

E. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd.
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

2.8 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Flexmaster #1MR6 or comparable product by one of the following:

1. McGill AirFlow LLC.
2. Thermaflex.

B. Core material shall be an acoustical transparent PE fabric supported by helically wound galvanized steel. The fabric shall be mechanically fastened to the steel helix without the use of adhesive. The core shall maintain its free area and a center line radius of 1.0 or better

C. The internal working pressure rating shall be at least as follows with a bursting pressure of at least 2-1/2 times the working pressure.

1. Positive: 10 inches W.G. thru 20” diameter
2. Negative: 5 inches W.G. thru 16” diameter

D. The duct shall be rated for a velocity of at least 5500 feet per minute.

E. The duct must be suitable for continuous operation at a temperature range of -20° F to +250° F.

F. Acoustical performance, when tested by an independent laboratory in accordance with the Air Diffusion Council’s Flexible Air Duct Test Code FD 72-R1, Section 3.0, Sound Properties, shall be as follows:

1. The insertion loss (dB) of a 6 foot length of straight duct when tested in accordance with ASTM E477, at a velocity of 1000 feet per minute, shall be at least:

Octave Band	2	3	4	5	6	7
Hz.	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000
8” diameter	5	10	22	34	22	17
12” diameter	6	27	22	28	18	11

G. Factory insulate the flexible duct with flexible fiberglass insulation. The R value shall be at least 6.0 at a mean temperature of 75 degrees F. (R4.2 not acceptable)

H. Cover the insulation with a reinforced aluminum pigmented vapor barrier jacket having a permeance of not greater than 0.05 perms when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96, procedure A.

I. The ductwork shall be UL 181 listed, Class 1 Air Duct and comply with NFPA 90A and 90B

J. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Nylon strap in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

2.9 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts.

C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install fire dampers according to UL listing.

H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. Upstream and downstream from duct filters.
3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
4. At drain pans and seals.
5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.

6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
7. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
8. Control devices requiring inspection.
9. Elsewhere as indicated.

I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

J. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.

K. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

M. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

N. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

O. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts with maximum 72 inches lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

P. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.

Q. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 23 34 23

HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ceiling-mounted ventilators.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on sea level.

B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:

1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
6. Fan speed controllers.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to 1/4” = 1’-0” scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
3. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

C. Coordinate sizes and locations of equipment supports and wall penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING-MOUNTED VENTILATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Loren Cook Company.

B. Housing: 20 gauge galvanized steel, lined with acoustical insulation.

C. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.

D. Grille: Painted metal, louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.

E. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.

F. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Manual Starter Switch: Single-pole rocker switch assembly with cover and pilot light.
3. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.
4. Manufacturer's standard wall cap, and transition fittings.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Support units using spring isolators having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration-control devices are specified in Section 230548 "Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

1. Secure vibration controls to concrete bases using anchor bolts cast in concrete base.

C. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.

D. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and spring hangers having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration-control devices are specified in Section 230548 "Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

E. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

F. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust belt tension.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

C. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 37 13

DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
2. Drum louvers.
3. Adjustable bar registers and grilles.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 089000 "Louvers and Vents" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to 1/4" = 1'-0" scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
5. Duct access panels.

B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Nailor Industries Inc.
    b. Price Industries.
    c. Titus.

2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Aluminum.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, white unless otherwise specified.
5. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches for layin and surface-mount 12 by 12 inches for surface-mount. Refer to plans and schedules.
6. Face Style: cone or Plaque. Refer to schedule.
7. Mounting: Surface T-bar. Refer to schedule.
8. Pattern: Fixed.
9. Dampers: None.
10. Accessories: As scheduled.

2.2 HIGH-CAPACITY DIFFUSERS

A. Drum Louver:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Nailor Industries Inc.
    b. Price Industries.
    c. Titus.

2. Airflow Principle: Extended distance for high airflow rates.
3. Material: Aluminum, heavy gage extruded.
4. Finish: White baked acrylic, unless otherwise scheduled.
5. Border: 1-1/4-inch width with countersunk screw holes.
6. Gasket between drum and border.
7. Body: Drum shaped; adjustable vertically.
8. Blades: Individually adjustable horizontally.
9. Mounting: As scheduled.
10. Accessories:

    a. Opposed-blade steel damper, where noted.
    b. Duct-mounting collars with countersunk screw holes.

2.3 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Adjustable Bar Grilles:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Nailor Industries Inc.
    b. Price Industries.
    c. Titus.

2. Material: Aluminum.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white unless otherwise scheduled.
4. Face Blade Arrangement: As scheduled.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Rear-Blade Arrangement: As scheduled.
7. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
8. Mounting: As scheduled.
9. Damper Type: As scheduled.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 23 37 16

FABRIC AIR DISTRIBUTION DEVICES

PART 1-GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:
- A. Extent of non-metal ductwork is indicated on drawings and by requirements of this section.
- B. Types of non-metal ductwork required for this project include the following:
    1. Textile Air Dispersion Products.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:
- A. Building Codes and Standards:
    1. Product must be Classified by Underwriter's Laboratories in accordance with the 25/50 flame spread / smoke developed requirements of NFPA 90-A and UL 2518. Also Classified by UL-C (Canada) S102.2, BS 5867 Part 2, 1980; GB8624-2006.
    2. All product sections must be labeled with the logo and classification marking of Underwriter's Laboratories.
- B. Design & Quality Control
    1. Manufacturer must have documented design support information including duct sizing; vent, orifice, and/or nozzle location; vent, orifice, and/or nozzle sizing; length; and suspension. Parameters for design, including maximum air temperature, velocity, pressure and textile permeability, shall be considered and documented.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:
- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications on materials and manufactured products used for work of this section.
- B. Building Code Data: Submit UL file number under which product is Classified by Underwriter's Laboratories for both NFPA 90-A and UL 2518.
- C. Provide detailed drawings confirming configuration of Textile Dispersion System (diameter, lengths, airflow, pressure, and textile permeability).
- D. Provide detailed installation instructions for components to be installed.
- E. Provide warranty and maintenance documentation.

1.4 WARRANTY:
- A. Manufacturer must provide a 10 Year Product Warranty for products supplied for the fabric portion of this system as well as a Design and Performance Warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:
- A. Protect textile air dispersion system and Hoops (IHS) components from damage during shipping, storage, and handling.
- B. Where possible, store products inside and protect from weather. Where necessary to store outside, store above grade and enclose with a vented waterproof wrapping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER:

Subject to compliance with requirements, choose one of the following:
- A. DuctSox® Corporation

2.2 TEXTILE AIR DISPERSION SYSTEM:
- A. Hoops (IHS) System: Air diffusers shall be constructed with internal retention system.
    1. System shall consist of an internal 360 degree hoop system, spaced 5' on center.

2. System shall be installed with a one row suspension system located 1.5" above top-dead-center of the textile system.
3. System attachment to cable or U-Track shall be made using Gliders spaced 12 inches.
4. Available for diameters from 8" – 48".
5. One row suspension options.
    a. Cable suspension hardware to include cable, eye bolts, thimbles, cable clamps, and turnbuckle(s) as required.
        1. Cable suspension options.
            a. Galvanized steel cable
        2. Support lengths available in 5'(standard), 10', 15', & 30'.

B. TEXTILE
1. Verona
    a. Textile Construction: Filament/filament twill polyester, fire retardant in accordance with UL 2518.
    b. Air Permeability: 2 (+2/-1) CFM/ft^2 per ASTM D737, Frazier
    c. Weight: 6.8 oz. /yd^2 per ASTM D3776
    d. Warranty: 10 years
2. Textile Color
    a. Standard: blue, white, tan, red, green, silver, black
    b. Custom

C. TEXTILE SYSTEM FABRICATION REQUIREMENTS:
1. Textile system to be constructed in modular lengths (zippered) with proper radial securing clips along the length of the system.
2. Integrated air dispersion shall be specified and approved by manufacturer.
    a. Linear Vents
        1. Air dispersion accomplished by linear vent and permeable fabric. Linear vents must be sized in 1 CFM per linear foot increments (based on .5" SP), starting a 1 CFM through 90 CFM per linear foot. Linear vent is to consist of an array of open orifices rather than a mesh style vent to reduce maintenance requirements of mesh style vents. Linear vents should also be designed to minimize dusting on fabric surface.
        2. Size of vent openings and location of linear vents to be specified and approved by manufacturer.
3. Inlet connection to metal duct via fabric draw band with anchor patches as supplied by manufacturer. Anchor patches to be secured to metal duct via. zip screw fastener – supplied by contractor.
4. Inlet connection includes zipper for easy removal / maintenance.
5. Lengths to include required intermediate zippers as specified by manufacturer.
6. System to include Adjustable Flow Devices to balance turbulence, airflow and distribution as needed. Flow restriction device shall include ability to adjust the airflow resistance from 0.06 – 0.60 in w.g. static pressure.
7. End cap includes zipper for easy maintenance.
8. Each section of the textile shall include identification labels documenting order number, section diameter, section length, piece number, code certifications and other pertinent information.

D. DESIGN PARAMETERS:
1. Textile air diffusers shall be designed from 0.25" water gage minimum to 3.1" maximum, with 0.5" as the standard.
2. Textile air diffusers shall be limited to design temperatures between 0 degrees F and 180 degrees F (-17.8 degrees C and 82 degrees C).
3. System overall design; diameter, length, airflow, operating static pressure and dispersion shall be designed or approved by the manufacturer.
4. Do not use textile diffusers in concealed locations.

5. Use textile air dispersion systems only for positive pressure air distribution components of the mechanical ventilation system.

PART 3 – INSTALLATION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF TEXTILE AIR DISPERSION SYSTEM:

A. Install chosen suspension system in accordance with the requirements of the manufacturer. Instructions for installation shall be provided by the manufacturer with product.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

A. Clean air handling unit and ductwork prior to the DuctSox system unit-by-unit as it is installed. Clean external surfaces of foreign substance which may cause corrosive deterioration of facing.

B. Temporary Closure: At ends of ducts which are not connected to equipment or distribution devices at time of ductwork installation, cover with polyethylene film or other covering which will keep the system clean until installation is completed.

C. If DuctSox systems become soiled during installation, they should be removed and cleaned following the manufacturers standard terms of laundry.

END OF SECTION 233716

SECTION 23 74 14

PACKAGED, OUTDOOR AIR-HANDLING (ROOF-TOP) UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes packaged, outdoor air-handling units (rooftop units) with the following components and accessories:

1. Direct-expansion cooling.
2. Integral, space temperature controls.
3. Roof curbs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. DDC: Direct-digital controls.

B. ECM: Electrically commutated motor.

C. Outdoor-Air Refrigerant Coil: Refrigerant coil in the outdoor-air stream to reject heat during cooling operations and to absorb heat during heating operations. "Outdoor air" is defined as the air outside the building or taken from outdoors and not previously circulated through the system.

D. Outdoor-Air Refrigerant-Coil Fan: The outdoor-air refrigerant-coil fan in RTUs. "Outdoor air" is defined as the air outside the building or taken from outdoors and not previously circulated through the system.

E. RTU: Rooftop unit. As used in this Section, this abbreviation means packaged, outdoor, central-station air-handling units. This abbreviation is used regardless of whether the unit is mounted on the roof or on a concrete base on ground.

F. Supply-Air Fan: The fan providing supply air to conditioned space. "Supply air" is defined as the air entering a space from air-conditioning, heating, or ventilating apparatus.

G. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coil: Refrigerant coil in the supply-air stream to absorb heat (provide cooling) during cooling operations and to reject heat (provide heating) during heating operations. "Supply air" is defined as the air entering a space from air-conditioning, heating, or ventilating apparatus.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical data for each RTU, including rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and other details, drawn to 1/4" = 1'-0" scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Vibration isolation devices.
2. Duct.
3. Wall openings
4. Concrete pad.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

C. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For RTUs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fan Belts: One set for each belt-driven fan.
2. Filters: One set of filters for each unit.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ARI Compliance:

1. Comply with ARI 210/240 and ARI 340/360 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for RTUs.
2. Comply with ARI 270 for testing and rating sound performance for RTUs.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Comply with ASHRAE 15 for refrigeration system safety.
2. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for methods of testing cooling and heating coils.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

D. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

E. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1995.

F. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace components of RTUs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. 1 Year Parts.
2. 5 Years Compressor Parts.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Carrier
2. Trane
3. York

2.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

A. Furnish as shown on plans, Lennox Industries Single zone Heating and Cooling Unit(s) model LCH. Unit performance and electrical characteristics shall be per the job schedule.

B. Configuration: Fabricate as detailed on prints and drawings:

1. Return plenum / economizer section
2. Filter section
3. Cooling coil section
4. Supply fan section
5. Condensing unit section

C. The complete unit shall be cETLus listed.

D. The unit shall be ASHRAE 90.1-2013 compliant and labeled.

E. Each unit shall be specifically designed for outdoor rooftop application and include a weatherproof cabinet. Each unit shall be completely factory assembled and shipped in one piece. Packaged units shall be shipped fully charged with R-410 Refrigerant and oil.

F. The unit shall undergo a complete factory run test prior to shipment. The factory test shall include a refrigeration circuit run test, a unit control system operations checkout, a unit refrigerant leak test and a final unit inspection.

G. All units shall have decals and tags to indicate caution areas and aid unit service. Installation, operating and maintenance bulletins and start-up forms shall be supplied with each unit.

H. Performance: All scheduled EER, IEER, capacities and face areas are minimum accepted values. All scheduled amps, kW, and HP are maximum accepted values that allow scheduled capacity to be met.

2.3 CABINET, CASING, AND FRAME

A. Cabinet:

1. Heavy gauge steel panels
2. Pre-painted steel panels
3. Full perimeter heavy gauge galvanized steel base rail
4. Rigging holes on all four corners
5. Forklift slots (on three sides, not directly below condenser coil) on base rail
6. Raised or flanged edges around duct and power entry openings
7. Airflow Choice:
    a. 3 to 12.5 ton units are shipped in down flow configuration and can be field converted to horizontal air flow with optional Horizontal Discharge Kit.
8. Electrical lines can be brought through the base of the unit or through horizontal knockouts
9. Insulation:
    a. All panels adjacent to conditioned air are fully insulated with non-hygroscopic fiberglass insulation
    b. Unit base is fully insulated
    c. Unit base insulation also serves as air seal to the roof curb
    d. Access Panels: Hinged for compressor, controls, heating areas, blower access, and air filter/economizer access; and sealed with quarter-turn latching handles and tight air and water seal.
10. Exterior panels constructed of heavy-gauge galvanized steel with two layer enamel paint finish.
11. Corrosion resistant double sloped condensate Drain Pan.
12. Service Valves.

B. Cooling System:

1. Refrigerant type: R-410A.
2. Capable of operating from 0 to 125º F (-18 to 52º C) without installation of additional controls.
3. Compressors:
    a. Scroll Type.
    b. Resiliently mounted on rubber mounts for vibration isolation.
    c. Overload Protected.
    d. Internal excessive current and temperature protection.
    e. Isolated from condenser and evaporator fan air streams.
    f. Refrigerant cooled.
4. Thermal Expansion Valve.
5. Crankcase heaters.

6. High capacity filter/driers.
7. High pressure switches.
8. Low pressure switches.
9. Freezestats.

C. Coil Construction:
   1. Tube and fin condensing/evaporator coil general construction:
      a. Aluminum Rippled and Lanced fins.
      b. Copper tube construction.
      c. Aluminum fins mechanically bonded to copper tubes.
      d. All coils are high pressure leak tested at manufacturing facility.
   2. Environ condensing coil general construction:
      a. Aluminum/Aluminum construction.
      b. Aluminum Lanced fins.
      c. Aluminum fins thermally bonded to aluminum flat tube.
      d. All coils are high pressure leak tested at manufacturing facility.
   3. Evaporator Coils:
      a. With balanced port thermal expansion valves, freeze protection on each compressor circuit, pressure and leak tested to 500 psi.
      b. Each compressor circuit on coil divided across face of coil and active through full depth of coil 3-25 ton constant air volume models. Each compressor circuit on coil divided by rows that are active across the entire surface area of the supply air on 20-30 ton variable air volume models.

D. Wiring:
   1. Keyed and labeled field connections, color coded and continuously marked wire to identify point-to-point component connections.
   2. Not in contact with hot-gas refrigerant lines or sharp metal edges.

E. Electric Heating System:
   1. Electrical resistance heater.
   2. Reset thermal limit protection.
   3. Single point power supply.
   4. Heater Element:
      a. Nickel chromium wire.
      b. Individually fused.
      c. Electric heater slides out of unit for service.

F. Heating Controls:
   1. Support 2 stages of heating control from thermostat or DDC.
   2. Delay time of 30 seconds between low and high heat stages.

G. Supply Air Fan Motor and Drives:
   1. Permanently lubricated ball bearings (for belt drive motors).
   2. Thermal overload protected motors with automatic reset.
   3. Adjustable sheaves on belt drive motors for blower speed adjustment.

4. Optional low and high static motor/drive combinations and optional drive kits.

H. Supply Air Fan:

1. Double inlet type, galvanized steel with forward curved blades.
2. Statically and dynamically balanced.
3. Continuous or automatic control for occupied periods.

I. Supply Air Filters:

1. Disposable 2 inch.

J. Condenser Fan Motor:

1. Direct drive with permanently lubricated ball bearings.
2. Watertight with thermal overload protection and automatic reset.
3. Motor mount isolated from fan safety guard.

K. Condenser Fans:

1. Corrosion resistant propeller type.

L. Unit Controller:

1. Solid state control board to operate unit.
2. Scrolling digital display.
3. Push button navigation.
4. Guided menu setup.
5. Shall provide a 5° F temperature difference between cooling and heating set points to meet ASHRAE 90.1 Energy Standard.
6. Shall provide and display alarms, alarm history and system status.
7. Component and cooling/heating mode run test capability.
8. Shall accept input from a CO2 sensor.
9. Economizer control.
10. Blower on/off delay.
11. 2-stage heat/4-stage cool compatible.
12. Warm-up mode.
13. DDC compatible.
14. Indoor air quality input.
15. Low ambient control down to 0ºF.
16. Component runtime and cycle count data collection.
17. Blower proving switch strike 3.
18. Real time clock (timestamps).
19. USB interface with profiles and firmware upgrade capability.
20. Controls Options (see schedule and schedule notes for controls options required):
    a. CO2 Sensor: Field Mounted.
    b. BACnet or LONtalk interface card. Coordinate with existing controls manufacturer.

M. Accessories (see schedule and schedule notes for accessories required):

1. Hail Guards.
2. Disconnect Switch.

3. GFCI Service Outlets (field wired).

2.4 ROOF CURBS

A. Materials: Galvanized steel with corrosion-protection coating, watertight gaskets, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards.

1. Curb Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

a. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I or II.
b. Thickness: 1-1/2 inches.

2. Application: Field applied with adhesive and mechanical fasteners to the internal surface of curb.

a. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
b. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in cabinet.
c. Liner materials applied in this location shall have air-stream surface coated with a temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric depending on service air velocity.
d. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.

B. Curb Height: 14 inches.

C. Wind Restraints: Metal brackets compatible with the curb and casing, painted to match RTU, used to anchor unit to the curb, and designed for loads at Project site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of RTUs.

B. Examine roughing-in for RTUs to verify actual locations of piping and duct connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine roofs for suitable conditions where RTUs will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Roof Curb: Install on roof structure or concrete base, level and secure, according to NRCA's "Low-Slope Membrane Roofing Construction Details Manual," Illustration "Raised Curb Detail for Rooftop Air Handling Units and Ducts." Install RTUs on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories." Secure RTUs to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing with anchor bolts.

B. Install wind restraints according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Install condensate drain, minimum connection size, with trap and indirect connection to nearest roof drain or area drain. Install to allow service and maintenance.

B. Duct installation requirements are specified in other HVAC Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:

1. Install ducts to termination at top of roof curb.
2. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.
3. Connect supply ducts to RTUs with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
4. Install return-air duct continuously through roof structure.
5. Install normal-weight, 3000-psi, compressive strength (28-day) concrete mix inside roof curb, 4 inches thick. Concrete, formwork, and reinforcement are specified with concrete.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing. Report results in writing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing RTUs and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:

1. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
2. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, coils, and fans.
3. Inspect internal insulation.
4. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
5. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.

6. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
7. Verify that filters are installed.
8. Clean condenser coil and inspect for construction debris.
9. Remove packing from vibration isolators.
10. Verify lubrication on fan and motor bearings.
11. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
12. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.

    a. Start refrigeration system.
    b. Do not operate below recommended low-ambient temperature.
    c. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.

13. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
14. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
15. Calibrate thermostats.
16. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
17. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
18. Start refrigeration system and measure and record the following when ambient is a minimum of 15 deg F above return-air temperature:

    a. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    b. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    c. Outdoor-air, dry-bulb temperature.
    d. Outdoor-air-coil, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.

19. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
20. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.

    a. Supply-air volume.
    b. Return-air volume.
    c. Outdoor-air intake volume.

21. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:

    a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
    b. Short circuiting of air through condenser coil or from condenser fans to outdoor-air intake.

22. After startup and performance testing and prior to Substantial Completion, replace existing filters with new filters.

3.6 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to site during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

B. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing RTU and air-distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new filters.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain RTUs. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 23 74 14

SECTION 26 00 10

ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. The General Provisions, Supplemental General Provisions, Special Provisions, Division 1 Specification Sections and all relevant documents shall form a part of this Division of the Specifications, and shall be incorporated in this Section and each Division 26 Section hereinafter as if repeated verbatim herein. All conditions imposed by these documents shall be applicable to all portions of the work under this Division. Certain specific paragraphs of said references may be referred to hereinafter in this Division. These references are intended to point out specific items to the Contractor, but in no way relieve him of the responsibility of reading and complying with all relevant parts of the entire Specification.

B. The Contractor shall examine and coordinate with all Contract Drawings and Specifications, and all Addenda issued. Failure to comply shall not relieve him of responsibility. The omission of details of other portions of the work from this Division shall not be used as a basis for a request for additional compensation.

C. The specific features and details for other portions of the work related to the construction in progress or to the existing building(s) shall be determined by examination at the site.

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The requirements contained in this Section apply to all work performed under Division 26 of these Specifications.

B. The work covered by this Division of the Specifications comprises the furnishing of labor, material, equipment, transportation, tools and services, and performing operations required for, and reasonably incidental to, the installation of the work in accordance with the applicable Contract Documents, and subject to the terms and conditions of the Contract.

C. Refer to other Divisions of the Specifications for related work.

1.03 DEFINITION OF "CONTRACTOR"

A. Where the word "Contractor" is used under any Section of this Division of the Specifications, it shall mean the Contractor engaged to execute the work included under that Section.

1.04 RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all work of every description in connection with this Division of the Specifications. The Contractor shall specifically and distinctly assume, and does so assume, all risk for damage or injury from whatever cause to property or person used or employed on or in connection with this work and of all damages or injury to any person or property wherever located, resulting from an action or operation under the Contract in connection with the work, and undertake the responsibility to defend the Owner against all claims on account of any such damage or injury.

B. The Contractor will be held responsible for the satisfactory execution and completion of the work in accordance with the true intent of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall provide without extra charge all incidental items required as part of the work, even though it may not be specifically indicated. If the Contractor has

reason for objecting to the use of any material, equipment, device or method of construction as indicated, he shall make report of such objections to the Owner's Representative, obtain proper approval and adjustment to the Contract, and shall proceed with the work.

1.05 TERMINOLOGY

A. Whenever the words "furnish", "provide", "furnish and install", "provide and install", and similar phrases occur, it is the intent that the materials, equipment and devices described be furnished, installed and connected under this Division, complete for operation, unless specifically noted to the contrary.

B. It is also the intent, unless specifically noted to the contrary, that all materials, equipment and devices described and specified under this Division of the Specifications be similarly furnished, installed and connected under this Division, whether or not a phrase as described in the preceding paragraph has been actually included.

1.06 ORDINANCES, PERMITS AND CODES

A. It shall be the Contractor's duty to perform the work and provide the materials covered by these specifications in conformance with all ordinances and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction.

B. All work herein shall conform to all applicable laws, ordinances and regulations of the local utility companies.

C. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all permit and connection fees as required for the complete installation of the specified systems, equipment, devices and materials.

D. The Contractor shall obtain permits, plan checks, inspections and approvals applicable to the work as required by the regulatory authorities. Fees and costs of any nature whatsoever incidental to these permits, inspections and approvals shall be assumed and paid by the Contractor. The pro-rata costs, if any, for utilities serving this property will be paid for by the Owner and shall not be included as part of this Contract.

E. The work shall be in accordance with, but shall not be limited to, the requirements of:

1. National Fire Protection Association

2. National Electrical Code

3. National Safety Code

4. State of Texas Safety Code

5. City of Edinburg Building Codes

6. State of Texas Building Codes

F. Codes and standards referred to are minimum standards. Where the requirements of the Drawings or Specifications exceed those of the codes and regulations, the Drawings and Specifications govern.

1.07 MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT AND DEVICE DESCRIPTION

A. Materials, equipment and devices shall be of the best quality customarily applied in quality commercial practice, and shall be the products of reputable manufacturers. Each major component shall bear a nameplate giving the name and address of the manufacturer, and the catalog number or designation of the component.

B. Materials, equipment and devices furnished under this Division of the Specifications shall be essentially the standard product of the specified manufacturer, or where allowed, an alternate manufacturer. Where two or more units of the same kind or class of a specific item are required, these shall be the products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of one manufacturer.

C. In describing the various materials, equipment and devices, in general each item will be described singularly, even though there may be a multiplicity of identical items. Also, where the description is only general in nature, exact sizes, duties, space arrangements, horsepower requirements and other data shall be determined by reference to the Contract Documents.

D. Space allocations for materials, equipment and devices have been made on the basis of present and known future requirements and the dimensions of items of equipment or devices of a particular manufacturer whether indicated or not. The Contractor shall verify that all materials, equipment and devices proposed for use on this project are within the constraints of the allocated space.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Materials, equipment and devices shall be new and of the quality specified, and shall be free from defects at the time of installation. Materials, equipment and devices damaged in shipment or otherwise damaged or found defective prior to acceptance by the Owner shall not be repaired at the job site, but shall be replaced with new materials, equipment or devices identical with those damaged, unless specifically approved otherwise by the Owner's Representative.

B. Wherever a UL standard has been established for a particular type of material, equipment or device, each item of such material, equipment or device provided on this project shall meet the requirements of the UL standard in every way, and shall be UL listed and labeled.

1.09 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Materials, equipment, devices and workmanship shall comply with applicable local, county, state and national codes, laws and ordinances, utility company regulations and industry standards.

B. In case of differences between building codes, state laws, local ordinances, industry standards, utility company regulations and the Contract Documents, the most stringent shall govern. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner's Representative in writing of any such difference. Should the Contractor perform any work that does not comply with local codes, laws and ordinances, industry standards or other governing regulations, the work shall be corrected of noncompliance deficiencies with the Contractor bearing all costs.

C. In addition to the aforementioned ordinances, industry standards published by the following organizations shall apply:

AABM-American Association of Battery Manufacturers

AIA-American Institute of Architects

ANSI-American National Standards Institute

ASTM-American Society for Testing and Materials

CBM-Certified Ballast Manufacturers Association

ETL-Electrical Testing Laboratories

FM-Factory Mutual

ICEA-Insulated Cable Engineers Associated

IEEE-Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers

IES-Illuminating Engineering Society

IRI-Industrial Risk Insurance

NBS-National Bureau of Standards

NEC-National Electrical Code

NECA-National Electrical Contractors Association

NEMA-National Electrical Manufacturers Association

NESC-National Electrical Safety Code

NETA-National Electrical Testing Association

NFPA-National Fire Protection Association

UL-Underwriters Laboratories

D. Where the Contract Documents exceed the above requirements, the Contract Documents shall govern. In no case shall work be installed contrary to or below the minimum legal standards.

1.10 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The interrelation of the Drawings (including the schedules) and the Specifications are as follows:

1. The Drawings establish quantities, locations, dimensions and details of materials, equipment and devices. The schedules on the Drawings indicate the capacities, characteristics and components.

2. The Specifications provide written requirements for the quality, standard and nature of the materials, equipment, devices and construction systems.

B. The Drawings and Specifications shall be considered as being compatible; therefore, the work called for by one and not by the other shall be furnished and installed as though called for by both. Resolution of conflicts between Drawings and Specifications shall be as follows:

1. If the Drawings and Specifications disagree in themselves, or with each other, the Contractor's pricing shall be based on furnishing and installing the most expensive combination of quality and quantity of work indicated. In the event of this type of disagreement, the resolution shall be determined by the Architect/Engineer.

2. The Contractor shall be responsible for bringing any conflicts in the Drawings and the Specifications to the attention of the Architect/Engineer prior to any work being performed.

3. Materials, equipment and devices called for on the Drawings and not indicated herein, shall be completely provided and installed as though it were fully described herein.

4. Materials, equipment and devices called for herein shall be completely provided and installed, whether or not it is fully detailed, scheduled or indicated on the Drawings.

C. The Contractor shall examine the Drawings and Specifications of the other portions of the work for fixtures and finishes in connection with this work. The Contractor shall carefully examine the Drawings to determine the general construction conditions, and shall familiarize himself with all limitations caused by such conditions.

D. When discrepancies exist between scale and dimension, or between the Drawings of the various portions of the work, they shall be called to the attention of the Architect/Engineer for further instruction, whose instructions shall be final and binding and work promptly resumed without any additional cost to the Owner.

E. Review the construction details of the building(s) as illustrated on the Drawings of the various portions of the work and be guided thereby. Route conduits and set all boxes as required by the pace of the general construction.

F. The Drawings diagrammatically show the sizes and locations of the various equipment and devices, and the sizes of the major interconnecting wires, without showing exact details as to elevations, offsets, control wiring and other installation requirements. Carefully layout the work at the site to conform to the architectural and structural conditions, to avoid obstructions and to permit proper grading of pipe associated with other portions of the work. Determine the exact location of equipment and devices and connections thereto by reference to the submittals and rough-in drawings, and by measurements at the site. Make minor relocations necessitated by the conditions at the site, or directed by the Architect/Engineer, without additional cost to the Owner.

G. The Drawings and Specifications are intended to describe and illustrate systems which will not interfere with the structure of the building(s), fit into the available spaces, and insure complete and satisfactory operating installations. Prepare installation drawings for all critical areas illustrating the installation of the work in this Division as related to the work of all other Divisions and correct all interferences with the other portions of the work or with the building structures before the work proceeds.

H. The Drawings do not indicate the existing electrical installations other than to identify modifications or extensions thereto. Visit the site and ascertain the conditions to be met and the work to be accomplished in removing and modifying the existing work, and in installing the new work. Failure to comply with this shall not constitute grounds for any additional payment in connection with removing or modifying any part of the existing installation or installing any new or temporary work under this Division.

1.11 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTAL DATA

A. Process shop drawings and submittal data to insure that the proposed materials, equipment and devices conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, and that there are no omissions or duplications. Provide layouts, fabrication information and data for systems, materials, equipment and devices proposed for the project.

B. Shop drawings shall be drawn on a scale not less than 1/4 inch equals 1 foot showing actual dimensions. Shop drawings shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Switchboard

2. Distribution Panelboards

3. Lighting/Appliance Panelboards

C. Submittal data (manufacturer's catalog data) shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Equipment: switchboard, panelboards, transformers, disconnect switches, circuit breakers, fuses, etc.

2. Materials: conduit, conductors, connectors, supports, etc.

3. Lighting fixtures and lamps.

4. Wiring devices.

5. All Specification sections requiring electrical submittals.

D. The submittal data shall not consist of manufacturer's catalogs or cut sheets that contain no indication of the exact item offered. The submission on individual items shall designate the exact item offered.

E. Do not submit detailed quantitative listings of materials, equipment and devices. It is the Contractor's

responsibility to provide proper sizes and quantities to conform with Contract Documents.

F. **Submittals shall be furnished in a USB drive as one complete e-book in PDF format organized with dividers indicating each specification section. All submitted data shall reference specification sections. Piece-mail electronic submittals via e-mail and/or hard copy submittals shall not be acceptable.**

G. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings whenever equipment proposed varies in physical size and arrangement from that indicated thus causing rearrangement of equipment space, where tight spaces require extreme coordination between this work and other work, where called for elsewhere in these Specifications and where specifically requested by the Architect/ Engineer. Shop drawings shall be prepared at a scale of not less than 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.

1.12 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Where a single manufacturer is mentioned by trade name or manufacturer's name, unless specifically noted otherwise, it is the only manufacturer that will be accepted.

B. Where multiple manufacturers are listed, none other than those manufacturers will be accepted.

C. It shall be understood that space allocations have been made on the basis of present and known future requirements and the dimensions of items of equipment or devices of a particular manufacturer whether indicated or not. If any item of equipment or device is offered in substitution which differs substantially in dimension or configuration from that indicated on the Drawings or specifications, provide as part of the submittal 1/4 inch equals 1 foot scaled drawings showing that the substitute can be installed in the space available without interfering with other portions of the work or with access for operations and maintenance in the completed project.

D. Where substitute equipment or devices requiring different arrangement or connections from that indicated is accepted by the Architect/Engineer, install the equipment or devices to operate properly and in harmony with the intent of the Contract Documents, making all incidental changes in piping, ductwork or wiring resulting from the equipment or device selection without any additional cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall pay all additional costs incurred by other portions of the work in connection with the substituted equipment or device.

E. The Architect/Engineer reserves the right to call for samples of any item of material, equipment or device offered in substitution, together with a sample of the specific item when, in their opinion, the quality of the item and/or the appearance is involved, and it is deemed that an evaluation of the item may be better made by visual inspection.

F. When any request for a substitution of material, equipment or device is submitted and rejected, the item named in the Contract Documents shall be furnished. Repetitive submittal of substitutions for the same item will not be considered.

1.13 INSTALLATION DRAWINGS

A. Prepare installation drawings for coordinating the work of this Division with the work of other Divisions, to illustrate its concealment in finished spaces, to avoid obstructions, and to demonstrate the adaptability of any item of material, equipment or device in the space upon which the Contract Documents are based.

B. Use these drawings in the field for the actual installation of this work. Provide three (3) copies, not for approval, to the Architect/Engineer for his information, review and record.

1.14 WORKMANSHIP AND INSTALLATION

A. In no case shall the Contractor provide a class of material, equipment, device or workmanship less than that required by the Contract Documents or applicable codes, regulations, ordinances or standards. All

modifications which may be required by a local authority having legal jurisdiction over all or any part of the work shall be made by the Contractor without any additional charge. In all cases where such authority requires deviations from the requirements of the Drawings or Specifications, the Contractor shall report same to the Owner's Representative and shall secure his approval before the work is started.

B. The work shall be performed by properly licensed technicians skilled in their respective trades. All materials, equipment and devices shall be installed in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer and in the best standard practice to bring about results of a first class condition.

C. The NECA "Standards of Installation" as published by the National Electrical Contractors Association shall be considered a part of these Specifications, except as specifically modified by other provisions contained in these Specifications.

1.15 WARRANTY

A. All materials, equipment, devices and workmanship shall be warranted for a period of one year from the date of acceptance by the Architect/Engineer for beneficial use by the Owner, except that where specific equipment is noted to have extended warranties. The warranty shall be in accordance with AIA Document A201. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper registration of these warranties so that the Owner can make all proper claims should future need develop.

B. The Contractor shall furnish to the Architect/Engineer for transmittal to the Owner, the name, address and telephone number of those persons responsible for service on systems and equipment covered by the warranty.

1.16 OPERATION PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE

A. When any equipment is operable, and it is to the advantage of the Contractor to operate the equipment, the Contractor may do so provided that he properly supervises the operation, and retains full responsibility for the equipment operated. Regardless of whether or not the equipment has or has not been operated, the Contractor shall clean the equipment properly, make required adjustments and complete punch list items before final acceptance by the Owner.

1.17 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER'S PERSONNEL

A. Provide the services of competent engineers and/or technicians acceptable to the Architect/ Engineer to instruct other representatives of the Owner in the complete and detailed operation of each item of equipment or device of all the various electrical systems. These instructions shall be provided for whatever periods may be necessary to accomplish the desired results. Upon completion of these instructions, the Contractor shall obtain a letter of release, acknowledged by the Owner or his authorized representative, stating the dates on which the various kinds of instruction were given, and the personnel to whom the instructions were given.

B. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for proper maintenance of equipment and systems until the instructions have been given to the Owner's personnel and the letter of release acknowledged.

C. In providing the instructions to the Owner's personnel, the written operating and maintenance manuals shall be followed in all instances, and the Owner's personnel shall be familiarized with such manuals. Operating and maintenance manuals used for instructions shall include wiring diagrams, manufacturer's operating and maintenance instructions, parts lists (with sources identified), and other data as appropriate for each system.

1.18 SCHEDULE AND SEQUENCE OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall meet and cooperate with the Owner and Architect/Engineer to schedule and sequence this work so as to insure meeting scheduled completion dates and avoid delaying other portions of the work. Work requiring special sequencing shall be at no additional cost to the Owner and shall have no impact on the schedule.

1.19 INSPECTIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS

A. Obtain timely inspections of the installation by the regulatory authorities. Remedy any deficiencies to the satisfaction of the inspecting official.

B. Upon final completion of the work, obtain certificates of acceptance from the regulatory authorities. Deliver the certificates to the Architect/Engineer for transmission to the Owner.

1.20 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment and devices in a manner to permit access to all surfaces or components, requiring such access, without the need to disassemble other unrelated parts of the work.

B. Equipment specified to be factory assembled and tested prior to shipment shall not be disassembled at the job site and reassembled at its final location. Apparatus not so specified may be disassembled and reassembled in the proper location.

C. Furnish all scaffolding, rigging and hoisting required for the installation of all the work.

D. Large equipment assemblies and components which will be installed in the building, and which are too large to permit access through doorways, stairways or shafts, shall be brought to the site and placed in the appropriate spaces before the enclosing structure is complete.

1.21 EQUIPMENT FOUNDATIONS

A. Where indicated on the Drawings, provide foundations for electrical equipment. This shall consist of concrete housekeeping pads constructed in accordance with the details on the Drawings, these Specifications, manufacturer's recommendations and Division 3.

B. All pad, unless noted otherwise, shall be 4" high and extend a maximum 2" beyond the actual equipment size. Coordinate the proper size of the pad with the equipment furnished. Furnish all anchor bolts and other accessories required for casting the concrete pad. After the equipment is set on the pad, the equipment shall be fully grouted to the pad and all void spaces shall be filled with a non-shrinking grout.

1.22 SLEEVES

A. Each conduit, regardless of material, which passes through a concrete slab, masonry wall, or roof or portion of the building structure shall be free from the structure and shall pass through a sleeve.

B. All sleeves shall be constructed from electrical-metallic tubing or equivalent weight galvanized steel tubing and shall be flush on both sides of the surface penetrated, unless noted otherwise. All sleeves penetrating the roof areas shall extend a minimum 10 inches above the roof with approved weatherproof counterflashing attached to the conduit above the roof. All sleeves penetrating floors shall extend a minimum of 6 inches above the finished floors. The sleeves shall be sized to allow free passage of the conduit to be inserted.

C. Sleeves passing through walls or floors on or below grade or in moist areas shall be constructed of galvanized rigid steel and shall be designed with a suitable flange in the center to form a waterproof passage. After the conduit has been installed in the sleeves, the void space around the conduit shall be caulked with jute twine and filled with an asphalt-base compound to insure a waterproof penetration.

1.23 ESCUTCHEONS

A. In each finished space, provided a chromium plated, sectional escutcheon on each conduit, or hanger rod penetrating a wall, floor or ceiling.

B. Size escutcheons and collars to fit snugly around conduit and rods.

C. Where required, provide escutcheons with set screws so that they fit snugly against the finished surface.

1.24 ACCESS PANELS

A. Provide wall and ceiling access panels for unrestricted access to all concealed electrical equipment items and devices installed behind furrings, chases or non-removable suspended ceilings.

B. Access panels shall be UL listed and labeled as required to suit the fire rating of the surface in which installed, with mounting straps, concealed hinges, screwdriver locks, 180 degree open door design, 16 gauge steel construction and door and frame finished in prime coat finish. Panels shall be 12-inch by 12-inch minimum size, but shall be larger as the access requirement of the concealed electrical equipment item or device increases.

1.25 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

A. All excavating, trenching and backfilling shall generally be performed in accordance with the procedures and using the materials as described in Division 2. Provide all excavation required in connection with the installation of the work under this Division. After the work has been installed, tested and approved, backfill all excavations with suitable material.

B. Bottoms of trenches shall be cut to grade. Should rock be encountered, same shall be excavated to a depth of six (6) inches below bottom of conduit and space shall be filled and tamped as specified hereinafter. Should it be required to lay conduit on fill, fill shall first be compacted.

C. All conduit shall be installed promptly after excavation has been done so as to keep excavations open as short a time as possible.

D. Trenches shall be excavated to the required depths. Depth of cover shall be as required by the NEC or as indicated on Drawings. Keep banks of trenches as nearly vertical as possible, and provide adequate shoring where required.

E. When excavation is below the shale or subgrade level, backfill with granular fill or approved backfill material from the site to a depth of 12 inches above top of conduit, but in no case less than 1'-0" below the subgrade surface. The remainder of backfill to the shale or subgrade surface shall be an impervious material and shall be compacted at not less than 95 percent of the maximum dry density as defined by ASTM D-698. At all times, the top of the subgrade shall be kept in such condition that it will drain readily and effectively. A mud slab shall be placed over excavation where required by the Drawings or Specifications. Backfill above the subsurface shall be granular fill or approved select backfill from site.

F. Beyond building walls or above the shale or subgrade level, backfill with sand or granular fill to a depth of 12 inches above top of conduit and remainder of trench filled with approved select backfill material from the site.

G. Bottoms of trenches shall be tamped hard and graded to secure the maximum fall. Where rock is excavated below the bottom of the conduit, and before laying the conduit, fill the space between the bottom of the conduit and the rock surface with sand, thoroughly tamped.

H. Trenches dug in fill shall have the conduit supported down to load-bearing soil. After conduits have been inspected and approved by the Owner's Representative, trenches shall be filled with approved backfill material which shall be firmly compacted, flooded if necessary and thoroughly tamped. Do not backfill with any fill containing rocks, frozen earth or debris.

I. Include the cutting of all sidewalks, streets and other pavements and repairing the openings in them to return the surface to approximately its original condition.

1.26 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cut all openings required to install the work or to repair any defective work. This cutting shall be performed under the Architect's/Engineer's direction and due diligence exercised to avoid cutting openings larger than required or in the wrong locations.

B. No cutting or drilling of any sort will be permitted in the webs of prestressed, precast concrete structural elements. Use core drills or power driven saws to cut openings in the flanges of other such elements; the use of reciprocating drills will not be permitted. The cutting of structural members without first having received written permission from the Architect/ Engineer is prohibited.

C. Where openings are cut in fire-rated walls or floors, seal the annular space between the work installed and the fire-rated construction. Sealant, as applied, shall be fire rated to maintain the fire rating of the construction penetrated. Sealant shall be re-enterable (before fire) to alter penetrations. Apply in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.27 SEALING OF PENETRATIONS

A. All penetrations in horizontal or vertical fire-rated construction shall be sealed using approved fire-rated sealing materials equivalent to the following:

1. Foam: Dow Corning 3-6548 RTV silicone foam, liquid component Part 4 (black) and liquid component Part B (off-white).

2. Sealant: Dow Corning 96-081 RTV silicone adhesive sealant.

3. Damming Materials: Mineral fiberboard, mineral fiber matting, mineral fiber putty, plywood or particle board, as selected by applicator.

B. Preparation: Remove combustible materials and loose impediments from penetration opening and involved surfaces. Remove free liquid and oil from penetration surfaces.

C. Installation: In accordance with manufacturer's instructions, install damming materials and sealant to cover and seal penetration openings; inject foam mixtures into openings.

1.28 PROTECTION OF APPARATUS

A. At all times take every precaution to properly protect apparatus from damage due to dust, dirt, water, etc. or from damage due to physical forces. Include the erection of temporary shelters as required, to adequately protect any apparatus stored at the site, the cribbing of any apparatus directly above the construction, and the covering of apparatus in the incomplete building with tarpaulins or other protective covering. Failure on the part of the Contractor to comply with the above to the entire satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer will be sufficient cause for the rejection of the pieces of apparatus in question.

B. Responsibility for the protection of apparatus extend also to existing apparatus involved in this Division of the work, whether such apparatus is designated to be used temporarily and later removed, or is to be reused as a part of the permanent installation. Erect temporary sheltering structures, provide temporary bracing and supports, or cover equipment as required or directed to afford proper protection for that equipment.

C. The Contractor shall protect this work and the work of all other Contractors from damage by his work or workmen and shall make good any damage thus caused. He shall also be responsible for the proper protection of his equipment, machinery, materials and accessories delivered and installed on the job.

1.29 INSTALLATION AND CONNECTION OF OTHER DIVISION'S EQUIPMENT

A. Verify the electrical requirements of all equipment furnished under other Divisions, separate contracts, or by the Owner. Install conduit, power wiring, control wiring, devices, etc. as required for complete operation of all equipment.

1.30 OPTION TO RELOCATE OUTLETS AND RELATED DEVICES

A. The location of power, data and telephone outlets, wall switches and other related devices may be relocated at the Owner's option, at no additional cost to the Owner, to a point within 10 feet of their present location provided the Contractor is notified prior to installation.

1.31 COOPERATION AND CLEAN-UP

A. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to cooperate fully to keep the job site in a clean and safe condition. Upon the completion of the job, the Contractor shall immediately remove all of his tools, equipment, surplus materials and debris.

B. After the installation is complete, and before the equipment is energized, clean the interior and exterior of all equipment thoroughly. Clean equipment, removing all debris, rubbish and foreign materials. Each component shall be cleaned and all dust and other foreign material removed. Components shall be cleaned of oxidation. The inside and outside of all switchgear shall also be wiped clean with a lemon-oil rag after all other cleaning is complete.

C. Any portion of the work requiring touch-up finishing shall be so finished to equal the specified finish on the product.

1.32 RECORD DRAWINGS AND DOCUMENTATION FOR OWNER

A. The Contractor shall obtain at his own expense a complete set of blueline prints on which to keep an accurate record of the installation of all materials, equipment and devices covered by the Contract. The record drawings shall indicate the location of all equipment and devices, and the routing of all systems. All piping and conduit buried in concrete slabs, walls and below grade shall be located by dimension; both horizontally and by vertical elevation, unless a surface mounted device in each space indicates the exact location. Obtain one complete reproducible set of the original drawings on which to neatly, legibly and accurately transfer all project related notations and deliver these drawings to the Architect/Engineer at job completion before final payment and delivery to the Owner. The above data, with the exception of the record drawings, shall be delivered prior to final acceptance.

B. The Contractor shall accumulate in duplicate during the job progress, the following data prepared in indexed 3-ring loose leaf, hard-back binders sized for 8-1/2 inch by 11 inch sheets. No binder shall exceed 3-1/2 inches thick. This data shall be turned over to the Architect/Engineer for review and subsequent delivery to the Owner prior to final acceptance.

1. Warranties, guarantees and manufacturer's directions on material, equipment and devices covered by the Contract.

2. Approved lighting fixture brochures, wiring diagrams and control diagrams.

3. Copies of approved submittals and shop drawings.

4. Operating instructions for major apparatus and recommended maintenance procedures.

5. Copies of all other data and/or drawings required during construction.

6. Repair parts list of major apparatus, including name, address and telephone number of local supplier or representative.

7. Tag charts and diagrams hereinbefore specified.

1.33 FINAL OBSERVATION

A. The purpose of the final observation is to determine whether the Contractor has completed the construction in accordance with the Contract Documents and that in the Owner Representative's opinion the installation is satisfactory for final acceptance by the Owner.

B. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to assure that the installation is ready for final acceptance prior to calling upon the Architect/Engineer to make a final observation.

END OF SECTION 26 00 10

SECTION 26 05 19

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
   2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

B. Related Sections include the following:

C.
   1. Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for cabling used for voice and data circuits.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
3. General Cable Corporation.
4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
5. Southwire Company.
6. Encore.

C. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.

D. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THW THHN-THWN and SO.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
5. Tyco Electronics Corp.

C. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

E. Feeders Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

F. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

H. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

I. Branch Circuits Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.

J. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

K. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

E. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Torque test conductor connections and terminations to manufacturer's recommended values.

B. Perform continuity test on all power and equipment branch circuit conductors. Verify proper phasing connections.

C. Conductors in vertical conduits or raceways shall be supported in the manner set forth in the appropriate section of the latest revision of the National Electrical Code. Lighting fixtures shall not be used for raceways for circuits other than parallel wiring of fixtures.

D. Conductors may be run in parallel on sizes 1/0 to 500 MCM inclusive provided all paralleled conductors are the same size, length, and type of insulation. Except as otherwise shown on drawings, no more than three conductors may be run in parallel, and they shall be so arranged and terminated as to insure equal division of the total current between all conductors involved. Where parallel connection is contemplated, approval of the Owner's representative must be obtained before installation is made.

3.8 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Before final acceptance, the Contractor shall make voltage, insulation, and load tests, necessary to demonstrate to the Owner's representative the satisfactory installation and proper performance of all circuits.

Test feeder conductors clear of faults. Insulation-resistance test shall be conducted per NETA – Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems. Test results below 50 megohms shall be cause for rejection of the wiring installation. Replace and retest all such rejected conductor. At the completion of this project, the Contractor shall provide for the Owner three (3) complete and finally corrected sets of working drawings. These sets of working drawings shall be new, unused and in good condition, and shall include the nature, destination, path, size and type of wire and all other characteristics for complete identification of each and every conduit and circuit.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

SECTION 26 05 26

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.

B. Section includes grounding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
1. Underground distribution grounding.
2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system (where specified).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
1. Test wells.
2. Ground rods.
3. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
4. Grounding for sensitive electronic equipment.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells grounding connections for separately derived systems.
   a. Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
   b. Include recommended testing intervals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: [Copper] [or] [tinned-copper] wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:
1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, [1/4 by 4 inches (6.3 by 100 mm)] in cross section, with 9/32-inch (7.14-mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inches (28 mm) apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.2 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.
1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

D. Bus-bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel, 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m) in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
   1. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.
   2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches (300 mm) above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.

C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
   1. Install bus on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down to specified height above floor; connect to horizontal bus.

E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
   1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
   2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
   3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
   4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches (100 mm) will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches (50 mm) above to 6 inches (150 mm) below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.

C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.

3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
   1. Feeders and branch circuits.
   2. Lighting circuits.
   3. Receptacle circuits.
   4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
   5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
   6. Flexible raceway runs.
   7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
   8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
   9. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.
   10. X-Ray Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in circuits supplying x-ray equipment.

C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

F. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

G. Signal and Communication Equipment: In addition to grounding and bonding required by NFPA 70, provide a separate grounding system complying with requirements in TIA/ATIS J-STD-607-A.
   1. For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
   2. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-4-by-12-inch (6.3-by-100-by-300-mm) grounding bus.
   3. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

H. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Rods: (REFER TO PLANS FOR EQUIPMENT REQUIRING XIT GROUNDING SYSTEM). Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
   2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
   1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
   2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
   3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
   1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
   2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
   3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

E. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

F. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet (18 m) apart.

G. Ground Ring: Install a grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod and to each steel column, extending around the perimeter of building.
   1. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2/0 AWG for ground ring and for taps to building steel.
   2. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches (600 mm) from building's foundation.

3.5 LABELING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" Article for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.

B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding conductor and grounding equalizer and at the grounding electrode conductor where exposed.
   1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it must be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:
   1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
   2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
      a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
      b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
   4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

B. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

SECTION 26 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
   2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Steel slotted support systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
   1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
   2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
   3. Equipment supports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
      b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
      c. ERICO International Corporation.
      d. GS Metals Corp.
      e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
      f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
   2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
   3. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
   4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
   1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1) Hilti Inc.
2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2) Hilti Inc.
3) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
   1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
   2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
   3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
   4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners or threaded through wall.
   5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
   6. To Steel: Beam clamps complying with MSS SP-69.
   7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
   8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
   1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
   3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting.
   1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

SECTION 26 05 33

RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

C. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

D. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

E. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

F. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

G. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Custom enclosures and cabinets.
2. For handholes and boxes for underground wiring, including the following:
a. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
b. Frame and cover design.
c. Grounding details.
d. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.

e. Joint details.

C. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
1. Structural members in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Alflex Inc.
3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
5. Electri-Flex Co.
6. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
7. Maverick Tube Corporation.
8. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
9. Wheatland Tube Company.

C. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

D. IMC: ANSI C80.6.

E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm), minimum.

F. EMT: ANSI C80.3.

G. FMC: Zinc-coated steel

H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

I. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
2. Fittings for EMT: Steel -screw or compression type.
3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness, 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

J. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
3. CANTEX Inc.
4. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
5. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
6. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
7. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

C. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.

D. LFNC: UL 1660.

E. Fittings for RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

F. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

2.3 OPTICAL FIBER/COMMUNICATIONS CABLE RACEWAY AND FITTINGS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Arnco Corporation.
2. Endot Industries Inc.
3. IPEX Inc.
4. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
5.

C. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible type, approved for plenum installation.

2.4 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
   2. Hoffman.
   3. Square D; Schneider Electric.
   4. Wiremolp.
   5. Cabolafil.

C. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 1 or 3R, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

E. Wireway Covers: As indicated.

F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS: (As indicated on drawings)

A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
      b. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
      c. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

B. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two-piece construction, manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Butler Manufacturing Company; Walker Division.
      b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems Division.
      c. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
      d. Panduit Corp.
      e. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
      f. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
   2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
   3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
   4. Hoffman.
   5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
   6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
   7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.

8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.
10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.

E. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast or sheet metal, fully adjustable, rectangular. (As indicated on drawings)

F. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.

G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.

I. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic or fiberglass.

J. Cabinets:
1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.7 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING **(REFER TO PLANS FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS)**

A. Description: Comply with SCTE 77.
1. Color of Frame and Cover: Gray.
2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC." or "Data/Comm"
6. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
7. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long (300 mm wide by 600 mm long) and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
    a. Armorcast Products Company.
    b. Carson Industries LLC.
    c. CDR Systems Corporation.
    d. NewBasis.
    e. Highline

C. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Frame and Cover: Sheet-molded, fiberglass-reinforced, polyester-resin enclosure joined to polymer-concrete top ring or frame.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
    a. Armorcast Products Company.
    b. Carson Industries LLC.
    c. Christy Concrete Products.
    d. Synertech Moulded Products, Inc.; a division of Oldcastle Precast.
    e. Highline.

D. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with covers of hot-dip galvanized-steel diamond plate.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
    a. Carson Industries LLC.
    b. Christy Concrete Products.
    c. Nordic Fiberglass, Inc.
    d. Highline.

2.8 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch (1.3- or 3.5-mm) thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07.

2.9 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Calpico, Inc.
3. Metraflex Co.
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel Include two for each sealing element.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit.
   2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: EMT
   3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
   4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
   5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
   6. Application of Handholes and Boxes for Underground Wiring:
      a. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Polymer concrete, SCTE 77, Tier 15 structural load rating.
      b. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Polymer-concrete units, SCTE 77, Tier 8 structural load rating.
      c. Handholes and Pull Boxes Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: Fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, structurally tested according to SCTE 77 with 3000-lbf (13 345-N) vertical loading.

B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
   2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
   3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit. Includes raceways in the following locations:
      a. Loading dock.
      b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
      c. Mechanical rooms.
   4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
   5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
   6. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
   7. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: EMT or cable tray. All conduits shall have plastic bushing at the ends.
   8. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable Risers in Vertical Shafts: EMT
   9. Raceways for Concealed General Purpose Distribution of Optical Fiber or Communications Cable EMT.
   10. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet locations. HUBS to match conduit.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with that material. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation. Use conduit caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture before area is dryed in and cable or wire are not immediately installed. Tape covering of conduit ends is not acceptable.

D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Change from Type EPC-40-PVC to rigid steel conduit, before rising above the floor.
4. Elbows larger than 1/2" or on runs longer than 50' shall be rigid steel.
5. Tape all GRC with 2" overlapping tape where underground or where in contact with concrete.

I. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

K. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.

L. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install raceways, metallic and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:
1. 3/4-Inch (19-mm) Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet (15 m).
2. 1-Inch (25-mm) Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet (23 m).

3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.

M. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

N. Expansion-Joint Fittings: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C), and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet (7.6 m).
1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:
   a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C temperature change.
   b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C) temperature change.
   c. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: [125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
   d. Attics: 135 deg F (75 deg C) temperature change.
2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change.
3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.
4. Unless expansion fitting has internal bonding braid, a green insulated grounding conductor shall be pulled in conduit.

O. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

P. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.

Q. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

R. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as

temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31.

4. Install manufactured elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.
    b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.5-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.

D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below the frost line, below grade.

E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.

F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
    1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side greater than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).

2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed.

I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry.

J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Comply with Division. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

K. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

L. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING (**REFER TO DRAWING FOR ADDITIONAL FIRESTOPPING EZ-PATH SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS)**

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
   1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
   2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

SECTION 26 05 44

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 07 for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. LEED Submittals:
1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit EQ 4: For sealants, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:
1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
   1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
   2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
      a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and with no side larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
      b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches (1270 mm) or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:
   2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
   3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
   4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating; of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.4 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
   1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
   2. Sealant shall have VOC content of less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   3. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
   1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
      a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07.
      b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
   2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
   3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
   4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
   5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
   1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
   2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 26 05 44

SECTION 26 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification of power and control cables.
3. Identification for conductors.
4. Underground-line warning tape.
5. Warning labels and signs.
6. Instruction signs.
7. Equipment identification labels.
8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

C. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

D. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

E. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

F. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, [0.010 inch (0.25 mm)] [0.015 inch (0.38 mm)] <Insert dimension> thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
   1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
   2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.2 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. 2-inch- (50-mm-) wide, 5-mil (0.125-mm) pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

2.3 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Tape:
   1. 3.5 mils and 6” wide.
   2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
   3. Polyethylene tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

B. Color and Printing:
   1. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: BURIED ELECTRIC LINE, CAUTION.
   2. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE.

2.4 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:
   1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
   2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
   3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).

D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:
   1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch (1-mm) galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
   2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
   3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches (250 by 360 mm).

E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
   1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
   2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

2.5 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.
   1. Engraved legend with [black letters on white face] <Insert colors>.
   2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
   3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

C. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

2.6 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

B. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

C. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

D. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

E. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, [black] <Insert color> ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be [1 inch (25 mm)] <Insert dimension>.

2.7 CABLE TIES

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
   1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
   2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
   3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
   4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.

B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
   1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
   2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
   3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
   4. Color: Black.

C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.
   1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
   2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi (48.2 MPa).
   3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
   4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).
   5. Color: Black.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Secure plastic name plates to equipment fronts using screws or rivets. Use of adhesive shall be per owner’s approval only.

E. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side.

Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.

F. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
   1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
   2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

G. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than A, and [120] V to ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands. Install labels at 10-foot (3-m)] [30-foot (10-m) maximum intervals.

B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
   1. Emergency Power – White letters on Red background.
   2. Normal Power – White letters on Black background.
   3. UPS – White letters on Orange background.

C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
   1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
      a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
      b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
         1) Phase A: Black.
         2) Phase B: Red.
         3) Phase C: Blue.
         4) Neutral: White.
      c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
         1) Phase A: Brown.
         2) Phase B: Orange. (Purple)
         3) Phase C: Yellow.
         4) Neutral: Gray.
      d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

D. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.

E. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
   1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
   2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.

3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

F. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.
1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

G. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

H. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Baked-enamel warning signs.
1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Power transfer switches.
   b. Controls with external control power connections.

I. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

J. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.

K. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
   a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
   b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
   c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
   d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
   a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
   b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
   c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
   d. Switchgear.
   e. Switchboards.

f. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
g. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
h. Motor-control centers.
i. Enclosed switches.
j. Enclosed circuit breakers.
k. Enclosed controllers.
l. Variable-speed controllers.
m. Push-button stations.
n. Power transfer equipment.
o. Contactors.
p. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
q. Battery-inverter units.
r. Battery racks.
s. Power-generating units.
t. Monitoring and control equipment.
u. UPS equipment.

3. Nameplate Detail:
   a. For circuit breakers, panelboards, switchboards, disconnect switches, motor starters, and contactors: ¼-inch letters, identify source to and device load serves, including location.
4. Enclosure Color Coding:
   a. The following systems shall have each junction and pull box cover completely painted per the following:

System	Color of Box Cover
Ethernet Backbone	Blue
Telecommu nications	Brown
FCMS	Green
Emergency Power	Red
Security**	White
Fire Alarm	Yellow
Clock	Fluorescent Violet
U.P.S.	Fluorescent Pink

   b. **
   c. Security shall include, but not be limited to, the following systems:
      - Card Access
      - Duress Alarms
      - Perimeter Door Alarms
      - CCTV

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

SECTION 26 24 16

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
3. Electronic-grade panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.

B. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features,

B. performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

1.6

A. Field Quality-Control Reports:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

B. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and Ground Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Types: Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
3. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

    a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F (minus 5 deg C) to plus 104 deg F (plus 40 deg C).
    b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.12 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.13 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

A. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

    a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
    b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
    c. KitchenWash-Down Areas: NEMA 250
    d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
    e. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Panel front shall be fabricated so that the panel may be opened to access the breakers and also to allow access to breaker wiring without removal of the front.
4. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
5. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
6. Finishes:

    a. Panels and Trim: Steel and galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
    b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.

7. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.

B. Incoming Mains Location: As required.

C. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
3. Isolated Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit isolated ground conductors; insulated from box.
4. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads.
5. Split Bus: Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections.

D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.

4. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
5. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: [Compression] [Mechanical] type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
6. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus.

E. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards or load centers with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

F. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

G. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Rated for series-connected system with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices and labeled by an NRTL. Include size and type of allowable upstream and branch devices, listed and labeled for series-connected short-circuit rating by an NRTL.

H. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

1. For doors more than [36 inches (914 mm)] high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

2. Door or doors shall allow access to breakers dead front and also to the breaker wiring without removal of front.

D. Mains: As indicated.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Plug-in or Bolt-on circuit breakers.

F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

G. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Fused switches.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

F. Door shall be available to open over breaker lugs.

2.4 LOAD CENTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

B. Mains: As indicated.

C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Plug-in circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

D. Conductor Connectors: Mechanical type for main, neutral, and ground lugs and buses.

2.5 ELECTRONIC-GRADE PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1; with factory-installed, integral TVSS; labeled by an NRTL for compliance with UL 67 after installing TVSS.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

D. Main Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on thermal-magnetic circuit breakers.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on thermal-magnetic circuit breakers.

F. Buses:

1. Copper phase and neutral buses; 200 percent capacity neutral bus and lugs.

2. Copper equipment and isolated ground buses.

G. Surge Protection Device: IEEE C62.41-compliant, integrally mounted, bolt-on, solid-state, parallel-connected, type, with sine-wave tracking suppression and filtering modules, short-circuit current rating complying with UL 1449, second edition, and matching or exceeding the panelboard short-circuit rating, redundant suppression circuits, with individually fused metal-oxide varistors.

1. Accessories:

a. Fuses rated at 200-kA interrupting capacity.
b. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
c. Integral disconnect switch.
d. Redundant suppression circuits.
e. Redundant replaceable modules.
f. Arrangement with wire connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
g. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
h. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
i. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of system operation. Contacts shall reverse position on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.
j. Four digit, transient-event counter set to totalize transient surges.

2. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 120 kA per mode/240 kA per phase.
3. Minimum single-impulse current ratings, using 8-by-20-mic.sec. waveform described in IEEE C62.41.2.

a. Line to Neutral: 70,000 A.
b. Line to Ground: 70,000 A.
c. Neutral to Ground: 50,000 A.

4. Withstand Capabilities: 12,000 IEEE C62.41, Category C3 (10 kA), 8-by-20-mic.sec. surges with less than 5 percent change in clamping voltage.
5. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277 208Y/120 -V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall be as follows:

a. Line to Neutral: 800 V for 480Y/277 400 V for 208Y/120.
b. Line to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277 400 V for 208Y/120.
c. Neutral to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277 400 V for 208Y/120.

6. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for 240-, 480-, or 600-V, three-phase, three-wire, delta circuits shall be as follows:

a. Line to Line: 2000 V for 480 V 1000 V for 240 V.
b. Line to Ground: 1500 V for 480 V 800 V for 240 V.

2.6 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:

    a. Instantaneous trip.
    b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
    c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
    d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.

4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
6. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
7. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
8. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:

    a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
    d. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.
    e. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

2.7 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

B. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to [NECA 407] [NEMA PB 1.1].

B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.

C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Equipment Mounting: Install panelboards on concrete bases, 4-inch (100-mm) nominal thickness. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Division 03:

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around full perimeter of base.
2. For panelboards, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to panelboards.
5. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.

D. Mount top of trim 90 inches (2286 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

E. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

F. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.

G. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

H. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

I. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

J. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Device Nameplates: For distribution panels label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

E. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

    a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
    b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    c. Instruments and Equipment:

        1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

F. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Division 26 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."

C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.

1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 26 24 16

SECTION 26 27 26

WIRING DEVICES

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Twist-locking receptacles.
3. Wall-box motion sensors.
4. Isolated-ground receptacles.
5. Hospital-grade receptacles.
6. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
7. Solid-state fan speed controls.
8. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
9. Communications outlets.
10. Pendant cord-connector devices.
11. Cord and plug sets.
12. Floor service outlets, poke-through assemblies, service poles, and multioutlet assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

C. Field quality-control test reports. Submitted prior to final punch list.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

E. Submit on digital wiring analyzer to be used to test voltage drop on receptacles.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
   1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
   1. Arrow Hart/Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
   2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
   3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
   4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).
   5. Hubbell Building Automation Systems.

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
   1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
      b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
      c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
      d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).

B. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Hubbell; CR 5253IG.
    b. Leviton; 5362-IG.
    c. Pass & Seymour; IG6300.
3. Description: Straight blade; equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

C. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Cooper; TR8300.
    b. Hubbell; HBL8300SG.
    c. Leviton; 8300-SGG.
    d. Pass & Seymour; 63H.
2. Description: Labeled to comply with NFPA 70, "Health Care Facilities" Article, "Pediatric Locations" Section.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Straight blade, non-feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Cooper; GF20.
    b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.

2.4 TVSS RECEPTACLES

A. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Cooper; IG5362BLS.
    b. Hubbell; IG5362SA.
    c. Leviton; 5380-IG.
3. Description: Straight blade, 125 V, 20 A; NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R. Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

B. Isolated-Ground, Hospital-Grade, Duplex Convenience Receptacles:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Cooper; IG8300HGBLS.
    b. Hubbell; IG8362SA.

c. Leviton; 8380-IG.

3. Description: Straight blade, 125 V, 20 A; NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R. Comply with UL 498 Supplement SD. Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

2.5 HAZARDOUS (CLASSIFIED) LOCATION RECEPTACLES

A. Wiring Devices for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with NEMA FB 11 and UL 1010.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
   b. EGS/Appleton Electric.
   c. Killark; a division of Hubbell Inc.

2.6 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Cooper; L520R.
   b. Hubbell; HBL2310.
   c. Leviton; 2310.
   d. Pass & Seymour; L520-R.

B. Isolated-Ground, Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Hubbell; IG2310.
   b. Leviton; 2310-IG.
3. Description: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R, and UL 498. Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

2.7 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

A. Description: Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector; NEMA WD 6 configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade.

1. Body: Nylon with screw-open cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
2. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

2.8 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
   1. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
   2. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.9 SNAP SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
   1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
      b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
      c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
      d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).

C. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
   1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper; 1995L.
      b. Hubbell; HBL1557L.
      c. Leviton; 1257L.
      d. Pass & Seymour; 1251L.

2.10 WALL-BOX DIMMERS **(REFER TO PLANS FOR REQUIREMENTS)**

2.11 OCCUPANCY SENSORS **(REFER TO PLANS FOR REQUIREMENTS)**

2.12 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

A. Telephone Outlet:
   1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper; 3560-6.
      b. Leviton; 40649.
   3. Description: Single RJ-45 jack for terminating 100-ohm, balanced, four-pair UTP; TIA/EIA-568-B.1; complying with Category 5e. Comply with UL 1863.

B. Combination TV and Telephone Outlet:
   1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper; 3562.
      b. Leviton; 40595.
   3. Description: Single RJ-45 jack for 100-ohm, balanced, four-pair UTP; TIA/EIA-568-B.1; complying with Category 5e; and one Type F coaxial cable connector.

2.13 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
   1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
   2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, satin-finished stainless steel 0.04-inch- (1-mm-) thick
   3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
   4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant , die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.14 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.

B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.

C. Service Plate: Rectangular, solid brass with satin finish.

D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Voice and Data Communication Outlet: Two modular, keyed, color-coded, RJ-45 Category 5e or Category 6 jacks for UTP cable. Verify exact jack requirements with telecommunication specifications.

2.15 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
   2. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories.
   3. Square D/ Schneider Electric.
   4. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
   5. Wiremold Company (The).

C. Description: Factory-fabricated and -wired assembly of below-floor junction box with multichanneled, through-floor raceway/firestop unit and detachable matching floor service outlet assembly.
   1. Service Outlet Assembly: Pedestal type with services indicated.

2. Size: Selected to fit nominal 3-inch (75-mm) or 4-inch (100-mm)] cored holes in floor and matched to floor thickness.
3. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.
4. Closure Plug: Arranged to close unused 3-inch (75-mm) or 4-inch (100-mm)] cored openings and reestablish fire rating of floor.
5. Wiring Raceways and Compartments: For a minimum of four No. 12 AWG conductors and a minimum of [four], 4-pair, Category 3, Category 5e or Category 6 voice and data communication cables. Verify with owner and telecommunication specifications.

2.16 MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
2. Wiremold Company (The).

C. Components of Assemblies: Products from a single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.

D. Raceway Material: Metal, with manufacturer's standard finish.

E. Wire: No. 12 AWG.

2.17 SERVICE POLES

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -wired units to extend power and voice and data communication from distribution wiring concealed in ceiling to devices or outlets in pole near floor.
1. Poles: Nominal 2.5-inch- (65-mm-) square cross section, with height adequate to extend from floor to at least 6 inches (150 mm) above ceiling, and with separate channels for power wiring and voice and data communication cabling.
2. Mounting: Ceiling trim flange with concealed bracing arranged for positive connection to ceiling supports; with pole foot and carpet pad attachment.
3. Finishes: Manufacturer's standard painted finish and trim combination.
4. Wiring: Sized for minimum of five No. 12 AWG power and ground conductors and a minimum of four, 4-pair, Category 6 or 5 voice and data communication cables.
5. Power Receptacles: Two duplex, 20-A, heavy-duty, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R units or as indicated on plans.
6. Voice and Data Communication Outlets: As shown on plans.

2.18 FINISHES

A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power SystemAs selected by Architect, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.
3. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: As specified above, with orange triangle on face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:
1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:
1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:
   a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
   b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
   c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:
1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:
1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings. Verify with Architect and Owner that all floor outlets and service poles are coordinated with furniture to be installed.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
   1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
   1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
   2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
   1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
   2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable. Report voltage drop on receptacle circuit as follows: Receptacle circuit L-1 (Typical) Voltage measured = 119V. All receptacle circuits shall be reported. Final close out of project will not be attained without report.
   3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
   4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
   5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
   6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

C. Test straight blade for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz. (115 g).

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

SECTION 26 28 16

ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
4. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Current and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
4. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
5. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 include the following:
1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
   2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
   2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or product by one of the following:
   1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
   2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
   3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
   4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
   5. Bussmann (Elevator Switch).

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240 or 600-V ac, UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
5. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
6. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
7. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240 or 600-V ac: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper neutral conductors.
3. For isolated grounded systems Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
4. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
5. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
2. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
3. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

D. Features and Accessories:
1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
3. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

C. Install fuses in fusible devices.

D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
   1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
   2. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
   2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

C. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 28 16

SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
2. Emergency lighting units.
3. Exit signs.
4. Lighting fixture supports.
5. Retrofit kits for fluorescent lighting fixtures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BF: Ballast factor.

B. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

C. CRI: Color-rendering index.

D. HID: High-intensity discharge.

E. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
3. Ballast, including BF.
4. Energy-efficiency data.
5. Life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be

for lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.

a. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Installation instructions.

D. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
   1. Lighting fixtures.
   2. Suspended ceiling components.
   3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extends to within 12 inches (305 mm) of the plane of the luminaires.
   4. Ceiling-mounted projectors.
   5. Structural members to which suspension systems for lighting fixtures will be attached.
   6. Other items in finished ceiling including the following:
      a. Air outlets and inlets.
      b. Speakers.
      c. Sprinklers.
      d. Smoke and fire detectors.
      e. Occupancy sensors.
      f. Access panels.
   7. Perimeter moldings.

E. Qualification Data: For qualified agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.

F. Product Certificates: For each type of ballast for bi-level and dimmer-controlled fixtures, from manufacturer.

G. Field quality-control reports.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
   1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

I. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. FM Global Compliance: Lighting fixtures for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining nine years.

B. Warranty for Drivers: Manufacturer's standard form in which ballast manufacturer agrees to repair or replace ballasts that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period for electronic drivers: Five years from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Interior Lighting fixture schedule where titles below are column or row headings that indicate lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

B.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each lighting fixture is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or approved equal. Equal products shall be submitted to engineer for approval 10 days prior to bid in binder format with any deviations of specified items noted. Only items approved through addendum shall be acceptable.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS

A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.

B. All LED products must be UL, ETL and/or CSA listed

C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

D. Sheet Metal Components: Steel unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

E. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit re-lamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

F. Diffusers and Globes:
   1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
      a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
      b. UV stabilized.
   2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs:
   1. Lamps for AC Operation: Fluorescent, two for each fixture, 20,000 hours of rated lamp life.
   2. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 70,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
   3. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
      a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
      b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
      c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
      d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
      e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
      f. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
      g. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.4 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.
   1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
   2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
   3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage

approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.

4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
6. Wire Guard: Heavy-chrome-plated wire guard protects lamp heads or fixtures.
7. Integral Time-Delay Relay: Holds unit on for fixed interval of 15 minutes when power is restored after an outage.
8. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
9. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.5 LED Lighting Fixtures and LED lamps

1. All LED products must be UL, ETL and/or CSA listed.
2. All LED products must have LM-79 and LM-80 testing noted on specification sheet by an independent test lab.
3. All LED products should be identified as L70 and/or L90 ratings based on independent test lab data.
4. All outdoor pole mounted products must have surge suppression within each fixture.
5. All outdoor and wet location listed products must clearly state the IP rating carried on the fixture based on independent test lab data.
6. All LED products must be serviceable for accessible for field repair needs.
7. All outdoor lighting color rendering should be within a 4 step McAdams Ellipse. All outdoor lighting should be 4000 kelvin unless specifically noted.
8. All indoor lighting color rendering should be within a 1 step McAdams ellipse. All indoor lighting should be 3500 kelvin unless specifically noted.
9. All control systems that interface with an LED product will be supported by a project “integrator” until project completion. This includes contact with the installer prior to installation, availability during installation, and final checkout and startup after installation.
    a. The project integrator must be capable of performing low voltage terminations. High voltage terminations are performed solely by the electrical subcontractor.

    b. Reporting of final startup completion of the controls system back to the engineer is mandatory.

        1. Invitation to attend the training with the owner’s representative should be made to the engineer no less than 5 days prior to training.

        2. Signature confirmation of training and startup is required within 5 business days after completion back to the engineer’s office.

c. A follow up call will be made to the owner 30-45 days after the start-up and training of the controls system by the manufacturer's representative to ensure all systems are operating to design specification. A 3 hour onsite system fine tuning at no additional cost to the owner is inclusive if requested by the owner at that time for additional training and programming.

10. All LED drivers should be capable of 0-10 volt controls and shall dim to 1% of total lumen output. Where specifically specified the dimming driver may be required to dim to .1% of lumen output, otherwise known as "dim to dark".

11. Ambient driver temperatures must be within -20 degrees to 50 degrees C (-4 degrees to 122 degrees F).
12. Driver must limit inrush current.
    a. Base specification: meet or exceed NEMA 410 driver inrush standard of 430 amp per 10 amps load with a maximum of 370 amps/2 seconds.
    b. Preferred specification: Meet or exceed 30ma's at 277 VAC for up to 50 watts of load and 75A at 240micro seconds at 277 VAC for 100 watts of load.
    c. Withstand up to a 1,000 volt surge without impairment of performance as defined by ANSI C62.41 Category A.
    d. No visible change in light output with a variation of plus/minus 10percent line voltage input.
    e. Total harmonic distortion less than 20%, and meet ANSI C82.11 maximum allowable THD requirements at full output. THD shall at no point in the dimming curve allow imbalance current to exceed full output THD.

2.6 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.

C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.

D. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).

E. Wires for Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).

F. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

G. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Lighting fixtures:
   1. Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Install lamps in each luminaire.

B. Temporary Lighting: If it is necessary, and approved by Architect, to use permanent luminaires for temporary lighting, install and energize the minimum number of luminaires necessary. When construction is sufficiently complete, remove the temporary luminaires, disassemble, clean thoroughly, install new lamps, and reinstall.

C. Remote Mounting of Ballasts: Distance between the ballast and fixture shall not exceed that recommended by ballast manufacturer. Verify, with ballast manufacturers, maximum distance between ballast and luminaire.

D. Lay-in Ceiling Lighting Fixtures Supports: Use grid as a support element.
   1. Install ceiling support system rods or wires for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from lighting fixture corners.
   2. Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
   3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch (20-mm) metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
   4. Install at least one independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on lighting fixture. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3.

E. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:
   1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
   2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
   3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
   4. Do not use grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

F. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels with panel and circuit numbers on concealed junction and outlet boxes. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

B. Verify that self-luminous exit signs are installed according to their listing and the requirements in NFPA 101.

C. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Owner. Burn-in fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamps intended to be dimmed, for at least 100 hours at full voltage.

END OF SECTION 26 51 00

SECTION 27 51 23

SCHOOL INTERCOM AND PROGRAM EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes direct-connected, manually switched, school intercom and program equipment independent of telephone equipment.

B. This Section includes user-programmable, multichannel, microprocessor-switched, centrally controlled, school intercom and program equipment independent of telephone equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Master stations (Administrative Control Units).
2. Call control console (Wall or in Administrative Control Units).
3. Speaker-microphone stations.
4. Call-switch units.
5. All-call amplifier.
6. Intercom amplifier.
7. Paging amplifier.
8. Loudspeakers/speaker microphones.
9. Tape player
10. Compact disc player
11. AM/FM radio and antennae
12. Digital Clocks

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Station-Arrangement Details: Scaled drawings for built-in equipment.
2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Include the following:
    a. Identify terminals to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance.

b. Single-line diagram showing interconnection of components.

c. Cabling diagram showing cable routing.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For school intercom and program equipment to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section " Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Record of final matching transformer-tap settings and signal ground-resistance measurement certified by Installer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

1. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than 4 hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. Comply with UL 50.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted speaker microphones and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. VALCOM (ES Communication System)

2. Teradon

2.2 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION OF MICROPROCESSOR-SWITCHED SYSTEM

A. Station Selection: Capable of the following:

1. Communicating selectively with other master and speaker-microphone stations by dialing station's number on a 12-digit keypad.

2. Communicating with individual stations in privacy.

3. Communicating on a minimum of three voice channels with up to two simultaneous conversations between master stations and one conversation between a master station and a speaker-microphone station.

4. Increasing the number of conversation channels by adding a module in central-control cabinet.

5. Including up to three other station connections in a conference call.

6. Accessing separate paging speakers or groups of paging speakers by dialing designated numbers on a 12-digit keypad. Gymnasium and Cafeteria speakers shall have separate speakers from local amplifier systems.

7. Overriding any conversation by a designated master station.

8. Displaying selected station.

9. Communicating simultaneously with other stations on system by dialing a designated number on a 12-digit keypad.

10. Automatically controlling gain to ensure constant intercom speech level.

11. Controlling the simultaneous distribution of program material to various combinations of speaker-microphone stations or groups over two program channels by using keypad to control sources and distribute programs.

12. Operating and correcting secondary clocks and controlling class-change signals to speakers and bells by using keypad.

13. User-programmable features include the following:

    a. Station calling by room number.

    b. Room station call-in priority levels.

    c. Clock signal schedule functions.

    d. Schedule characteristics of audible signals.

    e. Call-in tone characteristic.

    f. Precedence among master stations as destinations for incoming calls from room stations.

    g. Grouping of rooms and speakers into zones for paging and program distribution purposes.

B. Speaker-Microphone Station: Capable of the following:

1. Having privacy from remote monitoring without a warning tone signal at monitored station. Designated speaker-microphone stations have a privacy switch to prevent another station from listening and to permit incoming calls.

2. Communicating hands free.

3. Calling master station by actuating call switch.

4. Returning a busy signal to indicate that station is already in use.

C. Speakers: Free of noise and distortion during operation and when in standby mode.

2.3 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION OF TELEPHONE/INTERCOMMUNICATION SYSTEM

A. Integrated central system with the following:

1. Direct-dial, full duplex private telephone communications between all locations equipped with telephones. Call initiation among master stations and between master and remote stations by dialing station's number on a 12-digit keypad.

2. Sixteen channels for unrestricted simultaneous communications.

3. Initial system operation with two master (Administrative control units) and remote stations as indicated on plans, expandable to 360 stations.

4. Direct-dial, two-way amplified voice intercommunication between master telephones and remote stations without use of press-to-talk or talk-listen switches.

5. Automatic queuing for intercommunication channels, with automatic call-waiting.

6. Call transfer among master stations.

7. Display of selected station and answering calling station by pressing a single "response button."

8. Simultaneous communication with other stations on system by dialing a designated number on 12-digit keypad.

9. Automatic gain control to ensure constant intercom speech level.

10. Simultaneous distribution of emergency announcements to all locations equipped with speakers by dialing a predetermined code number.

11. User-selectable facility for providing selected telephones with dial tone.

12. User-selectable facility for permitting linkage of selected stations to media retrieval center and for permitting on- and off-premise computer linkage.

13. Assignment of speaker locations within any one or more of eight zones for zone paging or time signal reception.

14. Digital readout displays on which up to three incoming calls are displayed with additional calls stored for subsequent display.

15. Off-site diagnostics through a serial data port on central-control station.

16. Control of simultaneous distribution of program material to various combinations of remote stations or groups by using keypad to control sources and distribute programs.

17. Operation and correction of secondary clocks and control of class-change signals to speakers and bells by using keypad.

18. User-programmable features include the following:

    a. Station calling by room number.

    b. Room station call-in priority levels.

    c. Clock signal schedule functions.

d. Schedule characteristics of audible signals.

e. Call-in tone characteristic.

f. Precedence among master stations as destinations for incoming calls from room stations.

g. Grouping rooms and speakers into zones for paging and program distribution purposes.

19. Telephone interconnect features include the following:

a. Direct connection to central office trunk lines with initial system wiring for two trunk lines.

b. Routing of outside trunk lines for "attendant answer incoming" and "direct inward line" functions.

c. Station programming for access to outside trunk lines to be any of the following:

1) Restricted access.

2) No access.

d. System programming to allow or disallow local prefixes, and to authorize access for as many as three area codes.

e. Discriminating ringing for identifying internal and outside calls.

f. Circular hunting for outside trunks to prevent excess usage of any one trunk.

g. Direct connection of a single trunk to designated telephone with transfer to attendant if unanswered.

h. Call parking allowing paged party to remotely pick-up outside call from any master station.

i. Night-answer mode to allow one or all of the following:

1) Incoming call transferred to predetermined extension.

2) Tone transmitted to speakers to notify key personnel to answer telephone.

3) Dial tone to remote stations to allow answering call from all locations.

j. Call control console to do as follows:

1) Identify, answer, and route incoming outside calls, with reminder and recall features.

2) Directly access outside trunk lines.

3) Hold, park, and transfer calls.

4) Screen outside calls.

B. Remote Stations:

1. Speaker microphones capable of the following:

a. Communicating hands free.

b. Calling master station by actuating call switch.

c. Returning a busy signal to indicate that station is already in use.

C. Speakers: Free of noise and distortion during operation and when in standby mode.

2.4 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Coordinate features to form an integrated system. Match components and interconnections for optimum performance of specified functions.

B. Expansion Capability: Increase number of stations in the future by 25 percent above those indicated without adding any internal or external components or main trunk cable conductors.

C. Equipment: Modular type using solid-state components, fully rated for continuous duty, unless otherwise indicated. Select equipment for normal operation on input power usually supplied at 110 to 130 V, 60 Hz.

D. Waterproof Equipment: Listed and labeled for duty outdoors or in damp locations.

E. Volume Control: Regulates incoming-call volume, where shown on plans.

F. Tone Annunciation: Momentary audible tone signal announces incoming calls.

G. Speaker Microphone: Transmits and receives calls.

1. Minimum Speaker Sensitivity: TIA/EIA SE-103 pressure rating of 40 dB.

H. Central-Control Cabinet: Comply with TIA/EIA-310-D. Lockable, ventilated metal cabinet houses terminal strips, power supplies, amplifiers, system volume control, and auxiliary equipment.

2.5 MASTER STATION FOR MICROPROCESSOR-SWITCHED SYSTEMS

A. 12-Digit Keypad Selector: Transmits calls to other stations and initiates commands for programming and operation.

B. Volume Control: Regulates incoming-call volume.

C. Tone Annunciation: Momentary audible tone signal announces incoming calls.

D. Lamp Annunciation: Illumination announces incoming calls.

E. Speaker Microphone: Transmits intercom voice signals when used via a voice-operated switch.

1. Minimum Speaker Sensitivity: TIA/EIA SE-103 pressure rating of 40 dB.

F. Link Button: To transfer calls.

G. Reset Control: Cancels call and resets system for next call.

H. Digital Display: 16-digit alphanumeric LCD readout to register up to four 3-digit station numbers.

I. Central-Control Cabinet: Comply with TIA/EIA-310-D. Lockable, ventilated metal cabinet houses terminal strips, power supplies, amplifiers, system volume control, and other switching and control devices required for conversation channels and control functions.

2.6 CALL-SWITCH UNIT

A. Enclosure: Single-gang box with stainless-steel faceplate.

B. Call Switch: Momentary contact signals system that a call has been placed.

C. Volume Control: Operated by screwdriver blade through a hole in faceplate to adjust output level of associated speaker.

2.7 ALL-CALL AMPLIFIER

A. Comply with TIA/EIA SE-101-A.

B. Minimum Output Power: 1-W RMS for each station and speaker that can be connected in all-call mode of operation, plus an allowance for future stations.

C. Total Harmonic Distortion: Less than 5 percent at rated output power with load equivalent to quantity of stations connected in all-call mode of operation.

D. Minimum Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 60 dB, at rated output.

E. Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 2 dB from 50 to 12,000 Hz.

F. Output Regulation: Maintains output level within 2 dB from full to no load.

G. Input Sensitivity: Compatible with master stations and central equipment so amplifier delivers full-rated output with sound-pressure level of less than 10 dynes/sq. cm impinging on master station, speaker microphone, or handset transmitter.

H. Amplifier Protection: Prevents damage from shorted or open output.

2.8 INTERCOM AMPLIFIER

A. Comply with TIA/EIA SE-101-A.

B. Minimum Output Power: 15 W and adequate for all functions.

C. Total Harmonic Distortion: Less than 5 percent at rated output power with load equivalent to 1 station connected to output terminals.

D. Minimum Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 50 dB, at rated output.

E. Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 70 to 10,000 Hz.

F. Output Regulation: Maintains output level within 2 dB from full to no load.

G. Input Sensitivity: Matched to input circuit and providing full-rated output with sound-pressure level of not more than 10 dynes/sq. cm impinging on microphones in master stations, speaker microphones, and handset transmitters.

H. Amplifier Protection: Prevents damage from shorted or open output.

2.9 PAGING AMPLIFIER

A. Comply with TIA/EIA SE-101-A.

B. Input Voltage: 120-V ac, 60 Hz.

C. Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 60 to 10,000 Hz.

D. Minimum Signal-to-Noise Ratio: 60 dB, at rated output.

E. Total Harmonic Distortion: Less than 3 percent at rated output power from 70 to 12,000 Hz.

F. Output Regulation: Less than 2 dB from full to no load.

G. Controls: On/off, input levels, and low-cut filter.

H. Input Sensitivity: Matched to input circuit and providing full-rated output with sound-pressure level of less than 10 dynes/sq. cm impinging on speaker microphone or handset transmitter.

I. Amplifier Protection: Prevents damage from shorted or open output.

2.10 CONE-TYPE LOUDSPEAKERS/SPEAKER MICROPHONES

A. Comply with TIA/EIA SE-103.

B. Minimum Axial Sensitivity: TIA/EIA SE-103 pressure rating of 45 dB.

C. Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 70 to 15,000 Hz.

D. Minimum Dispersion Angle: 100 degrees.

E. Line Transformer: Comply with TIA/EIA-160, maximum insertion loss of 0.5 dB, power rating equal to speaker's, and at least 4 level taps.

F. Enclosures: Steel housings or back boxes, acoustically dampened, with front face of at least 0.0478-inch (1.2-mm) steel and whole assembly rust proofed and factory primed; complete with mounting assembly and suitable for surface ceiling, flush ceiling, pendant or wall mounting; and with relief of back pressure.

G. Baffle: For flush speakers, minimum thickness of 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) aluminum, with textured white finish.

H. Size: 8 inches (200 mm) with 1-inch (25-mm) voice coil and minimum 5-oz. (140-g) ceramic magnet.

2.11 SYSTEM ACCESSORIES

A. Furnish and install the following accessories in the system rack:

1. Casset Tape player

2. Compact Disc player

3. AM/FM radio

2.12 DIGITAL CLOCKS-

A. In conjunction with the intercom system a master clock shall be furnished.

B. Remote clock driver shall be furnished with the system to power remote clocks at 120 Volt or 24 volts AC.

C. The remote clocks shall be synchronized with the master clock.

D. All secondary clocks shall be no less than 4” LED displays. Numerals shall be legible at distances up to 120 feet.

E. Clock guards shall be furnished in the gymnasium.

2.13 HORN-TYPE LOUDSPEAKERS/SPEAKER MICROPHONES

A. Comply with TIA/EIA SE-101-A. All-metal, weatherproof construction; complete with universal mounting brackets.

B. Frequency Response: Within plus or minus 3 dB from 275 to 14,000 Hz.

C. Minimum Power Rating of Driver: 15 W, continuous.

D. Minimum Dispersion Angle: 110 degrees.

E. Line Transformer: Comply with TIA/EIA-160, maximum insertion loss of 0.5 dB, power rating equal to speaker's, and at least 4 level taps.

2.14 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conductors: Jacketed, twisted pair and twisted multipair, untinned solid copper. Sizes as recommended by system manufacturer, but not smaller than No. 22 AWG.

B. Insulation: Thermoplastic, not less than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) thick.

C. Shielding: For speaker-microphone leads and elsewhere where recommended by manufacturer; No. 34 AWG tinned, soft-copper strands formed into a braid or equivalent foil.

1. Minimum Shielding Coverage on Conductors: 60 percent.

D. Plenum Cable: Listed and labeled for plenum use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceways except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum-board partitions where cable wiring method may be used. Use plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings. Conceal cables and raceways except in unfinished spaces.

B. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces or exposed structural members, and follow surface contours. Secure and support cables by straps, staples, or similar fittings designed and installed to avoid damage to cables. Secure cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, or fittings.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Use lacing bars in cabinets.

D. Control-Circuit Wiring: Install number and size of conductors as recommended by system manufacturer for control functions indicated.

E. Separation of Wires: Separate speaker-microphone, line-level, speaker-level, and power wiring runs. Install in separate raceways or, where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors at least 12 inches (300 mm) for speaker microphones and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring. Separate other school intercom and program equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.

F. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Arrange on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

G. Match input and output impedances and signal levels at signal interfaces. Provide matching networks where required.

H. Identification of Conductors and Cables: Color-code conductors and apply wire and cable marking tape to designate wires and cables so they identify media in coordination with system wiring diagrams.

I. Weatherproof Equipment: For units that are mounted outdoors, in damp locations, or where exposed to weather, install consistent with requirements of weatherproof rating.

J. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.2 GROUNDING

A. Ground cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.

B. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main equipment cabinet. Isolate from power system and equipment grounding.

C. Install grounding electrodes as specified in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

3.3 SYSTEM PROGRAMMING

A. Programming: Fully brief Owner on available programming options. Record Owner's decisions and set up initial system program. Prepare a written record of decisions, implementation methodology, and final results.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

C. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

D. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Schedule tests with at least seven days' advance notice of test performance.

2. After installing school intercom and program equipment and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

3. Operational Test: Test originating station-to-station, all-call, and page messages at each intercom station. Verify proper routing and volume levels and that system is free of noise and distortion. Test each available message path from each station on system.

4. Frequency Response Test: Determine frequency response of two transmission paths, including all-call and paging, by transmitting and recording audio tones. Minimum acceptable performance is within 3 dB from 150 to 2500 Hz.

5. Signal-to-Noise Ratio Test: Measure signal-to-noise ratio of complete system at normal gain settings as follows:

   a. Disconnect speaker microphone and replace it in the circuit with a signal generator using a 1000-Hz signal. Measure signal-to-noise ratio at paging speakers.

   b. Repeat test for three speaker microphones, one master station microphone, and for each separately controlled zone of paging loudspeakers.

   c. Minimum acceptable ratio is 45 dB.

6. Distortion Test: Measure distortion at normal gain settings and rated power. Feed signals at frequencies of 150, 200, 400, 1000, and 2500 Hz into each intercom, paging, and all-call amplifier. For each frequency, measure distortion in the paging and all-call amplifier outputs. Maximum acceptable distortion at any frequency is 5 percent total harmonics.

7. Acoustic Coverage Test: Feed pink noise into system using octaves centered at 500 and 4000 Hz. Use sound-level meter with octave-band filters to measure level at five locations in each paging zone. Maximum permissible variation in level is plus or minus 3 dB; in levels between adjacent zones, plus or minus 5 dB.

8. Power Output Test: Measure electrical power output of each paging amplifier at normal gain settings of 150, 1000, and 2500 Hz. Maximum variation in power output at these frequencies is plus or minus 3 dB.

9. Signal Ground Test: Measure and report ground resistance at system signal ground. Comply with testing requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

E. Retesting: Correct deficiencies and retest. Prepare a written record of tests.

F. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly labeled and interconnecting wires and terminals are identified. Prepare a list of final tap settings of paging and independent room speaker-line matching transformers.

G. Prepare written test reports.

1. Include a record of final speaker-line matching transformer-tap settings, and signal ground-resistance measurement certified by Installer.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service and initial system programming.

B. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements.

C. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. On-Site Assistance: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to provide on-site assistance in adjusting sound levels, resetting transformer taps, and adjusting controls to meet occupancy conditions.

B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to site outside normal occupancy hours for this purpose, without additional cost.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain school intercom and program equipment. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 27 51 23

SECTION 28 05 13

CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. UTP cabling.
2. 50/125] or 62.5/125-micrometer, multimode optical fiber cabling.
3. Coaxial cabling.
4. RS-232 cabling.
5. Low-voltage control cabling.
6. Control-circuit conductors.
7. Fire alarm wire and cable.
8. Identification products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.

D. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

E. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Pathways shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. For coaxial cable, include the following installation data for each type used:

a. Nominal OD.
b. Minimum bending radius.
c. Maximum pulling tension.

B. Shop Drawings: Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:

1. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
2. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
3. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.

C. Qualification Data: For qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

D. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For pathways, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

E. Source quality-control reports.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wire and cable to include in operation and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Allowable pulling tension of cable.
2. Cable connectors and terminations recommended by the manufacturer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.

.

1. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not install conductors and cables that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that wire and cables are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration and sagging of factory packing materials.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

A. Support of Open Cabling: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6 cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.

1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
3. Straps and other devices.

B. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.

C. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than those specified on plans.

2.2 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP. As specified on plans and or as follows:

1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) and No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.3 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, complying with UL 83, in raceway..

B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, complying with UL 83, in raceway.

C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or TF, complying with UL 83.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. HellermannTyton.
3. Kroy LLC.
4. PANDUIT CORP.

B. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.

D. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.

E. Factory sweep test coaxial cables at frequencies from 5 MHz to 1 GHz. Sweep test shall test the frequency response, or attenuation over frequency, of a cable by generating a voltage whose frequency is varied through the specified frequency range and graphing the results.

F. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Cable Trays: Comply with NEMA VE 2 and TIA-569-B.

B. Comply with TIA-569-B for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." for installation of conduits and wireways.

D. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.

E. Pathway Installation in Equipment Rooms:

1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard where a single piece of plywood is installed or in the corner of room where multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
3. Secure conduits to backboard when entering room from overhead.
4. Extend conduits 3 inches (75 mm) above finished floor.
5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

F. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch (2440-mm) dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly, and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems." for installation of supports for pathways, conductors and cables.

3.3 WIRING METHOD

A. Install wiring in metal raceways and wireways. Conceal raceway except in unfinished spaces and as indicated. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4 inch (21 mm). Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.

B. Install wiring in raceways except in accessible indoor ceiling spaces and in interior hollow gypsum board partitions where cable may be used. Conceal raceways and wiring except in unfinished spaces and as indicated. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4 inch (21 mm). Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.

C. Install cable, concealed in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors when possible.

D. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Use lacing bars and distribution spools. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended in writing by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with intrusion system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Conductors: Size according to system manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

C. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
5. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
8. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.

D. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-B recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
    b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (75 mm).
    c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.5 POWER AND CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. 120-V Power Wiring: Install according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" unless otherwise indicated.

B. Minimum Conductor Sizes:

1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Intrusion Detection" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Access Control" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Video Surveillance and video management software systems" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

D. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "PLC Electronic Detention Monitoring and Control Systems" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

E. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "Digital Addressable Fire-Alarm System and or Zoned (DC Loop) Fire-Alarm System" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-B, "Firestopping" Annex A.

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.8 GROUNDING

A. For communications wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross connection.

    a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

4. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:

    a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
    b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:

        1) Multimode Link Measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in 1 direction according to TIA-526-14-A, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
        2) Attenuation test results for links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

5. Coaxial Cable Tests: Comply with requirements in Division 27 Section "Structured Cabling for voice and data”

D. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 28 05 13

SECTION 28 05 28

PATHWAYS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings.
3. Optical-fiber-cable pathways and fittings.
4. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
5. Nonmetallic wireways and auxiliary gutters.
6. Surface pathways.
7. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
8. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, handholes, and faceplate adapters serving electrical systems.
2. Section 27 05 33 "conduits and backboxes for communication systems."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.

B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface pathways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Pathway routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of pathway groups with common supports.

B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by the following] provide products by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
3. Alpha Wire Company.
4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
5. Electri-Flex Company.
6. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
7. Picoma Industries; Subsidiary of Mueller Water Products, Inc.
8. Republic Conduit.
9. Robroy Industries
10. Southwire Company.
11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
12. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
13. Wheatland Tube Company; a division of John Maneely Company.

B. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

D. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.

E. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.

F. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

G. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.

H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

I. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.

2. Fittings for EMT:

   a. Material: Steel..
   b. Type: compression.

3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 467, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

J. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
4. Arnco Corporation.
5. CANTEX Inc.
6. CertainTeed Corp.
7. Condux International, Inc.
8. Electri-Flex Company.
9. Kraloy.
10. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
11. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.
12. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
13. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. General Requirements for Nonmetallic Conduits and Fittings:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

C. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.

D. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

E. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.

F. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.

G. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651B.

H. RTRC: Comply with UL 1684A and NEMA TC 14.

I. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

J. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.

K. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

L. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
3. Mono-Systems, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Adalet.
2. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
3. EGS/Appleton Electric.
4. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Division.
6. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
7. Mono-Systems, Inc.
8. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
9. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
10. Wiremold / Legrand.

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:

1. Comply with TIA-569-B.

2. Boxes, enclosures and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy Type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

F. Metal Floor Boxes:

1. Material: Cast metal or sheet metal.
2. Type: Fully adjustable.
3. Shape: Rectangular.
4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, rectangular.

1. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

H. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

I. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

J. Gangable boxes are prohibited.

K. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

L. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 4 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Nonmetallic Enclosures:

    a. Material: Fiberglass.
    b. Finished inside with radio-frequency-resistant paint.

3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

M. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 12, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.5 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND CABLING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Comply with TIA-569-B.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PATHWAY APPLICATION

A. Indoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.

2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.

3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.

B. Minimum Pathway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size. Minimum size for optical-fiber cables is 1 inch (27 mm).

C. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
3. EMT: Use compression fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

D. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

E. Install surface pathways only where indicated on Drawings.

F. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F (49 deg C)

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, NECA 101, and TIA-569-B for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum pathways. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep pathways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete pathway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications wiring conduits for which only two 90-degree bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

H. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.

I. Pathways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure pathways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot (3-m) intervals.
2. Arrange pathways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Arrange pathways to keep a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) of concrete cover in all directions.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.

J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for pathways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of pathway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

L. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated pathway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.

N. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

O. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to conduit assembly to assure a continuous ground path.

P. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits of 2-inch (53-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to ensure cut is straight and perpendicular to the length.

Q. Install pull wires in empty pathways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground pathways designated as spare above grade alongside pathways in use.

R. Surface Pathways:

1. Install surface pathway for surface electrical outlet boxes only where indicated on Drawings.
2. Install surface pathway with a minimum 2-inch (50-mm) radius control at bend points.
3. Secure surface pathway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches (1200 mm) and with no less than two supports per straight pathway section. Support surface pathway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

S. Install pathway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed pathways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install pathway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

T. Install devices to seal pathway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

U. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding PVC conduit and fittings.

V. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surface to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

W. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

X. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

Y. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

Z. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

AA. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 28 05 28

SECTION 28 16 00

INTRUSION DETECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Intrusion detection with hard-wired, modular, microprocessor-based controls, intrusion sensors and detection devices, and communication links to perform monitoring, alarm, and control functions.
   2. Responsibility for integrating electronic and electrical systems and equipment is specified in the following Sections, with Work specified in this Section:
      a. Division 2 Section "Chain-Link Fences and Gates."
      b. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."
      c. Division 8 Section "Detention Door Hardware."
      d. Division 26 Section "Lighting Controls."
      e. Division 28 Section "Fire Alarm."
      f. Division 14 Section "Electric Traction Elevators."
      g. Division 14 Section "Hydraulic Elevators."
      h. Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices."
      i. Division 26 Section "Intercommunication Equipment."
      j. Division 26 Section "Public Address and Music Equipment."

B. Intrusion detection system shall be integrated with detention monitoring and control system specified in Division 13 Section "Detention Monitoring and Control (PLC Based)," which also defines systems integration.

C. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 28 Section "Perimeter Security" for outdoor intrusion detection devices.
   2. Division 28 Section "Video Surveillance" for closed-circuit television cameras that are used as devices for video motion detection.
   3. Division 26 Section "Voice and Data Communication Cabling" for cabling between central-station control units and field-mounted devices and controllers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. LCD: Liquid-crystal display.

B. LED: Light-emitting diode.

C. PIR: Passive infrared.

D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

E. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.

F. Protected or Protection Zone: A space or area for which an intrusion must be detected and uniquely identified, the sensor or group of sensors assigned to perform the detection, and any interface equipment between sensors and communication link to central-station control unit.

G. Standard Intruder: A person who weighs 100 lb (45 kg) or less and whose height is 60 inches (1525 mm) or less; dressed in a long-sleeved shirt, slacks, and shoes unless environmental conditions at the site require protective clothing.

H. Standard-Intruder Movement: Any movement, such as walking, running, crawling, rolling, or jumping, of a "standard intruder" in a protected zone.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Components for sensing, detecting, [systems integration], and control, including dimensions and data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail assemblies of standard components that are custom assembled for specific application on this Project.
   1. Functional Block Diagram: Show single-line interconnections between components including interconnections between components specified in this Section and those furnished under other Sections. Indicate methods used to achieve systems integration. Indicate control, signal, and data communication paths and identify networks and control interface devices and media to be used. Describe characteristics of network and other data communication lines.
   2. Raceway Riser Diagrams: Detail raceway runs required for intrusion detection and for systems integration. Include designation of devices connected by raceway, raceway type, and size, and type and size of wire and cable fill for each raceway run.
   3. UPS: Sizing calculations.
   4. Site and Floor Plans: Indicate final outlet and device locations, routing of raceways, and cables inside and outside the building.[Include room layout for central-station control-unit console, terminal cabinet, and racks.
   5. Central-Station Control-Unit Console Layout: At [1/8" = 1'-0"] scale, showing required artwork and device identification.
   6. Device Address List: Coordinate with final system programming.
   7. System Wiring Diagrams: Include system diagrams unique to Project. Show connections for all devices, components, and auxiliary equipment. Include diagrams for equipment and for system with all terminals and interconnections identified.
   8. Details of surge-protection devices and their installation.
   9. Sensor detection patterns and adjustment ranges.

C. Equipment and System Operation Description: Include method of operation and supervision of each component and each type of circuit. Show sequence of operations for manually and automatically initiated system or equipment inputs. Description must cover this specific Project; manufacturer's standard descriptions for generic systems are not acceptable.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.

F. Qualification Data: For intrusion detection systems integrator and testing agency.

G. Field quality-control test reports.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For intrusion detection system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   1. Data for each type of product, including features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual.
   2. Central-station control-unit hardware and software data.

I. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

J. Other Information Submittals:
   1. Test Plan and Schedule: Test plan defining all tests required to ensure that system meets technical, operational, and performance specifications within 30 days of date of Contract award.
   2. Examination reports documenting inspections of substrates, areas, and conditions.
   3. Anchor inspection reports documenting inspections of built-in and cast-in anchors.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
   1. An employer of workers, at least one of whom is a technician certified by the National Burglar & Fire Alarm Association.
   2. Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Intrusion Detection Systems Integrator Qualifications: An experienced intrusion detection equipment supplier and Installer who has completed systems integration work for installations similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the National Burglar & Fire Alarm Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to Owner's insurance underwriter.
   1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified as an advanced alarm technician by the National Burglar & Fire Alarm Association to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

D. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of detection devices and central-station control units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

F. FMG Compliance: FMG-approved and -labeled intrusion detection devices and equipment.

G. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:
   1. Altitude: Sea level to 4000 feet (1220 m).
   2. Central-Station Control Unit: Rated for continuous operation in an ambient of 60 to 85 deg F (16 to 29 deg C) and a relative humidity of 20 to 80 percent, noncondensing.
   3. Interior, Controlled Environment: System components, except central-station control unit, installed in air-conditioned interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambients of 36 to 122 deg F (2 to 50 deg C) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.
   4. Interior, Uncontrolled Environment: System components installed in non-air-conditioned interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambients of 0 to 122 deg F (minus 18 to plus 50 deg C) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.
   5. Exterior Environment: System components installed in locations exposed to weather shall be rated for continuous operation in ambients of minus 30 to plus 122 deg F (minus 34 to plus 50 deg C) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, condensing. Comply with UL 294 and UL 639 for outdoor-use equipment. Rate for continuous operation when exposed to rain as specified in NEMA 250, winds up to 85 mph (137 km/h) 24 inches (610 mm) thick.
   6. Hazardous Environment: System components located in areas where fire or explosion hazards may exist because of flammable gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible dust, or ignitable fibers or flyings shall be rated, listed, and installed according to NFPA 70.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of intrusion detection devices and equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Intrusion Detection Devices: Furnish quantity equal to five percent of the number of units of each type installed, but no fewer than one of each type.
   2. Fuses: Three of each kind and size.
   3. Tool Kit: Provide six sets of tools for use with security fasteners, each packaged in a compartmented kit configured for easy handling and storage.
   4. Security Fasteners: Furnish no fewer than 1 box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type and size of security fastener installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
2.
    a. ADEMCO (Vista 128B)

2.2 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

A. Supervision: System components shall be continuously monitored for normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions. Indicate deviations from normal conditions at any location in system. Indication includes identification of device or circuit in which deviation has occurred and whether deviation is an alarm or malfunction.
    1. Alarm Signal: Display at central-station control unit and actuate audible and visual alarm devices.
    2. Trouble Condition Signal: Distinct from other signals, indicating that system is not fully functional. Trouble signal shall indicate system problems such as battery failure, open or shorted transmission line conductors, or controller failure.
    3. Supervisory Condition Signal: Distinct from other signals, indicating an abnormal condition as specified for the particular device or controller.

B. System Control: Central-station control unit shall directly monitor intrusion detection units and connecting wiring.

C. System Control: Central-station control unit shall directly monitor intrusion detection devices and connecting wiring in a multiplexed distributed control system or as part of a network.

D. System shall automatically reboot program without error or loss of status or alarm data after any system disturbance.

E. Operator Commands:
    1. Help with System Operation: Display all commands available to operator. Help command, followed by a specific command, shall produce a short explanation of the purpose, use, and system reaction to that command.
    2. Acknowledge Alarm: To indicate that alarm message has been observed by operator.
    3. Place Protected Zone in Access: Disable all intrusion-alarm circuits of a specific protected zone. Tamper circuits may not be disabled by operator.
    4. Place Protected Zone in Secure: Activate all intrusion-alarm circuits of a protected zone.
    5. Protected Zone Test: Initiate operational test of a specific protected zone.
    6. System Test: Initiate system-wide operational test.
    7. Print Reports.

F. Timed Control at Central-Station Control Unit: Allow automatically timed "secure" and "access" functions of selected protected zones.

G. Automatic Control of Related Systems: Alarm or supervisory signals from certain intrusion detection devices control the following functions in related systems:
    1. Switch selected lights.
    2. Shift elevator control to a different mode.
    3. Open a signal path between certain intercommunication stations.
    4. Shift sound system to "listening mode" and open a signal path to certain system speakers.
    5. Switch signal to selected monitor from closed-circuit television camera in vicinity of sensor signaling an alarm.

H. Printed Record of Events: Print a record of alarm, supervisory, and trouble events on system printer. Sort and report by protected zone, device, and function. When central-station control unit receives a signal, print a report of alarm, supervisory, or trouble condition. Report type of signal (alarm, supervisory, or trouble), protected zone description, date, and time of occurrence. Differentiate alarm signals from other indications. When system is reset, report reset event with the same information concerning device, location, date, and time. Commands shall initiate the reporting of a list of current alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions in system or a log of past events.

I. Response Time: Two seconds between actuation of any alarm and its indication at central-station control unit.

J. Circuit Supervision: Supervise all signal and data transmission lines, links with other systems, and sensors from central-station control unit. Indicate circuit and detection device faults with both protected zone and trouble signals, sound a distinctive audible tone, and illuminate an LED. Maximum permissible elapsed time between occurrence of a trouble condition and indication at central-station control unit is 20 seconds. Initiate an alarm in response to opening, closing, shorting, or grounding of a signal or data transmission line.

K. Programmed Secure-Access Control: System shall be programmable to automatically change status of various combinations of protected zones between secure and access conditions at scheduled times. Status changes may be preset for repetitive, daily, and weekly; specially scheduled operations may be preset up to a year in advance. Manual secure-access control stations shall override programmed settings.

L. Manual Secure-Access Control: Coded entries at manual stations shall change status of associated protected zone between secure and access conditions.

2.3 SYSTEM COMPONENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Compatibility: Detection devices and their communication features, connecting wiring, and central-station control unit shall be selected and configured with accessories for full compatibility with the following equipment:
   1. Access control Section 13730.

B. Surge Protection: Protect components from voltage surges originating external to equipment housing and entering through power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads. Include surge protection for external wiring of each conductor entry connection to components.
   1. Minimum Protection for Power Lines 120 V and More: Auxiliary panel suppressors complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Transient Voltage Suppression."
   2. Minimum Protection for Communication, Signal, Control, and Low-Voltage Power Lines: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Transient Voltage Suppression" as recommended by manufacturer for type of line being protected.

C. Interference Protection: Components shall be unaffected by radiated RFI and electrical induction of 15 V/m over a frequency range of 10 to 10,000 MHz and conducted interference signals up to 0.25-V RMS injected into power supply lines at 10 to 10,000 MHz.

D. Tamper Protection: Tamper switches on detection devices, controllers, annunciators, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, and other system components shall initiate a tamper-alarm signal when unit is opened or partially disassembled and when entering conductors are cut or disconnected. Central-station control-unit alarm display shall identify tamper alarms and indicate locations.

E. Self-Testing Devices: Automatically test themselves periodically, but not less than once per hour, to verify normal device functioning and alarm initiation capability. Devices transmit test failure to central-station control unit.

F. Antimasking Devices: Automatically check operation continuously or at intervals of a minute or less, and use signal-processing logic to detect blocking, masking, jamming, tampering, or other operational dysfunction. Devices transmit detection of operational dysfunction to central-station control unit as an alarm signal.

G. Addressable Devices: Transmitter and receivers shall communicate unique device identification and status reports to central-station control unit.

H. Remote-Controlled Devices: Individually and remotely adjustable for sensitivity and individually monitored at central-station control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. Interior Sensors: Enclosures that protect against dust, falling dirt, and dripping noncorrosive liquids.

B. Interior Electronics: NEMA 250, Type 12.

C. Exterior Electronics: NEMA 250, Type 4X fiberglass.

D. Corrosion Resistant: NEMA 250, Type 4X stainless steel.

E. Screw Covers: Where enclosures are accessible to inmates, secure with security fasteners of type appropriate for enclosure.

2.5 SECURE AND ACCESS DEVICES

A. Manufacturers:
1. ADEMCO Group; Pittway Corporation.
2. Honeywell International Inc.

B. Keypad and Display Module: Arranged for entering and executing commands for system-status changes and for displaying system-status and command-related data.

C. Key-Operated Switch: Change protected zone between secure and access conditions.

2.6 DOOR AND WINDOW SWITCHES

A. Available Manufacturers:
1. ADEMCO Group; Pittway Corporation.
2. Aleph International Corporation.
3. Amseco; Division of Kobishi America, Inc.
4. FBII; Pittway Corporation.
5. GE Interlogix; General Electric Company.
6. George Risk Industries.

7. Honeywell International Inc.
8. Optex.
9. Ultrak, Inc.; a division of Ademco Video Systems.

B. Description: Balanced-magnetic switch, complying with UL 634, installed on frame with integral overcurrent device to limit current to 80 percent of switch capacity. Bias magnet and minimum of [two] [three] encapsulated reed switches shall resist compromise from introduction of foreign magnetic fields.

C. Flush-Mounted Switches: Unobtrusive and flush with surface of door and window frame.

D. Overhead Door Switch: Balanced-magnetic type, listed for outdoor locations, and having door-mounting magnet and floor-mounting switch unit.

E. Remote Test: Simulate movement of actuating magnet from central-station control unit.

2.7 PIR SENSORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. ADEMCO Group; Pittway Corporation.
2. Aleph International Corporation.
3. Crow Electronic Engineering, Inc.
4. Digital Security Controls, Ltd.
5. FBII; Pittway Corporation.
6. Honeywell International Inc.
7. NAPCO Security Systems, Inc.
8. Optex.
9. Richardson Electronics, Ltd.
10. Visonic Inc.

B. Description: Sensors detect intrusion by monitoring infrared wavelengths emitted from a human body within their protected zone and by being insensitive to general thermal variations.
1. Wall-Mounting Unit Maximum Detection Range: 125 percent of indicated distance for individual units and not less than 50 feet (15 m).[Provide adjustable coverage pattern.]
2. Ceiling-Mounting Unit Spot-Detection Pattern: Full 360-degree conical.
3. Ceiling-Mounting Unit Pattern Size: 84-inch (2135-mm) diameter at floor level for units mounted 96 inches (2440 mm) above floor; 18-foot (5.5-m) diameter at floor level for units mounted 25 feet (7.6 m) above floor.

C. Device Performance:
1. Sensitivity: Adjustable pattern coverage to detect a change in temperature of 2 deg F (1deg C) or less, and standard-intruder movement within sensor's detection patterns at any speed between 0.3 to 7.5 fps (0.09 to 2.3 m/s) across 2 adjacent segments of detector's field of view.
2. Test Indicator: LED test indicator that is not visible during normal operation. When visible, indicator shall light when sensor detects an intruder. Locate test enabling switch under sensor housing cover.
3. Remote Test: When initiated by central-station control unit, start a test sequence for each detector element that simulates standard-intruder movement within sensor's detection patterns, causing an alarm.

2.8 MICROWAVE INTRUSION DETECTORS (INTERIOR)

A. Available Manufacturers:
   1. ADEMCO Group; Pittway Corporation
   2. GE Interlogix; General Electric Company.
   3. Visonic Inc.

B. Device Performance: Microwave transmitter establishes an electromagnetic field in an adjustable detection pattern and detects intrusion by monitoring changes in that pattern.
   1. Sensitivity: Adjustable, able to detect standard-intruder movement within sensor's detection pattern at any speed between 0.3 to 7.5 fps (0.09 to 2.3 m/s). Sensor sensitivity adjustments shall be accessible only when sensor housing is removed, and sensors shall comply with 47 CFR 15.
   2. Activation Indicator: LED indicator shall not be visible during normal operation. Indicator shall light when sensor detects a standard intruder. Locate test-enabling switch under sensor housing cover.
   3. Remote Test: When initiated by central-station control unit, start a test sequence for each detector element that simulates standard-intruder movement within sensor's detection patterns, causing an alarm.

2.9 ACOUSTIC-TYPE, GLASS-BREAK SENSORS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. ADEMCO Group; Pittway Corporation.
   2. Crow Electronic Engineering, Inc.
   3. Digital Security Controls, Ltd.
   4. GE Interlogix; General Electric Company.
   5. FBII; Pittway Corporation.
   6. Honeywell International Inc.
   7. International Electronics Inc.
   8. NAPCO Security Systems, Inc.
   9. Visonic Inc.

B. Device Performance: Detect unique, airborne acoustic energy spectrum caused by breaking glass.
   1. Sensor Element: Microprocessor-based, digital device to detect breakage of plate, laminate, tempered, and wired glass while rejecting common causes of false alarms. Detection pattern shall be at least a 20-foot (6-m) range.
   2. Hookup Cable: Factory installed, not less than 72 inches (1830 mm).
   3. Activation Indicator: LED on sensor housing that lights when responding to vibrations, remaining on until manually reset at sensor controller[or at central-station control unit].
   4. Controller: Integral with sensor housing or in a separate assembly, locally adjustable by control under housing cover.
   5. Glass-Break Simulator: A device to induce frequencies into protected glass pane that simulate breaking glass without causing damage to glass.

2.10 PIEZOELECTRIC-TYPE, GLASS-BREAK SENSORS

A. Available Manufacturers:
   1. ADEMCO Group; Pittway Corporation.
   2. Honeywell International Inc.

3. GE Interlogix; General Electric Company.
4. NAPCO Security Systems, Inc.
5. Visonic Inc.

B. Device Performance: Detect unique, high-frequency vibrations caused by breaking glass.
1. Sensor Element: Piezoelectric crystals in a housing designed to mount directly to glass surface with adhesive provided by element manufacturer. Circular detection pattern, with at least a 60-inch (1525-mm) radius on a continuous glass pane. Sensor element shall not be larger than 4 sq. in. (25.80 sq. cm).
2. Hookup Cable: Factory installed, not less than 72 inches (1830 mm).
3. Activation Indicator: LED on sensor housing that lights when responding to vibrations, remaining on until manually reset at sensor controller or at central-station control unit.
4. Controller: Integral with sensor housing or in a separate assembly, locally adjustable by control under housing cover.
5. Glass-Break Simulator: A device to induce frequencies into protected glass pane that simulate breaking glass without causing damage to glass.

2.11 VIBRATION SENSORS

A. Available Manufacturers:
1. ADEMCO Group; Pittway Corporation.
2. Honeywell International Inc.
3. Potter Electric Signal.
4. PULNiX America, Inc.

B. Description: A sensor controller and piezoelectric crystal sensor elements that are designed to be rigidly mounted to structure being protected.

C. Device Performance: Detects high-frequency vibrations generated by use of such tools as oxyacetylene torches, oxygen lances, high-speed drills and saws, and explosives that penetrate a structure while not responding to any other mechanical vibration.
1. Circular detection pattern, with at least a 72-inch (1830-mm) radius on protected structure.
2. Hookup Cable: Factory installed, not less than 72 inches (1830 mm).
3. Controller: Integral with sensor housing or in a separate assembly, locally adjustable by control under housing cover.
4. Glass-Break Simulator: A device to induce frequencies to protected glass pane that simulate breaking glass without causing damage to glass.

2.12 PHOTOELECTRIC SENSORS

A. Available Manufacturers:
1. ADEMCO Group; Pittway Corporation.
2. Honeywell International Inc.
3. Aleph International Corporation.
4. Amseco; Division of Kobishi America, Inc.
5. Optex.
6. Protex International Corp.
7. PULNiX America, Inc.
8. Richardson Electronics, Ltd.

B. Device Performance: Detect an interruption of a pulsed, infrared, light beam that links transmitter and receiver.
   1. Sensitivity: Detect standard-intruder movement within sensor's detection patterns at any speed of less than 7.5 fps (2.3 m/s) though the beam. Allow installation of multiple sensors within same protected zone that will not interfere with each other.
   2. Activation Indicator: LED indicator shall not be visible during normal operation. Indicator shall light when sensor detects a standard intruder. Locate test enabling switch under sensor housing cover.
   3. Remote Test: When initiated by central-station control unit, start a test sequence for each detector element that simulates standard-intruder movement within sensor's detection patterns, causing an alarm.

2.13 MICROWAVE-PIR DUAL-TECHNOLOGY MOTION SENSORS

A. Available Manufacturers:
   1. ADEMCO Group; Pittway Corporation.
   2. Honeywell International Inc.
   3. Aleph International Corporation.
   4. GE Interlogix; General Electric Company.
   5. NAPCO Security Systems, Inc.
   6. Richardson Electronics, Ltd.
   7. Visonic Inc.

B. Description: Single unit combining a sensor that detects changes in microwave signals and a PIR sensor that detects changes in ambient level of infrared emissions caused by standard-intruder movement within detection pattern.

C. Device Performance: An alarm is transmitted when either sensor detects a standard intruder within a period of three to eight seconds from when the other sensor detects a standard intruder.
   1. Minimum Detection Pattern: A room 20 by 30 feet (6 by 9 m).
   2. PIR Sensor Sensitivity: Adjustable pattern coverage to detect a change in temperature of 2 deg F (1 deg C) or less, and standard-intruder movement within sensor's detection patterns at any speed between 0.3 to 7.5 fps (0.09 to 2.3 m/s) across 2 adjacent segments of detector's field of view.
   3. Microwave Sensor Sensitivity: Adjustable, able to detect standard-intruder movement within sensor's detection pattern at any speed between 0.3 to 7.5 fps (0.09 to 2.3 m/s). Sensor sensitivity adjustments shall be accessible only when sensor housing is removed, and sensors shall comply with 47 CFR 15.
   4. Activation Indicator: LED indicator shall not be visible during normal operation. Indicator shall light when sensor detects a standard intruder. Locate test enabling switch under sensor housing cover.
   5. Remote Test: When initiated by central-station control unit, start a test sequence for each detector element that simulates standard-intruder movement within sensor's detection patterns, causing an alarm.

2.14 DURESS-ALARM SWITCHES

A. Available Manufacturers:
   1. ADEMCO Group; Pittway Corporation.

2. Honeywell International Inc.
3. GE Interlogix; General Electric Company.
4. NAPCO Security Systems, Inc.
5. Visonic Inc.

B. Description: A switch with a shroud over the activating lever that allows an individual to covertly send a duress signal to central-station control unit, with no visible or audible indication when activated. Switch shall lock in activated position until reset with a key.
1. Minimum Switch Rating: 50,000 operations.
2. Foot Rail: Foot activated, floor mounting.
3. Push Button: Finger activated, suitable for mounting on horizontal or vertical surface.

2.15 VIDEO MOTION SENSOR (INTERIOR)

A. Available Manufacturers:
1. ADEMCO GROUP; PITTWAY CORPORATION.
2. Aleph International Corporation.
3. AXCESS Inc.
4. Diebold, Incorporated.
5. GE Interlogix; General Electric Company.
6. ICU Security, Inc.
7. NAPCO Security Systems, Inc.
8. Richardson Electronics, Ltd.
9. Visonic Inc.

B. Device Performance: Detect changes in video signal within a user-defined protected zone. Video inputs shall be composite video as defined in EIA 170. Provide an alarm output for each video input.
1. Detect movement within protected zone of standard intruders wearing clothing with a reflectivity that differs from that of background scene by a factor of 2. Reject all other changes in video signal.
2. Modular design that allows for expansion or modification of number of inputs.
3. Controls:
   a. Number of detection zones.
   b. Size of detection zones.
   c. Sensitivity of detection of each protected zone.
4. Mounting: Standard 19-inch (480-mm) rack as described in EIA 310.

2.16 CENTRAL-STATION CONTROL UNITS

A. Available Manufacturers:
1. ADEMCO Group; Pittway Corporation.
2. Amseco; Division of Kobishi America, Inc.
3. DAQ Electronics, Inc.
4. Diebold, Incorporated.
5. FBII; Pittway Corporation.
6. GE Interlogix; General Electric Company.
7. Honeywell International Inc.
8. Magal Security Systems Ltd.
9. NAPCO Security Systems, Inc.

10. Perimeter Products, Inc.
11. Richardson Electronics, Ltd.
12. Visonic Inc.

B. Description: Panel shall provide supervision of sensors and detection subsystems and their connecting communication links, status control (secure or access) of sensors and detector subsystems, activation of alarms and supervisory and trouble signals, and other indicated functions.

C. Construction: Modular, with separate and independent alarm and supervisory system modules. Alarm-initiating protected zone boards shall be plug-in cards. Arrangements that require removal of field wiring for module replacement are not acceptable.

D. Comply with UL 609 UL 1023 UL 1076.

E. Alarm Indication: Audible signal sounds and an LED lights at central-station control unit identifying protected zone originating the alarm. Annunciator panel displays a common alarm light and an audible tone.

F. Alarm Indication: Audible signal sounds and a plain-language identification of protected zone originating the alarm appears on LED display at central-station control unit. Annunciator panel displays a common alarm light and an audible tone.

G. Alarm Indication: Audible signal sounds and a plain-language identification of protected zone originating the alarm appears on LED or LCD display at central-station control unit. Annunciator panel alarm light and audible tone identify protected zone signaling an alarm.
1. Alarm activation sounds a bell or siren and strobe.

H. Operator Controls: Manual switches and push-to-test buttons that do not require a key to operate. Include the following:
1. Acknowledge alarm.
2. Silence alarm.
3. System reset.
4. LED test.

I. Resetting Controls: Prevent resetting of alarm, supervisory, or trouble signals while alarm or trouble condition persists.

J. Timing Unit: Solid state, programmable, 365 days.
1. Astronomic Control: For automatic control of light switching at dawn and dusk.
2. Confirmation: Relays, contactors, and other control devices shall have auxiliary contacts that provide confirmation signals to system for their on or off status. Software shall interpret such signals, display equipment status, and initiate failure signals.
3. Override Capability: Programmed shutdown of lighting and other items shall be overridden by using override push buttons or by entering commands over telephone data links.

K. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between operator and addressable system components, including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, component status messages, and programming and control menu.
1. Display: LCD, 80 characters, minimum.
2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands.

L. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between operator at central-station control unit and addressable system components, including annunciation, supervision, and test.
   1. Display: A minimum of 80 characters; alarm, supervisory, and component status messages; and indicate control commands to be entered into system for testing of sensors.
   2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands.

M. Protected Zones: Quantity of alarm and supervisory zones as indicated, with capacity for expanding number of protected zones by a minimum of 25 percent.

N. Power Supply Circuits: Central-station control units shall provide power for remote power-consuming detection devices. Circuit capacity shall be adequate for at least a 25 percent increase in load.

O. Cabinet: Lockable, steel enclosure arranged so operations required for testing, normal operation, and maintenance are performed from front of enclosure. If more than a single cabinet is required to form a complete control unit, provide exactly matching modular enclosures. Accommodate all components and allow ample gutter space for field wiring. Identify each enclosure by an engraved, laminated, phenolic-resin nameplate. Lettering on enclosure nameplate shall not be less than 1 inch (25 mm) high. Identify, with permanent labels, individual components and modules within cabinets.

2.17 ANNUNCIATOR

A. Manufacturers:
   1. ADEMCO Group; Pittway Corporation.
   2. Amseco; Division of Kobishi America, Inc.
   3. DAQ Electronics, Inc.
   4. Diebold, Incorporated.
   5. FBII; Pittway Corporation.
   6. GE Interlogix; General Electric Company.
   7. Honeywell International Inc.
   8. Magal Security Systems Ltd.
   9. NAPCO Security Systems, Inc.
   10. Perimeter Products, Inc.
   11. Richardson Electronics, Ltd.
   12. Visonic Inc.

B. Power and Signal Inputs: From central-station control unit.

C. Visual Displays: Modular-lighted type with displays as indicated and engraved legend for each protected zone annunciated.

D. Light Source: Duplicate LEDs for "alarm signals," visible at a distance of 30 feet (9.2 m).

E. Signals Annunciated: "Secure," "access," and "alarm" shall be distinctly indicated for each protected zone by green, yellow, and red displays, respectively. Annunciate alarm condition by flashing light and steady alarm tone until silence-reset switch is operated.

F. Audible Alarm: Unit mounted within annunciator cabinet; sounds for alarm conditions and is silenced by silence-reset switch on unit. Alarm shall sound again when condition is normalized until silence-reset switch is reset.

G. Silence-Reset Switch: Resets annunciator to normal condition after alarm condition is restored.

H. Test Switch: Tests annunciator LEDs.

I. Cabinet: Two hinged doors, one behind the other. Metal outer door frame with minimum 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick, clear acrylic vision lite. Steel inner door with mounting surface for annunciator modules. Both doors shall have flush tumbler locks and tamper switches. Comply with Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes."
   1. Graphics: Integrate LED displays with graphic display panel to form a graphic annunciator.

J. Electrical Power: Annunciator shall be powered by UPS of central-station control unit.

2.18 AUDIBLE AND VISUAL ALARM DEVICES

A. Available Manufacturers:
   1. ADEMCO Group; Pittway Corporation.
   2. Honeywell International Inc.
   3. Alarm Controls Corporation.
   4. Amseco; Division of Kobishi America, Inc.
   5. Edwards Signaling.
   6. Gentex Corporation; Fire Protection Group.
   7. Potter Electric Signal.
   8. Richardson Electronics, Ltd.
   9. Wheelock, Inc.

B. Bell: Central-station control unit 10 inches (254 mm) in diameter, rated to produce a minimum sound output of 84 dB at 10 feet (3 m) from central-station control unit.
   1. Enclosure: Weather-resistant steel box equipped with tamper switches on cover and on back of box.

C. Klaxon Weatherproof Motor-Driven Hooter: UL listed, rated to produce a minimum sound output of 120 dB at 3 feet (1 m), plus or minus 3 dB, at a frequency of 470 Hz. Rated for intermittent use: two minutes on and five minutes off.
   1. Designed for use in industrial areas and in high noise, severe weather marine environments.

D. Siren: 30-W speaker with siren driver, rated to produce a minimum sound output of 103 dB at 10 feet (3 m) from central-station control unit.
   1. Enclosure: Weather-resistant steel box with tamper switches on cover and on back of box.

E. Strobe: Xenon light complying with UL 1638, with a clear polycarbonate lens.
   1. Light Output: 115 cd, minimum.
   2. Flash Rate: 60 per minute.

2.19 SECURITY FASTENERS

A. Operable only by tools produced for use on specific type of fastener by fastener manufacturer or other licensed fabricator. Drive system type, head style, material, and protective coating as required for assembly, installation, and strength.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Camcar Textron Inc.
2. Holo-Krome; a Danaher Corporation.
3. Safety Socket Screw Corporation.
4. Tamper-Pruf Screws, Inc.

C. Drive System Types: Pinned Torx-Plus.

D. Socket Flat Countersunk Head Fasteners:
1. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM F 835 (ASTM F 835M).
2. Stainless steel, ASTM F 879 (ASTM F 879M), Group 1 CW.

E. Socket Button Head Fasteners:
1. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM F 835 (ASTM F 835M).
2. Stainless steel, ASTM F 879 (ASTM F 879M), Group 1 CW.

F. Socket Head Cap Fasteners:
1. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM A 574 (ASTM A 574M).
2. Stainless steel, ASTM F 837 (ASTM F 837M), Group 1 CW.

G. Protective Coatings for Heat-Treated Alloy Steel:
1. Zinc chromate, ASTM F 1135, Grade 3 or 4; for exterior applications and interior applications where indicated.
2. Zinc phosphate with oil, ASTM F 1137, Grade I, or black oxide, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of intrusion detection.
1. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations of intrusion detection connections before intrusion detection installation.
2. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of intrusion detection.

B. Inspect built-in and cast-in anchor installations, before installing intrusion detection, to verify that anchor installations comply with requirements. Prepare inspection reports.
1. Remove and replace anchors where inspections indicate that they do not comply with requirements. Reinspect after repairs or replacements are made.
2. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional anchor installations. Prepare inspection reports.

C. For material whose orientation is critical for its performance as a ballistic barrier, verify installation orientation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Comply with UL 681 UL 1641.

B. Security Fasteners: Where accessible to inmates, install intrusion detection components using security fasteners with head style appropriate for fabrication requirements, strength, and finish of adjacent materials except that a maximum of two different sets of tools shall be required to operate security fasteners for Project. Provide stainless-steel security fasteners in stainless-steel materials.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceways according to Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes." Conceal raceway except in unfinished spaces and as indicated. Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch (13 mm). Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.

B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceways except in accessible indoor ceiling spaces and in interior hollow gypsum board partitions where cable may be used. Conceal raceways and wiring except in unfinished spaces and as indicated. Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch (13 mm). Control and data transmission wiring shall not share conduit with other building wiring systems.

C. Wiring Method: Cable, concealed in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors when possible.

D. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Use lacing bars and distribution spools. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended in writing by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with intrusion system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

E. Wires and Cables:
   1. Conductors: Size as recommended in writing by system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. 120-V Power Wiring: Install according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables," unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Control and Signal Transmission Conductors: Install unshielded, twisted-pair cable, unless otherwise indicated or if manufacturer recommends shielded cable, according to Division 26 Section "Voice and Data Communication Cabling."
   4. Computer and Data-Processing Cables: Install according to Division 26 Section "Voice and Data Communication Cabling."
   5. Television Signal Transmission Cables: Install according to Division 26 Section "Voice and Data Communication Cabling."

F. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

G. Install power supplies and other auxiliary components for detection devices at controllers, unless otherwise indicated or required by manufacturer. Do not install such items near devices they serve.

H. Identify components with engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate for central-station control unit and each terminal cabinet, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Ground system components and conductor and cable shields to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.

B. Signal Ground Terminal: Locate at main equipment rack or cabinet. Isolate from power system and equipment grounding. Provide 5 -ohm ground. Measure, record, and report ground resistance.

C. Install grounding electrodes of type, size, location, and quantity indicated. Comply with installation requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Pretesting: After installation, align, adjust, and balance system and perform complete pretesting to determine compliance of system with requirements in the Contract Documents. Correct deficiencies observed in pretesting. Replace malfunctioning or damaged items with new ones and retest until satisfactory performance and conditions are achieved. Prepare forms for systematic recording of acceptance test results.
   1. Report of Pretesting: After pretesting is complete, provide a letter certifying that installation is complete and fully operable; include names and titles of witnesses to preliminary tests.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

C. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

D. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

E. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare reports:
   1. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly labeled and interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.
   2. Operational Tests: Schedule tests after pretesting has been successfully completed. Test all modes of system operation and intrusion detection at each detection device. Test for detection of intrusion and for false alarms in each protected zone. Test for false alarms by simulating activities outside indicated detection patterns.
   3. Electrical Tests: Comply with NFPA 72, Section A-7. Minimum required tests are as follows:
      a. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground.
      b. Test all conductors for short circuits using an insulation-testing device.
      c. With each circuit pair, short circuit at the far end of circuit and measure circuit resistance with an ohmmeter. Record circuit resistance of each circuit on Record Drawings.
      d. Verify that each controller is in normal condition as detailed in manufacturer's operation and maintenance manual.
      e. Test signal and data transmission circuits complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Voice and Data Communication Cabling" for proper signal transmission under open-circuit conditions. One connection each should be opened at not less than 10 percent of initiating and indicating devices. Observe proper signal transmission according to class of wiring used.
      f. Verify that transient surge-protection devices are installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

g. Test each initiating and indicating device for alarm operation and proper response at central-station control unit.

h. Test both primary and secondary power. Verify, by test, that UPS is capable of operating the system for period and in manner specified.

F. Report of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a written record of tests, inspections, and detailed test results in the form of a test log.

G. Tag all equipment, stations, and other components for which tests have been satisfactorily completed.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain intrusion detection. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose. Visits for this purpose shall be in addition to any required by warranty.

END OF SECTION 28 16 00

SECTION 28 31 11

DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE- ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes fire alarm systems.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. FACP: Fire alarm control panel.

B. LED: Light-emitting diode.

C. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

D. Definitions in NFPA 72 apply to fire alarm terms used in this Section.

E. Local and State building codes as reviewed by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Non-coded, analog-addressable system; automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors; and multiplexed signal transmission dedicated to fire alarm service only.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm Code

B. Comply with NFPA 101 Life Safety Code.

C. Premises protection includes educational facilities.

D. Fire alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices:
   1. Manual stations.
   2. Heat detectors.
   3. Smoke detectors.
   4. Verified automatic alarm operation of smoke detectors.
   5. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
   6. Fire extinguishing system operation.
   7. Fire standpipe system.

E. Fire alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:
   1. Alarm notification appliances shall operate continuously.

2. Identify alarm at the FACP and remote annunciators.
3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
4. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire alarm mode.
5. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of system serving zone where alarm was initiated.
6. Record events in the system memory.

F. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices or actions:
1. Operations of a fire-protection system valve tamper.

G. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices or actions:
1. Open circuits, shorts and grounds of wiring for initiating device, signaling line, and notification-appliance circuits.
2. Opening, tampering, or removal of alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
3. Loss of primary power at the FACP.
4. Ground or a single break in FACP internal circuits.
5. Abnormal ac voltage at the FACP.
6. A break in standby battery circuitry.
7. Failure of battery charging.
8. Abnormal position of any switch at the FACP or annunciator.
9.

H. System Trouble and Supervisory Signal Actions: Ring trouble bell and annunciate at the FACP and remote annunciators.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
   a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire alarm system design.
   b. Fire alarm certified by NICET, minimum Level III.
2. System Operation Description: Detailed description for this Project, including method of operation and supervision of each type of circuit and sequence of operations for manually and automatically initiated system inputs and outputs. Manufacturer's standard descriptions for generic systems are not acceptable.
3. Device Address List: Coordinate with final system programming.
4. System riser diagram with device addresses, conduit sizes, and cable and wire types and sizes.
5. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Include diagrams for equipment and for system with all terminals and interconnections identified. Show wiring color code.
6. Batteries: Size calculations.
7. Duct Smoke Detectors: Performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for the complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
8. Ductwork Coordination Drawings: Plans, sections, and elevations of ducts, drawn to scale and coordinating the installation of duct smoke detectors and access to them. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, the detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
9. Floor Plans: Indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits.
10. Submittals shall be indexed by Specification Section 13851. Drawings will not be reviewed unless submittals are complete.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire alarm system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Comply with NFPA 72, Appendix A, recommendations for Owner's manual. Include abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at the FACP.

D. Submittals to Authorities Having Jurisdiction: In addition to distribution requirements for submittals specified in Division 1 Section "Submittals," make an identical submittal to authorities having jurisdiction. To facilitate review, include copies of annotated Contract Drawings as needed to depict component locations. Resubmit if required to make clarifications or revisions to obtain approval. On receipt of comments from authorities having jurisdiction, submit them to Architect for review.

E. Documentation:
   1. Approval and Acceptance: Provide the "Record of Completion" form according to NFPA 72 to Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Record of Completion Documents: Provide the "Permanent Records" according to NFPA 72 to Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction. Format of the written sequence of operation shall be the optional input/output matrix.
      a. Hard copies on paper to Owner.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project. The installing Contractor shall provide proof of their qualifications as Factory Authorized and Factory Trained for the products specified herein. The documents shall be included in the submittal package. A letter from the manufacturer stating that the Contractor is the Factory Authorized Distributor for the submitted equipment shall be included in the submittal package.

B. The installing contractor shall have completed a minimum of five projects of similar size and scope wilthin the past five years. Provide a list of completed projects including names and phone numbers of Owner’s representatives and General Contractor for the project.

C. Installer Qualifications: Personnel certified by NICET as Fire Alarm Level III. One full time employee with a current Texas Fire Alarm Planning Superintendents License. A minimum of two technicians with Factory Training for the submitted products. Submit copy of licenses.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. The installation shall be performed by Licensed full time employees of the Factory Authorized Distributor. The use of unlicensed subcontract labor for installation or submittal preparation is prohibited.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but not less than 1 unit.
   2. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but not less than 1 unit.
   3. Smoke, and Fire Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but not less than 1 unit of each type.
   4. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to 2 percent of amount of each type installed, but not less than 1 unit of each type.

5. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked and tamper proofed components.
6. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.
7. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. FACP and Equipment:
      a. VES FIRE DETECTION SYSTEMS
      b. Silent Knight-Honeywell
      c. Hochiki-Firenet
   2. Wire and Cable:
      a. Comtran Corporation.
      b. Helix/HiTemp Cables, Inc.; a Draka USA Company.
      c. Rockbestos-Suprenant Cable Corporation; a Marmon Group Company.
      d. West Penn Wire/CDT; a division of Cable Design Technologies.
   3. Audible and Visual Signals:
      a. VES FIRE DETECTION SYSTEMS
      b. Silent Knight-Honeywell
      c. Hochiki-Firenet

2.2 FACP

A. General Description:
   1. Modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, UL 864 listed.
   2. Addressable initiation devices that communicate device identity and status.
      a. Smoke sensors shall additionally communicate sensitivity setting and allow for adjustment of sensitivity at the FACP.
      b. Temperature sensors shall additionally test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.
   3. Addressable control circuits for operation of mechanical equipment.
   4. The fire detection algorithm shall measure sensor signal dimensions, time patterns and combine different fire parameters to increase reliability and distinguish real fire conditions from unwanted deceptive nuisance alarms.
   5. Each detector shall have an integral microprocessor capable of making alarm decisions based on fire parameters stored in detector head. Detectors not capable of making ndependent alarm decisions shall not be acceptable. Maximum total analog loop response shall be 0.5 seconds.

B. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at the FACP and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.
   1. Annunciator and Display: The main display status shall be on an 8 line 21 character backlit alpha-numeric liquid Crystal display.
   2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands; and to indicate control commands to be entered into the system for control of smoke-detector sensitivity and other parameters.

C. Circuits:
   1. Signaling Line Circuits: NFPA 72, Class A.
      a. System Layout: Install no more than 50 addressable devices on each signaling line circuit.

2. Notification-Appliance Circuits: NFPA 72, Class A.

D. Smoke-Alarm Verification:
   1. Initiate audible and visible indication of an "alarm verification" signal at the FACP.
   2. Activate a listed and approved "alarm verification" sequence at the FACP and the detector.
   3. Record events by the system printer.
   4. Sound general alarm if the alarm is verified.
   5. Cancel FACP indication and system reset if the alarm is not verified.

E. Notification-Appliance Circuit: Operation shall sound in a temporal pattern, complying with ANSI S3.41.

F. Power Supply for Supervision Equipment: Supply for audible and visual equipment for supervision of the ac power shall be from a dedicated dc power supply, and power for the dc component shall be from the ac supply.

G. Alarm Silencing, Trouble, and Supervisory Alarm Reset: Manual reset at the FACP and remote annunciators, after initiating devices are restored to normal.
   1. Silencing-switch operation halts alarm operation of notification appliances and activates an "alarm silence" light. Display of identity of the alarm zone or device is retained.
   2. Subsequent alarm signals from other devices or zones reactivate notification appliances until silencing switch is operated again.
   3. When alarm-initiating devices return to normal and system reset switch is operated, notification appliances operate again until alarm silence switch is reset.

H. Walk Test: A test mode to allow one person to test alarm and supervisory features of initiating devices. Enabling of this mode shall require the entry of a password. The FACP and annunciators shall display a test indication while the test is underway. If testing ceases while in walk-test mode, after a preset delay, the system shall automatically return to normal.

I. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and control of changes in those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory, and make a print-out of the final adjusted values on the system printer.

J. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, trouble, and supervisory signals to a remote alarm station through a digital alarm communicator transmitter and telephone lines.

K. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signal, supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitter shall be powered by the 24-V dc source.
   1. The alarm current draw of the entire fire alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.
   2. Power supply shall have a dedicated fused safety switch for this connection at the service entrance equipment. Paint the switch box red and identify it with "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM POWER."

L. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries and automatic battery charger and an automatic transfer switch.
   1. Batteries: plate nickel cadmium.
   2. Battery and Charger Capacity: Comply with NFPA 72.

M. Surge Protection:

1. Install surge protectors recommended by FACP manufacturer. Install on all system wiring external to the building housing the FACP.

2.3 MANUAL FIRE ALARM BOXES

A. Description: UL 38 listed; finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color. Station shall show visible indication of operation. Mounted on recessed outlet box; if indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
   1. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate an alarm, pull-lever type. With integral addressable module, arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP. Pull station shall be EST Model SIGA-278 or equal.
   2. Station Reset: Key-operated switch.
   3. Indoor Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated clear plastic enclosure, hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm. Lifting the cover actuates an integral battery-powered audible horn intended to discourage false-alarm operation. Cover shall be Stopper ST1-1000
   4. Weatherproof Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated clear plastic enclosure, hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm.

2.4 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. General Description:
   1. UL 268 listed, operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
   2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.
   3. Multipurpose type, containing the following:
      a. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.
      b. Piezoelectric sounder rated at 88 dBA at 10 feet (3 m) according to UL 464.
      c. Heat sensor, combination rate-of-rise and fixed temperature.
   4. Plug-in Arrangement: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a plug-in module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection of building wiring.
   5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
   6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type. Indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
   7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at the FACP for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition, and individually adjustable for sensitivity from the FACP.

B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:
   1. Sensor: The analog photoelectric detector shall utilize a light scattering type photolelectric smoke sensor to sense changes in air samples from its surroundings. The integral microprocessor shall dynamically examine values from the sensor and initiate an alarm based on the analysis of data. The detector shall continually monitor any changes in sensitivity due to the environmental affect of dirt, smoke, temperature, aging and humidity. The information shall be stored in the integral processor and transferred to tht analog loop controller for retrieval using a PC. The photo detector shall be rated fro ceiling installation. The phoelectric smoke detector shall also be suitable for direct insertion into ducts with velocity of up to 5000 ft/min without requiring specific duct detector housings or supply tubes.
   2. Detector Sensitivity: Between 1.0% and 3.5 percent/foot smoke obscuration when tested according to UL 268A.
   3. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors shall be EST Model SIGA-PS or approved equal.

4. Standard detector bases shall be EST Model SIGA-SB/SIGA-SB4.
5. The base shall be capable of supporting one EST Model SIGA-LED remote LED. The remote LED shall be furnished and installed where the smoke detector is not visible from the floor area around the air conditioning duct.

C. Duct Smoke Detectors:
1. Duct Smoke Detectors:
   a. Sensor: The analog photoelectric detector shall utilize a light scattering type photolelectric smoke sensor to sense changes in air samples from its surroundings.
   b. Detector Sensitivity: Between 0.5 and 1.7 percent/foot (0.0016 and 0.0056 percent/mm) smoke obscuration when tested according to UL 268A.

2. UL 268A listed, operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
3. Plug-in Arrangement: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a plug-in module that connects to a fixed base. The fixed base shall be designed for mounting directly to the air duct. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
   a. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: UL listed for use with the supplied detector. The enclosure shall comply with NEMA 250 requirements for Type 4X.
4. Self-Restoring: Detectors shall not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
5. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type. Indicating detector has operated and power-on status. Provide remote status and alarm indicator and test station where indicated.

D. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP
1. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.
2. Plug-in Arrangement: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a plug-in module that connects to a fixed base. The fixed base shall be designed for mounting directly to the air duct. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
   a. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: UL listed for use with the supplied detector. The enclosure shall comply with NEMA 250 requirements for Type 4X.

2.5 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Description: Equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.
1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly.

B. Chimes, Low-Level Output: Vibrating type, 75-dBA minimum rated output. As required to meet ADA requirements.

C. Chimes, High-Level Output: Vibrating type, 81-dBA minimum rated output. As required to meet ADA requirements.

D. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet (3 m) from the horn.

E. Visible Alarm Devices: Xenon strobe lights listed under UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) high letters on the lens.
1. Rated Light Output: 75 candela.
2. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.

2.6 SPRINKLER SYSTEM REMOTE INDICATORS

A. Remote status and alarm indicator and test stations, with LED indicating lights. Light is connected to flash when the associated device is in an alarm or trouble mode. Lamp is flush mounted in a single-gang wall plate. A red, laminated, phenolic-resin identification plate at the indicating light identifies, in engraved white letters, device initiating the signal and room where the smoke detector or valve is located. For water-flow switches, the identification plate also designates protected spaces downstream from the water-flow switch.

2.7 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

A. Description: Duplicate annunciator functions of the FACP for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Also duplicate manual switching functions of the FACP, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.
   1. Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Class 1.

B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display same as the FACP. Controls with associated LEDs permit acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals identical to those in the FACP.

2.8 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module listed for use in providing a system address for listed alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts. It shall be possible to address each module without the use of DIP or rotary switches. The multifunction modules shall be programmable at site to suit conditions and may be changed at any time using a code downloaded from the Analog Loop Controller. Modules requiring EPROM, Prom, ROM changes or DIP switches will not be acceptable. A green LED shall flaxh to confirm communication with the loop controller. A red LED shall flash to display alarm status.

2.9 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

A. Listed and labeled according to UL 632.

B. Functional Performance: Unit receives an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from the FACP, and automatically captures one or two telephone lines and dials a preset number for a remote central station. When contact is made with the central station(s), the signal is transmitted. The unit supervises up to two telephone lines. Where supervising 2 lines, if service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, the unit initiates a local trouble signal and transmits a signal indicating loss of telephone line to the remote alarm receiving station over the remaining line. When telephone service is restored, unit automatically reports that event to the central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, the local trouble signal is initiated.

C. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger. Battery capacity is adequate to comply with NFPA 72 requirements.

D. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

2.10 GUARDS FOR PHYSICAL PROTECTION

A. Description: Welded wire mesh of size and shape for the manual station, smoke detector, gong, or other device requiring protection mount over gymnasium devices.
   1. Factory fabricated and furnished by manufacturer of the device.
   2. Finish: Paint of color to match the protected device.

2.11 WIRE AND CABLE

A. Wire and cable for fire alarm systems shall be UL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than No. 16 AWG.
   1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70 Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service. UL listed as Type FPL, and complying with requirements in UL 1424 and in UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.

C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.
   1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
   2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Smoke or Heat Detector Spacing:
   1. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet.
   2. Spacing of heat detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas, shall be determined according to Appendix A in NFPA 72.
   3. Spacing of heat detectors shall be determined based on guidelines and recommendations in NFPA 72.

B. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 3 feet (1 m) from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.

C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of the duct.

D. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install near each smoke detector and each sprinkler water-flow switch and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

E. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling. Install horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.

F. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm horn and at least 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling mount at maximum of 80”.

G. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

H. FACP: Surface mount with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.

I. Annunciator: Install with top of panel not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.

J. Pull stations shall be at ADA recommended heights.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Where exposed to damage such as mechanical rooms and gymnasium. Install wiring in metal raceway according to Division 16 Section "Raceways and Boxes."
   1. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.

B. Wiring Method:
   1. Cables and raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
   2. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of 2-hour fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70 Types MI and CI, is permitted in interior areas and not exposed to damage.
   3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables may be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

D. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

E. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and a different color-code for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

F. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch (25-mm) conduit between the FACP and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals according to Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."

B. Install instructions frame in a location visible from the FACP.

C. Indicate breaker in panel as fire alarm per NFPA.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Ground the FACP and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to the FACP.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
   1. Before requesting final approval of the installation, submit a written statement using the form for Record of Completion shown in NFPA 72.
   2. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection listed in NFPA 72. Certify compliance with test parameters. All tests shall be conducted under the direct supervision of a NICET technician certified under the Fire Alarm Systems program at Level III.
   3. Visual Inspection: Conduct a visual inspection before any testing. Use as-built drawings and system documentation for the inspection. Identify improperly located, damaged, or nonfunctional equipment, and correct before beginning tests.
   4. Testing: Follow procedure and record results complying with requirements in NFPA 72.
   5. Test and Inspection Records: Prepare according to NFPA 72, including demonstration of sequences of operation by using the matrix-style form in Appendix A in NFPA 70.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Follow-Up Tests and Inspections: After date of Substantial Completion, test the fire alarm system complying with testing and visual inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Perform tests and inspections listed for three monthly, and one quarterly, periods.

B. Semiannual Test and Inspection: Six months after date of Substantial Completion, test the fire alarm system complying with the testing and visual inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Perform tests and inspections listed for monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

C. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test the fire alarm system complying with the testing and visual inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Perform tests and inspections listed for monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain the fire alarm system, appliances, and devices. Refer to Division 1 Section Closeout Procedures.

END OF SECTION 28 31 11

SECTION 31 11 00 – SITE CLEARING AND GRUBBING

PART 1 – GENERAL

SECTION INCLUDES:

Removal of surface debris.

Clearing and Grubbing.

Removal of trees, shrubs, and other plant life.

Topsoil excavation.

RELATED SECTIONS

Section 31 22 00 – Site Grading

Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-place concrete

REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Conform to applicable code for environmental requirements, disposal of debris, burning debris on site, and use of herbicides.

Coordinate clearing work with affected utility companies.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

N/A

PART 3 – EXECUTION

PREPARATION

Verify that existing plant life designated to remain is tagged or identified.

Identify a legally designated waste area/salvage area for placing removed materials.

PROTECTION

Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain, from damage.

Protect trees, plant growth, and features designated to remain, as final landscaping.

Protect benchmarks, survey control points, and existing structures from damage or displacement.

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Clear and grub areas required for access to site and execution of Work.

Grub to a depth of not less than 12 inches below original ground surface or sub grade.

Remove trees and shrubs within the project area. Remove stumps, main root ball, and surface rock.

Clear undergrowth and deadwood, without disturbing subsoil.

Apply herbicide to remaining stumps to inhibit growth.

Dispose of materials removed by clearing and grubbing in accordance with applicable regulations.

REMOVAL

Remove debris, rock, extracted plant life, and related detritus from site.

.

TOPSOIL EXCAVATION

Excavate topsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded without mixing with foreign materials.

Do not excavate wet topsoil.

Stockpile in area designated on site to depth not exceeding 8 feet and protect from erosion.

Remove excess topsoil not intended for re-use, to a site designated by the owner within a two-mile radius of the project site.

SECTION 31 14 00- SOIL MATERIAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

SECTION INCLUDES:

Subsoil and topsoil materials.

RELATED SECTIONS

Section 31 23 23.13 Backfilling

Section 31 23 16.13 Trenching

REFERENCES

AASHTO T180 - Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 10 lb. (4.54 kg) Rammer and an 18 in. (457 mm) Drop.

ANSI/ASTM D698 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures, Using 5.5 lb. (2.49 Kg.) Rammer and 12 inch (304.8 mm) Drop.

ABSE/ASTM D1556 - Test Methods for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.

ANSI/ASTM D1557 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10 lb. (4.54 Kg) Rammer and 18 inch (457mm) Drop.

ASTM D2167 – Test Methods for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method.

ASTM D2487 – Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes.

ASTM D2922 – Test Methods for Density of Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

ASTM D3017 - Test Methods for Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

SOIL MATERIALS

Subsoil Type S1: Conforming to Hidalgo County Public Work's standard.

Topsoil Type S3: Conforming to Hidalgo County Public Work's standard.

SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Tests and analysis of soil material will be performed in accordance with ANSI/ASTM D698 or ANSI/ASTM D1557 or AASHTO T180 or ASTM D2167 or ASTM D2922 or ASTM D3017. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest at no cost to Owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

STOCKPILING

Stockpile in sufficient quantities to meet project schedule and requirements.

Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile apart to prevent mixing.

Direct surface-water away from stockpile site to prevent erosion or deterioration of materials.

STOCKPILE CLEANUP

Remove stockpile; leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade the site surface to prevent freestanding surface water.

SECTION 31 22 00 – SITE GRADING

PART 1 – GENERAL

REFERENCES

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

ASTM D1140-54 – Standard Test Method for Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-um) Sieve.

ASTM D1557-78 – Standard Test Methods for Moisture Density Relations of Soils and Soil Aggregate Mixtures Using 10-lb. (4.54-kg) Rammer and 18-in. (457-mm) Drop.

ASTM D4253-83 – Standard Test Methods for Maximum Index Density of Soils Using a Vibratory Table.

ASTM D4318-84 – Standard Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.

DEFINITIONS

Influence Zone Under Foundations, Pavements, or Sidewalks: Area below foundation or pavement and sidewalk sub-base bounded by one horizontal to two vertical slope extending outwards from 1-ft beyond outer edge of foundation, pavement or sidewalk.

Influence Zone Around Piping or Electrical Ducts: Area below limits bounded by line 12 in. above pipe or duct and by one horizontal to two vertical slope extending outwards from that line 1-ft beyond outer edge of pipe or duct.

Unsuitable Material: Topsoil, peat, organic soils, and materials containing slag, cinders, foundry sand, debris, and rubble or soil with less than required bearing capacity as determined by ENGINEER.

SUBMITTALS

Test Results

Submit in accordance with Section 013000

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Testing shall be provided by the CONTRACTOR in accordance with this section and Section 014100.

PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Notify corporations, companies, individuals or authorities owning above or below ground conduits, wires, pipes or other utilities running to property or encountered during grading operations.

Cap or remove and relocate services in accordance with instructions by owners of said services.

Protect, support, and maintain conduits, wires, pipes or other utilities that are to remain in accordance with requirements of owners of said services.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

FILL MATERIALS

Conform to requirements of Section 31 23 00.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

EXAMINATION

Examine surfaces to receive fill to determine existence of areas loosened by frost action, softened by flooding or weather or of unsuitable materials.

PREPARATION

Fill settled areas where excavations or trenches were backfilled and holes made by demolition, tree removal, and site preparation work.

Natural soils or compacted fill softened by frost, flooding or weather shall be removed, replaced, and compacted.

Remove unsuitable material from under walks, parking, and driveway areas.

Proof roll areas to receive refill material to detect soft or loose zones prior to placing fill. Remove and replace soft or loose zones.

Keep construction site free draining.

Plow, step, or bench slopes steeper than one vertical to four horizontal.

Disc level surfaces

Grading within influence zone of existing or future structures or piping and electrical ducts shall be in accordance with Section 31 23 00.

PLACING FILL

Conform to requirements of Section 31 23 00.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Rough Grading Tolerances:

Grade to four inches below finished grade in areas to receive topsoil, but not unless new grade is less than four inches above existing grade. Grade to bottom of the base-course in areas to receive pacing or riprap. Maximum allowable variation from design elevation is one inch in ten feet Degree of finish shall be ordinarily obtainable from either blade-grader or scraper operations, except as otherwise specified.

Rough grading areas, including excavated and filled sections and adjacent transition areas shall be reasonably smoothed, compacted, and free from irregular surface changes.

Conform to requirements of Section 31 23 00.

ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

Excess Material:

OWNER has first right to excess grading material suitable for backfilling or site grading, not required at job site.

Remove material not required by OWNER from site.

Stockpile material suitable for backfill where indicated on Drawings or designated by ENGINEER. Place no fill where trenches for sewers, water lines, or other utilities will be located.

Remove material not suitable for backfilling or site grading and unsuitable materials from site.

Rough grade areas within grading lines and areas which are disturbed to achieve grade lines and grades as indicated on Drawings, with allowance for thickness of pavements, sidewalks, and topsoil.

SECTION 31 23 00

EXCAVATION AND RE-GRADING

PART 1- GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. The work covered by this section consists of excavating and properly utilizing of satisfactorily disposing of all excavated material, of whatever character, within the limits of the work and the constructing, shaping and finishing of all earthwork on the entire length of the project in accordance with specification requirements herein outlined and in conformity with the required lines, grades, and typical cross sections shown on the plans.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS:

A. All excavated shall be unclassified, and shall include all materials encountered regardless of their nature or the manner in which they are removed, except those covered by pay items.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.01 CONSTRUCTION METHODS:

A. All proposed detention ponds, drainage ditches and other excavations shall be shaped in conformity with the typical sections shown on the plans and to the lines and grades established by the Engineer.

B. All unstable or otherwise objectionable material shall be removed from and replaced with approved material.

C. All holes, ruts, and depressions shall be filled with approved material.

D. The surface shall be finished to the lines and grades as established, and be in conformity with the typical sections shown on the plans.

E. Any deviation in excess of one-half (1/2) inch in cross-section and in a length of sixteen (16) feet measured longitudinally shall be corrected by loosening, adding, or removing material, reshaping and compacting by sprinkling and rolling.

F. Material removed may be utilized if approved by the Inspector.

G. All other material required for completion of the work shall also be subject to approval by the Inspector.

H. Unless otherwise indicated on plans, areas that are to receive embankment, shall be placed in layers not to exceed 6" in thickness for the full width of the individual cross section and in, such lengths as are best suited to the sprinkling and compaction methods utilized.

I. Each embankment layer will be compacted to 95% of standard proctor density at moisture content between -2% and +3% of optimum moisture.

J. Unsuitable excavation or excavation in excess of that needed for construction shall be known as "Waste" and shall become the property of the Contractor.

K. It shall become the CONTRACTOR'S sole responsibility to properly dispose of this material.

PART 4- MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.01 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT:

A. No bid item is established for these items, this work shall be considered subsidiary to the contract and no direct payment will be made.

SECTION 31 23 16- EXCAVATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

SECTION INCLUDES

Excavation for slabs-on-grade and paving.

Excavation for site structures.

RELATED SECTIONS

Section 31 41 33 Trench Safety System

Section 31 23 23.13 Backfilling

Section 31 23 16.13 Trenching: Excavation for utility trenches

FIELD MEASURMENTS

Verify that survey benchmark and intended elevations for the Work are as indicated.

Verify location of all underground utilities and/or structures. Notify respective utility companies 48 hours in advance of proposed activity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

PREPARATION

Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.

Identify known underground, above ground, and aerial utilities. Stake and flag locations.

Notify respective utility companies and location centers to locate utilities in the vicinity of the work.

Protect above and below grade utilities, which are to remain.

Protect plant life, lawns, and other features remaining as a portion of final landscaping.

Protect benchmarks, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavation equipment and vehicular traffic.

Any pavement surfaces or underground structures removed during excavation shall be replaced or placed back in proper working order. Pavement areas over the proposed utility line shall be stabilized with cement, within the top 12” if the finished elevation.

EXCAVATION

Underpin adjacent structures, which may be damaged by excavation work, including utilities and pipe chases.

Excavate subsoil required to accommodate slabs-on-grade, paving and site structures, and construction operations.

Machine slope banks to angle of repose or less, until shored.

Grade the top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water from draining into excavation.

Hand trim excavation and remove loose matter.

Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock.

Notify Engineer of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected work in area until notified to resume work.

Correct unauthorized excavation at no extra cost to Owner.

Correct areas over-excavated by error, and no extra cost to Owner.

Remove excavated material from site.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Field inspection may be performed under provisions of contract.

Provide for visual inspection of bearing surfaces.

PROTECTION

Protect excavations by methods required to prevent cave-in or loose soil from falling into excavation.

Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundation, from freezing.

SECTION 312316.13 – TRENCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

SECTION INCLUDES

Excavate trenches for on-site and off-site utilities from five (5) feet outside building to point of connection with municipal utility lines.

Compacted bedding under fill over utilities to subgrade elevations or finished grade elevations as per City specifications..

Backfilling and compaction.

RELATED SECTIONS

Section 31 41 33 Trench Safety System

Section 31 23 23.13 Backfilling: General backfilling

REFERENCES

ANSI/ASTM C136 - Methods for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.

ANSI/ASTM D698 – Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures, Using 5.5 lb. (2.49 kg) Rammer and 12 inch (304.8 mm) Drop.

ANSI/ASTM D1556 – Test Methods for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.

ASNI/ASTM D1557 – Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10 lb. (4.54 kg) Rammer and 18 inch (457 mm) Drop.

SUBMITTALS

Submit under provisions of the contract or as requested by the Engineer.

Samples: Submit 10 lb. sample of each type of Type fill to testing laboratory, in airtight containers.

FIELD MEASUREMENTS

Verify that survey benchmark and intended elevations for the Work are as shown on drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

FILL MATERIALS

Types A, B, C, D, E, Common Fill, and Lean Concrete materials as specified in Section 02223.

BED MATERIALS

Type 1 Material: As specified for Type A in Section 31 23 23.13.

Type 2 Material: As specified for Type B in Section 31 23 23.13.

Type 3 Material: As specified for Type C in Section 31 23 23.13.

Type 4 Material: As specified for Type D in Section 31 23 23.13.

Type 5 Material: As specified for Type E in Section 31 23 23.13.

Subsoil (Common Fill) Material: As specified in Section 31 23 23.13.

Concrete: Lean concrete with a compressive strength of 2,000 psi and as indicated on plans.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

EXAMINATION

Verify fill materials to be reused, is acceptable.

PREPARATION

Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.

Maintain and protect existing utilities remaining, which pass through work area.

Protect plant life, lawns, and other features remaining as a portion of final landscaping.

Protect benchmarks, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavation equipment and vehicular traffic.

Protect above and below grade for utilities that are to remain.

Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of insitu compaction. Backfill with Type 4 fill and compact to density equal to or greater than the requirements for subsequent backfill material.

EXCAVATION

Excavate subsoil required for storms sewer, gravity sanitary sewer, water, and gas to points of connection to building or utility system.

Cut trenches sufficiently wide to enable installation of utilities and allow inspection.

Excavation shall not interfere with normal 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.

Hand trim for bell and spigot pipe joints. Remove loose matter.

Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, and rock.

Correct unauthorized excavation at no cost to Owner.

Correct areas over-excavated by error at no cost to Owner.

Stockpile excavated material in area designated on-site and remove excess material not being used, from site. Remove excavated material from site.

BEDDING

Support pipe and conduit during placement and compaction of bedding fill.

BACKFILLING

Backfill trenches to contours and elevations with unfrozen materials.

Systematically backfill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not backfill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.

Place geotextile fabric over Type A fill prior to placing next lift of fill, over perforated pipe.

Granular Fill: Place and compact materials in continuous layers not exceeding 6 inches compacted depth.

Soil Fill: Place and compact material in continuous layers not exceeding 12 inches compacted depth.

Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage conduit or pipe in trench, and any improvements adjacent to trench work.

Maintain optimum moisture content of backfill materials to attain required compaction density.

Remove surplus backfill materials from site.

TOLERANCES

Top Surface of Backfilling: Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus one inch from required elevations.
Top Surface of General Backfilling: Plus or minus one inch from required elevations.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of the Contract and upon request of the Engineer.

Tests and analysis of fill material will be performed in accordance with ANSI/ASTM D698 and ANSI/ASTM D1557.

Compaction testing will be performed in accordance with ANSI/ASTM D1556; ANSI/ASTM D1557; ANSI/ASTM D698.

If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to Owner.

PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

Protect finished Work under provisions of the Contract.

Re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

SECTION 312323.13 - BACKFILLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

SECTION INCLUDES

Site structure backfilling to subgrade elevations or finish elevations.

Trench filling and backfilling.

Fill under slabs-on-grade and paving.

Consolidation and compaction.

Fill for over-excavation.

RELATED SECTIONS

Section 312316 Excavation

Section 312316.13 Trenching: Backfilling of utility trenches

Section 033000 Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete materials

REFERENCES

ANSI.ASTM C136 - Methods for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.

ANSI/ASTM D698 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures, Using 5.5 lb. (2.49 kg) Rammer and 12 inch (304.8 mm) Drop.

ANSI/ASTM D1556 - Test Methods for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.

ANSI/ASTM D1557 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10 lb. (4.54 kg) Rammer and 18 inch (457mm) Drop.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

FILL MATERIALS

Type A Gravel: Washed natural stone; free of shale, clay, friable material, sand, debris; graded in accordance with ANSI/ASTM C136 within the following limits:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
2 ½ inch	100
2 inch	60 - 90
1 ¼ inch	25 - 50
1 inch	30 - 45
¾ inch	0

Type B Pea Gravel: Natural stone; washed, free of clay, shale, organic matter; graded in accordance with ANSI/ASTM C136, to the following:

1. Minimum Size: 1/4 inch.
2. Maximum Size: 5/8 inch

Type C Sand: Natural river or bank sand; washed; free of silt, clay, loam, friable or soluble materials, or organic matter; graded in accordance with ANSI/ASTM C136, within the following limits:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
6 inch	100
¾ inch	100
No. 4	30 - 80
No. 40	5 - 30
No. 200	0 - 5

Type D Coarse Aggregate Type A1, as indicated in Section 02207.

Type E Select Fill: Material shall consist of homogenous soil free of organic matter and rocks larger than 6 inches in diameter and possessing Plasticity Index from 3% to 15%, and with a liquid limit of 30% or less, or specified by the Geotechnical Engineer.

Subsoil (Common Fill): Reused or imported, free of gravel larger than 3-inch size, and debris.

Concrete: Lean concrete with a compressive strength of 2,000 psi, as indicated on plans.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

EXAMINATION

Verify fill materials to be reused are acceptable.

Verify foundation perimeter drainage installation has been inspected.

Verify underground tanks are anchored to their own foundation to avoid floatation after backfilling.

PREPARATION

Generally, compact subgrade to density requirements for subsequent backfill materials.

Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of insitu compaction. Backfill with Type E fill, and compact to a density equal to, or greater than the requirements for subsequent backfill material.

Prior to placement of any aggregate base course material at gravel paved areas, compact subsoil to 95 percent of its maximum dry density in accordance with ANSI/ASTM D698.

BACKFILLING

Backfill areas to contours and elevations with unfrozen materials.

Systematically backfill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not backfill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.

Place geotextile fabric over Type A fill prior to placing the next lift of fill.

Granular Fill: Place and compact materials in continuous layers not exceeding 6 inches compacted depth.

Soil Fill (Type E): Place and compact material in continuous layers not exceeding 12 inches compacted depth or as per the Geotechnical Engineer’s recommendation.

Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage protective cover and utilities in trenches.

Maintain optimum moisture content of backfill materials to attain required compaction density.

Backfill against supported foundation walls. Do not backfill against unsupported foundation walls.

Backfill simultaneously on each side of unsupported foundation walls until all supports are in place.

Slope grade away from site structures minimum 3in 10 feet, unless noted otherwise on plans.

Make grade changes gradual. Blend slope into level areas.

Remove surplus backfill materials from site.

TOLERANCES

Top Surface of Backfilling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus one inch from required elevations.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Field inspection and testing may be performed under provisions of the contract.

Tests and analysis of fill material will be performed in accordance with ANSI/ASTM D698 and ANSI/ASTM D1557.

Compaction testing will be performed in accordance with ANSI/ASTM D1556; ANSI/ASTM D1557; ANSI/ASTM D698.

If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest at no cost to Owner.

PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

Protect finished work under provisions of the contract.

Re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

SECTION 312500

TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL SEDIMENT & WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

PART 1- GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL DESCRIPTION:

A. "Temporary Erosion Control Sediment and Water Pollution Control" shall be coordinated with the permanent soil-erosion-control features specified elsewhere in the contract to the extent practical to assure economical, effective and continuous erosion control throughout the construction and post construction period.

B. These control measures shall at no time be used as a substitute for the permanent control measures unless otherwise directed by the Engineer and they shall not include measures taken by the Contractor at his expense under Sub articles 4(a) through (e) to control conditions created by his construction operations

C. The temporary measures shall include dikes, dams, berms, sediment basins, fiber mats, jute netting, temporary seeding, straw mulch, asphalt mulch, plastic liners, rubble liners, baled-hay retards, dikes, slope drains, and other devices specified by the Engineer.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. The materials will be specified in the plans, standard specifications, special specifications or special provisions, the Engineer may specify other materials and work as the need arises.

B. The estimated items of temporary erosion control will be indicated on the plans; however, the Engineer may increase or decrease the quantity of these items as the need arises.

C. The Engineer has the authority to define erodable earth and the authority to limit the surface area of erodable earth material exposed by preparing right of way, clearing and grubbing, the surface area of erodable-earth material exposed by excavation, borrow and embankment construction operations (except for commercial operations) and to direct the Contractor to provide temporary pollution-control measures to prevent contamination of adjacent steams, other water- courses, lakes, ponds or other areas of water impoundment.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.01 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION

A. Such work may involve the construction of temporary berms, dikes, dams, sediment basins, slope drains and use of temporary mulches, mats, seeding or other control devices or methods directed by the Engineer as necessary to control soil erosion.

PART 4- MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.01 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT:

A. No bid item is established for these items, this work shall be considered subsidiary to the contract and no direct payment will be made.

SECTION 31 41 33 – TRENCH SAFETY SYSTEM

SCOPE

This section shall cover CONTRACTORS furnishing a Trench Safety System, and all labor and materials for installation and maintenance of the Trench Safety System.

APPLICATION

For any trench excavation at a depth of five (5) feet or greater or where shown on plans, provide trench safety system. Trench safety system shall be in accordance with details shown on CONTRACTOR'S Trench Excavation and Shoring Safety Plan.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Trench safety system to meet appropriate requirements established in Section 756.022 of the Texas Health and Safety Code and Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Safety and Health Regulations, 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P – Excavations, Trenching and Shoring, as may be amended, and OSHA's proposed standards on trenching excavation published in Volume 54, No. 209 of the Federal Register, October 31, 1989; Pages 45959-45991. Those standards are incorporated into these specifications by reference. Should the applicable OSHA standards be modified or amended, the more stringent standards shall apply.

SUBMITTALS

The CONTRACTOR shall provide upon request a Trench Excavation and Shoring Safety Plan for the Project. The Plan shall incorporate the detailed plans and specifications for a Trench Safety System conforming to OSHA standards. The Plan shall account for project site conditions, CONTRACTOR'S trench construction means, methods, techniques or procedures, the relationship of spoil to edge of trench, and CONTRACTOR'S equipment to be used in construction of project facilities requiring trench Safety System(s). CONTRACTOR shall submit a certificate signed and sealed by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the State of Texas stating that CONTRACTOR'S Trench Safety System Plan has been designed in conformance with appropriate OSHA standards and applicable specifications as required by this item. CONTRACTOR'S Trench Safety System Plan shall demonstrate the type(s) of Trench Safety System to be used on the project.

MATERIALS

The CONTRACTOR shall furnish the materials used in the Trench Safety System, as approved by the OWNER, to comply with the requirements of the work of the CONTRACTOR as specified therein.

Timber

Trench sheeting materials to be full size, a minimum of two inches in thickness, solid and sound, free from weakening defects such as loose knots and splits.

Steel Sheet Piling

Steel sheet piling shall at a minimum conform to one of the following specifications:

ASTM A328
ASTM A572, Grade 50
ASTM A690

Steel for stringers (walers) and cross braces shall conform to ASTM A588.

Steel Trench Boxes

Portable steel trench box shall at a minimum be constructed of steel conforming to ASTM Specification A-36. Connecting bolts used shall conform to Specifications ASTM A-307. Welds to conform to requirements of AWS Specification D1.1

Other Materials

Other materials to be utilized shall at a minimum conform to applicable ASTM standards.

INSTALLATION

Trench safety system shall be constructed, installed, and maintained in accordance with the Trench Safety System Plan prepared by the CONTRACTOR'S Registered Professional Engineer.

Timber Sheeting

Timber sheeting and size of uprights, stringers (walers), and cross bracing to be installed in accordance with CONTRACTOR'S plan. In no case shall the sizes of the timber sheeting members be less than, or the spacing greater than, those given in Table P-2 in OSHA Part 1926, Sub-part P – Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling. Place cross braces in a horizontal position, space them vertically, and secured to prevent sliding, falling, or kick-outs. Cross braces and stringers (walers) to be placed at splices of uprights, in addition to other locations required.

Steel Sheet Piling

Steel sheet piling of equal or greater strength may be used in lieu of timber trench shoring shown in the OSHA tables (proposed standards). Drive steel sheet piling to at least minimum depth below trench bottom as recommended by CONTRACTOR'S Registered Professional Engineer providing design. Place cross braces in A true horizontal position, space them vertically and secure them to prevent Sliding, falling, or kick-outs. Cross-braces to be placed at each end or stringers (walers), in addition to other locations required.

Trench Boxes

Portable trench box may be used in lieu of timber trench shoring shown in the OSHA tables (proposed standards) and shall be designed to provide equal or greater protection than timber trench shoring shown in the OSHA tables. In cases where top of portable trench box will be below top of trench, the trench must be sloped to the maximum allowable slope for the soil conditions existing on the Project. In areas where a sloped trench will affect the integrity of existing structures, CONTRACTOR to protect structures prior to sloping trench.

Trench Jacks

When jacks are used for cross bracing and/or stringers (walers), the trench jacks Shall provide protection greater than or equal to the timber cross bracing shown in the OSHA tables (proposed standards). Trench jacks to be placed at each end of stingers (walers) in addition to other locations required.

SUPERVISION

CONTRACTOR must provide competent supervisory personnel at each trench while work is in progress to ensure CONTRACTOR's methods, procedures, equipment, and materials pertaining to the safety systems in this item are sufficient to meet requirements of Texas Law and OSHA Standards.

MAINTENANCE OF SAFETY SYSTEM

The safety system shall be maintained in the condition as shown on the Trench Excavation and Shoring Safety Plan as designed by the CONTRACTOR's Registered Professional Engineer. The CONTRACTOR shall take all necessary precaution to ensure no loads, except those provided for in the plan, are imposed upon the trench safety system.

INSPECTION

CONTRACTOR shall make daily inspection of trench safety system to ensure that the system meets OSHA requirements. Daily inspections to be made by competent personnel. If evidence or possible cave-ins or slides is apparent, all work in the trench shall cease until necessary precautions have been taken to safeguard personnel entering trench. CONTRACTOR to maintain permanent record of daily inspections.

REMOVAL

Bed and backfill pipe to a point at least one (1) foot above top of pipe or other embedded items prior to removal of any portion of trench safety system. Bedding and backfill to be in accordance to other applicable specification items. Backfilling and removal of trench supports shall be in accordance with CONTRACTOR's Trench Excavation and Shoring Safety Plan. Removal of trench safety system to be accomplished in such a manner to cause no damage to pipe or other embedded items. Remove no braces or trench supports until all personnel have evacuated the trench. Backfill the trench to within five (5) feet of natural ground prior to removal of entire trench safety system.

MEASURMENT AND PAYMENT

The Trench Safety System and related items shall be measured and paid as follows:

Measurement

Measure "Trench Safety System" by linear foot of trench excavated along where safety system was used. Shoring of trench at manholes and other line structures to be included in the lineal foot cost.

Payment

The work performed in conformance with this specification shall be paid as follows:

Pay for "Trench Safety System" measured as stated above by the linear feet of trench excavated along where safety system was used as shown on PROPOSAL. Payment shall be full compensation for all work described herein. There shall be no increase in the Contract price because of the incorporation of CONTRACTOR's Trench Excavation and Shoring Safety Plan or CONTRACTOR's detailed plans and specifications for the trench safety system into the bid documents and the Construction Contract. There shall be no increase in the contract price because of modifications to CONTRACTOR's plans and/or

CONTRACTOR's detail or plans and specifications for the trench safety system, whether or not the result of unforeseen or differing site or soil conditions. Pay for "Design of Trench Safety System Plan" developed by CONTRACTOR's Registered Professions Engineer shall be incidental to Trench Safety System as shown on Bid Proposal. Payment shall be full compensation for all professional services relating to the CONTRACTOR's submittal to OWNER of the Trench Safety System Plan, upon Owner's request.

SECTION 33 01 30.13 – SANITARY SEWER PIPE TESTING AND CLEANUP

GENERAL

DESCRIPTION

This section covers the testing of pipe materials, joints, or other materials incorporated into on-site and off-site piping and leakage tests to determine water tightness. The Contractor shall furnish all the necessary equipment and be responsible for conducting all low-pressure air tests. In addition the Contractor is responsible for any necessary repair work on sections that do not pass the test, at no additional cost to the Owner.

All pipelines and sewers shall be tested. Test pressure, duration, and media shall be as specified by the Engineer and at a minimum local authority requirements. Care should be exercised to isolate equipment not rated for the specified test pressure to avoid damage to the equipment.

LEAKAGE TESTS

LEAKAGE TESTS OF GRAVITY LINES

All piping designated as on-site and off-site sewer shall pass leakage tests as specified herein. The tests must be performed in the presence of or a representative of the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide 24 hours minimum before beginning testing procedures. Leakage tests for water tightness of gravity sewer lines shall be completed in accordance with the following procedures.

Air Testing:
Prior to air testing the pipe shall be visually inspected to determine collapsed or crushed pipe. Verify that pipe is free of debris and obstructions. After visual inspection the section to be tested shall be cleaned flushed. After flushing, all pipe outlets in the test section shall be plugged and each plug shall be suitably and securely braced. No sealant shall be used in any newly installed sewer without prior approval of the Engineer. Proper structural repair work will be required. Date and time tests are conducted shall be recorded.

Time Pressure Drop:
Add air slowly to the portion of the pipe under test until the internal air pressure is raised to 4.0 pounds per square inch (greater than the average groundwater back pressure) is reached; the air supply shall be throttled to maintain that internal pressure for at least two minutes. Construction of connecting manholes shall meet with the requirements outlined above for the manholes as shown on the standard details. Maintain the internal pressure at 4.0 psig, by adding air until the air temperature inside the pipe under test has stabilized. At the end of the two-minute period, disconnect the air supply. When pressure decreases

to 3.5 psig, start the stopwatch. Determine the time in seconds that is required for the internal air pressure to reach 2.5 psig. The amount of air loss shall then be determined from the pipe size, length of test section and time in sections and compared with the time required by the Handbook of PVC Pipe, pages 417 and 418, tables 10.12 or 10.13 and in accordance with Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association, Uni-B-6-90, Recommended Practice for Low-Pressure Air Testing of Installed Sewer Pipe.

Safety Provisions:
Plugs used to close the sewer pipe for the air tests must be securely braced to prevent the unintentional release of a plug, which can become a high velocity projectile. Gauges, air piping manifolds, and valves shall be located at the top to enter a manhole where a plugged pipe is under pressure. No personnel shall be allowed inside the manholes while pressurizing the lines or while test is being conducted. No internal pressure shall be allowed to exceed 9 psig.

PRESSURE CONDUIT LEAKAGE TESTS

The pipe to be tested must be sufficiently backfilled to prevent movement while under pressure.

Leakage tests for all piping specified to be “Hydrostatically Tested” shall be made by filling the main with water and increasing the pressure to the testing pressure specified by the Engineer. In no case shall the test pressure exceed the rating of the pipe, valves, fittings or appurtenances.

The duration of the leakage test shall be as specified by the Engineer and as recommended by the local utility authority.

The maximum leakage per hour for buried piping shall be calculated by the following formulas:

All rubber gasket or o-ring joints

$$L = \frac{(N*D*\sqrt{P})}{7{,}400}$$

L= Allowable Leakage (gallons per hour)
N= Number of Joints in Pipeline Tested
D= Nominal Diameter (inches)
P= Test Pressure (psi)

Leakage of all exposed piping shall be zero throughout the duration of the test.

The main shall not be accepted until the actual leakage is equal to or less than the allowable. In addition, all obvious leaks shall be repaired.

MANHOLE LEAKAGE TESTS

Upon completion of installation, each, manhole will be visually inspected to insure the water tightness integrity. Manholes on the project shall be tested in the following manner:

In Wet Ground Conditions:
The ground shall be water jetted around the manhole to insure a positive head of water. And that after completely saturating the earth surrounding the manhole, a visual inspection shall be made and the manhole shall be found bottle tight. If any seepage appears, the manhole will be deemed to have not passed the test, and at the Engineer's discretion, additional manholes shall be tested to insure the watertight integrity of the entire manhole system.

In Dry Ground Conditions:
The manhole shall be filled with water up to top of man way opening prior to installation of ring and cover. A visual inspection shall be made and the manhole shall be found bottle tight, a maximum 1" drop in water level shall be allowed during a one minute time period. If drop in water level greater than that allowed occurs, the manhole will be deemed to have not passed the test; and at the Engineer's discretion, additional manholes shall be tested to insure the watertight integrity of the entire manhole system.

Should any manhole not pass this test, it shall be resealed and retested at the Contractor's expense until satisfactory test results have been achieved.

LEAKS ENCOUNTERED IN FINAL INSPECTION

In addition to passing the above described leakage tests, all obvious running leaks which may be observed in the final inspection shall be satisfactorily repaired.

DEFLECTION TESTING

Deflection testing shall be performed on the total footage of PVC gravity sewer pipe. The deflection test shall occur after a 30-day consolidation of the backfill in the trench section. A maximum of 5% deflection is allowable.

The contractor shall use a mandrel deflection testing as follows:

Completely flush the line making sure the pipe is clean of any mud or trash that would hinder the passage of the mandrel.

During the final flushing of the line, connect the pull rope to the mandrel and place the mandrel in the entrance of the pipe.

Connect a second rope to the back of the mandrel. This will enable you to retrieve the mandrel if a blockage is encountered

Remove all the slack in the pull rope by gently pulling the rope at the far manhole. After the slack has been removed, place a tape marker on the rope close to the pipe where the mandrel will exit. If the mandrel encounters blockage, the marker will provide a means of measuring the traveled distance of the mandrel so that the restricted area can be located.

Draw the mandrel through the sewer.

An increasing resistance to pull is an indication of excessive deflection. If this occurs, measure beginning marker on the rope the distance to manhole. Locate section and replace bedding or pipe if visual examination reveals damage.

RETEST

Resistance to pull may be caused by not properly flushing or cleaning the line prior to testing. Actions to take prior to digging are as follows:

Remove mandrel and re-flush with water.

Preferably remove mandrel and pull a rubber, sewer-cleaning ball through the line with water to clear any mud or debris that did not flush during initial cleaning.

The mandrel O.D. shall be equal to the minimum pipe I.D. less the allowance for the maximum 5% deflection.

The test equipment used shall be certified, as satisfactory by the Engineer at the beginning of the project. The Engineer or his representative may at any time require a calibration check of the instrumentation used.

CLEANING UP

As the Construction work progresses, the Contractor shall backfill the trenches, remove excess excavated materials and other debris and do sufficient cleanup and blading of the trench surfaces to make the streets and alleys suitable for safe use of traffic.

After the construction work is completed and before final acceptance by the Owner, the Contractor shall remove all rubbish, excess materials, excess materials from excavations and other debris from the site of the work and all trench surfaces shall be bladed as heretofore specified. Adjacent road ditches and slopes, which have been disturbed by this construction, shall be restored to its original shape, density and condition. The cost of clean up shall be included in the bid prices for the various units of work. After the clean up has been completed, but before final acceptance by the Owner, the entire line must be

tested to see that there are no obstructions in the line. Water for this testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. A rubber or plastic beach ball of same diameter as the pipe will be flushed through the line for this test.

LINE CLEANING

All piping must be flushed to remove all mud and debris following construction. Materials flushed from the line shall not be allowed to enter the existing collection system.

DISINFECTION

Following satisfactory completion of the acceptance test, all potable water lines shall be disinfected in accordance with the requirements of the local utility authority.

SECTION 33 06 00 – PVC PIPE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Polyvinyl chloride pressure pipe for water distribution and sanitary sewers in nominal diameters 4 inches through 24 inches.

B. Polyvinyl chloride sewer pipe for sanitary sewers in nominal diameters 4 inches though 48 inches.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ANSI A21.10 (AWWA C110) – Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 in. through 48 in. for Water and Other Liquids.

B. ANSI A21.11 (AWWA C111) – Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.

C. ASTM D2241 – Standard Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride Plastic Pipe (SDRPR).

D. ASTM D2321–Practice for Underground Installation of Flexible Thermoplastic Sewer Pipe.

E. ASTM D2444 – Test Method for Impact Resistance of Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings by Means of a Tup (Falling Weight)

F. ASTM D3034 - Specification for Type PSM Polyvinyl Chloride Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

G. ASTM D3139 - Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastromeric Seals.

H. ASTM D3212 - Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.

I. ASTM F477- Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastromeric Seals.

J. ASTM F679- Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride Large – Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

K. AWWA C900- Polyvinyl Chloride Pressure Pipe, 4 in. through 12 in. for Water Distribution.

L. AWWA C905 – Polyvinyl Chloride Water Transmission Pipe, Nominal Diameters 14 in. through 36 in.

M. UNI-B-11 – Recommended Standard Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride Water Transmission Pipe (Nominal Diameters 14" – 36").

N. UNI-B-13 – Recommended Standard Performance Specification for Joint Restraint Devices for Use with Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall conform to requirements of Section 01 30 00-Submittals.

B. Submit shop drawings indicating alignment and grade, laying dimensions, fabrication, fittings, flanges, and special details.

1.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Submit manufacturer's affidavit that PVC pipe meets requirements of AWWA C900 or AWWA C905 for pressure pipe applications or the appropriate ASTM standard specified for gravity sewer pipe.

B. Submit certification of National Sanitations Foundation (NSF) approval for pipe to be used for potable water service.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store pipe under cover out of direct sunlight and protect from excessive heat or harmful chemicals in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER SERVICE PIPE

A. Pipe 4 in. through 12 in.: AWWA C900, Class 150, DR 18; nominal 20 foot lengths; cast iron equivalent outside diameters.

B. Pipe 16 in. through 24 in.: AWWA C905, Class 235, DR 18; nominal 20 foot lengths; cast iron equivalent outside diameters.

C. Joints: ASTM D3139; push-on type joints in integral bell or separate sleeve couplings. Gaskets and seals: ASTM F477; elastromeric; factory installed and glued in place. Do not use socket type or solvent weld type joints.

2.2 BENDS AND FITTINGS FOR PVC PRESSURE PIPE

A. Bends and Fittings: ANSI A21.10; ductile iron; ANSI A21.11 single rubber gasket push-on type joint; minimum 150 psi pressure rating.

B. Coatings and Linings:
1. Conform to requirements of Section 02610 – Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings.
2. Provide cement-lined fittings for potable water service.
3. Provide polyethylene-lined fittings for wastewater and sludge service.

2.3 GRAVITY SANITARY SEWER PIPE

A. Provide one of the following types/brands of pipe:

Wall Construction	Manufacturer	Product Options	ASTM Designation	SDR/Stiffness (Min.)	Diameter Size Range
Solid	J-M Pipe Certainteed Can-Tex	Approved equal	D3034	SDR 26/PS 115	6” to 10”
	Carlon Diamond	Approved equal	D3034	SDR 35/PS 46	12” to 15”
Solid (Pressure-rated)	J-M Pipe Certainteed Can-Tex	Approved equal	F679	SDR 35/PS 46	18” to 27”
	Carlon Diamond	Approved equal	AWWA C900 AWWA C905	DR 18/PS 364	4” to 12” 14” to 36”

B. Joints: Spigot and integral wall section bell with solid cross section elastromeric or rubber ring gasket conforming to requirements of ASTM D3212, factory-assembled and securely locked or glued in place to prevent displacement.

C. Fittings: Provide PVC gravity sewer sanitary bends, tee or wye fittings for new sanitary sewer construction. PVC pipe fittings shall be full-bodied, either injection, molded or factory fabricated. Saddle-type wye fittings are not acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTIONS

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Conform to requirements of Section 33 11 00–Water Lines, and Section 33 30 00- Sanitary Sewers.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Conform to requirements of Section 33 11 00–Water Lines, and Section 33 30 00–Sanitary Sewers.

SECTION 33 11 00 – WATER LINES

PART 1 - GENERAL

REFERENCES

The BIDDING REQUIREMENTS, CONTRACT FORMS, AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT and applicable parts of DIVISION 1-GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, as listed in the CONTRACT, shall be included in and made a part of this Section.

Examine all Drawings and all other Sections of the Specifications for requirements therein affecting the work of this Section.

WORK INCLUDED

New Pipe, fittings, thrust blocks, trenching, and backfill for domestic water line AND fire line, including related appurtenances.

Valves, meters, connections, bore and casings, and fire hydrants and related appurtenances.

RELATED WORK

Section 31 41 33 - Trench Safety System

Section 31 23 16 – Excavating

Section 31 23 23.13 – Backfilling

Section 31 23 16.13 – Trenching

Section 33 13 00 – Disinfections of Water Lines

Section 03 30 00 – Cast-In-Place Concrete

Provide all equipment and materials, and do all work necessary to construct the water line complete, including connections to existing pipelines and testing, all as indicated on the Drawings and as specified.

Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, water lines shall be installed to a point 5 feet beyond the outer face of the foundation wall.

The Contractor shall pay for all costs and fees related to connecting water system to existing services including tap-in fees, application fees, meter fees, etc., and shall file all applications, details, and drawings required by the local utility having jurisdiction.

UNIT PRICE – MEASURMENT AND PAYMENT

Pipe and Fittings:

Basis of Measurement: By Linear Feet.

Basis of Payment: Includes hand trimming excavation, pipe and fittings, bedding, concrete thrust blocks, connection to building service piping and to utility water source, complete in place.

Valves:

Basis of Measurement: By the unit.
Basis of Payment: Includes valve, fittings and accessories, and installation, complete in place.

Hydrant:

Basis of Measurement: By the unit.
Basis of Payment: Includes hand trimming excavation, gravel sump, hydrant, valve, connection and accessories, complete in place.

REFERENCED STANDARDS

ANSI/AWWA C105 – Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile Iron Piping for Water and Other liquids.

ANSI/AWWA C111 – Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile Iron and Grey-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.

ANSI/AWWA C151 – Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast in Metal Molds or Sand-Lined Molds, for Water or Other Liquids.

ANSI/AWWA C502 - Dry Barrel Fire Hydrants.

ANSI/AWWA C509 – Resilient Seated Gate Valves 3 in through 12 in NPS, for Water and Sewage Systems.

ANSI/AWWA C600 - Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Appurtenances.

ANSI/AWWA C900, C905 - Standards for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe for Water.

ASTM D2922 – Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

ASTM D3017 – Test Methods for Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures.

ASTM D3139 – Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.

UL 246 – Hydrants for Fire – Protection Service.

SUBMITTALS

Submit under provisions of the contract and upon request of the Engineer.
Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves and accessories.

Manufacturer's Certificate: Upon the Engineer's request, manufacturer to certify that products provided meet or exceed specified requirements.

CITY OF EDINBURG

The contractor shall notify CITY OF EDINBURG sufficiently in advance of connecting new water line to existing water main. All work and materials shall be subject to approval of CITY OF EDINBURG.

The Contractor shall be responsible for making all arrangements with CITY OF EDINBURG and paying all fees associated with the water system installation.

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

Submit under provisions of the contract and upon request of the Engineer.

Accurately record actual locations of piping mains, valves, connections, and invert elevations.

Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Perform Work in accordance with CITY OF EDINBURG and TEXAS NATURAL RESOURCES CONSERVATION COMMISION.

Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, protect and handle products according to manufacturers' recommended practice.

Deliver and store valves in shipping containers with labeling in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PIPE

Ductile Iron Pipe: ANSI/AWWA C151.
Fittings: Ductile or Grey iron, standard thickness, as indicated on plans.
Joints: ANSI/AWWA C111, rubber gasket with rods.
Jackets: ANSI/AWWA C105 polyethylene jacket, double layer, half lapped, 10-mil polyethylene tape.
PVC Pipe: ANSI/AWWA C900, C905
Fittings: ANSI/AWWA C111, cast iron
Joints: ASTM D3139 compression gasket ring.
Trace Wire: Magnetic detectable conductor, brightly colored plastic covering, imprinted with "Water Service Main" in large letters.

GATE VALVES – 3 Inches and Over

ANSI/AWWA C509, Iron body, bronze trim, non-rising stem with square nut, single wedge, resilient seat, flanged ends, control rod, extension box and valve key.

Each valve shall be provided with a valve box. Box shall be cast iron and shall be an adjustable telescoping, heavy pattern type.

Box shall be designed and constructed to prevent the direct transmission of traffic loads to the piping or valve.

Upper section of box shall be a flange with sufficient bearing area to prevent undue settlement. Lower section of box shall be designed to enclose the valve operation nut and stuffing box, and rest on the backfill.

Boxes shall be adjustable by 6 in. vertically without reduction of the lap between sections to less than 4 in.

Inside diameter of box shall be as required to suit finish ground elevation.

Box cover shall be close fitting and substantially dirt tight. Top of cover shall be flush with top of box rim. Cover shall have an arrow and the word "OPEN" and "WATER" cast into top of indicate direction of turning top open the valve.

HYDRANT

Manufacturers:

Mueller Co. or approved equal.

Hydrant: ANSI/AWWA C502, UL 246, dry barrel type, inside dimension of 7 inches minimum, with minimum 6 inches diameter valve seat opening; minimum net water area of barrel not less than 190 percent of valve opening; 6 inch bell or mechanical joint inlet connection with accessories, gland bolts, and gaskets.

Hydrant Extensions: Fabricate in multiples of 6 inches with rod and coupling to increase barrel length.

Hose and Steamer Connection: Match sizes with utility company, two hose nozzles, one-pumper nozzle.

Finish: Primer and two coats of enamel to color required by utility company.

Tapping sleeve and valve shall consist of a split cast-iron sleeve tee with mechanical joint ends on the main and a flange on the branch, and a tapping type gate valve with one flange and one mechanical joint end. Valve shall conform to the requirements specified above for gate valve. The Contractor shall be responsible for verifying the outside diameter of the pipe to be tapped. Valve shall have oversized seat to permit the use of full size cutters. Tapping sleeve and valve shall be manufactured by Mueller Co. or approved equal.

BEDDING MATERIALS

Bedding: Fill Type A as specified in Section 31 23 23.13 and as indicted on plans.

ACCESSORIES

Concrete for Thrust Blocks: Concrete type specified in Section 03 30 00. Concrete shall have a minimum strength of 2,000 psi. and as indicated on plans.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

EXAMINATION

Verify existing conditions.

Verify that building service connection and municipal utility water main size, location and invert are as indicated.

PREPARATION

Ream pipe and tube ends and remove burrs.

Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

Prepare pipe connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

BEDDING

Excavate pipe trench in accordance with Section 31 23 16.13 for work of this Section. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement of pipe to elevations indicated.

Place bedding material at trench bottom, level fill materials in one continuous layer not exceeding 6 inches compacted depth, compact to 95 percent.

Backfill around sides and up to top of pipe with fill material tampered in place and compacted to 95 percent.

Maintain optimum moisture content of bedding material to attain required compaction density.

INSTALLATION – PIPE

Maintain separation of water main from sewer piping of nine (9) feet in accordance with Texas Natural Resources Conservation Commission.

Install pipe to indicated elevation to within tolerance of 5/8 inches.

Install ductile iron piping and fittings to ANSI/AWWA C600.

Route pipe in straight line do not exceed joint deflections recommended by manufacturer.

Install pipe to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe or joints.

Install access fittings to permit disinfections of water system performed under Section 02675. Cost to be incidental to placement of pipe.

Form and place concrete for thrust blocks at each elbow or change of direction of pipe main, as indicated on plans.

Establish elevations of buried piping to ensure not less than three (3) feet of cover over top of pipe.

Install trace wire continuous over top of pipe 24 inches below finish grade, above pipeline.

Backfill trench in accordance with Section 31 23 16.13.

INSTALLATION – VALVES AND HYDRANTS

Set valves on solid bearing.

Center and plumb valve box over valve. Set box cover flush with finished grade.

Set hydrants plumb and locate pumper nozzle perpendicular to roadway or driveway.

Set hydrants to grade, with nozzles at least 20 inches above ground.

Locate control valve 36 inches away from hydrant.

Provide a drainage pit 24 inches square by 36 inches deep filled with 2 inch washed gravel. Encase elbow of hydrant in gravel to 12 inches above drain opening. Do not connect drain opening to sewer. Do not block drain hole with thrust blocking.

Paint hydrants in accordance with Utility requirements.

Tapping sleeve and valve shall be installed in accordance with the valve manufacturers' recommendations. The tapping sleeve shall be bolted around the existing water main and bolts tightened. Valve shall be bolted to the flanged outlet of the sleeve with the valve open, the tapping machine bolted on the tap made. The cutter shall then be withdrawn, the valve closed, and the tapping machine removed.

DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

Flush and disinfect system in accordance with Section 02675 and in accordance with City of Edinburg requirements.

SERVICE CONNECTIONS

Provide water service to utility company requirements with compound water meter with by-pass valves and sand strainer, in concrete meter vault as indicated on plans.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Field inspection and testing may be performed under provisions of Contract.

Compaction testing may be performed in accordance with ASTM D2922, ASTM D3017.

If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to Owner.

SECTION 33 12 00- GATE VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

SUMMARY

Section Includes:

1. Gate valves for buried water lines.

REFERENCES

American Water Works Association (AWWA):

1. AWWA C509-87 – Resilient Seated Gate Valves for Water and Sewage System

2. AWWA C111-85 – Rubber Gasket Joints for Ductile Iron and Gray Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings

3. AWWA C115-88 – Standard for Flanged Ductile Iron Pipe with Threaded Flanges

American Standard Testing Methods (ATSM):

1. ASTM A48-83 – Standard Specification for Gray Iron Casting

2. ASTM A307-90 – Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi. Tensile Strength.

SUBMITTALS

Product Data:

1. Submit in accordance with the standard general conditions.

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data:

1. Submit in accordance with the standard general conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

MANUFACTURERS

Mueller
DESCRIPTION

Type: Non-rising stem, resilient seat.

Pressure Ratings:

1. 2 in. through 12 in: 200 psi.

2. 14 in. through 48 in.: 150 psi

Model: Mueller, A-2360

CONSTRUCTION

Comply with AWWA C509.

Provide with clear water way equal to full nominal diameter of valve.

For interior or exposed installations, provide hand wheel with arrow cast in metal to indicate direction of opening. Opening effort shall not exceed 80 lbs. Provide enclosed spur or bevel gearing as required with gear cases.

Provide bypasses on 14-in. and larger valves. Mount directly to valve body with cast iron flanged connection.

End Connection: Mechanical joints in accordance with AWWA C111.

Stuffing Boxes:

1. Provide O-ring seal type with two rings.

2. Upper ring serving as dust seal and lower ring as pressure seal.

Bolts and Nuts: ASTM A307, galvanized.

Non-Rising Stems: cast integral stem collar.

Gates and Gate Rings.

1. Construct of high strength cast iron or bronze.

2. Apply resilient seat to body and/or gate.

3. Resilient seat shall seal against corrosion resistant surface.

4. Bond rubber material seats in accordance with ASTM D429.

5. Use non-corrosive hardware for mechanically attached resilient seats.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

INSTALLATION

Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and approved submittals.

Provide valve boxes for buried valves.

SECTION 33 13 00 – DISINFECTION OF WATER LINES

PART 1 - GENERAL

SECTION INCLUDES

Disinfection of potable water lines and mains.

Testing and reporting of results.

RELATED SECTIONS

Section 02668 - Water Lines

UNIT PRICE – MEASURMENT AND PAYMENT

Disinfections:

Basis of Measurement: By the linear foot and incidental to waterline.
Basis of Payment: Includes preparation, disinfections, testing and reporting. Cost incidental to the waterline.

REFERENCES

ANSI/AWWA B300 - Standard for Hypo chlorites

ANSI/AWWA B301 - Standard for Liquid Chlorine

ANSI/AWWA B302 - Standard for Ammonium Sulfate

ANSI/AWWA B303 - Standard for Sodium Chlorite

ANSI.AWWA C651 - Standards for Disinfecting Water Mains

SUBMITTALS

Test Reports: Indicate results comparative to specified requirements.

Certificate: Certify that cleanliness of water distribution system meets or exceeds specified requirements.

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

Submit under provisions of the Contract and upon request of the Engineer.

Disinfections report and record:

Type and form of disinfectant used.
Date and time of disinfectant injection starts and the time of completion.
Test locations.
Initial and 24 hour disinfectant residuals (quantity in treated water) in pip for each outlet tested.
Date and time of flushing start and completion.
Disinfectant residual after flushing in pipe for each outlet tested.

Bacteriological report; record:
Date issued, project name, and testing laboratory name, address, and telephone number.
Time and date of water sample collection.
Name of person collecting samples.
Test locations.
Initial and 24 hour disinfectant residuals in pip for each outlet tested.
Coliform bacteria test results for each outlet tested.
Certification that water conforms, or fails to conform, to bacterial standards of Utility Company or Texas Natural Resources Conservation Commission.
Bacteriologist's signature and authority.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Perform Work in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C651.

REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Conform to applicable code of regulation for performing the work of this Section.

Provide certificate of compliance from Utility Company having jurisdiction indicating approval of water lines and mains.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

DISINFECTION CHEMICALS

Chemicals: ANSI/AWWA B300, Hypo chlorite, ANSI/AWWA B301, Liquid Chlorine, ANSI/AWWA B302, Ammonium Sulfate, and ANSI/AWWA B303, Sodium Chlorite.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Provide and attach required equipment to perform the work of this Section.

Inject treatment disinfectant into water lines.

Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.

Flush, circulate and clean until required cleanliness is achieved; use domestic water.

Replace permanent system devices removed for disinfections.

Pressure test system to psi. Repair leaks and re-test.

QUALITY CONTROL

Provide analysis and testing of treated water under provisions of Contract and upon request of the Engineer.

SECTION 33 30 00

SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting: Section 31 23 16.13.

B. Water Transmission Lines : Section 33 11 00.

1.02 SUBMITTAL

A. Submit manufacturer's certification that products meet specification requirements.

1.03 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials on manufacturer's original skids or in original unopened protective packaging. Owner reserves the right to reject material left from another job.

B. Store materials to prevent physical damage.

C. Protect materials during transportation and installation to avoid physical damage.

1.04 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF WORK COVERED

A. Furnish and install all sewer pipe, fittings and structures, and accessories required for sanitary sewer construction as indicated.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with latest published editions of American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standards:

1. ASTM D2321- Standard Practice for Underground Installation

of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications.

2. ASTM D3212- Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.

3. ASTM F477- Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.

4. ASTM D3034- Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

5. ASTM F794- Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Ribbed Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter.

6. ASTM F679- Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings (SDR35).

7. ASTM F949- Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Ribbed Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter.

8. ANSI A21.11- Rubber Gasket Joints for Cast Iron and Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.

9. ASTM D3753- Standard Specification for Glass Fiber Reinforced Polyester Manholes.

10. ASTM C-923- Standard Specification for Resilient Manhole Connectors.

11. ASTM C-478- Specification for Pre-cast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.

12. ASTM C-443- Specification for Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert pipe using Rubber Gaskets.

13. ASTM C-1244- Specification for Standard Test Method for

Concrete Sewer Manholes by the Negative Air Pressure (Vacuum) Test.

14. AWWA C-151- Specification for Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings.

15. ASTM D-1248- Standard specification for Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials.

16. AWWA C-105- Polyethylene Encasement for Gray and Ductile Cast-Iron Piping for Water and Other Liquids.

17. AWWA C-110- Gray Iron And Ductile Iron Fittings 3-inch through 48-inch, for Water and Other Liquids.

18. ASTM D-3350- Specification for Polyethylene Plastic Pipe and Fittings Materials.

19. ASTM F-714- Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter (3-inch IPS and larger).

20. ASTM D-3261- Specification for Butt Heat Fusion Polyethyle (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethlene (PE) Pipe and Tubing.

21. ASTM D-1784- Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds, and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compound.

22. AWWA C900- Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe 4-inch through 12-inch for water distribution.

23. AWWA C905- Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Water Transmission Pipe, Nominal Diameter 14-inch through 36-inch.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Pipe furnished may be any one of materials specified herein for

sanitary sewer construction unless shown otherwise on plans or bid forms.

B. All pipe shall be marked in accordance with applicable standard specification under which pipe is manufactured unless otherwise specified.

2.02 POLYETHYLENE PIPE AND FITTINGS (PE)

A. Comply with ASTM D3350 and ASTM F-714 for polyethylene (PE) solid wall pipe and fittings for use in pressure sanitary sewers. Wall thickness shall be as shown on the plans.

B. Fittings shall comply with the performance requirements of ASTM D2683 or ASTM D3261 for molded or fabricated fittings of the size and pressure class as required.

C. Provide pipe and fittings with minimum performance requirements of ASTM D1248, Type III Class C, Category 5, Grade P34 and ASTM D3350 as indicated in this specification and as shown in the plans and details.

2.03 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE PLASTIC PIPE (PVC)

A. Comply with ASTM D3033, D3034, ASTM F679, CT-1 walls, or ASTM F-794 for pipe using material conforming to ASTM D1784 for pipe and fittings.

1. Sewers 6-inches to 10-inches shall conform to ASTM D3034.

2. Sewers 12-inches to 30-inches shall conform to ASTM D3034, ASTM F-679 (T-1 wall), or ASTM F-794 for pipe using material conforming to ASTM D1784 for pipe and fitting.

3. Sewers 36-inches and larger shall conform to ASTM F-949, ASTM D3034, ASTM F-679 or ASTM F-794 for pipe using material conforming to ASTM D1784 for pipe and fitting.

B. Use single elastomeric gasket push-on joints complying with ASTM

D3212.

C. Provide pipe and fittings with minimum performance capabilities of SDR-26 dimension ratio for gravity sewers of less than 10-feet in depth or cover. Where directed by the Engineer and as indicated on the plans, sewers greater than 10-feet in depth shall meet SDR26 or AWWA C900 or C905 requirements.

D. Lubricant to be in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D3212. Lubricant to be suitable for lubricating the parts of the joints in the assembly. The lubricant to not have any deteriorating effects on the gasket and pipe materials.

E. SDR 35 shall be used for service laterals.

F. Mark all pipe and fittings.

2.04 DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Comply with the latest published edition of American Water Works Association (AWWA) Standards:

1. AWWA C110 & C110a- Gray Iron and Ductile-Iron Fittings, 2-inch through 48-inch for water and other liquids.

2. AWWA C111- Rubber Gasket Joints for Cast Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.

3. AWWA C150- Thickness Design of Ductile-Iron Pipe.

4. AWWA C151- Ductile-Iron Pipe, centrifugally cast in metal mold or sand lined molds, for water or other liquids.

5. AWWA C153- Ductile-Iron Compact fittings, 3-inch through 12-inch for water and other liquids.

6. ASSA C900- Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe 4-inches through 12-inches for water.

7. Polyethylene encasement for the protection of ductile and cast iron pipes, fittings valves, and appurtenances shall be furnished and installed in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C-105.

8. Lining and Coating- Ductile and cast iron pipes, fittings valves, and appurtenances for sanitary sewer service shall be furnished with corrosion resistant interior lining furnished by the manufacturer:

    1. Polyethylene “polybond”

    2. Polyurethane “Corropipe II TX 5”

    3. Ceramic-Epoxy “Protecto 401”

    4. Engineer Approved Equal

9. Exterior Coating- Ductile and cast iron pipes, fittings valves, and appurtenances for sanitary sewer service shall be furnished with outside surfaces coated with a bituminous coating 1 mil thick in accordance with ANSI A21.6 or ANSI A21.51.

2.05 MANHOLES, STRUCTURES AND PIPE ACCESSORIES

A. Fittings

1. Fittings allowed only on service laterals.

2. Fittings shall equal or exceed quality of pipe. Fittings shall be full-bodied gasket fittings or inserted gasketed compression fittings on line size greater than 15-inches as shown in the plans and details.

B. Pre-cast Reinforced Concrete Manholes & Sections

1. Pre-cast reinforced concrete manhole base sections, riser sections, tops, cones and special sections shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C478-93. The pre-cast sections shall

have rubber gasket compression joints conforming to the material and performance requirements of ASTM C443.

2. Pre-cast Concrete Manhole Base: A steel reinforced concrete base shall be used with pre-cast concrete manhole sections. This base shall be furnished with confined O-ring joints in conformance with ASTM C443. The reinforced concrete pre-cast manhole base as shown on the plans shall be manufactured in accordance with ASTM C478.

3. Watertight, size-on-size resilient connectors allowing for differential settlement shall be used to connect pipe to manholes. Pipe to manhole connectors shall conform to ASTM C-923.

4. Minimum wall thickness will be 5-inches.

5. Concrete and reinforcing steel in foundation shall comply with Section 033000.

C. Cast-in-Place Manholes

1. Concrete and reinforcing steel shall comply with Section 033000.

2. Construction details as indicated (D-2).

3. Minimum wall thickness will be 5-inches.

4. Provide cast-in-place rubber gasket for connection of required sewer line or watertight, size-on-size resilient connectors allowing for differential settlement shall be used to connect pipe to manholes. Pipe to manhole connectors shall conform to ASTM C-923.

D. Fiberglass Manholes

1. Fiberglass manholes shall be in accordance with ASTM D3753 “Glass Fiber Reinforced Polyester Manholes, latest revision.

The minimum wall thickness for all manholes at all depths shall be .40-inches. The inside diameter of the manhole barrel shall be either 48-inches or 1.5 times the nominal pipe diameter of the largest pipe, which ever is larger, or as indicated on the plan sheets. A concentric reducer over the barrel of the have an inside diameter of 29-inches.

2. Pipe Connectors- Watertight, size-on-size resilient connectors allowing for differential settlement shall be used to connect pipe to manholes. Pipe to manhole connectors shall conform to ASTM C-923 or shall be InsertaTee as shown in the plans ans specification details. Joints for sewer pipe for line and drop connections in sizes 4-inches – 15-inches shall be made by means of gasketed inserted watertight compression connection or approved equal as shown in the plans and details. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Connections for pipe larger than 15-inches shall be made using a pre-approved connection. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Manhole Accessories

1. Manhole lid and cover:

   a. Gray cast iron, with minimum clear opening 30-inches.

   b. Use Western Iron Works A770R or approved equal with vent holes.

   c. Provide anchor bolt holes for exposed manhole tops.

2. Manhole Rings:

   a. Provide minimum of three throat rings between cone and manhole.

   b. lid and cover.

3. Coating- Coating and lining of the interior vertical surfaces, if

required, shall be as noted in the plans and details. Materials shall be installed and applied in accordance with the written instructions and specifications of the manufacturer at the thickness and quality as noted in the plans and details as approved by Engineer.

4. Manhole Inserts- Provide manhole insert to fit the manhole frame rim upon which the manhole cover rests.

   a. Insert body shall be made of high density polyethylene copolymer material that meets ASTM D 1248, Class A, Category 5, Type III. Minimum thickness 1/8-inch.

   b. Gasket shall be of closed cell neoprene and have pressure sensitive adhesive on one side and be placed under the weight-bearing surface of the insert by the manufacturer.

   c. Lift strap of 1-inch woven polyethylene (seared on all cut ends to prevent unraveling). Strap shall be attached to the rising edge of the bowl off the insert by means of stainless steel rivet and washer.

   d. Vent shall have 1/8-inch hole located on the side wall of the insert ¾-inch below the lip.

   e. Load capacity insert shall have certified test data verifying minimum collapse load of 1500 lbs. minimum applied to a 5.50-inch square area in the center of the insert.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL:

A. Provide all labor, equipment and materials and install all pipe, fittings, specials and appurtenances as indicated or specified.

3.02 PIPE INSTALLATION

A. Handling

1. Handle in a manner to insure installation in sound and undamaged condition.

    a. Do not drop or bump.

    b. Use slings, lifting lugs, hooks and usher devices designed to protect pipe, joint elements, and coatings.

2. Ship, move and store with provisions to prevent movement or shock contact with adjacent units.

3. Handle with equipment capable of work with adequate factor of safely against overturning or other unsafe procedures.

B. Installation

1. Installation, jointing and testing of pipe, fittings, and accessories shall be in accordance with the provisions of the applicable reference standard and in accordance with the requirements of this specification and related specifications referenced or contained in the contract documents for pressure or gravity sewers.

2. Lay pipe to slope gradient noted on the drawings.

3. Utilize equipment, methods, and materials insuring installation to lines and grades as indicated.

    a. Do not lay on blocks unless pipe is to receive total concrete encasement.

    b. Use laser or minimum of 3 batter boards for control of line and grade.

    c. Obtain approval from Engineer for method proposed for transfer of line and grade from control to the work.

4. Install pipe of size, material, strength class, and joint type with embedment shown for plan location.

5. Insofar as possible, commence laying of pipe at downstream end of line, and, install pipe with bell ends in direction of pipe laying. Sewer pipe shall have spigot ends in direction of flow. Obtain approval for deviations therefrom.

6. Clean interior of all pipe, fittings and joints prior to installation. Exclude entrance of foreign matter during discontinuance of installation.

    a. Close open ends of pipe with snug fitting closures.

    b. Do not let water fill trench. Include provisions to prevent flotation should water control measures prove inadequate.

    c. Remove water, sand, mud and other undesirable materials from trench before removal of end cap.

7. Inspect pipe prior to installation to determine if any pipe defects are present.

8. Brace or anchor as required to prevent displacement after establishing final position.

9. Perform only when weather and trench conditions are suitable.

10. Observe extra precaution when hazardous atmospheres might be encountered.

11. Separation distances between public water supply pipes and wastewater collection system pipes or manholes.

    (1) Collection system pipes must be installed in trenches separate from public water supply trenches.

    (2) Collection system pipes must be no closer than nine feet in

any direction to a public water supply line.

(3) If a nine-foot separation distance cannot be achieved, the following guidelines will apply.

(A) If a collection system parallels a public water supply pipe the following requirements apply.

(i) A collection system pipe must be constructed of cast iron, ductile iron, or PVC meeting ASTM specifications with at least a 150 pounds per square inch (psi) pressure rating for both the pipe and joints.

(ii) A vertical separation must be at least two feet between the outside diameters of the pipes.

(iii) A horizontal separation must be at least four feet between outside diameters of the pipes.

(iv) A collection system pipe must be below a public water supply pipe.

(B) If a collection system pipe crosses a public water supply pipe, the following requirements apply:

(i) If a collection system is constructed of cast iron, ductile iron, or PVC with a minimum pressure rating of 150 psi, the following requirements apply:

(I) A minimum separation distance is six inches between outside diameters of the pipes.

(II) A collection system pipe must be below a public water supply pipe.

(III) Collection system pipe joints must be

located as far as possible from an intersection with a public water supply line.

(ii) If a collection system pipe crosses under a public water supply pipe and the collection system pipe is constructed of acrylonitrile butadiene styrene (ABS) truss pipe, similar semi-rigid plastic composite pipe, clay pipe, or concrete pipe with gasketed joints, the following requirements apply:

(I) A minimum separation distance is two feet.
(II) If a collection system pipe is within nine feet of a public water supply pipe, the initial backfill around the collection system pipe must be:

(-a-) sand stabilized with two or more 80 pound bags of cement per cubic yard of sand for any section of collection system pipe within nine feet of a public water supply pipe.

(-b-) installed from one quarter of the diameter of the collection system pipe below the centerline of the collection system pipe to one pipe diameter (but not less than 12 inches) above the top of the collection system pipe.

(iii) If a collection system crosses over a public water supply pipe, one of the following procedures must be followed:

(I) Each portion of a collection system pipe within nine feet of a public water supply pipe must be constructed of cast iron, ductile iron, or PVC pipe with at least a 150 psi pressure rating using appropriate adapters.

(II) A collection system pipe must be encased in a joint of at least 150 psi pressure class pipe that is:

(-a-) centered on the crossing;

(-b-) sealed at both ends with cement grout or manufactured seal;

(-c-) at least 18 feet long;

(-d-) at least two nominal sizes larger than the wastewater collection pipe; and

(-e-) supported by spacers between the collection system pipe and the encasing pipe at a maximum of five-foot intervals.

(4) Public water supply pipe and collection system manhole separation.

(A) Unless collection system manholes and the connecting collection system pipe are watertight, as supported by leakage tests showing no leakage, they must be installed a minimum of nine feet of horizontal clearance from an existing or proposed public water supply pipe.

(B) If a nine-foot separation distance cannot be achieved, the requirements in paragraph (3) of this subsection apply.Sanitary sewer relation to water mains:

12. Auger or jack casing pipe in place where shown on plans.

C. Jointing

1. General requirements:

a. Locate joints to provide for differential movement at changes in type of pipe embedment, at changes from rock to soil trench bottom, and structures.

(1) Not more than 18 inches from structure wall, or

(2) Support pipe from wall to first joint with concrete cradle structurally continuous with base slab or footing of structure.

b. Perform in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

c. Clean and lubricate all joint and gasket surfaces with lubricant recommended.

d. Utilize methods and equipment capable of fully homing or making up joints without damage.

e. Check joint opening and deflection for specification limits.

D. Closure Pieces

1. Connect two segments of pipelines or a pipeline segment and existing structure with short sections of pipe fabricated for the purpose.

2. Observe specifications regarding location of joints, type of joints and pipe materials and strength classifications.

E. Temporary Plugs

1. Furnish and install temporary plugs at each end of work for removal by others when completed ahead of adjacent contract or where indicated.

2. Remove from pipe laid under adjacent contract in order to

complete pipe connection when work by other contractor is finished prior to work at connection point under this contract.

3. Plugs

   a. Use test plugs as manufactured by pipe supplier, or

   b. Fabricate by Contractor of substantial construction.

   c. Must be watertight against heads up to 20 feet of water.

   d. Secure in place in a manner to facilitate removal when required to connect pipe.

3.03 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

A. Foundations to be poured in place, or to be pre-cast concrete base sections in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C-478. See Standard Details included herein.

B. Construct manhole foundation and channel inverts integrally for cast in place manhole foundations. See Standard Details included herein.

C. Pre-cast manhole sections of ruse with cast in place manhole based may be installed after foundation concrete has attained 75% of design strength.

D. Forms for cast-in-place manhole may be installed after foundation concrete has attained 75% of design strength.

E. Manhole foundation and manhole may be installed simultaneously if manhole section is supported on concrete blocks and foundation concrete placed under and around bottom section.

F. Install manhole sections and joints in accordance with the requirements of the specification.

G. Heat materials for casting in place in freezing weather and protect work from cold; maintain temperature of work at 40° F. for at least 24 hours after placing.

H. Invert Channels: Inverts: The bottom of the manhole shall be provided with a "U" shaped channel that is as much as possible a smooth continuation of the inlet and outlet pipes.

1. For manholes connected to pipes less than 15-inches in diameter the channel depth shall be at least half the largest pipe diameter.

2. For manholes connected to pipes 15 to 24-inches in diameter the channel depth shall be at least three fourths the largest pipe diameter.

3. For manholes connected to pipes greater than 24-inches in diameter the channel depth shall be at least equal to the largest pipe diameter.

4. In manholes with pipes of different sizes, the tops of the pipes shall be placed at the same elevation and flow channels in the invert sloped on an even slope from pipe to pipe. The bench provided above the channel shall be sloped at a minimum of 0.5-inch per foot.

5. Where sewer lines enter the manhole higher that 24-inches above the manhole invert, the invert shall be filleted to prevent solids deposition.

6. Drop Manholes: A drop manhole as shown in the details shall be provided for a sewer entering a manhole more than 30-inches above the insert. A drop pipe of the same pipe material and size shall be provided for a sewer pipe entering a manhole more than 24-inches above the invert. The drop pipe shall be constructed on the outside of the manhole utilizing Wyes and Ells to provide a smooth drop and a clean out leg as shown on the details. The drop pipe shall be encased with concrete unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Concrete shall extend from the bottom of the manhole base up to the bottom of the incoming sewer pipe, concrete shall also extend from the outside wall of the manhole out past the Wye on the Wye

branch with a minimum of six inches (6”) on each side.

I. Pipe Connection

1. Make watertight.

2. Use rubber gasket or size resilient connectors allowing for differential settlement conforming to ASTM C-9232.

3. All connectors shall be at flowing of manhole.

J. Exterior Pipe Support (Rigid Pipe)

1. Support vitrified clay pipe on concrete cradle from manhole connection to first joint on each side of manhole as indicated.

2. Provide pipe joint within 18 inches of manhole wall.

K. Castings, frames, and fittings

1. If frames or fittings are to be set in concrete or cement mortar, all anchors or bolts shall be in place and position before the concrete or mortar is placed.

2. The unit shall be protected until mortar or concrete is set.

L. Coatings if required in the specifications and details shall be applied after Engineer’s approval of structure.

3.04 ACCEPTANCE TESTS FOR SEWER PIPELINES

A. Infiltration Testing

1. General

a. Maximum infiltration for each section of sewer pipe shall not exceed 50 gal/mile/day/inch of pipe diameter.

b. Infiltration, exfiltration or air test may be used to prove

compliance with infiltration requirement.

c. Acceptance of air test or exfiltration results will not preclude rejection of work if infiltration is measured and exceeds limitation.

d. After backfilling and removing debris from each section of sewer line, conduct a line acceptance test under observation of the Engineer. Copies of all test results shall be made available to the Engineer upon request. Test the sanitary sewer lines in strict accordance with the following leakage test using low pressure air. If the test results indicate an unacceptable installation, locate the source of leakage, correct the defect, and retest until the installation is proven satisfactory.

e. Tests should conform to the following requirements:

(1) Infiltration or Exfiltration Tests. The total exfiltration as determined by a hydrostatic head test, shall not exceed 50 gallons per inch diameter, per mile of pipe per 24 hours at a minimum test head of two feet above the crown of the pipe at the upstream manhole.

(2) When pipes are installed below the groundwater level an infiltration test shall be used in lieu of the exfiltration test. The total infiltration, as determined by a hydrostatic head test, shall not exceed 50 gallons per inch diameter per mile of pipe per 24 hours at a minimum test head of two feet above the crown of the pipe at the upstream manhole, or at least two feet above existing groundwater level, whichever is greater.

(3) For construction within the 25 year flood plan, the infiltration or exfiltration shall not exceed 10 gallons per inch diameter per mile of pipe per 24 hours at the same minimum test head.

(4) If the quantity of infiltration or exfiltration exceeds the maximum quantity specified, remedial action shall be undertaken in order to reduce the infiltration or exfiltration to an amount within the limits specified.

2. Air Test

a. Furnish all facilities required including: (1) Necessary piping connections. (2) Test pumping equipment. (3) Pressure gauges or manometers. (4) Bulkheads. (5) All miscellaneous items required.

b. Obtain approval from Engineer of equipment and methods proposed for use.

c. Test pipe in sections determined by Contractor and approved by Engineer.

d. Plug ends of line and cap or plug all connections to withstand internal test pressures.

e. Introduce low pressure air until internal air pressure is 4.0 psi greater than the average back pressure of ground water above the pipe. (Add 0.43 psi for each vertical foot of ground water over the top of pipe.)

f. Allow two minutes for air pressure to stabilize.

g. Time required for pressure to decrease from 3.5 to 2.5 psi greater than average back pressure of any ground water above pipe shall not be less than time in following table for given diameters.

AIR TESTING TIMING

Pipe Diameter

(Inches)	Seconds
6	340
8	454
10	567
12	680
15	850
18	1020
21	1190
24	1360
27	1530
30	1700
36	1870

h. Repeat test as necessary after all leaks and defects have been repaired.

C. Deflection Testing

1. Perform on flexible pipe.

2. Use a mandrel to test for a maximum 5 percent deflection unless otherwise specified in the contract document.

3. The mandrel shall be sized and constructed as listed on the applicable table on page 02570-1.

4. Conduct no sooner than thirty (30) days after final backfill.

5. Use no mechanical pulling devices.

6. Uncover all irregularity or pipe deformation exceeding 5%. Replace all damaged pipe reround non-damaged pipe and tamp the embedment and initial backfill.

7. Any pipe removed shall be replaced by use of gasketed repair couplings.

8. Conduct deflection test in the presence of the Owner's or Engineer's representative.

9. Manhole Testing: Successful passage of a vacuum or hydrostatic test shall be required for acceptance of all sanitary sewer manholes and sanitary sewer structures. If a manhole fails a leakage test the manhole must be made watertight and retested. Hydrostatic testing shall be conducted by plugging with Engineer approved plugs all influent and effluent pipes in the manhole and filling the manhole with water to the top of the manhole cone with water. Additional water may be added over a twenty-four (24) hour period to compensate for absorption and evaporate losses. At the conclusion of the twenty-four (24) hour saturation period the manhole shall be filled to the top of the manhole cone and observed. The maximum leakage for hydrostatic testing shall be 0.025 gallons per foot diameter per foot of manhole depth per hour. Any loss within a thirty (30) minute period shall be considered an unsuccessful test. Vacuum testing shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C-1244, Specification for Standard Test Method for Concrete Sewer Manholes by the Negative Air Pressure (Vacuum) Test.

3.05 SERVICE CONNECTIONS:

A. Install service connections at each dwelling or business place, or as directed by Engineer.

B. Services wyes: install wyes, 4-inch branch diameter unless shown otherwise on plans. See standard detail, “Typical Service Connection”,

C. Risers: use in lieu of wyes for service connections where invert of sewer is 15 feet of more below ground surface or where shown on plans. See standard detail, “Typical Riser Service Connection”. Place suitable stopper in end of connection, cement stopper in place with cold bituminous joint compound.

E. Backfill trench only after recording exact location of service connection. Place engineer approved maker tape above service piping in excavation within 3-feet of the surface.

F. Make no connections to house sewers or extend service connections beyond this contract without written permission of Engineer.

G. Backfill trench only after entire service line and wye connection has been inspected and approved by Engineer. Compact as specified in Section 02225, “Trenching, Backfilling and Compacting”.

H. Street crossings shall have a minimum of 3 feet of cover to sub-grade unless approved by Engineer.

I. No payment for service lines will be made until all specified requirements have been met.

3.06 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING DRAINS AND SEWER SYSTEM

A. Connect existing sanitary service drains which cross new sewer line through equal sized wye.

B. Connect no storm drains to new sewers.

C. Connections to existing manholes:

1. Cut hole in existing manhole at required elevation.

2. Insert new sewer pipe flush with inside of manhole.

3. Grout new pipe in place.

4. Reconstruct manhole bottom to suit new connection.

D. Connections to existing sewer:

1. Build new manhole around existing sewer.

2. Break out existing sewer inside of manhole and construct bottom to suit new connection.

PART 4- MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

4.01 SANITARY SEWER PIPE

A. Sanitary sewer pipe shall be measured from center of manhole to center of manhole or end of main. The sewer pipe shall be measured along the center of the pipe without considering fittings or other pipe connections. Sanitary sewer pipe will be paid at the contract bid price per linear feet complete in place at various depths for the type, size and depth constructed.

B. Compensation will be for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools and incidentals required by the construction of the sanitary sewer pipe, all in accordance with the plans and these specifications.

C. If sanitary sewer pipe fails or does not pass appropriate mandrel test, Contractor shall remove and replace that part of the sewer pipe at no cost to the Owner.

4.02 SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE

A. No bid item is established for these items, this work shall be considered subsidiary to the contract and no direct payment will be made.